

No. 47, 1997

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1 July 2016

Includes amendments up to: Act No. 33, 2016

Registered: 19 July 2016

Prepared by the Office of Parliamentary Counsel, Canberra

About this compilation

This compilation

This is a compilation of the *Telecommunications Act 1997* that shows the text of the law as amended and in force on 1 July 2016 (the *compilation date*).

The notes at the end of this compilation (the *endnotes*) include information about amending laws and the amendment history of provisions of the compiled law.

Uncommenced amendments

The effect of uncommenced amendments is not shown in the text of the compiled law. Any uncommenced amendments affecting the law are accessible on the Legislation Register (www.legislation.gov.au). The details of amendments made up to, but not commenced at, the compilation date are underlined in the endnotes. For more information on any uncommenced amendments, see the series page on the Legislation Register for the compiled law

Application, saving and transitional provisions for provisions and amendments

If the operation of a provision or amendment of the compiled law is affected by an application, saving or transitional provision that is not included in this compilation, details are included in the endnotes.

Editorial changes

For more information about any editorial changes made in this compilation, see the endnotes.

Modifications

If the compiled law is modified by another law, the compiled law operates as modified but the modification does not amend the text of the law. Accordingly, this compilation does not show the text of the compiled law as modified. For more information on any modifications, see the series page on the Legislation Register for the compiled law.

Self-repealing provisions

If a provision of the compiled law has been repealed in accordance with a provision of the law, details are included in the endnotes.

Authorised Version C2016C00845 registered 19/07/2016

Contents

Part 1—Introduction		1
1	Short title	1
2	Commencement	1
3	Objects	1
4	Regulatory policy	3
5	Simplified outline	3
6	Main index	7
7	Definitions	8
8	Crown to be bound	22
9	Extra-territorial application	22
10	Extension to external Territories	22
11	Extension to offshore areas	22
11A	Application of the Criminal Code	23
12	Act subject to Radiocommunications Act	23
13	Continuity of partnerships	
14	Controlled carriage services, controlled networks and controlled facilities	
15	Content service	25
16	Listed carriage services	
18	Access to an emergency call service	
19	Recognised person who operates an emergency call service	
20	Customer cabling	
21	Customer equipment	
22	Customer cabling and customer equipment—boundary of a telecommunications network	
23	Immediate circle	
24	Extended meaning of <i>use</i>	
Part 2—Network units		37
Division 1—Simplified or	utline	37
25	Simplified outline	37
Division 2—Basic definit	•	38
26	Single line links connecting distinct places in Australia	38
27	Multiple line links connecting distinct places in Australia	

Telecommunications Act 1997

i

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

	28	Designated radiocommunications facility	39
	29	Facilities specified in Ministerial determination	40
	Division 3—Related	definitions	41
	30	Line links	41
	31	Designated radiocommunications facility	
	32	Public mobile telecommunications service	43
	33	Intercell hand-over functions	44
	34	When a base station is part of a terrestrial	
		radiocommunications customer access network	45
	35	Fixed radiocommunications link	46
	Division 4—Distinct	places	48
	36	Distinct places—basic rules	48
	37	Properties	
	38	Combined areas	
	39	Principal user of a property	50
	40	Eligible combined areas	50
Dar	t 3—Carriers		51
ı ai			31
	Division 1—Simplifi		51
	41	Simplified outline	51
	Division 2—Prohibit	tions relating to carriers	52
	42	Network unit not to be used without carrier licence	
		or nominated carrier declaration	
	43	Continuing offences	
	44	Supply to the public	
	45	Exemption—defence	
	46	Exemption—intelligence operations	
	47	Exemption—transport authorities	
	48	Exemption—broadcasting services	
	49	Exemption—electricity supply bodies	59
	50	Exemption—line links authorised by or under	
		previous laws	
	51	Exemption—Ministerial determination	62
	Division 3—Carrier	licences	64
	52	Applications for carrier licence	64
	53	Form of application etc	64
	53A	Copy of application to be given to	
		Communications Access Co-ordinator	64

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16 Registered: 19/7/16

ii

54	Application to be accompanied by charge	64
55	Further information	65
56	Grant of licence	65
56A	Consultation with Communications Access Co-ordinator	65
57	Carrier licence has effect subject to this Act	67
58	Refusal of carrier licence—disqualified applicant	
58A	Refusal of carrier licence—security	
59	Time limit on licence decision	71
60	Notification of refusal of application	73
61	Conditions of carrier licence specified in Schedule 1	73
62	Condition of carrier licence set out in section 152AZ of the <i>Competition and Consumer Act 2010</i>	73
62A	Condition of carrier licence set out in section 152BCO of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010	74
62B	Condition of carrier licence set out in section 152BDF of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010	74
62C	Condition of carrier licence set out in section 152BEC of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010	74
62D	Condition of carrier licence set out in section 152CJC of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010	74
62E	Condition of carrier licence set out in section 37 of the <i>National Broadband Network Companies Act</i> 2011	75
63	Conditions of carrier licence declared by Minister	
64	Consultation about declared licence conditions	
65	Conditions about foreign ownership or control	7
67	Carrier licence conditions—special provisions	
68	Compliance with conditions	
69	Remedial directions—breach of condition	78
69AA	Remedial directions—breach of conditions relating to access	80
70	Formal warnings—breach of condition	
71	Surrender of carrier licence	84
72	Cancellation of carrier licence	84
73	Collection of charges relating to carrier licences	84

iii

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

	73A	Refund of application charge	87
	74	Collection of charges on behalf of the	
		Commonwealth	
	75	Cancellation of certain exemptions from charge	
	76	Commonwealth not liable to charge	88
Division	4—Nominated	carrier declarations	89
	77	Applications for nominated carrier declarations	89
	78	Application to be accompanied by charge etc	89
	79	Form of application etc	89
	80	Further information	89
	81	Making a nominated carrier declaration	90
	81A	Obligations of nominated carrier	90
	82	Notification of refusal of application	91
	83	Revocation of nominated carrier declaration	91
Division	5—Register of	nominated carrier declarations and	
	carrier lice		93
	84	Register of nominated carrier declarations and	
		carrier licences.	93
Part 4—Sei	rvice providers	•	94
	-		
Division	1—Simplified		94
	85	Simplified outline	
Division	2—Service pro		95
	86	Service providers	95
Division	3—Carriage se	ervice providers	96
	87	Carriage service providers	96
	88	Supply to the public	98
	89	Exemption from definition—customers located on	
		the same premises	
	90	Exemption from definition—defence	99
	91	Exemption from definition—intelligence operations	100
	92	Exemption from definition—transport authorities	
	93	Exemption from definition—broadcasting services	
	94	Exemption from definition—electricity supply bodies	
	95	Exemption from definition—Ministerial determination	

iv

96	Exemption from certain regulatory provisions— Ministerial determination	103
Division 4—Con	tent service providers	104
97	Content service providers	104
Division 5—Serv	vice provider rules	105
98	Service provider rules	
99	Service provider determinations	
100	Exemptions from service provider rules	
101	Service providers must comply with service provider rules	
102	Remedial directions—breach of service provider rules	
103	Formal warnings—breach of service provider rules	110
Part 5—Monitoring	g of the performance of carriers and	
carriage se	ervice providers	112
104	Simplified outline	112
105	Monitoring of performance—annual report	112
105A	Monitoring of performance—additional report	114
105C	Monitoring of breaches by Telstra of an undertaking about structural separation	115
Part 6—Industry co	odes and industry standards	116
Division 1—Sim	nlified outline	116
106	Simplified outline	
Division 2—Inte	rpretation	117
107	Industry codes	117
108	Industry standards	
108A	Electronic messaging service provider	
108B	Telecommunications industry	
109	Telecommunications activity	
109B	Telemarketing activity	118
109C	Fax marketing activity	120
110	Sections of the telecommunications industry	
110B	Sections of the telemarketing industry	124
110C	Sections of the fax marketing industry	124
111	Participants in a section of the telecommunications industry	125

 ν

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

1117		Participants in a section of the telemarketing industry	125
1112		Participants in a section of the fax marketing industry	126
1111	3 1	Unsolicited commercial electronic messages	126
Division 3—G	eneral princ	eiples relating to industry codes and	
in	ıdustry stan	dards	127
112		Statement of regulatory policy	127
113		Examples of matters that may be dealt with by industry codes and industry standards	129
114]	Industry codes and industry standards may confer powers on the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman	132
115	,	Industry codes and industry standards not to deal with certain design features and performance requirements	132
116	•	Industry codes and industry standards not to deal with matters dealt with by codes and standards under Part 9 of the Broadcasting Services Act	134
1164		Industry codes and standards do not affect <i>Privacy</i> 4ct 1988	134
Division 4—In		s	135
Division 4—In	idustry code	Registration of industry codes	135
	ndustry code		135 135
117	idustry code	Registration of industry codes	135 135 137
117 118	idustry code	Registration of industry codes	135 135 137
117 118 119	idustry code	Registration of industry codes	135 135 137
117 118 119	ndustry code	Registration of industry codes	135 135 137 140 140
117 118 119 1194 1198	ndustry code	Registration of industry codes	135 135 137 140 140 143
117 118 119 1194 1194 120	adustry code	Registration of industry codes	135 135 137 140 140 143 146
117 118 119 1194 1194 120 121	A	Registration of industry codes	135 137 140 140 143 146 146
117 118 119 1194 1194 120 121 122	A A	Registration of industry codes	135 137 140 140 143 146 146
117 118 119 1194 1194 120 121 122 1224	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	Registration of industry codes	135 137 140 140 146 146 147 148 149

vi

	125	ACMA may determine industry standards where industry codes fail	151
	125AA	ACMA must determine an industry standard if directed by the Minister	
	125A	ACMA must determine certain industry standards	
		relating to the telemarketing industry	153
	125B	ACMA must determine certain industry standards relating to the fax marketing industry	154
	126	Industry standards not to be determined for certain	
		privacy matters	
	128	Compliance with industry standards	
	129	Formal warnings—breach of industry standards	
	130	Variation of industry standards	156
	131	Revocation of industry standards	157
	132	Public consultation on industry standards	157
	133	Consultation with ACCC and the	
		Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman	
	134	Consultation with Information Commissioner	158
	135	Consultation with consumer body	159
	135A	Consultation with the States and Territories	159
Division 6-	—Register of i	ndustry codes and industry standards	160
	136	ACMA to maintain Register of industry codes and industry standards	160
Division 6.	A—Reimburse	ement of costs of development or	
		consumer-related industry codes	161
	136A	Application for eligibility for reimbursement of costs of development or variation of	
		consumer-related industry code	161
	136B	Declaration of eligibility for reimbursement of costs of development or variation of	
		consumer-related industry code	162
	136C	Reimbursement of costs of developing or varying consumer-related industry code	164
	136D	Costs—transactions between persons not at arm's length	167
	136E	Refundable cost	167
Division 7-	-Miscellaneou	ıs	168
	137	Protection from civil proceedings	168
	138	Implied freedom of political communication	168

vii

139	Agreements for the carrying on of telemarketing activities or fax marketing activities must require compliance with this Part	168
Part 7—Layer 2 bitstream	services	170
140	Simplified outline	170
141	Supply of Layer 2 bitstream services	170
141A	Exemptions	173
141B	Deemed networks	173
141C	Certain installations and connections are not taken to be an extension, alteration or upgrade	175
141D	Local access line	175
141E	Alteration	176
141F	Upgrade of telecommunications network	176
141G	Small business customer	176
Part 8—Superfast fixed-lin		177
Division 1—Introduction		177
142	Simplified outline	177
142A	Definitions	177
Division 2—Supply of eli	gible services to be on wholesale basis	180
143	Supply of eligible services to be on wholesale basis	180
144	Exemptions—Ministerial instrument	181
145	Exemption—transport authorities	182
146	Exemption—electricity supply bodies	183
147	Exemption—gas supply bodies	183
148	Exemption—water supply bodies	
149	Exemption—sewerage services bodies	184
150	Exemption—storm water drainage services bodies	
151	Exemption—State or Territory road authorities	185
Division 3—Other provis	sions	187
152	Associate	187
153	Control	188
154	Control of a company	188
155	When a person is in a position to exercise control of a network	188
156	Deemed networks	190
157	Certain installations and connections are not taken to be an extension, alteration or upgrade	192

viii Telecommunications Act 1997

	158	Local access line	192
	159	Alteration	193
	160	Upgrade of telecommunications network	
Part 13—	Protection of	communications	194
Divisio	on 1—Introdu	ction	194
	270	Simplified outline	194
	271	Eligible person	
	272	Number-database operator and eligible number-database person	
	273	Information	
	274	Telecommunications contractor	195
	275	Number-database contractor	196
	275A	Location information	196
	275B	Emergency management person	196
	275C	Emergency	197
	275D	Emergency law	
	275E	Relevant information	
Divisio	on 2—Primary	y disclosure/use offences	198
	276	Primary disclosure/use offence—eligible persons	198
	277	Primary disclosure/use offence—eligible	
		number-database persons	200
	278	Primary disclosure/use offence—emergency call persons	202
Divisio	on 3—Exception	ons to primary disclosure/use offences	204
St	ubdivision A—F	Exceptions	204
	279	Performance of person's duties	204
	280	Authorisation by or under law	205
	281	Witnesses	207
	284	Assisting the ACMA, the ACCC or the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman	208
	285	Integrated public number database	209
	285A	Data for emergency warnings	213
	286	Calls to emergency service number	
	287	Threat to person's life or health	
	288	Communications for maritime purposes	
	289	Knowledge or consent of person concerned	
	290	Implicit consent of sender and recipient of communication	215

ix

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

291	Business needs of other carriers or service	
	providers	
291A	Location dependent carriage services	
292	Circumstances prescribed in the regulations	219
293	Uses connected with exempt disclosures	219
294	Effect of this Subdivision	220
Subdivision B—Burde	-	220
295	Burden of proof	220
Division 3A—Integrated	public number database authorisations	221
Subdivision A—ACM	A scheme for the granting of authorisations	221
295A	ACMA to make integrated public number database	
	scheme	
295B	Scheme must deal with certain matters	
295C	Applications may be treated differently	
295D	Scope of authorisations	
295E	Provisional and final authorisations	222
295F	Conditions	
295G	Varying or revoking authorisations	222
295Н	Scheme may confer administrative powers on the ACMA	223
295J	Ancillary or incidental provisions	
295K	Scheme-making power not limited	
295L	Variation of scheme	
295M	Consultation	
Subdivision B—Minis		224
295N	Criteria for deciding authorisation applications	224
295P	Conditions	
295Q	Other reviewable decisions	
	cing compliance with conditions of	
author	isations	225
295R	Offence of breaching a condition	225
295S	Remedial directions for breaching a condition	225
295T	Formal warnings for breaching a condition	226
Subdivision D—Repor	rt to Minister	226
295U	Report to Minister	226
Division 3B—Emergency	warnings	227
295V	Use or disclosure of information by emergency	
	management persons	227

	295W	Use or disclosure of information by other persons	228
	295X	Effect on telecommunications network	228
	295Y	Coronial and other inquiries	228
	295Z	Offence—use or disclosure of information by emergency management persons	229
	295ZA	Offence—use or disclosure of information by other persons	
	295ZB	Reports of access	
	295ZC	Annual reports to the ACMA and Information Commissioner	230
	295ZD	Arrangements with States and Territories	231
	295ZE	Commonwealth immunity	
Division 4	4—Secondary d	lisclosure/use offences	232
	296	Performance of person's duties	232
	297	Authorisation by or under law	
	299	Assisting the ACMA, the ACCC or the	
		Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman	232
	299A	Integrated public number database	
	300	Threat to person's life or health	
	301	Communications for maritime purposes	235
	302	Business needs of other carriers or service providers	235
	302A	Location dependent carriage services	236
	303	Secondary offence—contravening this Division	236
	303A	Generality of Division not limited	
Division 4	4A—Relationsh	ip with the Privacy Act 1988	237
	303B	Acts taken to be authorised by this Act for purposes of Privacy Act	
	303C	Prosecution of an offence against this Part does not affect proceedings under the <i>Privacy Act 1988</i>	237
Division 5	5—Record-keep	oing requirements	238
	304	Associate	238
	305	Authorisations under the <i>Telecommunications</i> (Interception and Access) Act 1979	238
	306	Record of disclosures—general	238
	306A	Record of disclosures—prospective authorisation under the <i>Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979</i>	24(
	307	Incorrect records	

xi

	308	Annual reports to the ACMA by carriers, carriage service providers or number-database operators	242
	309	Monitoring by the Information Commissioner	
Division 6	Instrument-	making powers not limited	244
	310	Instrument-making powers not limited	244
Part 14—Nat	tional interest	matters	245
	311	Simplified outline	245
	312	ACMA's obligations	245
	313	Obligations of carriers and carriage service providers	246
	314	Terms and conditions on which help is to be given	
	315	Suspension of supply of carriage service in an emergency	250
	316	Generality of Part not limited	
Part 16—Def	ence requiren	nents and disaster plans	252
Division 1	—Introduction	L	252
	333	Simplified outline	252
	334	Defence authority	252
Division 2	—Supply of ca	rriage services	253
	335	Requirement to supply carriage services for defence purposes or for the management of natural disasters	253
Division 3	—Defence plar	nning	255
	336	Definitions	255
	337	Preparation of draft agreement	255
	338	ACMA's certification of draft agreement	
	339	Requirement to enter into certified agreement	257
	340	Compliance with agreement	257
	341	Withdrawal of certification of agreement	257
	342	Duration of agreement	258
	343	Variation of agreement	258
Division 4	—Disaster plai	18	260
	344	Designated disaster plans	260
	345	Carrier licence conditions about designated disaster plans	260
	346	Service provider determinations about designated disaster plans	260

346	A Carrier and carriage service provider immunity	260
Division 5—D	elegation	262
347	Delegation	262
Part 17—Pre-sel	ection in favour of carriage service providers	263
348	Simplified outline	
349	Requirement to provide pre-selection	
350	When pre-selection is provided in favour of a	202
350	carriage service provider	269
350		
351	Pre-selection to be provided	271
352	Exemptions from requirement to provide pre-selection	272
353	Use of over-ride dial codes	
Part 18—Calling	gline identification	274
354	Simplified outline	274
355	Calling line identification	274
356	Exemptions from calling line identification requirement	274
	ntional aspects of activities of the	
telecomi	munications industry	276
	munications industry implified outline	276 276
	implified outline	276
Division 1—S	implified outline	276
Division 1—S	implified outline Simplified outline	276 276
Division 1—Single 364 Division 2—Co	implified outline Simplified outline Compliance with international agreements INTELSAT and Inmarsat—directions to Signatories	276 276 277
Division 1—Single 364 Division 2—Co	implified outline Simplified outline	276 276 277
Division 1—S 364 Division 2—C 365 366	implified outline Simplified outline Compliance with international agreements INTELSAT and Inmarsat—directions to Signatories	276 276 277
Division 1—Signature 364 Division 2—Cignature 365 366 Division 3—Right 364	implified outline Simplified outline Compliance with international agreements INTELSAT and Inmarsat—directions to Signatories Compliance with conventions	276 276 277
Division 1—Signature 364 Division 2—Cignature 365 366 Division 3—Right 364	Simplified outline Simplified outline Sompliance with international agreements INTELSAT and Inmarsat—directions to Signatories Compliance with conventions Cules of conduct about dealings with international elecommunications operators Rules of conduct about dealings with international	276 277 277 277 279
Division 1—S 364 Division 2—C 365 366 Division 3—R to	Simplified outline Simplified outline Sompliance with international agreements INTELSAT and Inmarsat—directions to Signatories Compliance with conventions Cules of conduct about dealings with international elecommunications operators Rules of conduct about dealings with international telecommunications operators	276 277 277 277 279 279
Division 1—S 364 Division 2—C 365 366 Division 3—R to	Simplified outline Simplified outline Sompliance with international agreements INTELSAT and Inmarsat—directions to Signatories Compliance with conventions Cules of conduct about dealings with international elecommunications operators Rules of conduct about dealings with international telecommunications operators ACCC to administer Rules of Conduct	276 277 277 277 279 279
Division 1—Si 364 Division 2—C 365 366 Division 3—R to 367	Simplified outline Simplified outline Sompliance with international agreements INTELSAT and Inmarsat—directions to Signatories Compliance with conventions Cules of conduct about dealings with international elecommunications operators Rules of conduct about dealings with international telecommunications operators ACCC to administer Rules of Conduct Rules of Conduct to bind carriers and carriage	276 277 277 277 279 279 281
Division 1—Si 364 Division 2—C 365 366 Division 3—R to 367 368 369	Simplified outline Simplified outline Simplified outline Sompliance with international agreements INTELSAT and Inmarsat—directions to Signatories	276 277 277 279 279 279 279 281
Division 1—S 364 Division 2—C 365 366 Division 3—R 46 367 368 369 370	Simplified outline Simplified outline Sompliance with international agreements INTELSAT and Inmarsat—directions to Signatories	276 277 277 277 279 279 279 281 282
Division 1—Si 364 Division 2—C 365 366 Division 3—R to 367 368 369	Simplified outline Simplified outline Simplified outline Sompliance with international agreements INTELSAT and Inmarsat—directions to Signatories	276 277 277 277 279 279 279 281 282 282 282

xiii

Part 20A—Deploymer	ıt of optical fibre etc.	284
Division 1—Simplif	ied outline	284
372A	Simplified outline	284
Division 2—Deploy	ment of optical fibre lines	286
372B	Deployment of optical fibre lines to building lots	
372C	Deployment of optical fibre lines to building units	288
372D	Exemptions—Ministerial instrument	290
Division 3—Installa	ation of fibre-ready facilities	291
Subdivision A—	Installation obligations	291
372E	Installation of fibre-ready facilities—building lots	291
372F	Installation of fibre-ready facilities—building units	292
Subdivision B—	Sale of building lots and building units	294
372G	Sale of building lots and building units— subdivisions	294
372Н	Sale of building units—other projects	296
Subdivision C—	NBN Co may issue statement about the	
n	non-installation of optical fibre lines	298
372J	NBN Co may issue statement about the non-installation of optical fibre lines	298
372JA	Register of Statements about the Non-installation of Optical Fibre Lines	299
Subdivision D—	Exemptions	299
372K	Exemptions—Ministerial instrument	299
Division 4—Third p	party access regime	302
372L	Third party access regime	302
372M	Terms and conditions of access	304
372N	Exemptions—Ministerial instrument	305
372NA	Code relating to access	305
Division 5—Exemp	tion of certain projects	307
372P	Exemption of certain projects	307
Division 6—Miscell	aneous	308
372Q	Real estate development projects etc.	
372R	Subdivision of an area of land	310
372S	Building units	
372T	Sale of building lots	310

372U	Sale of building units	311
372V	Fixed-line facilities	311
372W	Fibre-ready facility	312
372X	Installation of a facility	312
372Y	Installation of a fibre-ready facility in proximity to a building lot or building unit	312
372Z	Sewerage services, electricity or water supplied to a building lot or building unit	313
372ZA	Supply to the public	314
372ZB	Concurrent operation of State and Territory laws	315
372ZD	NBN Co	315
Part 21—Technical regula	tion	316
Division 1—Simplified o	utline	316
373	Simplified outline	316
Division 2—Interpretati	ve provisions	318
374	Part applies to networks or facilities in Australia	
	operated by carriers or carriage service providers	318
375	Manager of network or facility	318
Division 3—Technical st	andards about customer equipment and	
customer ca		319
376	ACMA's power to make technical standards	319
376A	ACMA must make technical standards if directed by the Minister	321
377	Adoption of voluntary standards	321
378	Procedures for making technical standards	321
379	Making technical standards in cases of urgency	322
Division 4—Disability st	andards	324
380	Disability standards	324
381	Adoption of voluntary standards	324
382	Procedures for making disability standards	325
383	Effect of compliance with disability standards	326
Division 5—Technical st	andards about the interconnection of	
facilities		327
384	ACMA's power to make technical standards	327
385	Adoption of voluntary standards	328
386	Procedures for making technical standards	328
387	Procedures for making technical standards	329

xv

388	Provision of access	330
389	Promotion of the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services and of services supplied by means of carriage services	330
Division 5A—Techni	ical standards relating to Layer 2 bitstream	
services	car standards relating to Eujer 2 brestream	331
389A	ACMA's power to determine technical standards	
389B	Compliance with technical standards	
Division 6—Connect	ion permits and connection rules	333
Subdivision A—C	connection permits authorising the connection of	
no	n-standard customer equipment and	
no	on-standard cabling	333
390	Application for connection permit	
391	Form of application	333
392	Application to be accompanied by charge	334
393	Further information	334
394	Issue of connection permits	334
395	Connection permit has effect subject to this Act	335
396	Nominees of holder	335
397	Duration of connection permits	335
398	Conditions of connection permits	336
399	Offence of contravening condition	336
400	Formal warnings—breach of condition	337
401	Surrender of connection permit	337
402	Cancellation of connection permit	337
403	Register of connection permits	338
Subdivision B—C	onnection rules	339
404	Connection rules	339
405	Procedures for making connection rules	339
Division 7—Labellin	g of customer equipment and customer	
cabling		341
406	Application of labels	341
406A	Application of Division to agent of manufacturer or importer	
407	Labelling requirements	
408	Requirements to apply labels—ancillary matters	
409	Recognised testing authorities and competent	342
403	bodies	344

410	Certification bodies	344
411	Connection of customer equipment or customer cabling—breach of section 376 standards	344
412	Connection of labelled customer equipment or customer cabling not to be refused	346
413	Supply of unlabelled customer equipment or unlabelled customer cabling	348
414	Applying labels before satisfying requirements under subsection 408(5)	348
415	Failure to retain records etc.	349
416	Application of labels containing false statements about compliance with standards	350
Division 8—Protecte		351
417	Protected symbols	
Division 9—Cabling	•	355
418	Cabling work	
419	Types of cabling work	
420 421	Prohibition of unauthorised cabling work	
421	Cabling provider rules	
423	Procedures for making cabling provider rules Application for cabling licence	
423	Form of application	
425	Application to be accompanied by charge	
426	Further information	
427	Grant of cabling licence	
427	Time limit on licence decision	
429	Notification of refusal of application	
430	Cabling licence has effect subject to this Act	
431	Duration of cabling licence	
432	Conditions of cabling licence	
433	Procedures for changing licence conditions	
434	Offence in relation to contravening condition	
435	Formal warnings—breach of condition	
436	Surrender of cabling licence	
437	Suspension of cabling licence	
438	Cancellation of cabling licence	
439	ACMA may limit application of Division in relation to customer cabling	
440	Ministerial directions	
110		50

xvii

441	Delegation	365
442	Register of cabling licences	366
Division 10—Remedie	s for unauthorised connections to	
telecomm	unications networks etc.	367
443	Civil action for unauthorised connections to	
	telecommunications networks etc	367
444	Remedy for contravention of labelling requirements	368
445	Remedies for connection of unlabelled customer equipment or unlabelled customer cabling	369
446	Disconnection of dangerous customer equipment or customer cabling	371
447	Disconnection of customer equipment or customer cabling—protection of the integrity of networks and facilities	373
448	Civil action for dangerous connections to telecommunications networks etc	374
449	Other remedies not affected	375
Division 11—Prohibit	ed customer equipment and prohibited	
customer		376
450	Declaration of prohibited customer equipment or prohibited customer cabling	376
452	Operation of prohibited customer equipment or customer cabling	376
Division 12—Pre-com	mencement labels	378
453	Pre-commencement labels	378
Division 13—Penalties	s payable instead of prosecution	379
453A	Penalties payable instead of prosecution	379
Part 22—Numbering of	carriage services and regulation of	
electronic addre	8	380
Division 1—Simplified	l outline	380
454	Simplified outline	
Division 2—Numberin	ng of carriage services	381
Subdivision A—Nu	mbering plan	381
455	Numbering plan	381
456	Numbering plan—supply to the public	
457	Numbering plan—allocation otherwise than in accordance with an allocation system	383

xviii Telecommunications Act 1997

458	Numbering plan—rules about portability of allocated numbers	383
459	ACMA to administer numbering plan	
460	Consultation about numbering plan	
461	Consultation with ACCC	
462	Compliance with the numbering plan	386
Subdivision B—Alloc	ation system for numbers	387
463	Allocation system for numbers	387
464	Consultation about an allocation system	388
Subdivision C—Misco	ellaneous	389
465	Register of allocated numbers	389
466	Emergency service numbers	390
467	Delegation	391
468	Collection of numbering charges	392
469	Collection of charges on behalf of the Commonwealth	394
470	Cancellation of certain exemptions from charge	
471	Commonwealth not liable to charge	394
472	Integrated public number database	
473	Letters and symbols taken to be numbers	396
Division 3—Regulation	of electronic addressing	397
474	Declared manager of electronic addressing	397
475	ACMA may give directions to declared manager of electronic addressing	397
476	ACCC may give directions to declared manager of electronic addressing	398
477	ACCC's directions to prevail over the ACMA's directions	400
Part 23—Standard agreen	nents for the supply of carriage	
services		401
478	Simplified outline	401
479	Standard terms and conditions apply unless excluded	401
482	Concurrent operation of State/Territory laws	402
483	Competition and Consumer Act not affected by this Part	403
Part 24—Carriers' powers	s and immunities	404
484	Schedule 3	
	~ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

xix

Part 24A—Submarine cab	les	405
484A	Schedule 3A	405
Part 25—Public inquiries		406
Division 1—Simplified o	utline	406
485	Simplified outline	406
Division 2—Inquiries by	the ACMA	407
486	When inquiry must be held	407
487	When inquiry may be held	
488	Informing the public about an inquiry	
489	Discussion paper	
490	Written submissions and protection from civil actions	409
491	Hearings	409
492	Hearing to be in public except in exceptional cases	410
493	Confidential material not to be published	411
494	Direction about private hearings	412
495	Reports on inquiries.	413
Division 3—Inquiries by	the ACCC	414
496	When inquiry must be held	414
497	When inquiry may be held	414
498	Informing the public about an inquiry	414
499	Discussion paper	415
500	Written submissions and protection from civil actions	
501	Hearings	416
502	Hearing to be in public except in exceptional cases	417
503	Confidential material not to be published	417
504	Direction about private hearings	418
505	Reports on inquiries	419
505A	ACCC may use material presented to a previous public inquiry	420
505B	ACCC may adopt a finding from a previous public inquiry	421
506	ACCC's other powers not limited	421
Part 26—Investigations		422
507	Simplified outline	422
508	Matters to which this Part applies	422

	509	Complaints to the ACMA	423
	510	Investigations by the ACMA	
	511	Preliminary inquiries	
	512	Conduct of investigations	
	513	Complainant and certain other persons to be informed of various matters	427
	514	Reference of matters to Ombudsman or other responsible person	
	515	Reference of matters to the ACCC	429
	515A	Reference of matters to Information Commissioner	
	516	Reports on investigations	
	517	Publication of reports	432
	518	Person adversely affected by report to be given	420
	510	opportunity to comment	
	519	Protection from civil actions	433
Part 27 —	The ACMA'	s information-gathering powers	435
Divisi	on 1—Simplif		435
	520	Simplified outline	435
Divisi	on 2—Inform	ation-gathering powers	436
	521	The ACMA may obtain information and documents from carriers and service providers	436
	522	The ACMA may obtain information and documents from other persons	437
	523	Copying documents—reasonable compensation	439
	524	Self-incrimination.	439
	525	Giving false or misleading information or evidence	110
	527	Copies of documents	
	528	ACMA may retain documents	
Divisi		-keeping rules	440
DIVISI	529	ACMA may make record-keeping rules	
	530	Compliance with record-keeping rules	
	531	Incorrect records	
Part 28—	-Enforcement		444
	on 1—Introdu		444
D14191	532	Simplified outline	
	532A	References to the Spam Act 2003	
		*	

xxi

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Division 2—Inspectors a	and identity cards	446
533	Inspectors	446
534	Identity cards	447
Division 3—Search warn	rants relating to breaches of the Spam	
	Part 21 of this Act	448
535	Magistrate may issue warrant	
536	Reasonable grounds for issuing warrant etc.	
537	Contents of warrant	
538	Warrants may be issued by telephone etc	449
539	Provisions relating to issue of warrant by telephone etc	
540	Proceedings involving warrant issued by telephone etc.	
Division 4—Searches an	d seizures relating to breaches of the	
	003 or Part 21 of this Act	452
541	When is a thing connected with an offence?	
541A	When is a thing connected with a breach of the Span Act 2003?	
542	Searches and seizures	
543	Production of identity card etc	453
544	Evidence of commission of other offences against Part 21 of this Act or other breaches of the <i>Spam Act 2003</i>	
545	Emergency entry, search and seizure	455
546	Retention of things seized	
Division 5—Searches to	monitor compliance with Part 21	457
547	Searches to monitor compliance with Part 21	
,	· ·	731
	o monitor compliance with the Spam	
Act 2003		458
547A	Powers available to inspectors for monitoring compliance	458
547B	Monitoring powers	458
547C	Production of identity card etc	460
547D	Monitoring warrants	460
547E	Details of warrant to be given to occupier etc	462
547F	Announcement before entry	462
547G	Compensation for damage to equipment	462
547H	Occupier entitled to be present during search	463

xxii Telecommunications Act 1997

	Access to computer data that is relevant to the pam Act 2003	465
547J	•	100
3170	Spam Act 2003	465
Division 6—O	ther powers of inspectors	467
548	General powers of inspectors	467
549	Power to require information etc	468
550	Retention of documents	470
Division 7—Fo	orfeiture	471
551	Court may order forfeiture	471
552	Forfeited goods may be sold	471
Division 8—Fu	uture offences	472
553	Offences that are going to be committed	472
Part 29—Review	of decisions	473
554	Simplified outline	473
555	Decisions that may be subject to reconsideration by the ACMA	473
556	Deadlines for reaching certain decisions	
557	Statements to accompany notification of decisions	474
558	Applications for reconsideration of decisions	474
559	Reconsideration by the ACMA	475
560	Deadlines for reconsiderations	475
561	Statements to accompany notification of decisions on reconsideration	475
562	Review by the Administrative Appeals Tribunal	476
Part 30—Injunct	ions	477
563	Simplified outline	477
564	Injunctions	477
565	Interim injunctions	480
566	Discharge etc. of injunctions	481
567	Certain limits on granting injunctions not to apply	481
568	Other powers of the court unaffected	482
Part 31—Civil pe	enalties	483
569	Simplified outline	483
570	Pecuniary penalties for contravention of civil penalty provisions	483
571	Civil action for recovery of pecuniary penalties	485

xxiii

572	Criminal proceedings not to be brought for contravention of civil penalty provisions	487
Part 31A—Enforceable u		488
572A	Simplified outline	
572B	Acceptance of undertakings	
572C	Enforcement of undertakings	
	-	403
penalty provision	notices for contraventions of civil	400
		49(
572D	Simplified outline	
572E	When an infringement notice can be given	
572F	Matters to be included in an infringement notice	
572G	Amount of penalty	
572H	Withdrawal of an infringement notice	
572J 572K	What happens if the penalty is paid	
572K 572L	Effect of this Part on civil proceedings	490
372L	officer	497
572M	Guidelines relating to infringement notices	
572N	Regulations	
Part 32—Vicarious liabili		499
573	Simplified outline	
574	Proceedings under this Act	
574A	Definition	
575	Liability of corporations	
576	Liability of persons other than corporations	
2,2		
Part 33—Voluntary unde		503
Division 1—Introduction	on	503
577	Simplified outline	503
Division 2—Structural	separation	504
Subdivision A—Und	lertaking about structural separation	504
577A	Acceptance of undertaking about structural separation	504
577AA	Acceptance of undertaking about structural separation may be subject to the occurrence of	500
577AB	events	509
J//AD	comes into force	511

xxiv Telecommunications Act 1997

	577AC	Publication requirements for undertaking about structural separation	512
	577AD	Compliance with undertaking about structural separation	513
	577B	Variation of undertaking about structural separation	
	577BA	Authorised conduct—subsection 51(1) of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010	514
Subd	ivision B—Migra	ation plan	521
	577BB	Migration plan principles	521
	577BC	Migration plan	522
	577BD	Approval of draft migration plan by the ACCC— plan given after undertaking about structural separation comes into force	524
	577BDA	Approval of draft migration plan by the ACCC—plan given before undertaking about structural separation comes into force	526
	577BDB	Approval of draft migration plan by the ACCC—plan given in compliance with a direction	528
	577BDC	Approval of draft migration plan by the ACCC—plan given in response to a request	529
	577BE	Effect of approval of draft migration plan	531
	577BF	Variation of final migration plan	532
Division 3	B—Hybrid fibro	e-coaxial networks	534
	577C	Acceptance of undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks	534
	577CA	Acceptance of undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks may be subject to the occurrence of events	535
	577CB	When undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks comes into force	
	577CC	Publication requirements for undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks	538
	577CD	Compliance with undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks	539
	577D	Variation of undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks	539
Division 4	-	television broadcasting licences	541
	577E	Acceptance of undertaking about subscription television broadcasting licences	541

xxv

	577EA	Acceptance of undertaking about subscription television broadcasting licences may be subject to the occurrence of events	542
	577EB	When undertaking about subscription television broadcasting licences comes into force	
	577EC	Publication requirements for undertaking about subscription television broadcasting licences	
	577ED	Compliance with undertaking about subscription television broadcasting licences	546
	577F	Variation of undertaking about subscription television broadcasting licences	546
Division	on 5—Enforce	ment of undertakings	548
	577G	Enforcement of undertakings	548
Division	on 6—Limits o	n allocation of spectrum licences etc.	550
	577GA	Excluded spectrum regime	550
	577H	Designated part of the spectrum	550
	577Ј	Limits on allocation of certain spectrum licences to Telstra	550
	577K	Limits on use of certain spectrum licences by Telstra	553
	577L	Limits on assignment of certain spectrum licences to Telstra etc.	555
Divisio	on 7—Other p	rovisions	557
	577M	Associate	557
	577N	Control	558
	577P	Control of a company	558
	577Q	When Telstra is in a position to exercise control of a network	558
		sions relating to conventions and	
d	irections		561
	579	Simplified outline	561
	580	ACMA must have regard to conventions	561
	581	Power to give directions to carriers and service providers	562
Part 35—	Miscellaneou	s	564
	582	Simplified outline	564
	583	Penalties for certain continuing offences	565
	584	Procedure relating to certain continuing offences	566
	585	Treatment of partnerships	566

xxvi Telecommunications Act 1997

	586	Giving of documents to partnerships	567
	587	Nomination of address for service of documents	
	588	Service of summons or process on foreign	
	589	corporations—criminal proceedings	368
	389	Instruments under this Act may provide for matters by reference to other instruments	569
	590	Arbitration—acquisition of property	
	591	Compensation—constitutional safety net	571
	592	Act not to affect performance of State or Territory functions	572
	593	Funding of consumer representation, and of research, in relation to telecommunications	572
	594	Regulations	
Schedule	e 1—Standa	ard carrier licence conditions	575
Part 1—C	ompliance w	ith this Act	575
	1	Compliance with this Act	
Part 3_A	ccess to sunn	olementary facilities	576
14110 11	16	Simplified outline	
	17	Access to supplementary facilities	
	18	Terms and conditions of access	
	19	Ministerial pricing determinations	
Part 4—A	ccess to netw	vork information	581
	20	Simplified outline	581
	21	Access to network information	
	22	Access to information in databases	
	23	Access to network planning information	582
	24	Access to information about likely changes to network facilities—completion success rate of	
	25	Access to quality of service information etc	
	26	Security procedures	
	27	Terms and conditions of compliance	
	27A	Code relating to access to information	
	28	Ministerial pricing determinations	
	29	Consultation about reconfiguration etc	
	29A	Code relating to consultation	

xxvii

Part 5-	-Access to telec	communications transmission towers and	
	to undergroui	to underground facilities	
	30	Simplified outline	589
	31	Definitions	589
	32	Extended meaning of access	590
	33	Access to telecommunications transmission towers	590
	34	Access to sites of telecommunications transmission towers	592
	35	Access to eligible underground facilities	595
	36	Terms and conditions of access	597
	37	Code relating to access	599
	38	Industry co-operation about sharing of sites and eligible underground facilities	599
	39	This Part does not limit Part 3 of this Schedule	599
Part 6-	-Inspection of	facilities etc.	600
	40	Simplified outline	600
	41	Records relating to underground facilities	600
	42	Regular inspection of facilities	601
	43	Prompt investigation of dangerous facilities	601
	44	Remedial action	602
Part 7–	-Any-to-any co	onnectivity	603
	44A	Simplified outline	603
	45	Definitions	603
	46	Carriers must obtain designated interconnection services from carriage service providers for the	604
	47	purpose of ensuring any-to-any connectivity	
	47	Designated interconnection services	603
	-	paration of Telstra	607
Div	rision 1—Introdu		607
	68	Simplified outline	
	69	Definitions	
	70	Declared network services	
	71	Regulated services	
	72	Notional contracts	609
Div		onal separation undertaking	610
	73	Contents of draft or final functional separation undertaking	610

xxviii Telecommunications Act 1997

74	Functional separation principles	611
75	Functional separation requirements determination	
76	Draft functional separation undertaking to be given to Minister	
77	Approval of draft functional separation undertaking by Minister	620
78	Time limit for making an approval decision	
79	Effect of approval	622
80	Variation of final functional separation undertaking	623
81	Publication of final functional separation undertaking	625
82	Compliance with final functional separation undertaking	625
Part 10—Control and use	e by Telstra of certain spectrum	
licences	v 1	626
Division 1—Introduction	on	626
83	Simplified outline	
	*	020
	d use by Telstra of certain spectrum	
licences		627
84	Control by Telstra of certain spectrum licences	
85	Use by Telstra of certain spectrum licences	628
Division 3—Other prov	visions	630
86	Associate	630
87	Control	631
88	When Telstra is in a position to exercise control of a spectrum licence	631
Schedule 2—Standard	d service provider rules	633
Part 1—Compliance with	this Act	633
1	Compliance with this Act	633
Part 2—Operator service	s	634
2	Simplified outline	634
3	Scope of Part	
4	Operator services must be provided to end-users of a standard telephone service	
5	Access to end-users of other carriage service providers	
	•	

xxix

Part 3–	Directory assis	tance services	636
	6	Simplified outline	636
	7	Directory assistance services must be provided to end-users	636
	8	Access by end-users of other carriage service providers	636
Part 4	-Integrated pub	olic number database	638
	9	Simplified outline	
	10	Carriage service providers must give information to Telstra	
	11	Carriage service providers must give information to another person or association	639
Part 5	-Itemised billing	$\underline{\sigma}$	640
	12	Simplified outline	
	13	Itemised billing	
	14	Exemptions from itemised billing requirements	
	15	Details that are not to be specified in an itemised bill	
Part 6–	–Priority assista	nnce	643
	16	Simplified outline	643
	17	Priority assistance industry code	
	18	Compliance with the priority assistance industry code	
	19	Information for prospective residential customers of a carriage service provider who does not offer priority assistance	644
	20	Requirements for Telstra	
Sched	ule 3—Carrie	rs' powers and immunities	646
Part 1–	-General provis	sions	646
Div	ision 1—Simplific	ed outline and definitions	646
	1	Simplified outline	646
	2	Definitions	
	3	Designated overhead line	
	4	Extension to a tower to be treated as the installation of a facility	651

Division 2—Inspection of	of land	652
5	Inspection of land	652
Division 3—Installation	of facilities	654
6	Installation of facilities	654
Division 4—Maintenance	e of facilities	656
7	Maintenance of facilities	
Division 5 Conditions		00 0
activities	relating to the carrying out of authorised	659
8	Carrier to do as little damage as practicable	
9	Carrier to restore land	
10	Management of activities	
11	Agreements with public utilities	
12	Compliance with industry standards	
13	Compliance with international agreements	
14	Conditions specified in the regulations	
15	Conditions specified in a Ministerial Code of	001
	Practice	661
16	Conditions to which a facility installation permit is subject	661
17	Notice to owner of land—general	662
18	Notice to owner of land—lopping of trees etc	664
19	Notice to roads authorities, utilities etc.	665
20	Roads etc. to remain open for passage	666
Division 6—Facility inst	allation permits	667
21	Application for facility installation permit	
22	Form of application	667
23	Application to be accompanied by charge	667
24	Withdrawal of application	667
25	Issue of facility installation permit	667
26	Deemed refusal of facility installation permit	668
27	Criteria for issue of facility installation permit	669
28	Special provisions relating to environmental matters	676
29	Consultation with the ACCC	
30	Facility installation permit has effect subject to	0 / /
50	this Act	677
31	Duration of facility installation permit	677
32	Conditions of facility installation permit	

xxxi

33	Surrender of facility installation permit	678
34	Cancellation of facility installation permit	678
35	Review of decisions by Administrative Appeals Tribunal	679
Division 7—Exemption	s from State and Territory laws	680
36	Activities not generally exempt from State and Territory laws	680
37	Exemption from State and Territory laws	680
38	Concurrent operation of State and Territory laws	681
39	Liability to taxation not affected	681
Division 8—Miscellane	ous	682
41	Guidelines	682
42	Compensation	682
43	Power extends to carrier's employees etc	683
44	State and Territory laws that discriminate against carriers and users of carriage services	683
45	State and Territory laws may confer powers and immunities on carriers	685
46	ACMA may limit tort liability in relation to the supply of certain carriage services	685
47	Ownership of facilities	686
48	ACMA may inform the public about designated overhead lines, telecommunications transmission towers and underground facilities	686
50	Monitoring of progress in relation to placing facilities underground	688
51	Removal of certain overhead lines	688
52	Commonwealth laws not displaced	691
53	Subdivider to pay for necessary alterations	691
54	Service of notices	691
Part 2—Transitional pro	visions	693
60	Existing buildings, structures and facilities—application of State and Territory laws	693
61	Existing buildings, structures and facilities— application of the common law	
Part 3—Compensation fo	or acquisition of property	694
62	Compensation for acquisition of property	694
63	Application of this Part	
	• •	

xxxii Telecommunications Act 1997

Schedule 3A—Protec	ction of submarine cables	696
Part 1—Preliminary		696
1	Simplified outline	696
2	Definitions	
2A	Extension to offshore areas	702
2B	Submarine cable installed in a protection zone	702
Part 2—Protection zones	S	703
Division 1—Simplified	l outline	703
3	Simplified outline	703
Division 2—Declaration	on of protection zones	704
Subdivision A—De	clarations	704
4	ACMA may declare a protection zone	704
5	Declaration on ACMA's initiative or in response to request	704
6	Response to a request to declare a protection zone	704
7	Decision not to declare a requested protection zone or to declare a different protection zone	
8	Location of submarine cable to be specified in declaration	706
9	Area of a protection zone	706
10	Prohibited activities	
11	Restricted activities	709
12	Conditions	710
13	When a declaration takes effect	710
14	Duration of declaration	710
Subdivision B—Pre	erequisites to declaration of a protection zone	711
15	ACMA to develop a proposal for a protection zone	711
16	ACMA to refer proposal to advisory committee	711
17	ACMA to publish proposal etc	712
17A	ACMA to publish summary of proposal	712
18	Cable must be a submarine cable of national significance	713
19	Consultation with Environment Secretary	
20	Matters the ACMA must have regard to	714
21	Environment and heritage considerations	714
22	Deadline for final decision about protection zone	715

xxxiii

Division 3—Varying or	r revoking a declaration of a protection	
zone		717
Subdivision A—Var	iation or revocation	717
23	ACMA may vary or revoke a declaration of a protection zone	717
24	Variation or revocation on ACMA's initiative or in response to request	717
25	ACMA to notify affected carrier of request to vary or revoke a declaration	717
26	Response to a request to vary or revoke a declaration	718
27	Decision not to vary or revoke a declaration after a request to do so	718
28	When a variation or revocation takes effect	
29	Protection zone as varied must not exceed permitted area	719
Subdivision B—Prei	requisites to variation or revocation of	
decla	aration	719
30	ACMA to develop a variation or revocation proposal	719
31	ACMA to refer proposal to advisory committee	
32	ACMA to publish proposal etc	720
32A	ACMA to publish summary of proposal	720
33	Consultation with Environment Secretary	
34	Matters the ACMA must have regard to	722
35	Deadline for final decision about varying or revoking a protection zone	722
Division 4—Offences in	n relation to a protection zone	723
Subdivision A—Dan	naging a submarine cable	723
36	Damaging a submarine cable	
37	Negligently damaging a submarine cable	
38	Defence to offences of damaging a submarine cable	
39	Master or owner of ship used in offence of damaging a submarine cable	
Subdivision B—Eng	aging in prohibited or restricted activities	724
40	Engaging in prohibited or restricted activities	724
41	Aggravated offence of engaging in prohibited or restricted activities	

xxxiv Telecommunications Act 1997

	42	Defences to offences of engaging in prohibited or	
		restricted activities	726
	43	Alternative verdict if aggravated offence not proven	726
	44	Master or owner of ship used in offence of	
		engaging in prohibited or restricted activities	726
	Subdivision C—	Foreign nationals and foreign ships	727
	44A	Foreign nationals and foreign ships	727
Division 5—Miscellaneous			729
	45	Person may claim damages	729
	46	Indemnity for loss of anchor etc.	
	47	ACMA to notify relevant authorities of	
		declaration, variation etc. of protection zone	730
	48	Notice if carrier decommissions a submarine cable	731
	49	Composition of advisory committee	731
Dant 2	Donmits to ins	tall submarine cables	722
			733
Divis	sion 1—Simplif	ied outline	733
	50	Simplified outline	733
Divis	sion 2—Protect	ion zone installation permits	735
	51	Application for a protection zone installation	
		permit	735
	52	Form of application etc	735
	53	Application to be accompanied by charge	736
	54	Withdrawal of application	736
	54A	Notification of change of circumstances	736
	55	Further information	737
	55A	Consultation	737
	56	Grant or refusal of permit	739
	57	Matters to which the ACMA must have regard in	
		making a decision about a permit	740
	57A	Refusal of permit—security	740
	58	Timing of decision on application	741
	58A	Conditions of permit	743
	59	Duration of permit	744
	60	Surrender of permit	744
	61	Extension of permit	744
	62	Suspension or cancellation of permit	744
	63	Exemption from State and Territory laws	745

xxxv

ction zone installation permits	747
Application for a permit to install an international submarine cable in Australian waters (otherwise	
than in a protection zone or coastal waters)	747
Form of application etc	747
Application to be accompanied by charge	748
Withdrawal of application	748
Notification of change of circumstances	748
Further information	748
Grant or refusal of permit	749
Consultation	749
Matters to which the ACMA must have regard in making a decision about a permit	751
Refusal of permit—security	751
Timing of decision on application	752
Conditions of permit	754
Duration of permit	755
Surrender of permit	755
Extension of permit	755
Suspension or cancellation of permit	756
applicable to the installation of	
cables	757
Application of this Division	757
Installation to do as little damage as practicable	757
Management of installation activities	757
Compliance with industry standards	758
Compliance with international agreements	758
Conditions specified in the regulations	758
Attorney-General's consent required for certain enforcement proceedings	758
relation to installation of submarine	
	760
Installing an international submarine cable without a permit	760
Installing a domestic submarine cable without a	
*	
	Application for a permit to install an international submarine cable in Australian waters (otherwise than in a protection zone or coastal waters)

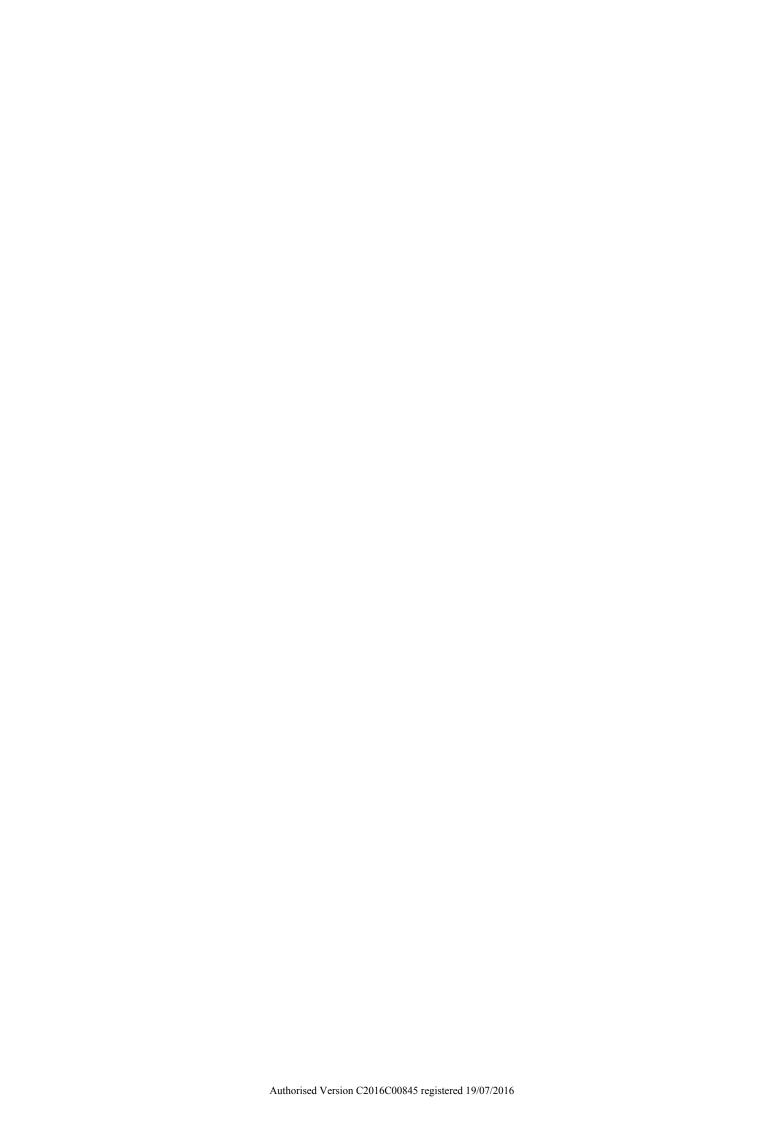
xxxvi Telecommunications Act 1997

86	Failing to comply with ACMA direction to remove an unlawfully installed international submarine cable	762
86A	Failing to comply with ACMA direction to remove an unlawfully installed domestic submarine cable	
Part 4—Compensation		764
87	Compensation	764
88	Compensation for acquisition of property	764
Part 5—Miscellaneous		766
89	Delegation by the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department	766
Schedule 4—Reviewab	le decisions of the ACMA	767
Part 1—Decisions that may ACMA	y be subject to reconsideration by the	767
1	Reviewable decisions of the ACMA	767
Part 2—Decisions to which	section 556 does not apply	771
2	Decisions to which section 556 does not apply	771
Endnote 1—About the endnotes		
Endnote 2—Abbreviation	n key	774
Endnote 3—Legislation l	history	775
Endnote 4—Amendment	history	793

xxxvii

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84



An Act about telecommunications, and for related purposes

Part 1—Introduction

1 Short title

This Act may be cited as the *Telecommunications Act 1997*.

2 Commencement

- (1) The following provisions of this Act commence on the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent:
 - (a) this Part;
 - (b) Part 2;
 - (c) Divisions 2, 3 and 4 of Part 4;
 - (d) Division 3 of Part 25;
 - (f) section 589;
 - (g) section 594.
- (2) Sections 52 to 55 (inclusive) commence on 5 June 1997.
- (3) The remaining provisions of this Act commence on 1 July 1997.

3 Objects

- (1) The main object of this Act, when read together with Parts XIB and XIC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*, is to provide a regulatory framework that promotes:
 - (a) the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services provided by means of carriage services; and
 - (b) the efficiency and international competitiveness of the Australian telecommunications industry; and
 - (c) the availability of accessible and affordable carriage services that enhance the welfare of Australians.

Telecommunications Act 1997

1

- (2) The other objects of this Act, when read together with Parts XIB and XIC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*, are as follows:
 - (a) to ensure that standard telephone services and payphones are:
 - (i) reasonably accessible to all people in Australia on an equitable basis, wherever they reside or carry on business; and
 - (ii) are supplied as efficiently and economically as practicable; and
 - (iii) are supplied at performance standards that reasonably meet the social, industrial and commercial needs of the Australian community;
 - (c) to promote the supply of diverse and innovative carriage services and content services;
 - (d) to promote the development of an Australian telecommunications industry that is efficient, competitive and responsive to the needs of the Australian community;
 - (e) to promote the effective participation by all sectors of the Australian telecommunications industry in markets (whether in Australia or elsewhere);
 - (f) to promote:
 - (i) the development of the technical capabilities and skills of the Australian telecommunications industry; and
 - (ii) the development of the value-adding and export-oriented activities of the Australian telecommunications industry; and
 - (iii) research and development that contributes to the growth of the Australian telecommunications industry;
 - (g) to promote the equitable distribution of benefits from improvements in the efficiency and effectiveness of:
 - (i) the provision of telecommunications networks and facilities; and
 - (ii) the supply of carriage services;
 - (h) to provide appropriate community safeguards in relation to telecommunications activities and to regulate adequately

Registered: 19/7/16

Telecommunications Act 1997

Compilation No. 84

2

- participants in sections of the Australian telecommunications industry;
- (i) to promote the placement of lines underground, taking into account economic and technical issues, where placing such lines underground is supported by the affected community;
- (j) to promote responsible practices in relation to the sending of commercial electronic messages;
- (k) to promote responsible practices in relation to the making of telemarketing calls;
- (l) to promote responsible practices in relation to the sending of marketing faxes.

4 Regulatory policy

The Parliament intends that telecommunications be regulated in a manner that:

- (a) promotes the greatest practicable use of industry self-regulation; and
- (b) does not impose undue financial and administrative burdens on participants in the Australian telecommunications industry;

but does not compromise the effectiveness of regulation in achieving the objects mentioned in section 3.

5 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Act:

- This Act sets up a system for regulating telecommunications.
- The main entities regulated by this Act are *carriers* and *service providers*.
- A carrier is the holder of a carrier licence granted under this

Telecommunications Act 1997

3

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- The owner of a *network unit* that is used to supply carriage services to the public must hold a carrier licence unless responsibility for the unit is transferred from the owner to a carrier.
- There are 4 types of network *unit*:
 - (a) a single line link connecting distinct places in Australia, where the line link meets certain minimum distance requirements;
 - (b) multiple line links connecting distinct places in Australia, where the line links meet certain minimum distance requirements;
 - (c) a designated radiocommunications facility;
 - (d) a facility specified in a Ministerial determination.
- Carrier licences are subject to conditions.
- There are 2 types of *service provider*:
 - (a) a carriage service provider;
 - (b) a content service provider.
- A *carriage service provider* is a person who supplies, or proposes to supply, certain carriage services.
- A *content service provider* is a person who supplies, or proposes to supply, certain content services.
- Service providers must comply with the *service provider rules*.

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- The Australian Communications and Media Authority
 (ACMA) is to monitor, and report each year to the Minister
 on, significant matters relating to the *performance* of carriers
 and carriage service providers.
- Bodies and associations that represent sections of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry may develop *industry codes*.
- Industry codes may be *registered* by the ACMA.
- Compliance with an industry code is *voluntary* unless the ACMA directs a particular participant in the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry to comply with the code.
- The ACMA has a reserve power to make an *industry standard* if there are no industry codes or if an industry code is deficient.
- Compliance with industry standards is *mandatory*.
- Carriers and carriage service providers must protect the *confidentiality* of communications.
- The ACMA, carriers and carriage service providers must do their best to prevent telecommunications networks and facilities from being used to commit offences.
- Carriers and carriage service providers must ensure that it is possible to execute a *warrant* issued under the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979.*
- Carriage service providers may be required to supply carriage services for defence purposes or for the management of natural disasters.

5

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

Registered: 19/7/16

- A carrier or carriage service provider may be required to enter into an agreement with the Commonwealth about:
 - (a) planning for *network survivability*; or
 - (b) operational requirements in times of crisis.
- The ACMA may require certain carriers and carriage service providers to provide pre-selection in favour of carriage service providers in relation to calls made using a standard telephone service.
- The ACMA must require certain carriers and carriage service providers to provide pre-selection in favour of carriage service providers in relation to calls made using a declared carriage service.
- Carriers and carriage service providers may be required to comply with certain international conventions.
- The Minister may make *Rules of Conduct* about dealings with international telecommunications operators.
- Provision is made for the *technical regulation* of customer equipment, customer cabling and cabling work.
- The ACMA may regulate numbering by means of a *numbering plan*.
- Provision is made for *standard agreements* for the supply of carriage services.
- The ACMA and the ACCC may hold *public inquiries* about certain matters relating to telecommunications.
- The ACMA may *investigate* certain matters relating to telecommunications.

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

6

- Certain switching systems must be capable of providing *calling line identification*.
- Provision is made for the following ancillary matters:
 - (a) information-gathering powers;
 - (b) powers of search, entry and seizure;
 - (c) review of decisions;
 - (d) injunctions.

6 Main index

The following is a main index to this Act:

Main Index			
Item	Topic	Provisions	
2	Calling line identification	Part 18	
3	Carriers' powers and immunities	Part 24, Schedule 3	
4	Carrier licence conditions	Part 3, Schedule 1	
5	Carriers	Part 3	
6	Communications, protection of	Part 13	
8	Decisions, review of	Part 29, Schedule 4	
9	Defence requirements and disaster plans	Part 16	
10	Enforceable undertakings	Part 31A	
11	Enforcement	Part 28	
12	Industry codes and industry standards	Part 6	
13	Information-gathering powers	Part 27	
14	Injunctions	Part 30	
15	Inquiries, public	Part 25	

Telecommunications Act 1997

7

Section 7

Main In	Main Index				
Item	Торіс	Provisions			
16	International aspects	Part 20			
17	Investigations	Part 26			
19	Liability, vicarious	Part 32			
21	National interest matters	Part 14			
22	Network units	Part 2			
23	Numbering and electronic addressing	Part 22			
24	Penalties, civil	Part 31			
25	Performance of carriers and carriage service providers, monitoring of	Part 5			
26	Pre-selection	Part 17			
28	Service provider rules	Part 4, Schedule 2			
29	Service providers	Part 4			
30	Standard agreements for the supply of carriage services	Part 23			
32	Technical regulation	Part 21			

7 Definitions

In this Act, unless the contrary intention appears:

ACCC means the Australian Competition and Consumer Commission.

ACCC's telecommunications functions and powers means the functions and powers conferred on the ACCC by or under:

- (a) this Act; or
- (b) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; or
- (ba) the National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011; or
- (c) Part XIB of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010; or
- (d) Part XIC of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

8

(e) any other provision of the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010, in so far as that provision applies to a matter connected with telecommunications.

For this purpose, *telecommunications* means the carriage of communications by means of guided and/or unguided electromagnetic energy.

access, in relation to an emergency call service, has a meaning affected by section 18.

ACMA means the Australian Communications and Media Authority.

ACMA's telecommunications functions means the functions that are telecommunications functions, in relation to the ACMA, for the purposes of the Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005.

ACMA's telecommunications powers means the powers conferred on the ACMA by:

- (a) this Act; or
- (b) the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999; or
- (ba) Chapter 4 or 5 of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979*; or
- (c) the Spam Act 2003; or
- (ca) the Do Not Call Register Act 2006; or
- (d) Part XIC of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010; or
- (e) section 12 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005*, in so far as that section relates to the ACMA's telecommunications functions.

ACNC type of entity means an entity that meets the description of a type of entity in column 1 of the table in subsection 25-5(5) of the Australian Charities and Not-for-profits Commission Act 2012.

aircraft includes a balloon.

Telecommunications Act 1997

9

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Section 7

10

Australia, when used in a geographical sense, includes the eligible Territories.

Australian number has the same meaning as in the Do Not Call Register Act 2006.

authorised infringement notice officer means:

- (a) the Chair of the ACMA; or
- (b) a member of the staff of the ACMA appointed under section 572L.

base station that is part of a terrestrial radiocommunications customer access network has the meaning given by section 34.

broadcasting service has the same meaning as in the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.

building lot has the meaning given by section 372Q.

building unit has the meaning given by section 372S.

cabling licence means a licence granted under section 427.

carriage service means a service for carrying communications by means of guided and/or unguided electromagnetic energy.

carriage service intermediary means a person who is a carriage service provider under subsection 87(5).

carriage service provider has the meaning given by section 87.

carrier means the holder of a carrier licence.

carrier licence means a licence granted under section 56.

carry includes transmit, switch and receive.

civil penalty provision means:

(a) a provision of this Act that is declared by this Act to be a civil penalty provision; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) a provision of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* that is declared by that Act to be a civil penalty provision; or
- (c) a provision of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979* that is declared by that Act to be a civil penalty provision for the purposes of this Act.

commercial electronic message has the same meaning as in the *Spam Act 2003*.

communications includes any communication:

- (a) whether between persons and persons, things and things or persons and things; and
- (b) whether in the form of speech, music or other sounds; and
- (c) whether in the form of data; and
- (d) whether in the form of text; and
- (e) whether in the form of visual images (animated or otherwise); and
- (f) whether in the form of signals; and
- (g) whether in any other form; and
- (h) whether in any combination of forms.

Communications Access Co-ordinator has the meaning given by section 6R of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979.*

connected, in relation to:

- (a) a telecommunications network; or
- (b) a facility; or
- (c) customer cabling; or
- (d) customer equipment;

includes connection otherwise than by means of physical contact, for example, a connection by means of radiocommunication.

connection permit means a permit issued under section 394.

constitutional corporation means a corporation to which paragraph 51(xx) of the Constitution applies.

Telecommunications Act 1997

11

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

content service has the meaning given by section 15.
content service provider has the meaning given by section 97.
controlled carriage service has the meaning given by section 14.
controlled facility has the meaning given by section 14.
controlled network has the meaning given by section 14.
customer cabling has the meaning given by section 20.
customer equipment has the meaning given by section 21.

data processing device means any article or material (for example, a disk) from which information is capable of being reproduced, with or without the aid of any other article or device.

Defence Department means the Department of State that deals with defence and that is administered by the Minister administering section 1 of the *Defence Act 1903*.

defence purposes means any one or more of the following:

- (a) the operation of command or control systems;
- (b) the operation, direction or use of a defence organisation;
- (c) the operation of intelligence systems;
- (d) the collection or dissemination of information relevant to the security or defence of:
 - (i) the Commonwealth; or
 - (ii) a foreign country that is allied or associated with the Commonwealth;
- (e) the operation or control of weapons systems, including any thing that, by itself or together with any other thing or things, is intended for defensive or offensive use in combat;
- (f) any other matter specified in the regulations.

designated part of the spectrum has the meaning given by section 577H.

12 Telecommunications Act 1997

designated radiocommunications facility has the meaning given by section 31.

directory assistance services means services that are:

- (a) provided to an end-user of a standard telephone service to help the end-user find the number of another end-user of a standard telephone service; and
- (b) provided by an operator or by means of:
 - (i) an automated voice response system; or
 - (ii) another technology-based system.

distinct places has the meaning given by section 36.

draft functional separation undertaking means a draft functional separation undertaking under Division 2 of Part 9 of Schedule 1.

draft migration plan means a draft migration plan under Subdivision B of Division 2 of Part 33.

eligible partnership means a partnership where each partner is a constitutional corporation.

eligible Territory means:

- (a) the Territory of Christmas Island; or
- (b) the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands; or
- (c) an external Territory prescribed for the purposes of section 10.

emergency call contractor means a person who performs services for or on behalf of a recognised person who operates an emergency call service, but does not include a person who performs such services in the capacity of an employee of the person who operates the emergency call service.

Note: **Recognised person who operates an emergency call service** is defined by section 19.

emergency call person means:

(a) a recognised person who operates an emergency call service; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

13

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (b) an employee of such a person; or
- (c) an emergency call contractor; or
- (d) an employee of an emergency call contractor.

Note: **Recognised person who operates an emergency call service** is defined by section 19.

emergency call service means a service for:

- (a) receiving and handling calls to an emergency service number; and
- (b) transferring such calls to:
 - (i) a police force or service; or
 - (ii) a fire service; or
 - (iii) an ambulance service; or
 - (iv) a service specified in the numbering plan for the purposes of this subparagraph; or
 - (v) a service for despatching a force or service referred to in subparagraph (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv).

For the purposes of paragraph (b), *transferring* a call includes giving information in relation to the call for purposes connected with dealing with the matter or matters raised by the call.

emergency service number has the meaning given by section 466.

exempt network-user means:

- (a) a person:
 - (i) who is entitled to use a network unit to supply a carriage service; and
 - (ii) whose entitlement derives, directly or indirectly, from rights granted to a carrier; or
- (b) if:
 - (i) a police force or service; or
 - (ii) a fire service; or
 - (iii) an ambulance service; or
 - (iv) an emergency service specified in the regulations; (the *first force or service*) uses a network unit for the sole or principal purpose of enabling either or both of the following:

14 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (v) communication between the members of the first force or service;
- (vi) communication between the members of the first force or service and the members of another force or service, where the other force or service is of a kind covered by subparagraph (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv);

the first force or service.

For the purposes of paragraph (b), an employee of a force or service is taken to be a member of the force or service.

facility means:

- (a) any part of the infrastructure of a telecommunications network; or
- (b) any line, equipment, apparatus, tower, mast, antenna, tunnel, duct, hole, pit, pole or other structure or thing used, or for use, in or in connection with a telecommunications network.

fax marketing industry means an industry that involves carrying on a fax marketing activity (as defined by section 109C).

Federal Court means the Federal Court of Australia.

fibre-ready facility has the meaning given by section 372W.

final functional separation undertaking means a final functional separation undertaking under Division 2 of Part 9 of Schedule 1.

final migration plan means a final migration plan under Subdivision B of Division 2 of Part 33.

Finance Minister means the Minister administering the *Public Governance, Performance and Accountability Act 2013*.

fixed-line facility has the meaning given by section 372V.

fixed radiocommunications link has the meaning given by section 35.

hybrid fibre-coaxial network means a telecommunications network:

Telecommunications Act 1997

15

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (a) that is for use for the transmission of any broadcasting service; and
- (b) that is also capable of being used to supply an internet carriage service; and
- (c) the line component of which consists of optical fibre to connecting nodes, supplemented by coaxial cable connections from the nodes to the premises of end-users.

immediate circle has the meaning given by section 23.

import means import into Australia.

industry levy means levy imposed by the *Telecommunications* (*Industry Levy*) *Act 2012*.

infringement notice means an infringement notice under section 572E.

inspector has the meaning given by section 533.

integrated public number database scheme means the scheme in force under section 295A.

intercell hand-over functions has the meaning given by section 33.

internet carriage service means a carriage service that enables end-users to access the internet.

internet service provider has the same meaning as in Schedule 5 to the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.

Layer 2 bitstream service means a carriage service that is:

(a) either:

16

- (i) a Layer 2 Ethernet bitstream service; or
- (ii) a Layer 2 bitstream service specified in a legislative instrument made by the ACMA for the purposes of this subparagraph; and
- (b) a listed carriage service; and
- (c) supplied using a line to premises occupied or used by an end-user.

Telecommunications Act 1997

For this purpose, *Layer 2* has the same meaning as in the Open System Interconnection (OSI) Reference Model for data exchange.

line means a wire, cable, optical fibre, tube, conduit, waveguide or other physical medium used, or for use, as a continuous artificial guide for or in connection with carrying communications by means of guided electromagnetic energy.

line link has the meaning given by section 30.

listed carriage service has the meaning given by section 16.

marketing fax means:

- (a) a marketing fax (within the meaning of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006*) that is sent to an Australian number; or
- (b) a fax (within the meaning of the *Do Not Call Register Act* 2006) that is sent to an Australian number, where, having regard to:
 - (i) the content of the fax; and
 - (ii) the presentational aspects of the fax; it would be concluded that the purpose, or one of the purposes, of the fax is:
 - (iii) to conduct opinion polling; or
 - (iv) to carry out standard questionnaire-based research.

member means a member of the ACMA (and does not include an associate member).

NBN corporation has the same meaning as in the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*. This definition does not apply to:

- (a) section 577BA; or
- (b) section 577BC; or
- (c) clause 17 of Schedule 1; or
- (d) Part 5 of Schedule 1.

network unit has the meaning given by Division 2 of Part 2.

Telecommunications Act 1997

17

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

nominated carrier means a carrier in respect of whom a nominated carrier declaration is in force.

nominated carrier declaration means a declaration under section 81.

numbering plan has the meaning given by section 455.

optical fibre line means a line that consists of, or encloses, optical fibre.

owner, in relation to a network unit, means a person who legally owns the unit (whether alone or together with one or more other persons).

person includes a partnership.

point-to-multipoint service means a carriage service which allows a person to transmit a communication to more than one end-user simultaneously.

project area for a real estate development project has the meaning given by section 372Q.

public body means:

- (a) the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory; or
- (b) an authority, or institution, of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory; or
- (c) an incorporated company all the stock or shares in the capital of which is beneficially owned by one of the following:
 - (i) the Commonwealth;
 - (ii) a State;
 - (iii) a Territory; or
- (d) an incorporated company limited by guarantee, where the interests and rights of the members in or in relation to the company are beneficially owned by one of the following:
 - (i) the Commonwealth;
 - (ii) a State;

18

(iii) a Territory.

Telecommunications Act 1997

public mobile telecommunications service has the meaning given by section 32.

radiocommunication has the same meaning as in the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*.

radiocommunications device has the same meaning as in the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*.

radiocommunications receiver has the same meaning as in the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*.

radiocommunications transmitter has the same meaning as in the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*.

real estate development project has the meaning given by section 372Q.

recognised person who operates an emergency call service has the meaning given by section 19.

recognised testing authority has the meaning given by section 409.

record-keeping rule means a rule under section 529.

registered charity means an entity that is registered under the *Australian Charities and Not-for-profits Commission Act 2012* as the type of entity mentioned in column 1 of item 1 of the table in subsection 25-5(5) of that Act.

satellite-based facility means a radiocommunications transmitter, or a radiocommunications receiver, in a satellite.

sell:

- (a) when used in relation to a building lot—has the meaning given by section 372T; or
- (b) when used in relation to a building unit—has the meaning given by section 372U.

service provider has the meaning given by section 86.

Telecommunications Act 1997

19

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

service provider rules has the meaning given by section 98.

spectrum has the same meaning as in the *Radiocommunications Act* 1992.

spectrum licence has the same meaning as in the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*.

standard questionnaire-based research means research that involves people being asked to answer one or more standard questions, but does not include:

- (a) opinion polling; or
- (b) research of a kind specified in the regulations.

standard telephone service has the meaning given by section 6 of the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999.

subdivision of an area of land has a meaning affected by section 372R.

subscription television broadcasting licence has the same meaning as in the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.

telecommunications industry includes an industry that involves:

- (a) carrying on business as a carrier; or
- (b) carrying on business as a carriage service provider; or
- (c) supplying goods or services for use in connection with the supply of a listed carriage service; or
- (d) supplying a content service using a listed carriage service; or
- (e) manufacturing or importing customer equipment or customer cabling; or
- (f) installing, maintaining, operating or providing access to:
 - (i) a telecommunications network; or
 - (ii) a facility;

used to supply a listed carriage service.

20 Telecommunications Act 1997

Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman has the same meaning as in the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999.*

Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman scheme has the same meaning as in the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999.*

telecommunications network means a system, or series of systems, that carries, or is capable of carrying, communications by means of guided and/or unguided electromagnetic energy.

telemarketing call means:

- (a) a telemarketing call (within the meaning of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006*) that is made to an Australian number; or
- (b) a voice call (within the meaning of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006*) that is made to an Australian number, where, having regard to:
 - (i) the content of the call; and
 - (ii) the presentational aspects of the call; it would be concluded that the purpose, or one of the purposes, of the call is:
 - (iii) to conduct opinion polling; or
 - (iv) to carry out standard questionnaire-based research.

telemarketing industry means an industry that involves carrying on a telemarketing activity (as defined by section 109B).

Telstra has the same meaning as in the *Telstra Corporation Act* 1991.

this Act includes the regulations.

universal service obligation has the same meaning as in the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999.

vessel means a vessel or boat of any description, and includes:

(a) an air-cushion vehicle; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

21

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

(b) any floating structure.

8 Crown to be bound

- (1) This Act binds the Crown in right of the Commonwealth, of each of the States, of the Australian Capital Territory and of the Northern Territory.
- (2) This Act does not make the Crown liable to a pecuniary penalty or to be prosecuted for an offence.
- (3) The protection in subsection (2) does not apply to an authority of the Crown.

9 Extra-territorial application

This Act applies both within and outside Australia.

10 Extension to external Territories

- (1) This Act extends to:
 - (a) the Territory of Christmas Island; and
 - (b) the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands; and
 - (c) such other external Territories (if any) as are prescribed.
- (2) The operation of this Act in relation to Norfolk Island is not affected by the amendments made by Division 1 of Part 1 of Schedule 5 to the *Territories Legislation Amendment Act 2016*.

11 Extension to offshore areas

- (1) This Act applies in relation to the offshore areas of:
 - (a) each of the States; and
 - (b) each of the eligible Territories;

as if references in this Act to Australia included references to those offshore areas. This subsection has effect subject to subsection (2).

22 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) The application of this Act in accordance with subsection (1) in relation to an offshore area extends only in relation to acts, matters and things touching, concerning, arising out of or connected with:
 - (a) the exploration of the continental shelf of Australia; or
 - (b) the exploitation of the resources of the continental shelf of Australia.
- (3) The application of this Act in accordance with subsection (1) in relation to an offshore area extends in relation to all acts done by or in relation to, and all matters, circumstances and things affecting, any person who is in the offshore area for a reason touching, concerning, arising out of or connected with:
 - (a) the exploration of the continental shelf of Australia; or
 - (b) the exploitation of the resources of the continental shelf of Australia.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not, by implication, limit subsection (2).
- (5) In this section:

offshore area, in relation to a State or Territory, has the same meaning as in the Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage Act 2006.

11A Application of the Criminal Code

Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* (except Part 2.5) applies to all offences against this Act.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

12 Act subject to Radiocommunications Act

- (1) This Act has effect subject to the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*.
- (2) However, to avoid doubt, the fact that a person is authorised to do something under a licence under the *Radiocommunications Act* 1992 does not entitle the person to do that thing if the person is

Telecommunications Act 1997

23

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

prohibited by or under this Act from doing it, unless a condition of the licence requires the person to do it.

13 Continuity of partnerships

For the purposes of this Act, a change in the composition of a partnership does not affect the continuity of the partnership.

14 Controlled carriage services, controlled networks and controlled facilities

Controlled carriage services

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, if:
 - (a) a carrier or carriage service provider supplies, or proposes to supply, a carriage service; and
 - (b) the carriage service involves, or will involve, the use of a controlled network, or a controlled facility, of the carrier or of the provider, as the case may be;

the carriage service is a *controlled carriage service* of the carrier or the provider, as the case may be.

Controlled networks

- (2) For the purposes of this Act, if:
 - (a) a carrier or carriage service provider operates a telecommunications network; and
 - (b) the network satisfies the geographical test set out in subsection (4);

the network is a *controlled network* of the carrier or the provider, as the case may be.

Controlled facilities

- (3) For the purposes of this Act, if:
 - (a) a carrier or carriage service provider operates a facility; and
 - (b) the facility satisfies the geographical test set out in subsection (4);

24 Telecommunications Act 1997

the facility is a *controlled facility* of the carrier or provider, as the case may be.

Geographical test

- (4) For the purposes of this section, a telecommunications network, or a facility, *satisfies the geographical test* if:
 - (a) the whole or any part of the network or facility, as the case requires, is, or will be, located in Australia; or
 - (b) all of the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) a person, or a group of persons, operates the network or the facility, as the case requires;
 - (ii) the person, or at least one of the members of the group, carries on, or will carry on, a telecommunications-related business wholly or partly in Australia;
 - (iii) the network, or the facility, as the case requires, is used, or will be used, to supply a listed carriage service, or a service that is ancillary or incidental to such a service.

Definition

(5) In this section:

telecommunications-related business means a business that consists of, or includes:

- (a) supplying a carriage service; or
- (b) supplying goods or services for use in connection with the supply of a carriage service; or
- (c) supplying a content service; or
- (d) installing, maintaining, operating or providing access to:
 - (i) a telecommunications network; or
 - (ii) a facility.

15 Content service

(1) For the purposes of this Act, a *content service* is:

Telecommunications Act 1997

25

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (a) a broadcasting service; or
- (b) an on-line information service (for example, a dial-up information service); or
- (c) an on-line entertainment service (for example, a video-on-demand service or an interactive computer game service); or
- (d) any other on-line service (for example, an education service provided by a State or Territory government); or
- (e) a service of a kind specified in a determination made by the Minister for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make a determination for the purposes of paragraph (1)(e).

16 Listed carriage services

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, the following carriage services are *listed carriage services*:
 - (a) a carriage service between a point in Australia and one or more other points in Australia;
 - (b) a carriage service between a point and one or more other points, where the first-mentioned point is in Australia and at least one of the other points is outside Australia;
 - (c) a carriage service between a point and one or more other points, where the first-mentioned point is outside Australia and at least one of the other points is in Australia.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, a *point* includes a mobile or potentially mobile point, whether on land, underground, in the atmosphere, in outer space, underwater, at sea or anywhere else.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, a point that is:
 - (a) in the atmosphere; and
 - (b) in or below the stratosphere; and
 - (c) above Australia;

is taken to be a point in Australia.

(4) For the purposes of this section, a point that is:

26 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) on a satellite; and
- (b) above the stratosphere;

is taken to be a point outside Australia.

18 Access to an emergency call service

For the purposes of this Act, a person is taken not to have *access* to an emergency call service unless, in the event that the person attempts to place a call to the relevant emergency service number, the call can be established and maintained

19 Recognised person who operates an emergency call service

- (1) A reference in this Act to a *recognised person who operates an emergency call service* is a reference to a person who:
 - (a) operates an emergency call service; and
 - (b) is specified, in a written determination made by the ACMA for the purposes of this paragraph, as:
 - (i) a national operator of emergency call services; or
 - (ii) a regional operator of emergency call services.
- (2) A copy of a determination under paragraph (1)(b) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (3) A person may be specified in a determination under paragraph (1)(b) even if the person does not operate an emergency call service at the time the determination is made.
- (4) Subsection (3) is enacted for the avoidance of doubt.

20 Customer cabling

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, *customer cabling* means a line that, under the regulations, is treated as customer cabling.
- (2) Regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) may deal with a matter by reference to the boundary of a telecommunications network.

Telecommunications Act 1997

27

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Note: **Boundary of a telecommunications network** is defined by section 22.

- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit subsection (1).
- (4) If no regulations are in force for the purposes of subsection (1), then, for the purposes of this Act, *customer cabling* means a line that is used, installed ready for use or intended for use on the customer side of the boundary of a telecommunications network.

Note: **Boundary of a telecommunications network** is defined by section 22.

21 Customer equipment

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, *customer equipment* means:
 - (a) any equipment, apparatus, tower, mast, antenna or other structure or thing; or
 - (b) any system (whether software-based or otherwise); that:
 - (c) is used, installed ready for use or intended for use in connection with a carriage service; and
 - (d) under the regulations, is treated as customer equipment; but does not include a line.
- (2) Regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) may deal with a matter by reference to the boundary of a telecommunications network.

Note: **Boundary of a telecommunications network** is defined by section 22.

- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit subsection (1).
- (4) If no regulations are in force for the purposes of subsection (1), then, for the purposes of this Act, *customer equipment* means:
 - (a) any equipment, apparatus, tower, mast, antenna or other structure or thing that is used, installed ready for use or intended for use on the customer side of the boundary of a telecommunications network; or
 - (b) any system (whether software-based or otherwise) that is used, installed ready for use or intended for use on the

Registered: 19/7/16

Telecommunications Act 1997

Compilation No. 84

28

customer side of the boundary of a telecommunications network;

but does not include:

- (c) a line; or
- (d) equipment of a kind specified in regulations made for the purposes of this paragraph; or
- (e) an apparatus, tower, mast, antenna or other structure or thing that is of a kind specified in regulations made for the purposes of this paragraph; or
- (f) a system (whether software-based or otherwise) that is of a kind specified in regulations made for the purposes of this paragraph.

Note: **Boundary of a telecommunications network** is defined by section 22.

22 Customer cabling and customer equipment—boundary of a telecommunications network

- (1) For the purposes of sections 20, 21, 30, 349, 372B, 372C and 372V, the boundary of a telecommunications network is to be ascertained in accordance with the regulations.
- (2) Regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) may deal with a matter by reference to any or all of the following:
 - (a) the terms of an agreement between 2 or more carriers, where the agreement is entered into for the purposes of those regulations;
 - (b) the terms of an agreement between 2 or more carriage service providers, where the agreement is entered into for the purposes of those regulations;
 - (c) the terms of an agreement between a carrier and a carriage service provider, where the agreement is entered into for the purposes of those regulations;
 - (d) the terms of an agreement between a carrier and a customer of the carrier, where the agreement is entered into for the purposes of those regulations;

Telecommunications Act 1997

29

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (e) the terms of an agreement between a carriage service provider and a customer of the provider, where the agreement is entered into for the purposes of those regulations.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit subsection (1).
- (4) If no regulations are in force for the purposes of subsection (1), then, for the purposes of sections 20, 21, 30, 349, 372B, 372C and 372V, the boundary of a telecommunications network is:
 - (a) in a case where a telecommunications network is used to supply a carriage service to an end-user in a building by means of a line that enters the building—the point agreed between the customer and the carrier or carriage service provider who operates the telecommunications network, or, failing agreement:
 - (i) if there is a main distribution frame in the building and the line is connected to the frame—the side of the frame nearest to the end-user; or
 - (ii) if subparagraph (i) does not apply but the line is connected to a network termination device located in, on or within close proximity to, the building—the side of the device nearest to the end-user; or
 - (iii) if neither subparagraph (i) nor (ii) applies but the line is connected to one or more sockets in the building—the side nearest to the end-user of the first socket after the building entry point; or
 - (b) in a case where a telecommunications network is used to supply a carriage service to an end-user by means of a satellite-based facility that transmits to, or receives transmissions from, the point where the end user is located the outer surface of the satellite-based facility; or
 - (c) in a case where:
 - (i) a telecommunications network is used to supply a carriage service to an end-user; and
 - (ii) paragraphs (a) and (b) do not apply;

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

30

the outer surface of the fixed facility nearest to the end-user, where the facility is used, installed ready for use or intended for use to supply the carriage service.

- (5) If, immediately before 1 July 1997, the boundary of a telecommunications network used to supply a standard telephone service to an end-user in a building by means of a line that enters the building is the side of a main distribution frame, or a telephone socket, nearest to the end-user, paragraph (4)(a) has effect, on and after 1 July 1997, as if the customer and the carrier or carriage service provider who operates the network had agreed to the boundary at that point.
- (6) Subsection (5) does not prevent the customer and the carrier or carriage service provider agreeing to a boundary at a different point.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (4), the *building entry point* is the point at which a line that is used to provide a carriage service to an end-user in a building meets the outer surface of that building, immediately before entering the building.
- (8) In this section:

building includes a structure, a caravan and a mobile home.

23 Immediate circle

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, a person's *immediate circle* consists of the person, together with the following persons:
 - (a) if the person is an individual—an employee of the individual;
 - (b) if the person is a partnership—an employee of the partnership;
 - (c) if the person is a body corporate:
 - (i) an officer of the body corporate;
 - (ii) if another body corporate is related to the first-mentioned body corporate (within the meaning of the *Corporations Act 2001*)—that other body corporate and an officer of that other body corporate;

Telecommunications Act 1997

31

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (d) if the person is the Commonwealth:
 - (i) an authority or institution of the Commonwealth (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function) and a constituent member or an employee of such an authority or institution;
 - (ii) an officer or employee of the Commonwealth;
 - (iii) a member of the Australian Defence Force;
 - (iv) a member of the Australian Federal Police;
 - (v) a member of the Parliament and a member of the staff of a member of the Parliament;
 - (vi) a person who holds or performs the duties of an office under the Constitution or a law of the Commonwealth;
- (e) if the person is a State:
 - (i) an authority or institution of the State (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function) and a constituent member or an employee of such an authority or institution;
 - (ii) an officer or employee of the State;
 - (iii) a member of the police force of the State;
 - (iv) a member of the Parliament of the State and a member of the staff of a member of the Parliament of the State;
 - (v) a person who holds or performs the duties of an office under a law of the State;
- (f) if the person is a Territory:
 - (i) an authority or institution of the Territory (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function) and a constituent member or an employee of such an authority or institution;
 - (ii) an officer or employee of the Territory;
 - (iii) a member of the police force of the Territory;
 - (iv) a member of the Legislative Assembly of the Territory and a member of the staff of a member of the Legislative Assembly of the Territory;
 - (v) a person who holds or performs the duties of an office under a law of the Territory;

Registered: 19/7/16

Telecommunications Act 1997

Compilation No. 84

32

- (g) if the person is an authority or institution of the Commonwealth (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function):
 - (i) a constituent member or an employee of the authority or institution;
 - (ii) the Commonwealth;
 - (iii) an officer or employee of the Commonwealth;
 - (iv) a member of the Australian Defence Force;
 - (v) a member of the Australian Federal Police;
 - (vi) a member of the Parliament and a member of the staff of a member of the Parliament;
 - (vii) a person who holds or performs the duties of an office under the Constitution or a law of the Commonwealth;
 - (viii) another authority or institution of the Commonwealth (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function) and a constituent member or an employee of the other authority or institution;
- (h) if the person is an authority or institution of the Commonwealth, being an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function—a constituent member or an employee of the authority or institution;
- (i) if the person is an authority or institution of a State (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function):
 - (i) a constituent member or an employee of the authority or institution;
 - (ii) the State;
 - (iii) an officer or employee of the State;
 - (iv) a member of the police force of the State;
 - (v) a member of the Parliament of the State and a member of the staff of a member of the Parliament of the State;
 - (vi) a person who holds or performs the duties of an office under a law of the State;
 - (vii) another authority or institution of the State (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a

Registered: 19/7/16

- core function) and a constituent member or an employee of the other authority or institution;
- (j) if the person is an authority or institution of a State, being an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function—a constituent member or an employee of the authority or institution;
- (k) if the person is an authority or institution of a Territory (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function):
 - (i) a constituent member or an employee of the authority or institution;
 - (ii) the Territory;
 - (iii) an officer or employee of the Territory;
 - (iv) a member of the police force of the Territory;
 - (v) a member of the Legislative Assembly of the Territory and a member of the staff of a member of the Legislative Assembly of the Territory;
 - (vi) a person who holds or performs the duties of an office under a law of the Territory;
 - (vii) another authority or institution of the Territory (other than an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function) and a constituent member or an employee of the other authority or institution;
- (l) if the person is an authority or institution of a Territory, being an authority or institution that carries on a business as a core function—a constituent member or employee of the authority or institution;
- (m) if the person is a tertiary education institution:
 - (i) a member of the governing body of the tertiary education institution;
 - (ii) an officer or employee of the tertiary education institution;
 - (iii) a student of the tertiary education institution;
- (n) a person specified in a determination under subsection (2).

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

34

- (2) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make a determination specifying persons for the purposes of paragraph (1)(n).
- (3) A determination under subsection (2) may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the determination.
- (4) Paragraphs (1)(a) to (m) (inclusive) do not, by implication, limit subsections (2) and (3).
- (5) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make a determination providing that a specified authority or specified institution is taken to carry on a business as a core function for the purposes of subsection (1).
- (6) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make a determination providing that a specified authority or specified institution is taken not to carry on a business as a core function for the purposes of subsection (1).
- (7) A determination under subsection (2), (5) or (6) has effect accordingly.
- (9) For the purposes of this section, a person who holds or performs the duties of the office of Administrator of the Northern Territory is taken to be an officer of that Territory.
- (10) For the purposes of this section, the Australian Federal Police is taken to be the police force of the Australian Capital Territory.
- (11) In this section:

core function, in relation to an authority or institution, means a function of the authority or institution other than a secondary or incidental function.

director includes a constituent member of a body corporate incorporated for a public purpose by a law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory.

Telecommunications Act 1997

35

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Section 24

executive officer, in relation to a body corporate, means a person, by whatever name called and whether or not a director of the body, who is concerned in, or takes part in, the management of the body.

officer, in relation to a body corporate, includes a director, secretary, executive officer or employee of the body.

tertiary education institution means:

- (a) a higher education institution (within the meaning of the *Student Assistance Act 1973*); or
- (b) a technical and further education institution (within the meaning of that Act).

24 Extended meaning of use

Unless the contrary intention appears, a reference in this Act to the *use* of a thing is a reference to the use of the thing either:

- (a) in isolation; or
- (b) in conjunction with one or more other things.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

36

Part 2—Network units

Division 1—Simplified outline

25 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The object of this Part is to define the expression network unit.
- There are 4 types of network unit:
 - (a) a single line link connecting distinct places in Australia, where the line link meets certain minimum distance requirements;
 - (b) multiple line links connecting distinct places in Australia, where the line links meet certain minimum distance requirements;
 - (c) a designated radiocommunications facility;
 - (d) a facility specified in a Ministerial determination.

Telecommunications Act 1997

37

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 2—Basic definition

26 Single line links connecting distinct places in Australia

- (1) If:
 - (a) a line link connects distinct places in Australia; and
 - (b) the distinct places are at least the statutory distance apart; the line link is a *network unit*.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, the *statutory distance* is:
 - (a) 500 metres; or
 - (b) if a longer distance, not exceeding 50 kilometres, is specified in the regulations—that longer distance.

27 Multiple line links connecting distinct places in Australia

- (1) If:
 - (a) the same person owns, or the same persons own, 2 or more line links; and
 - (b) each of those line links connects distinct places in Australia; and
 - (c) the aggregate of the distances between the distinct places is more than the statutory distance;

each of those line links is a network unit.

Note: **Statutory distance** is defined by subsection (3).

- (2) If:
 - (a) the following conditions are satisfied in relation to 2 or more line links:
 - (i) the owners of the line links are bodies corporate;
 - (ii) the owners of the line links are all members of the same related company group; and

Registered: 19/7/16

(b) each of those line links connects distinct places in Australia; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

Compilation No. 84

38

(c) the aggregate of the distances between the distinct places is more than the statutory distance;

each of those line links is a *network unit*.

Note: *Statutory distance* is defined by subsection (3).

- (3) For the purposes of this section, the *statutory distance* is:
 - (a) 5 kilometres; or
 - (b) if a longer distance, not exceeding 500 kilometres, is specified in the regulations—that longer distance.
- (4) In this section:

owner means legal or beneficial owner, and *own* has a corresponding meaning.

related company group means a group of 2 or more bodies corporate, where each member of the group is related to each other member of the group.

(5) For the purposes of this section, the question whether a body corporate is related to another body corporate is to be determined in the same manner as that question is determined under the *Corporations Act 2001*.

28 Designated radiocommunications facility

- (1) If a designated radiocommunications facility is used, or is for use, to supply a carriage service between a point in Australia and one or more other points in Australia, the facility is a *network unit*.
- (2) It does not matter whether the supply involves:
 - (a) the use of a satellite; or
 - (b) the use of a line or other facility outside Australia.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, a *point* includes a mobile or potentially mobile point, whether on land, underground, in the atmosphere, in outer space, underwater, at sea or anywhere else.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, a point that is:

Telecommunications Act 1997

39

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Section 29

- (a) in the atmosphere; and
- (b) in or below the stratosphere; and
- (c) above Australia;

is taken to be a point in Australia.

- (5) For the purposes of this section, a point that is:
 - (a) on a satellite; and
 - (b) above the stratosphere;

is taken to be a point outside Australia.

29 Facilities specified in Ministerial determination

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that a specified facility is a *network unit* for the purposes of this Act.
- (2) The determination has effect accordingly.
- (4) To avoid doubt, nothing in the other provisions of this Part limits the power conferred by subsection (1).

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

40

Division 3—Related definitions

30 Line links

- (1) A line constitutes a line link.
- (2) If:
 - (a) a line is connected to another line; and
 - (b) the other line constitutes, or forms part of, a line link; the first-mentioned line, and the line link referred to in paragraph (b), together constitute a line link.
- (3) Subsection (2) is recursive, that is, the reference in paragraph (2)(b) to a line link is a reference to something that is a line link because of any other application or applications of this section.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2), a line is connected to another line if, and only if:
 - (a) the lines are connected to each other; or
 - (b) each of the lines is connected to the same facility (other than a line);

in such a way that a communication can be carried, by means of the 2 lines, or by means of facilities including the 2 lines, in the same way as if the 2 lines were a single line.

(4A) A line does not form part of any line link to the extent that the line is on the customer side of the boundary of a telecommunications network.

Note: **Boundary of a telecommunications network** is defined by section 22.

(5) A facility other than a line does not form part of any line link.

31 Designated radiocommunications facility

(1) A reference in this Act to a *designated radiocommunications facility* is a reference to:

Telecommunications Act 1997

41

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (a) a base station used, or for use, to supply a public mobile telecommunications service; or
- (b) a base station that is part of a terrestrial radiocommunications customer access network; or
- (c) a fixed radiocommunications link; or
- (d) a satellite-based facility; or
- (e) a radiocommunications transmitter of a kind specified in a determination under subsection (2); or
- (f) a radiocommunications receiver of a kind specified in a determination under subsection (3);

but does not include a reference to:

- (g) a base station of a kind declared under subsection (5) to be exempt from this section; or
- (h) a fixed radiocommunications link of a kind declared under subsection (5) to be exempt from this section; or
- (i) a satellite-based facility of a kind declared under subsection (5) to be exempt from this section.
- Note 1: **Public mobile telecommunications service** is defined by section 32.
- Note 2: Base station that is part of a terrestrial radiocommunications customer access network is defined by section 34.
- Note 3: *Fixed radiocommunications link* is defined by section 35.
- Note 4: *Satellite-based facility* is defined by section 7.
- (2) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make a determination for the purposes of paragraph (1)(e).
- (3) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make a determination for the purposes of paragraph (1)(f).
- (5) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make a declaration for the purposes of paragraph (1)(g), (h) or (i).
- (7) To avoid doubt, nothing in the other provisions of this Part limits a power conferred by subsection (2), (3) or (5).

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

42

32 Public mobile telecommunications service

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, if:
 - (a) an end-user can use a carriage service while moving continuously between places; and
 - (b) the customer equipment used for or in relation to the supply of the service is not in physical contact with any part of the telecommunications network by means of which the service is supplied; and
 - (c) the service is supplied by use of a telecommunications network that has intercell hand-over functions; and
 - (d) the service is not an exempt service (as defined by subsection (2), (3) or (4));

the service is a public mobile telecommunications service.

- (2) For the purposes of this section, a carriage service is an *exempt service* if:
 - (a) the service is supplied by means of a telecommunications network (a *primary network*) that is connected to one or more line links or other facilities that, apart from this section, are eligible network units; and
 - (b) the principal function of the primary network is to supply carriage services between customer equipment connected to the primary network and other such equipment; and
 - (c) the supply of carriage services between such equipment and equipment connected to the network units is, at most, an ancillary function of the primary network; and
 - (d) despite the connection or connections referred to in paragraph (a), the primary network cannot be used in carrying a communication, as a single transaction, between equipment connected to the network units and other such equipment.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, a carriage service is an *exempt service* if the service is:
 - (a) a one-way only, store-and-forward communications service; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

43

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

44

- (b) a service that performs the same functions as such a service.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, a carriage service is an *exempt service* if all of the end-users of the service are located at the same distinct place.
- (5) In this section:

eligible network unit means a network unit:

- (a) that is owned by one or more carriers; or
- (b) in relation to which a nominated carrier declaration is in force.

33 Intercell hand-over functions

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, a telecommunications network is taken to have *intercell hand-over functions* if, and only if:
 - (a) the facilities of the network include at least 2 base stations each of which transmits and receives signals to and from customer equipment (*mobile equipment*) that is:
 - (i) used for or in relation to the supply of an eligible mobile telecommunications service; and
 - (ii) located within a particular area (a cell); and
 - (b) the network includes the functions necessary to do the following while the network is carrying a communication made to or from particular mobile equipment:
 - (i) determine in which cell the equipment is located and cause the base station in that cell to transmit and receive signals to and from the equipment;
 - (ii) when the equipment moves from one cell to another, cause the base station in the one cell to stop, and the base station in the other cell to start, transmitting and receiving signals to and from the equipment.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, a carriage service is an *eligible mobile telecommunications service* if:
 - (a) an end-user can use it while moving continuously between places; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

(b) customer equipment used for or in relation to the supply of the service is not in physical contact with any part of the telecommunications network by means of which the service is supplied.

34 When a base station is part of a terrestrial radiocommunications customer access network

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, a base station is part of a terrestrial radiocommunications customer access network if, and only if:
 - (a) the base station is part of a telecommunications network; and
 - (b) the base station is not an exempt base station (as defined by subsection (2)); and
 - (c) the base station is used, or for use, in connection with the supply of a carriage service; and
 - (d) customer equipment used for or in relation to the supply of the service is not in physical contact with any part of the telecommunications network by means of which the service is supplied; and
 - (e) the service is wholly or principally used, or wholly or principally for use, by each end-user:
 - (i) at premises occupied or used by the end-user; or
 - (ii) in the immediate vicinity of those premises; and
 - (f) the network does not have intercell hand-over functions; and
 - (g) the conditions (if any) specified in the regulations are satisfied; and
 - (h) the network is not an exempt network (as defined by subsection (3)).
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), a base station is an *exempt base station* if the sole use of the base station is use by a broadcaster to:
 - (a) supply broadcasting services to the public; or
 - (b) supply a secondary carriage service by means of the main carrier signal of a primary broadcasting service; or both.

Telecommunications Act 1997

45

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(h), a network is an *exempt network* if:
 - (a) the network is used, or for use, for the sole purpose of supplying carriage services on a non-commercial basis; or
 - (b) the network is of a kind specified in the regulations.
- (4) In this section:

broadcaster means:

- (a) the Australian Broadcasting Corporation; or
- (b) the Special Broadcasting Service Corporation; or
- (c) the holder of a licence under the *Broadcasting Services Act* 1992; or
- (d) a person who provides a broadcasting service under a class licence under the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.

35 Fixed radiocommunications link

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, a *fixed radiocommunications link* is a facility, or a combination of facilities, where:
 - (a) the facility or combination is used, or for use, in connection with the supply of a carriage service between 2 or more fixed points by means of radiocommunication; and
 - (b) some or all of the communications carried by means of the facility or combination have the characteristic of double-ended interconnection (as defined by subsection (3)); and
 - (c) the facility or combination does not consist of:
 - (i) one or more base stations that are part of a terrestrial radiocommunications customer access network; or
 - (ii) one or more base stations that would be part of such a network if paragraph 34(1)(h) had not been enacted.

Registered: 19/7/16

- (2) For the purposes of this section, a *fixed point* is a fixed point on:
 - (a) land; or
 - (b) a building or structure on land.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Compilation No. 84

46

- (3) For the purposes of this section, if:
 - (a) a communication is carried over a line link or other facility that, apart from this section, is an eligible network unit; and
 - (b) the communication is then carried (immediately or with a transmission delay of not longer than 30 seconds), by means of radiocommunication, between 2 or more fixed points; and
 - (c) the communication is then carried (immediately or with a transmission delay of not longer than 30 seconds) over another line link or other facility that, apart from this section, is an eligible network unit;

the communication referred to in paragraph (b) has the characteristic of double-ended interconnection.

(4) In this section:

eligible network unit means a network unit:

- (a) that is owned by one or more carriers; or
- (b) in relation to which a nominated carrier declaration is in force.

Telecommunications Act 1997

47

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 4—Distinct places

36 Distinct places—basic rules

- (1) Places are distinct unless they are all in the same area because of subsection (2), (3) or (4).
- (2) Places are in the same area if they are all situated in the same property as defined by section 37.
- (3) Places are in the same area if they are situated in properties each of which forms part of a combined area as defined by section 38 and:
 - (a) the same person or persons is or are the principal user (as defined by section 39) of all the properties that together constitute that combined area; or
 - (b) because of a determination in force under section 40, that combined area is an eligible combined area for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (4) Places are in the same area if they are all situated in the same eligible Territory.
- (5) The later provisions of this Division have effect only for the purposes of this Division.

37 Properties

- (1) An area of land is a property if:
 - (a) there is a single freehold or leasehold title in relation to that area (whether or not that title is registered under a law of a State or Territory relating to the registration of interests in land); and
 - (b) no part of that area is subject to a lease granted by the holder of that title; and
 - (c) the title to the area is defined by reference to geographical coordinates.
- (2) If:

48 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) there is a single freehold or leasehold title (as mentioned in paragraph (1)(a)) in relation to an area of land; and
- (b) some but not all of that area is subject to a lease granted by the holder of that title;

then, an area of land:

- (c) all of which is within the area referred to in paragraph (a) of this subsection; and
- (d) none of which is subject to such a lease; is a property unless it is only part of another such area.
- (3) An area of land is not a property except as provided in this section.
- (4) The regulations may prescribe the circumstances in which an area of land in relation to which there is a single freehold or leasehold title is not to constitute a property for the purposes of this Division.
- (5) Despite paragraph (1)(c), the regulations may prescribe the circumstances in which an area of land, the title to which is defined otherwise than by reference to geographical coordinates, is a property.
- (6) In this section:

land includes premises and a part of premises, but does not include unalienated Crown land.

lease includes sublease and *leasehold title* has a corresponding meaning.

38 Combined areas

- (1) 2 contiguous properties form a combined area.
- (2) If:
 - (a) a property is contiguous with another property; and
 - (b) the other property forms part of a combined area; the first-mentioned property, and the combined area referred to in paragraph (b), together form a combined area.

Telecommunications Act 1997

49

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

(3) Subsection (2) is recursive, that is, the reference in paragraph (2)(b) to a combined area is a reference to something that is a combined area because of any other application or applications of this section.

39 Principal user of a property

- (1) The principal user of a property is the person who:
 - (a) occupies the property; or
 - (b) uses the property for the purpose that is the sole or principal purpose for which the property is used.
- (2) However, if 2 or more persons:
 - (a) together occupy a property; or
 - (b) together use a property for the purpose that is the sole or principal purpose for which the property is used;

they are taken to together be the principal user of the property.

40 Eligible combined areas

50

The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that specified combined areas are eligible combined areas for the purposes of paragraph 36(3)(b).

Part 3—Carriers

Division 1—Simplified outline

41 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The owner of a network unit that is used to supply carriage services to the public must hold a carrier licence unless:
 - (a) a nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the network unit; or
 - (b) an exemption applies.
- Carrier licences are granted by the ACMA.
- The holder of a carrier licence is known as a *carrier*.
- If responsibility for a network unit is transferred from the owner of the unit to a carrier, the ACMA may make a *nominated carrier declaration* that declares the carrier to be the *nominated carrier* in relation to the unit.
- Carrier licences are subject to conditions.

Telecommunications Act 1997

51

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 2—Prohibitions relating to carriers

42 Network unit not to be used without carrier licence or nominated carrier declaration

- (1) If there is only one owner of a network unit, the owner of the network unit must not use the unit, either alone or jointly with one or more other persons, to supply a carriage service to the public, unless:
 - (a) the owner holds a carrier licence; or
 - (b) a nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the unit.
- (2) If there is only one owner of a network unit, the owner of the network unit must not allow or permit another person to use the unit to supply a carriage service to the public unless:
 - (a) the owner holds a carrier licence; or
 - (b) a nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the unit.
- (3) If there are 2 or more owners of a network unit, an owner of the network unit must not use the unit, either alone or jointly with one or more other persons, to supply a carriage service to the public, unless:
 - (a) the owner holds a carrier licence; or
 - (b) a nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the unit.
- (4) If there are 2 or more owners of a network unit, an owner of the network unit must not, either alone or together with one or more other owners, allow or permit another person to use the unit to supply a carriage service to the public unless:
 - (a) the owner holds a carrier licence; or
 - (b) a nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the unit.

Telecommunications Act 1997

52

(5) A person who contravenes subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4) commits an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 20,000 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

43 Continuing offences

A person who contravenes section 42 commits a separate offence in respect of each day (including a day of a conviction under this section or any later day) during which the contravention continues.

44 Supply to the public

- (1) This section sets out the circumstances in which a network unit is taken, for the purposes of section 42, to be used to supply a carriage service to the public.
- (2) If:
 - (a) there is only one owner of a network unit; and
 - (b) no nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the unit; and
 - (c) any of the following conditions is satisfied:
 - (i) the unit is used for the carriage of communications between 2 end-users, where each end-user is outside the immediate circle of the owner of the unit:
 - (ii) the unit is used to supply point-to-multipoint services to end-users, where at least one end-user is outside the immediate circle of the owner of the unit:
 - (iii) the unit is used to supply designated content services (other than point-to-multipoint services) to one or more end-users, where at least one end-user is outside the immediate circle of the owner of the unit;

the unit is used to supply a carriage service to the public.

- (3) If:
 - (a) there are 2 or more owners of a network unit; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

53

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (b) no nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the unit; and
- (c) any of the following conditions is satisfied:
 - (i) the unit is used for the carriage of communications between 2 end-users, where each end-user is outside the overlap of the immediate circles of the owners of the unit;
 - (ii) the unit is used to supply point-to-multipoint services to end-users, where at least one end-user is outside the overlap of the immediate circles of the owners of the unit;
 - (iii) the unit is used to supply designated content services (other than point-to-multipoint services) to one or more end-users, where at least one end-user is outside the overlap of the immediate circles of the owners of the unit;

the unit is used to supply a carriage service to the public.

(4) If:

54

- (a) a nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to a network unit; and
- (b) any of the following conditions is satisfied:
 - (i) the unit is used for the carriage of communications between 2 end-users, where each end-user is outside the immediate circle of the nominated carrier in relation to the unit;
 - (ii) the unit is used to supply point-to-multipoint services to end-users, where at least one end-user is outside the immediate circle of the nominated carrier in relation to the unit;
 - (iii) the unit is used to supply designated content services (other than point-to-multipoint services) to one or more end-users, where at least one end-user is outside the immediate circle of the nominated carrier in relation to the unit;

the unit is used to supply a carriage service to the public.

Telecommunications Act 1997

- (5) For the purposes of this section, a person is outside the overlap of the immediate circles of the owners of a network unit unless the person is:
 - (a) within the immediate circles of each of the owners of the unit; or
 - (b) the owner, or one of the owners, of the unit.
- (6) For the purposes of this section, a *designated content service* is a content service of a kind specified in a written determination made by the Minister.
- (7) A determination under subsection (6) is a legislative instrument.

45 Exemption—defence

- (1) If the sole use of a network unit is use by, or on behalf of, a defence organisation to carry communications necessary or desirable for defence purposes, section 42 does not apply to the unit.
- (2) If:
 - (a) the principal use of a network unit is use by, or on behalf of, a defence organisation to carry communications necessary or desirable for defence purposes; and
 - (b) the remaining use of the unit is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services;

section 42 does not apply to the unit.

(3) In this section:

defence organisation means:

- (a) the Defence Department; or
- (b) the Australian Defence Force; or
- (c) an organisation of a foreign country, so far as the organisation:

Telecommunications Act 1997

55

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (i) has functions corresponding to functions of, or of a part of, the Defence Department or the Australian Defence Force; and
- (ii) is authorised by the Commonwealth to operate or train in Australia or an external Territory; or
- (d) a part of such an organisation or body.

46 Exemption—intelligence operations

Section 42 does not apply to a network unit that is used wholly or principally:

- (a) by the Australian Secret Intelligence Service; or
- (b) by the Australian Security Intelligence Organisation.

47 Exemption—transport authorities

- (1) Section 42 does not apply to a network unit if the sole use of the unit is use by Airservices Australia to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of aviation services.
- (3) Section 42 does not apply to a network unit if the sole use of the unit is use by a State or Territory transport authority to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of any or all of the following services:
 - (a) train services of a kind provided by the authority;
 - (b) bus or other road services of a kind provided by the authority;
 - (c) tram services of a kind provided by the authority.
- (4) Section 42 does not apply to a network unit if the sole use of the unit is use by a rail corporation to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of train services.
- (5) Section 42 does not apply to a network unit if:
 - (a) the principal use of the unit is use by Airservices Australia to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of aviation services; and

56 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) the remaining use of the unit is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services.
- (7) Section 42 does not apply to a network unit if:
 - (a) the principal use of the unit is use by a State or Territory transport authority to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of any or all of the following services:
 - (i) train services of a kind provided by the authority;
 - (ii) bus or other road services of a kind provided by the authority;
 - (iii) tram services of a kind provided by the authority; and
 - (b) the remaining use of the unit is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services.
- (8) Section 42 does not apply to a network unit if:
 - (a) the principal use of the unit is use by a rail corporation to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of train services; and
 - (b) the remaining use of the unit is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services.
- (9) In this section:

rail corporation means a body corporate that manages or operates either or both of the following:

- (a) rail transport services;
- (b) rail transport infrastructure.

48 Exemption—broadcasting services

- (1) If:
 - (a) the sole use of a network unit is use to carry communications that are necessary or desirable for either or both of the following purposes:

Telecommunications Act 1997

57

- (i) the supply of broadcasting services to the public;
- (ii) the supply of a secondary carriage service by means of the main carrier signal of a primary broadcasting service; and
- (b) the unit does not consist of, or include, a facility used to carry communications between:
 - (i) the head end of a cable transmission system; and
 - (ii) the equipment used by an end-user to receive a broadcasting service; and
- (c) the unit does not consist of a broadcasting transmitter transmitting a signal of a broadcasting service to its intended audience;

section 42 does not apply to the unit.

- (2) If:
 - (a) the principal use of a network unit is use to carry communications that are necessary or desirable for either or both of the following purposes:
 - (i) the supply of broadcasting services to the public;
 - (ii) the supply of a secondary carriage service by means of the main carrier signal of a primary broadcasting service; and
 - (b) the unit does not consist of, or include, a facility used to carry communications between:
 - (i) the head end of a cable transmission system; and
 - (ii) the equipment used by an end-user to receive a broadcasting service; and
 - (c) the unit does not consist of a broadcasting transmitter transmitting a signal of a broadcasting service to its intended audience; and
 - (d) the remaining use of the unit is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services;

section 42 does not apply to the unit.

58 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (3) If the sole use of a line link is use for the purpose of a re-transmission of a kind mentioned in paragraph 212(1)(a) or (b) of the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*, section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.
- (4) If:
 - (a) the principal use of a line link is use for the purpose of a re-transmission of a kind mentioned in paragraph 212(1)(a) or (b) of the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*; and
 - (b) the remaining use of the line link is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services;

section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.

- (4A) For the purposes of this section, disregard subsection 212(3) of the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.
 - (5) In this section:

broadcasting transmitter means a radiocommunications transmitter used, or for use, to deliver a broadcasting service.

head end of a cable transmission system means a facility that:

- (a) is connected to a line link; and
- (b) is used, or for use, in connection with the delivery of a broadcasting service; and
- (c) processes signals for delivery by the line link to end-users having equipment appropriate for receiving the service.

49 Exemption—electricity supply bodies

- (1) If the sole use of a network unit is use by an electricity supply body to carry communications necessary or desirable for:
 - (a) managing the generation, transmission, distribution or supply of electricity; or
 - (b) charging for the supply of electricity; section 42 does not apply to the unit.

Telecommunications Act 1997

59

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Section 50

- (2) If:
 - (a) the principal use of a network unit is use by an electricity supply body to carry communications necessary or desirable for:
 - (i) managing the generation, transmission, distribution or supply of electricity; or
 - (ii) charging for the supply of electricity; and
 - (b) the remaining use of the unit is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services;

section 42 does not apply to the unit.

(3) In this section:

electricity supply body means an authority, or a body corporate, that carries on a business, or performs a function, of:

- (a) generating, transmitting, distributing or supplying electricity; or
- (b) managing the generation, transmission, distribution or supply of electricity.

50 Exemption—line links authorised by or under previous laws

- (1) If:
 - (a) a line link consists of facilities in relation to which an authorisation was in force under paragraph 13(1)(a) of the *Telecommunications Act 1975* immediately before the repeal of that Act; and
 - (b) the sole use of the line link is use as provided in, and in accordance with any conditions specified in, the authorisation;

section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.

(2) If:

60

(a) a line link consists of facilities in relation to which an authorisation was in force under paragraph 13(1)(a) of the

Telecommunications Act 1997

- Telecommunications Act 1975 immediately before the repeal of that Act; and
- (b) the principal use of the line link is use as provided in, and in accordance with any conditions specified in, the authorisation; and
- (c) the remaining use of the line link is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services;

section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.

- (3) If a line link consists of facilities that:
 - (a) were installed before the repeal of section 45 of the *Telecommunications Act 1989*; and
 - (b) immediately before that repeal, were permitted by that section to be maintained and operated;

section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.

- (4) If:
 - (a) a line link consists of facilities in relation to which an authorisation was in force under section 46 of the *Telecommunications Act 1989* immediately before the repeal of that Act; and
 - (b) the sole use of the line link is use as provided in, and in accordance with any conditions specified in, the authorisation;

section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.

- (5) If:
 - (a) a line link consists of facilities in relation to which an authorisation was in force under section 46 of the *Telecommunications Act 1989* immediately before the repeal of that Act; and
 - (b) the principal use of the line link is use as provided in, and in accordance with any conditions specified in, the authorisation; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

61

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Section 51

(c) the remaining use of the line link is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services;

section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.

(6) If:

- (a) a line link consists of facilities in relation to which an authorisation was in force under section 108 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* immediately before the repeal of that Act; and
- (b) the sole use of the line link is use as provided in, and in accordance with any conditions specified in, the authorisation;

section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.

(7) If:

- (a) a line link consists of facilities in relation to which an authorisation was in force under section 108 of the *Telecommunications Act 1991* immediately before the repeal of that Act; and
- (b) the principal use of the line link is use as provided in, and in accordance with any conditions specified in, the authorisation; and
- (c) the remaining use of the line link is use by one or more carriers, or by one or more exempt network-users, to supply carriage services and/or content services;

section 42 of this Act does not apply to the line link.

51 Exemption—Ministerial determination

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that section 42 does not apply in relation to:
 - (a) a specified network unit; or
 - (b) a specified person; or
 - (c) a specified use of a network unit.

62 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) A determination under this section may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the determination.
- (3) A determination under this section has effect accordingly.

Telecommunications Act 1997

63

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 3—Carrier licences

52 Applications for carrier licence

A person may apply to the ACMA for a carrier licence, so long as the person is:

- (a) a constitutional corporation; or
- (b) an eligible partnership; or
- (c) a public body.

53 Form of application etc.

An application must be:

- (a) in writing; and
- (b) in accordance with the form approved in writing by the ACMA.

53A Copy of application to be given to Communications Access Co-ordinator

- (1) The ACMA must give a copy of the application to the Communications Access Co-ordinator.
- (2) For the purposes of sections 56A and 59, the application is taken not to have been received by the ACMA until the copy is received by the Communications Access Co-ordinator.

54 Application to be accompanied by charge

An application must be accompanied by the charge (if any) imposed on the application by Part 2 of the *Telecommunications* (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Compilation No. 84

64

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Registered: 19/7/16

55 Further information

- (1) The ACMA may, within 20 business days after an application is made, request the applicant to give the ACMA, within the period specified in the request, further information about the application.
- (2) The ACMA may refuse to consider the application until the applicant gives the ACMA the information.
- (3) In this section:

business day means a day on which the ACMA is open for business in the Australian Capital Territory and in Victoria.

56 Grant of licence

- (1) After considering an application, the ACMA may grant a carrier licence in accordance with the application.
- (2) If the ACMA grants a carrier licence to a person, the ACMA must give the person a written notice stating that the licence has been granted.
- (3) If the ACMA grants a carrier licence, the ACMA must cause to be published in the *Gazette* a notice stating that the licence has been granted.

56A Consultation with Communications Access Co-ordinator

- (1) The ACMA must not grant a carrier licence unless it has consulted the Communications Access Co-ordinator about the licence application.
- (2) Within 15 business days after the date on which the ACMA received the licence application, the Communications Access Co-ordinator may give a written notice to the ACMA, stating that the Communications Access Co-ordinator does not require any further consultation about the application. The notice cannot be revoked.

Telecommunications Act 1997

65

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Section 56A

Note:

Under section 53A, the application is treated as not being received by the ACMA until a copy has been received by the Communications Access Co-ordinator.

- (3) Within 15 business days after the date on which the ACMA received the licence application, the Communications Access Co-ordinator may give a written notice to the ACMA:
 - (a) stating that, while the notice remains in force, the ACMA must not grant the carrier licence; and
 - (b) specifying the period during which the notice remains in force (unless earlier revoked), which period cannot end more than 3 months after the date of the notice.

However, the Communications Access Co-ordinator cannot give such a notice if the Communications Access Co-ordinator has earlier given a notice under subsection (2) in relation to the application.

- (4) At any time while a notice is in force under subsection (3), or under this subsection, the Communications Access Co-ordinator may give a further written notice to the ACMA:
 - (a) stating that, while the notice remains in force, the ACMA must not grant the carrier licence; and
 - (b) specifying the period during which the notice remains in force (unless earlier revoked), which period cannot end more than 3 months after the date of the notice or more than 12 months after the date of the notice under subsection (3).
- (5) The Communications Access Co-ordinator may, by notice in writing to the ACMA, revoke a notice under subsection (3) or (4).
- (6) The Communications Access Co-ordinator cannot issue a further notice under subsection (3) or (4) in respect of the application after it has revoked such a notice.
- (7) The ACMA must give the applicant a copy of each notice that the ACMA receives from the Communications Access Co-ordinator under subsection (3), (4) or (5).
- (8) The ACMA must not grant the carrier licence while a notice is in force under subsection (3) or (4).

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

66

(9) In this section:

business day means a day on which the ACMA is open for business in the Australian Capital Territory and in Victoria.

57 Carrier licence has effect subject to this Act

- (1) A carrier licence has effect subject to this Act.
- (2) In this section:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

58 Refusal of carrier licence—disqualified applicant

(1) The ACMA may refuse to grant a carrier licence to an applicant if, immediately before the ACMA makes its decision on the application, the applicant is disqualified.

When body corporate is disqualified

- (2) For the purposes of this section, a body corporate is *disqualified* at a particular time (the *test time*) if:
 - (a) at any time before the test time, a carrier licence held by the body corporate was cancelled under subsection 72(1) or (2A); or
 - (b) at any time before the test time, a carrier licence held by a partnership in which the body corporate was a partner was cancelled under subsection 72(1) or (2A); or
 - (c) at the test time, any of the following individuals is disqualified:
 - (i) a director of the body corporate;
 - (ii) the secretary of the body corporate;
 - (iii) a person (by whatever name called and whether or not a director of the body corporate) who is concerned in, or takes part in, the management of the body corporate.

Telecommunications Act 1997

67

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

When individual is **disqualified**—failure to pay annual charge

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), an individual is *disqualified* at a particular time (the *test time*) if:
 - (a) at any time before the test time, a carrier licence held by a body corporate or partnership was cancelled under subsection 72(1) because of a failure by the body corporate or partnership to pay in full the charge referred to in that subsection; and
 - (b) in the case of a body corporate—at the time when the charge referred to in subsection 72(1) was due and payable, the individual was:
 - (i) a director of the body corporate; or
 - (ii) the secretary of the body corporate; or
 - (iii) a person (by whatever name called and whether or not a director of the body corporate) who was concerned in, or took part in, the management of the body corporate; and
 - (c) in the case of a partnership—at the time when the charge referred to in subsection 72(1) was due and payable, the individual:
 - (i) was an employee of the partnership; and
 - (ii) was concerned in, or took part in, the management of the partnership; and
 - (d) the individual:
 - (i) aided, abetted, counselled or procured the failure of the body corporate or partnership; or
 - (ii) was in any way, by act or omission, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, the failure of the body corporate or partnership.

When individual is **disqualified**—failure to pay industry levy

- (4A) For the purposes of subsection (2), an individual is *disqualified* at a particular time (the *test time*) if:
 - (a) at any time before the test time, a carrier licence held by a body corporate or partnership was cancelled under

Registered: 19/7/16

Telecommunications Act 1997

Compilation No. 84

68

- subsection 72(2A) because of a failure by the body corporate or partnership to pay in full the industry levy referred to in that subsection; and
- (b) in the case of a body corporate—at the time when the industry levy referred to in subsection 72(2A) was due and payable, the individual was:
 - (i) a director of the body corporate; or
 - (ii) the secretary of the body corporate; or
 - (iii) a person (by whatever name called and whether or not a director of the body corporate) who was concerned in, or took part in, the management of the body corporate; and
- (c) in the case of a partnership—at the time when the industry levy referred to in subsection 72(2A) was due and payable, the individual:
 - (i) was an employee of the partnership; and
 - (ii) was concerned in, or took part in, the management of the partnership; and
- (d) the individual:
 - (i) aided, abetted, counselled or procured the failure of the body corporate or partnership; or
 - (ii) was in any way, by act or omission, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, the failure of the body corporate or partnership.

When partnership is disqualified

- (5) For the purposes of this section, a partnership is *disqualified* at a particular time (the *test time*) if:
 - (a) at any time before the test time, a carrier licence held by the partnership was cancelled under subsection 72(1) or (2A); or
 - (b) at the test time, any of the partners is disqualified; or
 - (c) at the test time, an individual who:
 - (i) is an employee of the partnership; and
 - (ii) is concerned in, or takes part in, the management of the partnership;

Telecommunications Act 1997

69

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

is disqualified.

This section does not limit grounds for refusal to grant carrier licence

(6) This section does not, by implication, limit the grounds on which the ACMA may refuse to grant a carrier licence.

58A Refusal of carrier licence—security

- (1) If the Attorney-General, after consulting the Prime Minister and the Minister administering this Act, considers that the grant of a carrier licence to a particular person would be prejudicial to security, the Attorney-General may give a written direction to the ACMA not to grant a carrier licence to the person.
- (2) The ACMA must comply with a direction under subsection (1).
- (3) While a direction is in force under this section:
 - (a) the ACMA cannot reconsider a non-compulsory refusal to grant a carrier licence to the person; and
 - (b) the Administrative Appeals Tribunal cannot consider an application for review of a non-compulsory refusal to grant a carrier licence to the person.
- (4) If an application for a carrier licence is pending at the time when the Attorney-General gives a direction to the ACMA under this section, then the application lapses.

Note: Section 73A provides for refund of the application charge.

(5) In this section:

non-compulsory refusal means a refusal to grant a carrier licence, other than a refusal that is required by section 56A or this section.

security has the same meaning as in the *Australian Security Intelligence Organisation Act 1979*.

70 Telecommunications Act 1997

59 Time limit on licence decision

Deemed refusal of licence application if no decision by deadline

(1) If the ACMA neither grants, nor refuses to grant, a carrier licence before the end of the deadline day worked out under the following subsections, then the ACMA is taken, at the end of that day, to have refused to grant the licence.

Case 1: no section 55 request and no section 56A notice in force

- (2) If:
 - (a) the ACMA did not give a section 55 request; and
 - (b) there is no section 56A notice in force at the end of the 20th business day after the application day;

then the deadline day is the 20th business day after the application day.

Case 2: no section 55 request but section 56A notice in force

- (3) If:
 - (a) the ACMA did not give a section 55 request; and
 - (b) there is a section 56A notice in force at the end of the 20th business day after the application day;

then the deadline day is the fifth business day after the section 56A expiration day. For this purpose, the **section 56A expiration day** is the first day after the end of that 20th business day on which there is no notice in force under section 56A.

Case 3: section 55 request complied with and no section 56A notice in force

- (4) If:
 - (a) the ACMA gave a section 55 request; and
 - (b) the request was complied with; and
 - (c) there is no section 56A notice in force at the end of the tenth business day after the day on which the request was complied with;

Telecommunications Act 1997

71

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

then the deadline day is the tenth business day after the day on which the request was complied with.

Case 4: section 55 request complied with and section 56A notice in force

(5) If:

- (a) the ACMA gave a section 55 request; and
- (b) the request was complied with; and
- (c) there is a section 56A notice in force at the end of the tenth business day after the day on which the request was complied with;

then the deadline day is the fifth business day after the section 56A expiration day. For this purpose, the **section 56A expiration day** is the first day after the end of that tenth business day on which there is no notice in force under section 56A.

Case 5: section 55 request not complied with and no section 56A notice in force

(6) If:

- (a) the ACMA gave a section 55 request; and
- (b) the request was not complied with; and
- (c) there is no section 56A notice in force at the end of the tenth business day after the day specified in the section 55 request;

then the deadline day is the tenth business day after the day specified in the section 55 request.

Case 6: section 55 request not complied with and section 56A notice in force

(7) If:

- (a) the ACMA gave a section 55 request; and
- (b) the request was not complied with; and
- (c) there is a section 56A notice in force at the end of the tenth business day after the day specified in the section 55 request;

72 Telecommunications Act 1997

then the deadline day is the fifth business day after the section 56A expiration day. For this purpose, the section 56A expiration day is the first day after the end of that tenth business day on which there is no notice in force under section 56A.

(8) In this section:

application day means the day on which the ACMA received the licence application.

Note:

Under section 53A, the application is treated as not being received by the ACMA until a copy has been received by the Communications Access Co-ordinator.

business day means a day on which the ACMA is open for business in the Australian Capital Territory and in Victoria.

section 55 request means a request under section 55 in relation to the licence application.

section 56A notice means a notice under subsection 56A(3) or (4) in relation to the licence application.

60 Notification of refusal of application

If the ACMA refuses to grant a carrier licence, the ACMA must give written notice of the refusal to the applicant.

61 Conditions of carrier licence specified in Schedule 1

A carrier licence is subject to the conditions specified in Schedule 1

62 Condition of carrier licence set out in section 152AZ of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010

A carrier licence is subject to the condition set out in section 152AZ of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010.

Note: Section 152AZ of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010 deals with standard access obligations.

Telecommunications Act 1997

73

62A Condition of carrier licence set out in section 152BCO of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010

A carrier licence is subject to the condition set out in section 152BCO of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Section 152BCO of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010 deals

with access determinations.

62B Condition of carrier licence set out in section 152BDF of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010

A carrier licence is subject to the condition set out in section 152BDF of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Section 152BDF of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010 deals

with binding rules of conduct.

62C Condition of carrier licence set out in section 152BEC of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010

A carrier licence is subject to the condition set out in section 152BEC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Section 152BEC of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010 deals

with access agreements.

62D Condition of carrier licence set out in section 152CJC of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010

A carrier licence held by an NBN corporation is subject to the condition set out in section 152CJC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Section 152CJC of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010 deals

with rules about the supply of services by NBN corporations.

74 Telecommunications Act 1997

62E Condition of carrier licence set out in section 37 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*

A carrier licence held by an NBN corporation is subject to the condition set out in section 37 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*.

Note: Sec

Section 37 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011* deals with rules about:

- (a) the supply of goods and services by NBN corporations; and
- (b) the investment of money by NBN corporations; and
- (c) the functional separation of NBN corporations; and
- (d) the divestment of assets by NBN corporations.

63 Conditions of carrier licence declared by Minister

Conditions applying to each carrier licence

(1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, declare that each carrier licence is subject to such conditions as are specified in the instrument.

Conditions applying to specified existing carrier licences

(2) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, declare that a specified carrier licence is subject to such conditions as are specified in the instrument.

Note:

A licence may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.

Conditions applying to specified future carrier licences

(3) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, declare that, in the event that a carrier licence is granted to a specified person during a specified period, the carrier licence is subject to such conditions as are specified in the instrument.

Declarations have effect

(4) A declaration under this section has effect accordingly.

Telecommunications Act 1997

75

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

Variation of conditions

(5) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, vary an instrument under subsection (1), (2) or (3).

Revocation of conditions

(6) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, revoke an instrument under subsection (1), (2) or (3).

Notification of conditions—existing licences

(7) As soon as practicable after the Minister makes an instrument under subsection (1), (2), (5) or (6) that relates to a licence, the Minister must give the holder of the licence a copy of the instrument.

Notification of conditions—future licences

(8) As soon as practicable after the Minister makes an instrument under subsection (3) that relates to a licence, the Minister must give the applicant for the licence a copy of the instrument.

Validity not affected by failure to notify conditions

(9) A contravention of subsection (7) or (8) does not affect the validity of an instrument.

Date of effect—future licences

(12) An instrument under subsection (3) relating to a licence takes effect when the licence is granted.

64 Consultation about declared licence conditions

- (1) Before making an instrument under subsection 63(1), (2), (5) or (6) that relates to a licence, the Minister must first:
 - (a) cause the holder of the licence to be given a written notice setting out a draft version of the instrument and inviting the holder to make submissions to the Minister on the draft; and

76 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) consider any submissions that were received within the time limit specified in the notice.
- (2) The time limit specified in a notice under subsection (1) must be at least 30 days.
- (3) Before making an instrument under subsection 63(3) that relates to a licence, the Minister must first:
 - (a) cause the applicant for the licence to be given a written notice setting out a draft version of the instrument and inviting the applicant to make submissions to the Minister on the draft; and
 - (b) consider any submissions that were received within the time limit specified in the notice.

65 Conditions about foreign ownership or control

- (1) A condition of a carrier licence may relate to the extent of foreign ownership or control (whether direct or indirect) of the holder.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not, by implication, limit the conditions that may be declared under section 63.

67 Carrier licence conditions—special provisions

- (1) A condition of a carrier licence held by a carrier has effect subject to the provisions of a licence under the *Radiocommunications Act* 1992 under which the carrier is authorised to do something.
- (2) A condition of a carrier licence held by a carrier may remove or restrict a right or privilege that the carrier would otherwise have under a provision of this Act (whether or not in the carrier's capacity as a carrier).

Telecommunications Act 1997

77

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

(3) In this section:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

68 Compliance with conditions

- (1) A carrier must not contravene a condition of the carrier licence held by the carrier.
- (2) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (1).
- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

69 Remedial directions—breach of condition

- (1) This section applies if a carrier has contravened, or is contravening, a condition of the carrier licence held by the carrier.
- (2) The ACMA may give the carrier a written direction requiring the carrier to take specified action directed towards ensuring that the carrier does not contravene the condition, or is unlikely to contravene the condition, in the future.
- (3) The following are examples of the kinds of direction that may be given to a carrier under subsection (2):
 - (a) a direction that the carrier implement effective administrative systems for monitoring compliance with a condition of the licence;

78 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) a direction that the carrier implement a system designed to give the carrier's employees, agents and contractors a reasonable knowledge and understanding of the requirements of a condition of the licence, in so far as those requirements affect the employees, agents or contractors concerned.
- (4) A carrier must not contravene a direction under subsection (2).
- (5) Subsection (1) does not apply to a condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 369.

Note: Section 369 deals with Rules of Conduct under section 367.

(5A) Subsection (1) does not apply to a condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 577AD, 577CD or 577ED.

Note: Sections 577AD, 577CD and 577ED deal with undertakings given by Telstra

(6) Subsection (1) does not apply to a condition set out in Part 3, 4 or 5 of Schedule 1.

Note: Parts 3, 4 and 5 of Schedule 1 deal with access to network information and access to facilities.

(6B) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in clause 84 of Schedule 1.

Note: Clause 84 of Schedule 1 deals with control by Telstra of certain spectrum licences.

(7) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in section 152AZ of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Section 152AZ of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with standard access obligations.

(7A) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in section 152BCO of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Section 152BCO of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with access determinations.

Telecommunications Act 1997

79

Registered: 19/7/16

Note:

Note:

Section 69AA

(7B) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in section 152BDF of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Section 152BDF of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with binding rules of conduct.

(7C) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in section 152BEC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Section 152BEC of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010 deals with access agreements.

(7D) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in section 152CJC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Section 152CJC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with rules about the supply of services by NBN corporations.

(7E) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in section 37 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*.

Note: Section 37 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011* deals with rules about:

- (a) the supply of goods and services by NBN corporations; and
- (b) the investment of money by NBN corporations; and
- (c) the functional separation of NBN corporations; and
- (d) the divestment of assets by NBN corporations.
- (7F) Subsection (1) does not apply to a condition covered by section 41 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*.

Note: Section 41 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011* deals with rules about the supply of services by NBN corporations.

(8) A direction under subsection (2) is not a legislative instrument.

69AA Remedial directions—breach of conditions relating to access

Scope

80

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) a carrier has contravened, or is contravening, a condition of the carrier licence held by the carrier; and
 - (b) the condition is set out in Part 3, 4 or 5 of Schedule 1.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Note:

Parts 3, 4 and 5 of Schedule 1 deal with access to network information and access to facilities.

Direction

- (2) The ACCC may give the carrier a written direction requiring the carrier to take specified action directed towards ensuring that the carrier does not contravene the condition, or is unlikely to contravene the condition, in the future.
- (3) The following are examples of the kinds of direction that may be given to a carrier under subsection (2):
 - (a) a direction that the carrier implement effective administrative systems for monitoring compliance with the condition;
 - (b) a direction that the carrier implement a system designed to give the carrier's employees, agents and contractors a reasonable knowledge and understanding of the requirements of the condition, in so far as those requirements affect the employees, agents or contractors concerned.
- (4) The ACCC must not give a direction under subsection (2) if the direction would have the effect of:
 - (a) preventing Telstra from complying with an undertaking in force under section 577A, 577C or 577E; or
 - (b) if a final migration plan is in force—requiring Telstra to engage in conduct in connection with matters covered by the final migration plan.
- (5) A carrier must not contravene a direction under subsection (2).
- (6) A direction under subsection (2) is not a legislative instrument.

70 Formal warnings—breach of condition

- (1) The ACMA may issue a formal warning if a carrier contravenes a condition of the carrier licence held by the carrier.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 369.

Telecommunications Act 1997

81

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

82

Note: Section 369 deals with Rules of Conduct under section 367.

(2A) Subsection (1) does not apply to a condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 577AD, 577CD or 577ED.

Note: Sections 577AD, 577CD and 577ED deal with undertakings given by

(3) Subsection (1) does not apply to a condition set out in Part 3, 4 or 5 of Schedule 1.

Note: Parts 3, 4 and 5 of Schedule 1 deal with access to network information and access to facilities.

(3B) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in clause 84 of Schedule 1.

Note: Clause 84 of Schedule 1 deals with control by Telstra of certain spectrum licences.

(4) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in section 152AZ of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Section 152AZ of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with standard access obligations.

(4A) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in section 152BCO of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Section 152BCO of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with access determinations.

(4B) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in section 152BDF of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Section 152BDF of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with binding rules of conduct.

(4C) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in section 152BEC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Section 152BEC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with access agreements.

(4D) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in section 152CJC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Note: Section

Section 152CJC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with rules about the supply of services by NBN corporations.

(4E) Subsection (1) does not apply to the condition set out in section 37 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*.

Note: Section 37 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011* deals with rules about:

- (a) the supply of goods and services by NBN corporations; and
- (b) the investment of money by NBN corporations; and
- (c) the functional separation of NBN corporations; and
- (d) the divestment of assets by NBN corporations.
- (4F) Subsection (1) does not apply to a condition covered by section 41 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*.

Note: Section 41 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011* deals with rules about the supply of services by NBN corporations.

- (5) The ACCC may issue a formal warning if a carrier contravenes any of the following conditions of the carrier licence held by the carrier:
 - (a) the condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 369;
 - (aa) the condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 577AD, 577CD or 577ED;
 - (b) a condition set out in Part 3, 4 or 5 of Schedule 1;
 - (c) the condition set out in section 152AZ of the *Competition* and *Consumer Act 2010*;
 - (d) the condition set out in section 152BCO of the *Competition* and Consumer Act 2010;
 - (e) the condition set out in section 152BDF of the *Competition* and *Consumer Act 2010*;
 - (f) the condition set out in section 152BEC of the *Competition* and Consumer Act 2010;
 - (g) the condition set out in section 152CJC of the *Competition* and Consumer Act 2010;
 - (h) the condition set out in section 37 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*;

Telecommunications Act 1997

83

Registered: 19/7/16

(i) a condition covered by section 41 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*.

71 Surrender of carrier licence

A carrier may, by written notice given to the ACMA, surrender the carrier licence held by the carrier.

72 Cancellation of carrier licence

Failure to pay annual charge

(1) The ACMA may cancel a carrier licence held by a carrier if the carrier fails to pay in full any annual charge on or before the date on which the charge becomes due and payable. For this purpose, *annual charge* means charge imposed by Part 3 of the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997.*

Failure to pay industry levy

(2A) The ACMA may cancel a carrier licence held by a carrier if the carrier fails to pay in full any industry levy on or before the date on which the industry levy becomes due and payable.

Note: *Industry levy* is defined by section 7 to mean levy imposed by the *Telecommunications (Industry Levy) Act 2012.*

Becoming a disqualified body corporate

(3) If the holder of a carrier licence becomes a disqualified body corporate (within the meaning of section 58), the ACMA may cancel the licence.

Becoming a disqualified partnership

(4) If the holder of a carrier licence becomes a disqualified partnership (within the meaning of section 58), the ACMA may cancel the licence.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

84

Ceasing to be a constitutional corporation, eligible partnership or public body

- (5) If, at a particular time, the holder of a carrier licence is none of the following:
 - (a) a constitutional corporation;
 - (b) an eligible partnership;
 - (c) a public body;

the licence is taken to have been cancelled at that time.

Submissions relating to proposed cancellation

- (6) The ACMA must not cancel a carrier licence under subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4) unless the ACMA has first:
 - (a) given the carrier a written notice:
 - (i) setting out a proposal to cancel the licence; and
 - (ii) inviting the carrier to make a submission to the ACMA on the proposal; and
 - (b) considered any submission that was received within the time limit specified in the notice.

Time limit

(7) A time limit specified in the notice under subsection (6) must run for at least 7 days.

Notification of cancellation

(8) If a carrier licence held by a person is cancelled, the ACMA must give written notice of the cancellation to the person.

73 Collection of charges relating to carrier licences

Definitions

(1) In this section:

annual charge means charge imposed by Part 3 of the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997.*

Telecommunications Act 1997

85

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

application charge means charge imposed by Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997.*

late payment penalty means an amount that is payable by way of penalty in accordance with a determination under subsection (4).

When application charge due and payable

(2) Application charge imposed on an application for a carrier licence is due and payable when the application is made.

When annual charge due and payable

(3) Annual charge is due and payable at the time ascertained in accordance with a written determination made by the ACMA.

Late payment penalty

- (4) The ACMA may, by written instrument, determine that, if any annual charge payable by a person remains unpaid after the time when it became due for payment, the person is liable to pay to the Commonwealth, by way of penalty, an amount calculated at the rate of:
 - (a) 20% per annum; or
 - (b) if the determination specifies a lower percentage—that lower percentage per annum;

on the amount unpaid, computed from that time.

Determination has effect

(5) A determination under subsection (4) has effect accordingly.

Remission of penalty

(6) A determination under subsection (4) may authorise the ACMA to make decisions about the remission of the whole or a part of an amount of late payment penalty.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

86

Payment of charge and late payment penalty

(7) Annual charge, application charge and late payment penalty are payable to the ACMA on behalf of the Commonwealth.

Recovery of charge and penalty

(8) Annual charge, application charge and late payment penalty may be recovered by the ACMA, on behalf of the Commonwealth, as debts due to the Commonwealth.

Payment to the Commonwealth

(9) Amounts received by way of annual charge, application charge or late payment penalty must be paid to the Commonwealth.

Legislative instrument

(10) A determination under subsection (3) or (4) is a legislative instrument.

73A Refund of application charge

- (1) This section applies to application charge that has been paid in respect of an application for a carrier licence if:
 - (a) the application lapses under section 58A; or
 - (b) the application has been refused and there is no longer any possibility of the refusal decision being set aside.
- (2) The ACMA, on behalf of the Commonwealth, must refund the application charge to the applicant.
- (3) The Consolidated Revenue Fund is appropriated for payments under this section.
- (4) In this section:

application charge means charge imposed by Part 2 of the Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997.

Telecommunications Act 1997

87

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

74 Collection of charges on behalf of the Commonwealth

The ACMA may enter into an arrangement with a person under which the person may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, collect payments of charge imposed by the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997*.

75 Cancellation of certain exemptions from charge

- (1) This section cancels the effect of a provision of another Act that would have the effect of exempting a person from liability to pay charge imposed by the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997*.
- (2) The cancellation does not apply if the provision of the other Act is enacted after the commencement of this section and refers specifically to charge imposed by the *Telecommunications* (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997.

76 Commonwealth not liable to charge

- (1) The Commonwealth is not liable to pay charge imposed by the *Telecommunications (Carrier Licence Charges) Act 1997.*
- (2) A reference in this section to the *Commonwealth* includes a reference to an authority of the Commonwealth that cannot, by law of the Commonwealth, be made liable to taxation by the Commonwealth.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

88

Division 4—Nominated carrier declarations

77 Applications for nominated carrier declarations

A carrier may apply to the ACMA for a nominated carrier declaration in relation to one or more specified network units.

Note: A network unit may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.

78 Application to be accompanied by charge etc.

- (1) An application must be accompanied by:
 - (a) the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 60 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act* 2005; and
 - (b) the consent of the owner, or each of the owners, of the network units; and
 - (c) the election of the applicant accepting responsibility for the units for the purposes of this Act.
- (2) In this section:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

79 Form of application etc.

The application, consent and election must be:

- (a) in writing; and
- (b) in accordance with a form approved in writing by the ACMA.

80 Further information

(1) The ACMA may request the applicant to give the ACMA, within the period specified in the request, further information about the application.

Telecommunications Act 1997

89

(2) The ACMA may refuse to consider the application until the applicant gives the ACMA the information.

81 Making a nominated carrier declaration

- (1) After considering the application, the ACMA may declare in writing that the applicant is the nominated carrier in relation to the network units if the ACMA is satisfied that:
 - (a) if the declaration were made, the applicant would be in a position to comply with all of the obligations imposed on the applicant in the applicant's capacity as the nominated carrier in relation to the units; and
 - (b) the making of the declaration will not impede the efficient administration of this Act.
- (2) The ACMA may only declare one carrier to be the nominated carrier in relation to the network units.
- (3) The ACMA must give a copy of the declaration to:
 - (a) the applicant; and
 - (b) the owner, or each of the owners, of the network units.
- (4) A copy of the declaration is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (5) In this section:

90

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

81A Obligations of nominated carrier

- (1) If at any time the nominated carrier does not own or operate the network units, this Act nevertheless applies to the nominated carrier in relation to the network units as if they were owned or operated by the nominated carrier.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not affect the application of this Act in relation to any other person who owns or operates the network units.

Telecommunications Act 1997

(3) In this section:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

82 Notification of refusal of application

If the ACMA refuses to make a nominated carrier declaration, the ACMA must give written notice of the refusal to:

- (a) the applicant; and
- (b) the owner, or each of the owners, of the network units.

83 Revocation of nominated carrier declaration

- (1) The ACMA may, by writing, revoke a nominated carrier declaration relating to a nominated carrier if the ACMA is satisfied that, if it were assumed that the nominated carrier were to apply for the declaration, the ACMA would refuse to make the declaration.
- (2) The ACMA must, by writing, revoke the nominated carrier declaration relating to a nominated carrier and relating to one or more network units if:
 - (a) the owner, or any of the owners, of the network units gives the ACMA a written notice stating that the owner does not consent to the continued operation of the declaration; or
 - (b) the nominated carrier gives the ACMA a written notice stating that it does not accept responsibility for the units for the purposes of this Act.
- (3) The ACMA must give a copy of the revocation to:
 - (a) the former nominated carrier; and
 - (b) the owner, or each of the owners, of the network units concerned.
- (4) A copy of the revocation must be published in the *Gazette*.
- (5) A revocation under subsection (1) or (2) takes effect on the date specified in the revocation.

Telecommunications Act 1997

91

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Section 83

- (6) The ACMA must not revoke a nominated carrier declaration under subsection (1) unless the ACMA has first:
 - (a) given the nominated carrier a written notice:
 - (i) setting out a proposal to revoke the declaration; and
 - (ii) inviting the nominated carrier to make a submission to the ACMA on the proposal; and
 - (b) considered any submission that was received within the time limit specified in the notice.
- (7) A time limit specified in a notice under subsection (6) must run for at least 7 days.
- (8) In this section:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Compilation No. 84

92

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 5—Register of nominated carrier declarations and carrier licences

84 Register of nominated carrier declarations and carrier licences

- (1) The ACMA is to maintain a Register in which the ACMA includes:
 - (a) all nominated carrier declarations currently in force; and
 - (b) all carrier licences currently in force; and
 - (c) all conditions of such licences.
- (2) The Register may be maintained by electronic means.
- (3) A person may, on payment of the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 60 of the *Australian Communications* and *Media Authority Act 2005*:
 - (a) inspect the Register; and
 - (b) make a copy of, or take extracts from, the Register.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, if the Register is maintained by electronic means, a person is taken to have made a copy of, or taken an extract from, the Register if the ACMA gives the person a printout of, or of the relevant parts of, the Register.
- (5) If a person requests that a copy be provided in an electronic form, the ACMA may provide the relevant information:
 - (a) on a data processing device; or
 - (b) by way of electronic transmission.

Telecommunications Act 1997

93

Part 4—Service providers

Division 1—Simplified outline

85 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- A service provider is:
 - (a) a carriage service provider; or
 - (b) a content service provider.
- A *carriage service provider* is a person who supplies, or proposes to supply, certain carriage services.
- A *content service provider* is a person who supplies, or proposes to supply, certain content services.
- Service providers must comply with the *service provider rules*.

Registered: 19/7/16

94

Division 2—Service providers

86 Service providers

For the purposes of this Act, a service provider is:

- (a) a carriage service provider; or
- (b) a content service provider.

Note 1: *Carriage service provider* is defined by section 87.

Note 2: *Content service provider* is defined by section 97.

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 3—Carriage service providers

87 Carriage service providers

Basic definition

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, if a person supplies, or proposes to supply, a listed carriage service to the public using:
 - (a) a network unit owned by one or more carriers; or
 - (b) a network unit in relation to which a nominated carrier declaration is in force;

the person is a carriage service provider.

International carriage service providers

- (2) For the purposes of this Act, if:
 - (a) a person supplies, or proposes to supply, a listed carriage service to the public using:
 - (i) a line link connecting a place in Australia and a place outside Australia; or
 - (ii) a satellite-based facility; and
 - (b) the carriage service is mentioned in paragraph 16(1)(b) or (c); the person is a *carriage service provider*.

Secondary users of exempt network units

- (3) For the purposes of this Act, if:
 - (a) a carrier or an exempt network-user supplies a carriage service as mentioned in any of the following provisions:
 - (i) paragraph 45(2)(b);
 - (ii) paragraph 47(5)(b);
 - (iii) paragraph 47(6)(b);
 - (iv) paragraph 47(7)(b);

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

96

- (v) paragraph 47(8)(b);
- (vi) paragraph 48(2)(d);
- (vii) paragraph 48(4)(b);
- (viii) paragraph 49(2)(b);
- (ix) paragraph 50(2)(c);
- (x) paragraph 50(5)(c);
- (xi) paragraph 50(7)(c); and
- (b) the carriage service is supplied to the public; the carrier or the exempt network-user, as the case may be, is a *carriage service provider*.

Declared carriage service providers

(4) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, declare that a specified person who supplies, or proposes to supply, a specified listed carriage service is a *carriage service provider* for the purposes of this Act. A declaration under this subsection has effect accordingly.

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003.

Intermediaries

- (5) For the purposes of this Act, if:
 - (a) a person (the *first person*), for reward, arranges, or proposes to arrange, for the supply of a listed carriage service by a carriage service provider to a third person; and
 - (b) the first person would be a carriage service provider under subsection (1) or (2) if the person had supplied that carriage service; and
 - (c) the commercial relationship between the first person and the third person is, or is to be, governed (in whole or in part) by an agreement between the first person and the third person that deals with one or more matters relating to the continuing supply of the service (whether or not that supply is, or is to be, for a readily ascertainable period); and

Telecommunications Act 1997

97

(d) the conditions (if any) specified in a determination under subsection (8) are satisfied;

the person is a carriage service provider.

Note: Under section 7, *carriage service intermediary* is defined to mean a person who is a carriage service provider under this subsection.

- (6) For the purposes of paragraph (5)(a), it does not matter whether the first person makes arrangements as agent for:
 - (a) the carriage service provider; or
 - (b) the third person; or
 - (c) any other person.
- (7) The reference in paragraph (5)(a) to *reward* does not include a reference to remuneration received in the capacity of employee.
- (8) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make a determination for the purposes of paragraph (5)(d).

88 Supply to the public

- (1) This section sets out the circumstances in which a carriage service is taken, for the purposes of subsections 87(1), (2) and (3), to be supplied to the public.
- (2) If:
 - (a) a carriage service is used for the carriage of communications between 2 end-users; and
 - (b) each end-user is outside the immediate circle of the supplier of the service;

the service is supplied to the public.

- (3) If:
 - (a) a carriage service is used to supply point-to-multipoint services to end-users; and
 - (b) at least one end-user is outside the immediate circle of the supplier of the service;

the service is supplied to the public.

98 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (4) If:
 - (a) a carriage service is used to supply designated content services (other than point-to-multipoint services) to end-users; and
 - (b) at least one end-user is outside the immediate circle of the supplier of the service;

the service is supplied to the public.

- (5) For the purposes of this section, a *designated content service* is a content service of a kind specified in a written determination made by the Minister.
- (6) A determination under subsection (5) is a legislative instrument.

89 Exemption from definition—customers located on the same premises

- (1) If:
 - (a) the supplier of a carriage service manages a business or other activity carried on at particular premises; and
 - (b) that business or activity is the sole or principal use of the premises; and
 - (c) all of the customers of the service are physically present on the premises;

subsections 87(1) and (2) do not apply to the carriage service.

(2) In this section:

premises includes:

- (a) land; and
- (b) a group of buildings that is located in the same vicinity.

90 Exemption from definition—defence

(1) If the sole or principal use of a carriage service is use by, or on behalf of, a defence organisation to carry communications necessary or desirable for defence purposes, subsections 87(1) and (2) do not apply to the service.

Telecommunications Act 1997

99

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

(2) In this section:

defence organisation means:

- (a) the Defence Department; or
- (b) the Australian Defence Force; or
- (c) an organisation of a foreign country, so far as the organisation:
 - (i) has functions corresponding to functions of, or of a part of, the Defence Department or the Australian Defence Force; and
 - (ii) is authorised by the Commonwealth to operate or train in Australia or an external Territory; or
- (d) a part of such an organisation or body.

91 Exemption from definition—intelligence operations

Subsections 87(1) and (2) do not apply to a carriage service that is used wholly or principally:

- (a) by the Australian Secret Intelligence Service; or
- (b) by the Australian Security Intelligence Organisation.

92 Exemption from definition—transport authorities

- (1) Subsections 87(1) and (2) do not apply to a carriage service if the sole or principal use of the carriage service is use by Airservices Australia to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of aviation services.
- (3) Subsections 87(1) and (2) do not apply to a carriage service if the sole or principal use of the unit is use by a State or Territory transport authority to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of the following services:
 - (a) train services of a kind provided by the authority;
 - (b) bus or other road services of a kind provided by the authority;
 - (c) tram services of a kind provided by the authority.

100 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (4) Subsections 87(1) and (2) do not apply to a carriage service if the sole or principal use of the carriage service is use by a rail corporation to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of train services.
- (5) In this section:

rail corporation means a body corporate that manages or operates either or both of the following:

- (a) rail transport services;
- (b) rail transport infrastructure.

93 Exemption from definition—broadcasting services

- (1) If:
 - (a) the sole or principal use of a carriage service is use to carry communications that are necessary or desirable for either or both of the following purposes:
 - (i) the supply of broadcasting services to the public;
 - (ii) the supply of a secondary carriage service by means of the main carrier signal of a primary broadcasting service; and
 - (b) those communications are neither:
 - (i) communications carried between the head end of a cable transmission system and the equipment used by an end-user to receive a broadcasting service; nor
 - (ii) communications carried from a broadcasting transmitter transmitting a signal of a broadcasting service to its intended audience;

subsections 87(1) and (2) do not apply to the carriage service.

- (2) If the sole or principal use of a carriage service is use for the purpose of a re-transmission of a kind mentioned in paragraph 212(1)(a) or (b) of the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*, subsections 87(1) and (2) of this Act do not apply to the service.
- (2A) For the purposes of this section, disregard subsection 212(3) of the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

101

(3) In this section:

broadcasting transmitter means a radiocommunications transmitter used, or for use, to deliver a broadcasting service.

head end of a cable transmission system means a facility that:

- (a) is connected to a line link; and
- (b) is used, or for use, in connection with the delivery of a broadcasting service; and
- (c) processes signals for delivery by the line link to end-users having equipment appropriate for receiving the service.

94 Exemption from definition—electricity supply bodies

- (1) If the sole or principal use of a carriage service is use by an electricity supply body to carry communications necessary or desirable for:
 - (a) managing the generation, transmission, distribution or supply of electricity; or
 - (b) charging for the supply of electricity; subsection 87(1) does not apply to the service.
- (2) In this section:

electricity supply body means an authority, or a body corporate, that carries on a business, or performs a function, of:

- (a) generating, transmitting, distributing or supplying electricity; or
- (b) managing the generation, transmission, distribution or supply of electricity.

95 Exemption from definition—Ministerial determination

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that a specified eligible definition provision does not apply in relation to:
 - (a) a specified carriage service; or
 - (b) a specified person.

102 Telecommunications Act 1997

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003

- (2) A determination under this section may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the determination.
- (3) A determination under this section has effect accordingly.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, each of the following provisions is an *eligible definition provision*:
 - (a) subsection 87(1);
 - (b) subsection 87(2);
 - (c) subsection 87(3);
 - (d) subsection 87(5).

96 Exemption from certain regulatory provisions—Ministerial determination

(1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that a specified regulatory provision does not apply to a specified person in the person's capacity as a designated carriage service provider. For this purpose, a *designated carriage service provider* is a person who is a carriage service provider under subsection 87(4) or (5).

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003.

- (2) A determination under this section may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the determination.
- (3) A determination under this section has effect accordingly.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, a *regulatory provision* is a provision of:
 - (a) this Act; or
 - (b) any other law of the Commonwealth; that contains a reference to a carriage service provider or to carriage service providers.

Telecommunications Act 1997

103

Division 4—Content service providers

97 Content service providers

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, if a person uses, or proposes to use, a listed carriage service to supply a content service to the public, the person is a *content service provider*.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a content service is supplied to the public if, and only if, at least one end-user of the content service is outside the immediate circle of the supplier of the content service.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Compilation No. 84

104

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 5—Service provider rules

98 Service provider rules

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, the following are the *service provider rules*:
 - (a) the rules set out in Schedule 2;
 - (b) the rules (if any) set out in service provider determinations in force under section 99.
- (2) In addition to the rules mentioned in subsection (1), the rule set out in subsection 152BA(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010 is a service provider rule for the purposes of this Act.

Note: Subsection 152BA(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any standard access obligations that are applicable to the provider.

(3) In addition to the rules mentioned in subsection (1), the rule set out in subsection 152BCP(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010 is a service provider rule for the purposes of this Act.

Note: Subsection 152BCP(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any access determinations that are applicable to the provider.

(4) In addition to the rules mentioned in subsection (1), the rule set out in subsection 152BDG(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010 is a service provider rule for the purposes of this Act.

Note: Subsection 152BDG(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any binding rules of conduct that are applicable to the provider.

(5) In addition to the rules mentioned in subsection (1), the rule set out in subsection 152BED(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010 is a service provider rule for the purposes of this Act.

Note: Subsection 152BED(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with access agreements.

Telecommunications Act 1997

105

(6) In addition to the rules mentioned in subsection (1), the rule set out in subsection 152CJD(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010 is a service provider rule for the purposes of this Act.

Note: Subsection 152CJD(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with rules about the supply of services by NBN corporations.

(7) In addition to the rules mentioned in subsection (1), the rule set out in subsection 38(2) of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011* is a service provider rule for the purposes of this Act.

Note: Subsection 38(2) of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act* 2011 deals with rules about:

- (a) the supply of goods and services by NBN corporations; and
- (b) the investment of money by NBN corporations; and
- (c) the functional separation of NBN corporations; and
- (d) the divestment of assets by NBN corporations.

99 Service provider determinations

- (1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, make a determination setting out rules that apply to service providers in relation to the supply of either or both of the following:
 - (a) specified carriage services;
 - (b) specified content services.

The determination is called a service provider determination.

- (2) A service provider determination has effect only to the extent that:
 - (a) it is authorised by paragraph 51(v) of the Constitution (either alone or when read together with paragraph 51(xxxix) of the Constitution); or
 - (b) both:
 - (i) it is authorised by section 122 of the Constitution; and
 - (ii) it would have been authorised by paragraph 51(v) of the Constitution (either alone or when read together with paragraph 51(xxxix) of the Constitution) if section 51 of the Constitution extended to the Territories.

106 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (3) The ACMA must not make a service provider determination unless the determination relates to a matter specified in the regulations or in section 346.
- (4) Before making a service provider determination, the ACMA must consult the ACCC.
- (5) A service provider determination may make provision for or in relation to a particular matter by empowering the ACMA to make decisions of an administrative character.

100 Exemptions from service provider rules

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that a specified service provider is exempt from the service provider rules.
- (2) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that a specified service provider is exempt from a specified service provider rule.
- (3) A determination under this section may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the determination.
- (4) A determination under this section has effect accordingly.

101 Service providers must comply with service provider rules

(1) A service provider must comply with the service provider rules that apply to the provider.

Note: **Service provider rules** is defined by section 98.

- (2) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (1); or

Telecommunications Act 1997

107

- (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (1).
- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

102 Remedial directions—breach of service provider rules

- (1) This section applies if a service provider has contravened, or is contravening, a service provider rule.
- (2) The ACMA may give the provider a written direction requiring the provider to take specified action directed towards ensuring that the provider does not contravene the rule, or is unlikely to contravene the rule, in the future.
- (3) The following are examples of the kinds of direction that may be given to a service provider under subsection (2):
 - (a) a direction that the provider implement effective administrative systems for monitoring compliance with a service provider rule;
 - (b) a direction that the provider implement a system designed to give the provider's employees, agents and contractors a reasonable knowledge and understanding of the requirements of a service provider rule, in so far as those requirements affect the employees, agents or contractors concerned.
- (4) A service provider must not contravene a direction under subsection (2).
- (5) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in Part 1 of Schedule 2 in so far as that rule relates to section 369.

Note: Section 369 deals with Rules of Conduct under section 367.

(6) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in subsection 152BA(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

108 Telecommunications Act 1997

Note:

Subsection 152BA(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any standard access obligations that are applicable to the provider.

(6A) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in subsection 152BCP(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Subsection 152BCP(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any access determinations that are applicable to the provider.

(6B) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in subsection 152BDG(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010.

Note: Subsection 152BDG(2) of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010

provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any binding rules of conduct that are applicable to the provider.

(6C) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in subsection 152BED(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010.

Note: Subsection 152BED(2) of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010

deals with access agreements.

(6D) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in subsection 152CJD(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Subsection 152CJD(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with rules about the supply of services by NBN corporations.

(6E) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in subsection 38(2) of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*.

Note: Subsection 38(2) of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act* 2011 deals with rules about:

- (a) the supply of goods and services by NBN corporations; and
- (b) the investment of money by NBN corporations; and
- (c) the functional separation of NBN corporations; and
- (d) the divestment of assets by NBN corporations.
- (7) A direction under subsection (2) is not a legislative instrument.

Telecommunications Act 1997

109

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

103 Formal warnings—breach of service provider rules

- (1) The ACMA may issue a formal warning if a person contravenes a service provider rule.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in Part 1 of Schedule 2 in so far as that rule relates to section 369.

Note: Section 369 deals with Rules of Conduct under section 367.

(3) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in subsection 152BA(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Subsection 152BA(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any

standard access obligations that are applicable to the provider.

(3A) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in subsection 152BCP(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Subsection 152BCP(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any access

determinations that are applicable to the provider.

(3B) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in subsection 152BDG(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010.

Note: Subsection 152BDG(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any

binding rules of conduct that are applicable to the provider.

(3C) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in subsection 152BED(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010.

Note: Subsection 152BED(2) of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010

deals with access agreements.

(3D) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in subsection 152CJD(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Subsection 152CJD(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with rules about the supply of services by NBN corporations.

110 Telecommunications Act 1997

(3E) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rule set out in subsection 38(2) of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*.

Note: Subsection 38(2) of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act* 2011 deals with rules about:

- (a) the supply of goods and services by NBN corporations; and
- (b) the investment of money by NBN corporations; and
- (c) the functional separation of NBN corporations; and
- (d) the divestment of assets by NBN corporations.
- (4) The ACCC may issue a formal warning if a person contravenes the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BA(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.
- (4A) The ACCC may issue a formal warning if a person contravenes the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BCP(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.
- (4B) The ACCC may issue a formal warning if a person contravenes the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BDG(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.
- (4C) The ACCC may issue a formal warning if a person contravenes the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BED(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.
- (4D) The ACCC may issue a formal warning if a person contravenes the service provider rule set out in subsection 152CJD(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.
- (4E) The ACCC may issue a formal warning if a person contravenes the service provider rule set out in subsection 38(2) of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*.
- (5) The ACCC may issue a formal warning if a person contravenes the service provider rule set out in Part 1 of Schedule 2 in so far as that rule relates to section 369.

Telecommunications Act 1997

111

Part 5—Monitoring of the performance of carriers and carriage service providers

104 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACMA is to monitor, and report each year to the Minister on, significant matters relating to the performance of carriers and carriage service providers.
- The ACMA may be directed by the Minister to monitor, and report on, specified matters relating to the performance of carriers and carriage service providers.
- The ACCC is to monitor, and report each financial year to the Minister on, breaches by Telstra of an undertaking about structural separation.

105 Monitoring of performance—annual report

- (1) The ACMA must monitor, and report each financial year to the Minister on, all significant matters relating to the performance of:
 - (a) carriers; and
 - (b) carriage service providers;

with particular reference to:

- (c) consumer satisfaction; and
- (d) consumer benefits; and
- (e) quality of service.
- (2) In performing its functions under subsection (1), the ACMA must have regard to such world best practice performance indicators as the ACMA considers appropriate. This subsection does not, by implication, limit subsection (1).

112 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (3) A report under subsection (1) must set out details of the following matters:
 - (a) the efficiency with which carriers and carriage service providers supply:
 - (i) carriage services; or
 - (ii) ancillary goods; or
 - (iii) ancillary services;
 - (b) the adequacy and quality of the:
 - (i) carriage services; or
 - (ii) billing services; or
 - (iii) billing information services; or
 - (iv) ancillary goods; or
 - (v) ancillary services;

supplied by carriers or carriage service providers;

- (c) the adequacy of each carrier's and each carriage service provider's compliance with its obligations under Part 6;
- (d) the adequacy of each carrier's and each carriage service provider's compliance with:
 - (i) codes registered under Part 6; and
 - (ii) standards determined under Part 6;
- (e) if there are any obligations under Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*—the adequacy of compliance with those obligations;
- (ea) the operation of Parts 2 and 5 of the *Telecommunications* (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999;
- (f) such other matters relating to the performance of carriers or carriage service providers as the ACMA thinks appropriate.
- (4) The ACMA must monitor, and report each financial year to the Minister on, the appropriateness and adequacy of the approaches taken by the carriage service providers in carrying out their obligations, and discharging their liabilities, under Part 5 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards)* Act 1999.

Telecommunications Act 1997

113

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Section 105A

- (5A) The ACMA must monitor, and report each financial year to the Minister on:
 - (a) the operation of Part 14 and on the costs of compliance with the requirements of that Part; and
 - (b) without limiting paragraph (a), the costs of compliance with the requirements of Part 5-1A of the *Telecommunications* (*Interception and Access*) *Act 1979* (about data retention).
 - (6) The ACMA must give a report under subsection (1), (4) or (5A) to the Minister as soon as practicable after the end of the financial year concerned.
 - (7) The Minister must cause a copy of a report under subsection (1),(4) or (5A) to be laid before each House of the Parliament within15 sitting days of that House after receiving the report.
 - (8) In this section:

ancillary goods means goods for use in connection with a carriage service.

ancillary service means a service for use in connection with a carriage service.

105A Monitoring of performance—additional report

- The ACMA must monitor, and report to the Minister on, specified matters relating to the performance of carriers and carriage service providers in accordance with any written direction given by the Minister to the ACMA.
- (2) The ACMA must give a report under subsection (1) to the Minister:
 - (a) if paragraph (b) does not apply—as soon as practicable after the end of a period specified in the direction; or
 - (b) if the direction requires the report to be given before a specified time—before that time.

Telecommunications Act 1997

114

105C Monitoring of breaches by Telstra of an undertaking about structural separation

Monitoring

(1) The ACCC must monitor, and report each financial year to the Minister on, breaches by Telstra of an undertaking in force under section 577A.

Report

- (2) The ACCC must give a report under subsection (1) to the Minister as soon as practicable after the end of the financial year concerned.
- (3) The Minister must cause a copy of a report under subsection (1) to be tabled in each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after receiving the report.

Telecommunications Act 1997

115

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Part 6—Industry codes and industry standards

Division 1—Simplified outline

106 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part.

- Bodies and associations that represent sections of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry may develop industry codes.
- Industry codes may be registered by the ACMA.
- Compliance with an industry code is voluntary unless the ACMA directs a particular participant in the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry to comply with the code.
- The ACMA has a reserve power to make an industry standard if there are no industry codes or if an industry code is deficient.
- Compliance with industry standards is mandatory.

Telecommunications Act 1997

116

Division 2—Interpretation

107 Industry codes

For the purposes of this Part, an *industry code* is a code developed under this Part (whether or not in response to a request under this Part).

108 Industry standards

For the purposes of this Part, an *industry standard* is a standard determined under this Part.

108A Electronic messaging service provider

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, if a person supplies, or proposes to supply, an electronic messaging service to the public, the person is an *electronic messaging service provider*.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a service is supplied to the public if, and only if, at least one end-user of the service is outside the immediate circle of the supplier of the service.
- (3) In this section:

electronic message has the same meaning as in the Spam Act 2003.

electronic messaging service means a service that enables any or all of the following electronic messages to be sent or received:

- (a) web-based email;
- (b) instant messages;
- (c) text messages;
- (d) messages of a kind specified in the regulations.

message has the same meaning as in the Spam Act 2003.

Telecommunications Act 1997

117

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

108B Telecommunications industry

For the purposes of this Part, the *telecommunications industry* includes an industry that involves carrying on business as an electronic messaging service provider.

109 Telecommunications activity

For the purposes of this Part, a *telecommunications activity* is an activity that consists of:

- (a) carrying on business as a carrier; or
- (b) carrying on business as a carriage service provider; or
- (c) supplying goods or services for use in connection with the supply of a listed carriage service; or
- (d) supplying a content service using a listed carriage service; or
- (e) manufacturing or importing customer equipment or customer cabling; or
- (f) installing, maintaining, operating or providing access to:
 - (i) a telecommunications network; or
 - (ii) a facility;
 - used to supply a listed carriage service; or
- (g) carrying on business as an electronic messaging service provider.

109B Telemarketing activity

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a *telemarketing activity* is an activity to which subsection (2), (3) or (4) applies.
- (2) This subsection applies to an activity that:
 - (a) is carried on by a person (the *first person*) under a contract or arrangement (other than a contract of employment); and
 - (b) consists of:
 - (i) using telemarketing calls to market, advertise or promote goods or services, where the first person is not the supplier or prospective supplier of the goods or services; or

118 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (ii) using telemarketing calls to advertise or promote a supplier or prospective supplier of goods or services, where the first person is not the supplier or prospective supplier of the goods or services; or
- (iii) using telemarketing calls to market, advertise or promote land or interests in land, where the first person is not the supplier or prospective supplier of the land or interests in land; or
- (iv) using telemarketing calls to advertise or promote a supplier or prospective supplier of land or interests in land, where the first person is not the supplier or prospective supplier of the land or interests in land; or
- (v) using telemarketing calls to market, advertise or promote business opportunities or investment opportunities, where the first person is not the provider or prospective provider of the business opportunities or investment opportunities; or
- (vi) using telemarketing calls to advertise or promote a provider, or prospective provider, of business opportunities or investment opportunities, where the first person is not the provider or prospective provider of the business opportunities or investment opportunities.
- (3) This subsection applies to an activity carried on by a person if the activity consists of:
 - (a) using telemarketing calls to market, advertise or promote goods or services, where the person is the supplier or prospective supplier of the goods or services; or
 - (b) using telemarketing calls to advertise or promote a supplier or prospective supplier of goods or services, where the person is the supplier or prospective supplier of the goods or services; or
 - (c) using telemarketing calls to market, advertise or promote land or interests in land, where the person is the supplier or prospective supplier of the land or interests in land; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

119

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (d) using telemarketing calls to advertise or promote a supplier or prospective supplier of land or interests in land, where the person is the supplier or prospective supplier of the land or interests in land; or
- (e) using telemarketing calls to market, advertise or promote business opportunities or investment opportunities, where the person is the provider or prospective provider of the business opportunities or investment opportunities; or
- (f) using telemarketing calls to advertise or promote a provider, or prospective provider, of business opportunities or investment opportunities, where the person is the provider or prospective provider of the business opportunities or investment opportunities.
- (4) This subsection applies to an activity carried on by a person if the activity consists of:
 - (a) using telemarketing calls to solicit donations; or
 - (b) using telemarketing calls to conduct opinion polling; or
 - (c) using telemarketing calls to carry out standard questionnaire-based research.
- (5) An expression (other than *telemarketing call*) used in this section and in section 5 of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* has the same meaning in this section as it has in that section.

109C Fax marketing activity

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a *fax marketing activity* is an activity to which subsection (2), (3) or (4) applies.
- (2) This subsection applies to an activity that:
 - (a) is carried on by a person (the *first person*) under a contract or arrangement (other than a contract of employment); and
 - (b) consists of:
 - (i) using marketing faxes to market, advertise or promote goods or services, where the first person is not the supplier or prospective supplier of the goods or services;

120 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (ii) using marketing faxes to advertise or promote a supplier or prospective supplier of goods or services, where the first person is not the supplier or prospective supplier of the goods or services; or
- (iii) using marketing faxes to market, advertise or promote land or interests in land, where the first person is not the supplier or prospective supplier of the land or interests in land; or
- (iv) using marketing faxes to advertise or promote a supplier or prospective supplier of land or interests in land, where the first person is not the supplier or prospective supplier of the land or interests in land; or
- (v) using marketing faxes to market, advertise or promote business opportunities or investment opportunities, where the first person is not the provider or prospective provider of the business opportunities or investment opportunities; or
- (vi) using marketing faxes to advertise or promote a provider, or prospective provider, of business opportunities or investment opportunities, where the first person is not the provider or prospective provider of the business opportunities or investment opportunities.
- (3) This subsection applies to an activity carried on by a person if the activity consists of:
 - (a) using marketing faxes to market, advertise or promote goods or services, where the person is the supplier or prospective supplier of the goods or services; or
 - (b) using marketing faxes to advertise or promote a supplier or prospective supplier of goods or services, where the person is the supplier or prospective supplier of the goods or services; or
 - (c) using marketing faxes to market, advertise or promote land or interests in land, where the person is the supplier or prospective supplier of the land or interests in land; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

121

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

- (d) using marketing faxes to advertise or promote a supplier or prospective supplier of land or interests in land, where the person is the supplier or prospective supplier of the land or interests in land; or
- (e) using marketing faxes to market, advertise or promote business opportunities or investment opportunities, where the person is the provider or prospective provider of the business opportunities or investment opportunities; or
- (f) using marketing faxes to advertise or promote a provider, or prospective provider, of business opportunities or investment opportunities, where the person is the provider or prospective provider of the business opportunities or investment opportunities.
- (4) This subsection applies to an activity carried on by a person if the activity consists of:
 - (a) using marketing faxes to solicit donations; or
 - (b) using marketing faxes to conduct opinion polling; or
 - (c) using marketing faxes to carry out standard questionnaire-based research.
- (5) An expression (other than *marketing fax*) used in this section and in section 5B of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* has the same meaning in this section as it has in that section.

110 Sections of the telecommunications industry

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, *sections of the telecommunications industry* are to be ascertained in accordance with this section.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, each of the following groups is a *section of the telecommunications industry*:
 - (a) carriers;
 - (b) service providers;
 - (c) carriage service providers;
 - (d) carriage service providers who supply standard telephone services:

122 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (e) carriage service providers who supply public mobile telecommunications services;
- (f) content service providers;
- (g) persons who perform cabling work (within the meaning of Division 9 of Part 21);
- (h) persons who manufacture or import customer equipment or customer cabling;
- (i) electronic messaging service providers;
- (j) persons who install:
 - (i) optical fibre lines; or
 - (ii) facilities used, or for use, in or in connection with optical fibre lines.
- (3) The ACMA may, by written instrument, determine that persons carrying on, or proposing to carry on, one or more specified kinds of telecommunications activity constitute a section of the telecommunications industry for the purposes of this Part.
- (4) The section must be identified in the determination by a unique name and/or number.
- (5) A determination under subsection (3) has effect accordingly.
- (6) Sections of the telecommunications industry determined under subsection (3):
 - (a) need not be mutually exclusive; and
 - (b) may consist of the aggregate of any 2 or more sections of the telecommunications industry mentioned in subsection (2) or determined under subsection (3); and
 - (c) may be subsets of a section of the telecommunications industry mentioned in subsection (2) or determined under subsection (3).
- (7) Subsection (6) does not, by implication, limit subsection (3).
- (8) A copy of a determination under subsection (3) is to be published in the *Gazette*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

123

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

110B Sections of the telemarketing industry

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, *sections of the telemarketing industry* are to be ascertained in accordance with this section.
- (2) If no determination is in force under subsection (3), all of the persons carrying on, or proposing to carry on, telemarketing activities constitute a single section of the telemarketing industry for the purposes of this Part.
- (3) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, determine that persons carrying on, or proposing to carry on, one or more specified kinds of telemarketing activity constitute a section of the telemarketing industry for the purposes of this Part.
- (4) The section must be identified in the determination by a unique name and/or number.
- (5) A determination under subsection (3) has effect accordingly.
- (6) Sections of the telemarketing industry determined under subsection (3):
 - (a) need not be mutually exclusive; and
 - (b) may consist of the aggregate of any 2 or more sections of the telemarketing industry mentioned in subsection (2) or determined under subsection (3); and
 - (c) may be subsets of a section of the telemarketing industry mentioned in subsection (2) or determined under subsection (3).
- (7) Subsection (6) does not, by implication, limit subsection (3).

110C Sections of the fax marketing industry

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, *sections of the fax marketing industry* are to be ascertained in accordance with this section.
- (2) If no determination is in force under subsection (3), all of the persons carrying on, or proposing to carry on, fax marketing

124 Telecommunications Act 1997

- activities constitute a single section of the fax marketing industry for the purposes of this Part.
- (3) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, determine that persons carrying on, or proposing to carry on, one or more specified kinds of fax marketing activity constitute a section of the fax marketing industry for the purposes of this Part.
- (4) The section must be identified in the determination by a unique name and/or number.
- (5) A determination under subsection (3) has effect accordingly.
- (6) Sections of the fax marketing industry determined under subsection (3):
 - (a) need not be mutually exclusive; and
 - (b) may consist of the aggregate of any 2 or more sections of the fax marketing industry mentioned in subsection (2) or determined under subsection (3); and
 - (c) may be subsets of a section of the fax marketing industry mentioned in subsection (2) or determined under subsection (3).
- (7) Subsection (6) does not, by implication, limit subsection (3).

111 Participants in a section of the telecommunications industry

For the purposes of this Part, if a person is a member of a group that constitutes a section of the telecommunications industry, the person is a *participant* in that section of the telecommunications industry.

111AA Participants in a section of the telemarketing industry

For the purposes of this Part, if a person is a member of a group that constitutes a section of the telemarketing industry, the person is a *participant* in that section of the telemarketing industry.

Telecommunications Act 1997

125

111AB Participants in a section of the fax marketing industry

For the purposes of this Part, if a person is a member of a group that constitutes a section of the fax marketing industry, the person is a *participant* in that section of the fax marketing industry.

111B Unsolicited commercial electronic messages

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, an *unsolicited commercial electronic message* is a commercial electronic message that is sent:
 - (a) without the consent of the relevant electronic account-holder; or
 - (b) to a non-existent electronic address.
- (2) An expression used in this section and in the *Spam Act 2003* has the same meaning in this section as it has in that Act.

126 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 3—General principles relating to industry codes and industry standards

112 Statement of regulatory policy

- (1) The Parliament intends that bodies or associations that the ACMA is satisfied represent sections of the telecommunications industry should develop codes (*industry codes*) that are to apply to participants in the respective sections of the industry in relation to the telecommunications activities of the participants.
- (1B) The Parliament intends that bodies or associations that the ACMA is satisfied represent sections of the telemarketing industry should develop codes (*industry codes*) that are to apply to participants in the respective sections of the industry in relation to the telemarketing activities of the participants.
- (1C) The Parliament intends that bodies or associations that the ACMA is satisfied represent sections of the fax marketing industry should develop codes (*industry codes*) that are to apply to participants in the respective sections of the industry in relation to the fax marketing activities of the participants.
 - (2) The Parliament intends that the ACMA, in exercising its powers under sections 117, 118, 119, 123, 124, 125, 125AA, 125A and 125B, will act in a manner that, in the opinion of the ACMA, enables public interest considerations to be addressed in a way that does not impose undue financial and administrative burdens on participants in sections of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry.
 - (3) In determining whether public interest considerations are being addressed in a way that does not impose undue financial and administrative burdens on participants in sections of the telecommunications industry (other than electronic messaging service providers), the ACMA must have regard to:
 - (a) the number of customers who would be likely to benefit from the code or standard concerned; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

127

Section 112

- (b) the extent to which those customers are residential or small business customers; and
- (c) the legitimate business interests of participants in sections of the telecommunications industry; and
- (d) the public interest, including the public interest in the efficient, equitable and ecologically sustainable supply of:
 - (i) carriage services; and
 - (ii) goods for use in connection with carriage services; and
 - (iii) services for use in connection with carriage services; in a manner that reflects the legitimate expectations of the Australian community.
- (3A) In determining whether public interest considerations are being addressed in a way that does not impose undue financial and administrative burdens on participants in the section of the telecommunications industry that consists of electronic messaging service providers, the ACMA must have regard to:
 - (a) the number of end-users who would be likely to benefit from the code or standard concerned; and
 - (b) the extent to which those end-users are residential or small business end-users; and
 - (c) the legitimate business interests of electronic messaging service providers.
- (3C) In determining whether public interest considerations are being addressed in a way that does not impose undue financial and administrative burdens on participants in sections of the telemarketing industry, the ACMA must have regard to:
 - (a) the number of persons who would be likely to benefit from the code or standard concerned; and
 - (b) the extent to which those persons are householders or small business operators; and
 - (c) the legitimate business interests of participants in sections of the telemarketing industry.
- (3D) In determining whether public interest considerations are being addressed in a way that does not impose undue financial and

128 Telecommunications Act 1997

administrative burdens on participants in sections of the fax marketing industry, the ACMA must have regard to:

- (a) the number of persons who would be likely to benefit from the code or standard concerned; and
- (b) the extent to which those persons are householders or small business operators; and
- (c) the legitimate business interests of participants in sections of the fax marketing industry.
- (4) Subsections (3), (3A), (3B), (3C) and (3D) do not, by implication, limit the matters to which regard may be had.

113 Examples of matters that may be dealt with by industry codes and industry standards

- (1) This section sets out examples of matters that may be dealt with by industry codes and industry standards.
- (2) The applicability of a particular example will depend on which section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry is involved.
- (3) The examples are as follows:
 - (a) telling customers about:
 - (i) goods or services on offer; and
 - (ii) the prices of those goods or services; and
 - (iii) the other terms and conditions on which those goods or services are offered;
 - (b) giving customers information about performance indicators customers can use to evaluate the quality of services;
 - (c) regular reporting to customers about performance against those performance indicators;
 - (d) the internal handling of customer complaints;
 - (e) reporting about customer complaints;
 - (f) privacy and, in particular:
 - (i) the protection of personal information; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

129

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Section 113

- (ii) the intrusive use of telecommunications by carriers or service providers; and
- (iii) the monitoring or recording of communications; and
- (iv) calling number display; and
- (v) the provision of directory products and services;
- (g) the "churning" of customers;
- (h) security deposits given by customers;
- (i) debt collection practices;
- (j) customer credit practices;
- (k) disconnection of customers;
- (l) ensuring that customers have an informed basis on which to enter into agreements of a kind mentioned in paragraph 22(2)(d) or (e) or (4)(a) (which deal with boundaries of telecommunications networks);
- (m) the quality of standard telephone services;
- (n) the accuracy of billing of customers of carriage service providers in relation to the supply of standard telephone services:
- (o) the timeliness and comprehensibility of bills;
- (p) the procedures to be followed in order to generate standard billing reports to assist in the investigation of customer complaints about bills;
- (pa) the design features of:
 - (i) optical fibre lines; or
 - (ii) facilities used, or for use, in or in connection with optical fibre lines;
- (pb) performance requirements to be met by:
 - (i) optical fibre lines; or
 - (ii) facilities used, or for use, in or in connection with optical fibre lines;
- (pc) the characteristics of carriage services supplied using optical fibre lines;
- (pd) performance requirements to be met by carriage services supplied using optical fibre lines;

130 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (q) procedures to be followed by:
 - (i) internet service providers; and
 - (ii) electronic messaging service providers; in dealing with unsolicited commercial electronic messages (including procedures relating to the provision or use of regularly updated software for filtering unsolicited commercial electronic messages);
- (r) giving customers information about the availability, use and appropriate application of software for filtering unsolicited commercial electronic messages;
- (s) action to be taken to assist in the development and evaluation of software for filtering unsolicited commercial electronic messages;
- (t) action to be taken in order to minimise or prevent the sending or delivery of unsolicited commercial electronic messages, including:
 - (i) the configuration of servers so as to minimise or prevent the sending or delivery of unsolicited commercial electronic messages; and
 - (ii) the shutdown of open relay servers;
- (u) action to be taken to ensure responsible practices in relation to the use of commercial electronic messages to market, advertise or promote goods or services to individuals who are under 18 years of age;
- (v) procedures to be followed in relation to the giving of consent by relevant electronic account-holders (within the meaning of the *Spam Act 2003*) to the sending of commercial electronic messages;
- (w) record-keeping practices to be followed in relation to telemarketing calls made or attempted to be made;
- (x) action to be taken to limit the total number of telemarketing calls attempted to be made, by a particular participant in a section of the telemarketing industry, during a particular period, where the recipient answers the attempted call, but the attempted call does not have any content;

Telecommunications Act 1997

131

- (y) action to be taken to limit the total number of telemarketing calls made, or attempted to be made, by a particular participant in a section of the telemarketing industry, during a particular period to a particular Australian number;
- (z) record-keeping practices to be followed in relation to marketing faxes sent or attempted to be sent;
- (za) action to be taken to limit the total number of marketing faxes sent or attempted to be sent, by a particular participant in a section of the fax marketing industry, during a particular period to a particular Australian number.

114 Industry codes and industry standards may confer powers on the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman

- (1) If the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman consents, an industry code or industry standard may confer functions and powers on the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.
- (2) The continuity of a consent under subsection (1) is not affected by:
 - (a) a change in the occupancy of the position of Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman; or
 - (b) a vacancy in the position of Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman that does not continue for more than 4 months.

115 Industry codes and industry standards not to deal with certain design features and performance requirements

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, an industry code or an industry standard has no effect:
 - (a) to the extent (if any) to which compliance with the code or standard is likely to have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of requiring customer equipment, customer cabling, a telecommunications network or a facility:
 - (i) to have particular design features; or
 - (ii) to meet particular performance requirements; or
 - (b) to the extent (if any) to which it deals with the content of content services.

132 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) The rule in subsection (1) does not apply to an industry code or an industry standard to the extent (if any) to which compliance with the code or standard is likely:
 - (a) to have the indirect effect of requiring customer equipment, customer cabling, a telecommunications network or a facility to have particular design features that relate to:
 - (i) the accuracy of billing of customers of carriage service providers in relation to the supply of standard telephone services; or
 - (ii) the quality of standard telephone services; or
 - (iii) a matter specified in the regulations; or
 - (b) to have the direct or indirect effect of requiring customer equipment, customer cabling, a telecommunications network or a facility to meet performance requirements that relate to:
 - (i) the accuracy of billing of customers of carriage service providers in relation to the supply of standard telephone services; or
 - (ii) the quality of standard telephone services; or
 - (iii) a matter specified in the regulations.
- (3) The rule in subsection (1) does not apply to an industry code or an industry standard to the extent (if any) to which the code or standard deals with a matter referred to in paragraph 113(3)(f) or (t).
- (4) The rule in subsection (1) does not apply to an industry code made for the purposes of Division 2AA of Part V of the *Copyright Act* 1968.
- (5) The rule in subsection (1) does not apply to an industry code or an industry standard to the extent (if any) to which compliance with the code or standard is likely to have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of requiring:
 - (a) optical fibre lines; or
 - (b) facilities used, or for use, in or in connection with optical fibre lines;

to:

Telecommunications Act 1997

133

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (c) have particular design features; or
- (d) meet particular performance requirements.

116 Industry codes and industry standards not to deal with matters dealt with by codes and standards under Part 9 of the Broadcasting Services Act

For the purposes of this Part, an industry code or an industry standard that deals with a matter relating to a content service has no effect to the extent (if any) to which the matter is dealt with by a code registered, or standard determined, under Part 9 of the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.

116A Industry codes and standards do not affect Privacy Act 1988

Neither an industry code nor an industry standard derogates from a requirement made by or under the *Privacy Act 1988* or a registered APP code (as defined in that Act).

134 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 4—Industry codes

117 Registration of industry codes

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) the ACMA is satisfied that a body or association represents a particular section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry; and
 - (b) that body or association develops an industry code that applies to participants in that section of the industry and deals with one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities, telemarketing activities or fax marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants; and
 - (c) the body or association gives a copy of the code to the ACMA; and
 - (d) the ACMA is satisfied that:
 - (i) in a case where the code deals with matters of substantial relevance to the community—the code provides appropriate community safeguards for the matters covered by the code; or
 - (ii) in a case where the code does not deal with matters of substantial relevance to the community—the code deals with the matters covered by the code in an appropriate manner; and
 - (e) the ACMA is satisfied that, before giving the copy of the code to the ACMA:
 - (i) the body or association published a draft of the code on its website, and invited participants in that section of the industry to make submissions to the body or association about the draft within a specified period; and
 - (ii) the body or association gave consideration to any submissions that were received from participants in that section of the industry within that period; and
 - (iii) the body or association complied with the section 119B publication requirements in relation to any submissions

Telecommunications Act 1997

135

- that were received from participants in that section of the industry within that period; and
- (f) the ACMA is satisfied that, before giving the copy of the code to the ACMA:
 - (i) the body or association published a draft of the code on its website, and invited members of the public to make submissions to the body or association about the draft within a specified period; and
 - (ii) the body or association gave consideration to any submissions that were received from members of the public within that period; and
 - (iii) the body or association complied with the section 119B publication requirements in relation to any submissions that were received from members of the public within that period; and
- (g) the ACMA is satisfied that the ACCC has been consulted about the development of the code; and
- (h) except in a case where:
 - (i) the code applies to participants in a section of the telemarketing industry and deals with one or more matters relating to the telemarketing activities of those participants; or
 - (ii) the code applies to participants in a section of the fax marketing industry and deals with one or more matters relating to the fax marketing activities of those participants;
 - the ACMA is satisfied that the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman has been consulted about the development of the code; and
- (i) the ACMA is satisfied that at least one body or association that represents the interests of consumers has been consulted about the development of the code; and
- (j) in a case where the code deals with a matter set out in paragraph 113(3)(f)—the ACMA is satisfied that the Information Commissioner has been consulted by the body or association about the development of the code before the

136 Telecommunications Act 1997

- body or association gave the copy of the code to the ACMA; and
- (k) the ACMA has consulted the Information Commissioner about the code and consequently believes that he or she is satisfied with the code, if the code deals directly or indirectly with a matter dealt with by:
 - (i) the Australian Privacy Principles; or
 - (ii) other provisions of the *Privacy Act 1988* that relate to those principles; or
 - (iii) a registered APP code (as defined in that Act) that binds a participant in that section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry; or
 - (iv) provisions of that Act that relate to the registered APP code
- (2) The ACMA must register the code by including it in the Register of industry codes kept under section 136.
- (3) A period specified under subparagraph (1)(e)(i) or (1)(f)(i) must run for at least 30 days.
- (4) If:
 - (a) an industry code (the *new code*) is registered under this Part; and
 - (b) the new code is expressed to replace another industry code; the other code ceases to be registered under this Part when the new code is registered.

Note: An industry code also ceases to be registered when it is removed from the Register of industry codes under section 122A.

118 ACMA may request codes

(1) If the ACMA is satisfied that a body or association represents a particular section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry, the ACMA may, by written notice given to the body or association, request the body or association to:

Telecommunications Act 1997

137

- (a) develop an industry code that applies to participants in that section of the industry and deals with one or more specified matters relating to the telecommunications activities, telemarketing activities or fax marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants; and
- (b) give the ACMA a copy of the code within the period specified in the notice.

Note:

The ACMA may request the body or association to develop the industry code to replace an earlier industry code that the Information Commissioner (exercising functions under the *Privacy Act 1988*) has advised the ACMA is inconsistent with the Australian Privacy Principles or a relevant registered APP code (as defined in that Act).

- (2) The period specified in a notice under subsection (1) must run for at least 120 days.
- (3) The ACMA must not make a request under subsection (1) in relation to a particular section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry unless the ACMA is satisfied that:
 - (a) the development of the code is necessary or convenient in order to:
 - (i) provide appropriate community safeguards; or
 - (ii) otherwise deal with the performance or conduct of participants in that section of the industry; and
 - (b) in the absence of the request, it is unlikely that an industry code would be developed within a reasonable period.
- (4) The ACMA must not make a request under subsection (1) in relation to a code if:
 - (a) the code would deal with a matter referred to in paragraph 113(3)(f) (which relates to privacy); and
 - (b) compliance with the code would be likely to have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of requiring customer equipment, customer cabling, a telecommunications network or a facility:
 - (i) to have particular design features; or
 - (ii) to meet particular performance requirements.

138 Telecommunications Act 1997

However, this rule does not apply if the ACMA is satisfied that the benefits to the community from the operation of the code would outweigh the costs of compliance with the code.

- (4AA) The rule in subsection (4) does not apply to a code to the extent (if any) to which compliance with the code is likely to have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of requiring:
 - (a) optical fibre lines; or
 - (b) facilities used, or for use, in or in connection with optical fibre lines;

to:

- (c) have particular design features; or
- (d) meet particular performance requirements.
- (4A) The ACMA must consult the Information Commissioner before making a request under subsection (1) for the development of an industry code that could reasonably be expected to deal directly or indirectly with a matter dealt with by:
 - (a) the Australian Privacy Principles; or
 - (b) other provisions of the *Privacy Act 1988* relating to those principles; or
 - (c) a registered APP code (as defined in that Act) that binds one or more participants in the section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry to which the request relates; or
 - (d) provisions of that Act that relate to the registered APP code.
- (5) The ACMA may vary a notice under subsection (1) by extending the period specified in the notice.
- (6) Subsection (5) does not, by implication, limit the application of subsection 33(3) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (7) A notice under subsection (1) may specify indicative targets for achieving progress in the development of the code (for example, a target of 60 days to develop a preliminary draft of the code).

Telecommunications Act 1997

139

119 Publication of notice where no body or association represents a section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry

- (1) If the ACMA is satisfied that a particular section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry is not represented by a body or association, the ACMA may publish a notice in the *Gazette*:
 - (a) stating that, if such a body or association were to come into existence within a specified period, the ACMA would be likely to give a notice to that body or association under subsection 118(1); and
 - (b) setting out the matter or matters relating to telecommunications activities, telemarketing activities or fax marketing activities, as the case may be, that would be likely to be specified in the subsection 118(1) notice.
- (2) The period specified in a notice under subsection (1) must run for at least 60 days.

119A Variation of industry codes

Scope

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) an industry code is registered under this Part; and
 - (b) the code:
 - (i) applies to participants in a particular section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry; and
 - (ii) deals with one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities, telemarketing activities or fax marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants; and
 - (c) the body or association that developed the code gives a draft variation of the code to the ACMA; and

140 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (d) disregarding any provisions of the code that are not affected (whether directly or indirectly) by the variation, the ACMA is satisfied that:
 - (i) in a case where the code (as proposed to be varied)
 deals with matters of substantial relevance to the
 community—the code (as proposed to be varied)
 provides appropriate community safeguards for the
 matters covered by the code (as proposed to be varied);
 or
 - (ii) in a case where the code (as proposed to be varied) does not deal with matters of substantial relevance to the community—the code (as proposed to be varied) deals with the matters covered by the code (as proposed to be varied) in an appropriate manner; and
- (e) except in a case where the draft variation is of a minor nature—the ACMA is satisfied that, before giving the copy of the draft variation to the ACMA:
 - (i) the body or association published the draft variation on its website and invited participants in that section of the industry to make submissions to the body or association about the draft variation within a specified period; and
 - (ii) the body or association gave consideration to any submissions that were received from participants in that section of the industry within that period; and
 - (iii) the body or association complied with the section 119B publication requirements in relation to any submissions that were received from participants in that section of the industry within that period; and
- (f) except in a case where the draft variation is of a minor nature—the ACMA is satisfied that, before giving the copy of the draft variation to the ACMA:
 - (i) the body or association published the draft variation on its website and invited members of the public to make submissions to the body or association about the draft variation within a specified period; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

141

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

- (ii) the body or association gave consideration to any submissions that were received from members of the public within that period; and
- (iii) the body or association complied with the section 119B publication requirements in relation to any submissions that were received from members of the public within that period; and
- (g) the ACMA is satisfied that the ACCC has been consulted about the development of the draft variation; and
- (h) except in a case where:
 - (i) the code (as proposed to be varied) applies to participants in a section of the telemarketing industry and deals with one or more matters relating to the telemarketing activities of those participants; or
 - (ii) the code (as proposed to be varied) applies to participants in a section of the fax marketing industry and deals with one or more matters relating to the fax marketing activities of those participants;
 - the ACMA is satisfied that the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman has been consulted about the development of the draft variation; and
- (i) the ACMA is satisfied that at least one body or association that represents the interests of consumers has been consulted about the development of the draft variation; and
- (j) in a case where the draft variation deals with a matter set out in paragraph 113(3)(f)—the ACMA is satisfied that the Information Commissioner has been consulted by the body or association about the development of the draft variation before the body or association gave the copy of the draft variation to the ACMA; and
- (k) the ACMA has consulted the Information Commissioner about the draft variation and consequently believes that he or she is satisfied with the draft variation, if the draft variation deals directly or indirectly with a matter dealt with by:
 - (i) the Australian Privacy Principles; or

142 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (ii) other provisions of that Act that relate to those Principles; or
- (iii) an approved privacy code (as defined in that Act) that binds a participant in that section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry; or
- (iv) provisions of that Act that relate to the approved privacy code.

Approval of variation

- (2) The ACMA must, by written notice given to the body or association, approve the draft variation.
- (3) If the ACMA approves the draft variation, the code is varied accordingly.

Period for making submissions

(4) A period specified under subparagraph (1)(e)(i) or (1)(f)(i) must run for at least 30 days.

119B Publication requirements for submissions

- (1) This section sets out the publication requirements that apply to submissions that:
 - (a) are about a particular draft; and
 - (b) were received by a body or association as mentioned in:
 - (i) subparagraph 117(1)(e)(iii); or
 - (ii) subparagraph 117(1)(f)(iii); or
 - (iii) subparagraph 119A(1)(e)(iii); or
 - (iv) subparagraph 119A(1)(f)(iii).

Publication of submissions

(2) The body or association must publish those submissions on its website.

Telecommunications Act 1997

143

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Section 119B

(3) Subsection (2) has effect subject to subsections (4) and (6).

Confidential or commercially sensitive material

- (4) If:
 - (a) a submission made by a person consists wholly or partly of material that is claimed by the person to be confidential or commercially sensitive; and
 - (b) the person has requested the body or association not to publish the material; and
 - (c) the body or association is satisfied that the material is confidential or commercially sensitive;

then:

- (d) if the submission consists wholly of the material—the body or association is not required to publish the submission on its website; or
- (e) if:
 - (i) the submission consists partly of the material; and
 - (ii) it is practicable for the body or association to remove the material from the submission;

the body or association may remove the material from the submission before publishing the submission on its website; or

(f) if:

144

- (i) the submission consists partly of the material; and
- (ii) it is not practicable for the body or association to remove the material from the submission;

the body or association is not required to publish the submission on its website.

(5) If, under subsection (4), the body or association removes material from a submission before publishing the submission on its website, the body or association must publish on its website a statement to the effect that confidential or commercially sensitive material in the submission has not been published.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Defamatory material

- (6) If the body or association considers that a submission consists wholly or partly of material that is, or is likely to be, defamatory:
 - (a) if the submission consists wholly of the material—the body or association is not required to publish the submission on its website; or
 - (b) if:
 - (i) the submission consists partly of the material; and
 - (ii) it is practicable for the body or association to remove the material from the submission;

the body or association may remove the material from the submission before publishing the submission on its website; or

- (c) if:
 - (i) the submission consists partly of the material; and
 - (ii) it is not practicable for the body or association to remove the material from the submission;

the body or association is not required to publish the submission on its website.

(7) If, under subsection (6), the body or association removes material from a submission before publishing the submission on its website, the body or association must publish on its website a statement to the effect that material in the submission has not been published on the grounds that the material is, or is likely to be, defamatory.

Statistical statement

- (8) The body or association must publish on its website a statement that sets out:
 - (a) the total number of those submissions; and
 - (b) if a number of those submissions have not been published, or have been published in a modified form, because of subsection (4) or (6)—that number.

Telecommunications Act 1997

145

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

120 Replacement of industry codes

Changes to an industry code may be achieved by replacing the code instead of varying the code. However, this does not prevent the ACMA from removing under section 122A an industry code, or a provision of an industry code, from the Register of industry codes kept under this Part.

121 Directions about compliance with industry codes

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person is a participant in a particular section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry; and
 - (b) the ACMA is satisfied that the person has contravened or is contravening an industry code that:
 - (i) is registered under this Part; and
 - (ii) applies to participants in that section of the industry; the ACMA may, by written notice given to the person, direct the person to comply with the industry code.
- (1A) If the ACMA is satisfied that the contravention of the industry code relates directly or indirectly to a matter dealt with by the Australian Privacy Principles or by a registered APP code (within the meaning of the *Privacy Act 1988*), the ACMA must consult the Information Commissioner before giving the direction.
- (1B) If:
 - (a) at a time when an industry code (the *original code*) was registered under this Part, a direction could have been given to a person under subsection (1) in respect of the original code; and
 - (b) the original code has been replaced by another code that is registered under this Part; and
 - (c) the person could have been given a direction under subsection (1) in respect of the replacement code, if the conduct concerned had occurred after the replacement code was registered;

146 Telecommunications Act 1997

then, during the period when the replacement code is registered under this Part, the person may be given a direction under subsection (1) in respect of the replacement code.

- (2) A person must comply with a direction under subsection (1).
- (3) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (2).
- (4) Subsections (2) and (3) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

(5) A direction under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

122 Formal warnings—breach of industry codes

- (1) This section applies to a person who is a participant in a particular section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry.
- (2) The ACMA may issue a formal warning if the person contravenes an industry code registered under this Part.
- (3) If the ACMA is satisfied that the contravention of the industry code relates directly or indirectly to a matter dealt with by the Australian Privacy Principles or by a registered APP code (within the meaning of the *Privacy Act 1988*), the ACMA must consult the Information Commissioner before issuing the warning.
- (4) If:

Telecommunications Act 1997

147

- (a) at a time when an industry code (the *original code*) was registered under this Part, a formal warning could have been given to a person under subsection (2) in respect of the original code; and
- (b) the original code has been replaced by another code that is registered under this Part; and
- (c) the person could have been given a formal warning under subsection (2) in respect of the replacement code, if the conduct concerned had occurred after the replacement code was registered;

then, during the period when the replacement code is registered under this Part, the person may be given a formal warning under subsection (2) in respect of the replacement code.

122A De-registering industry codes and provisions of industry codes

- (1) The ACMA may remove from the Register of industry codes kept under section 136:
 - (a) an industry code; or
 - (b) a provision of an industry code.
- (2) An industry code ceases to be registered when it is removed from the Register.
- (3) If the ACMA removes a provision of an industry code from the Register, this Part has effect in relation to things occurring after the removal of the provision as if the code registered under this Part did not include the provision removed.

148 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 5—Industry standards

123 ACMA may determine an industry standard if a request for an industry code is not complied with

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) the ACMA has made a request under subsection 118(1) in relation to the development of a code that is to:
 - (i) apply to participants in a particular section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry; and
 - (ii) deal with one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities, telemarketing activities or fax marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants; and
 - (b) any of the following conditions is satisfied:
 - (i) the request is not complied with;
 - (ii) if indicative targets for achieving progress in the development of the code were specified in the notice of request—any of those indicative targets were not met;
 - (iii) the request is complied with, but the ACMA subsequently refuses to register the code; and
 - (c) the ACMA is satisfied that it is necessary or convenient for the ACMA to determine a standard in order to:
 - (i) provide appropriate community safeguards in relation to that matter or those matters; or
 - (ii) otherwise regulate adequately participants in that section of the industry in relation to that matter or those matters.
- (2) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, determine a standard that applies to participants in that section of the industry and deals with that matter or those matters. A standard under this subsection is to be known as an *industry standard*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

149

(3) Before determining an industry standard under this section, the ACMA must consult the body or association to whom the request mentioned in paragraph (1)(a) was made.

124 ACMA may determine industry standard where no industry body or association formed

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) the ACMA is satisfied that a particular section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry is not represented by a body or association; and
 - (b) the ACMA has published a notice under subsection 119(1) relating to that section of the industry; and
 - (c) that notice:
 - (i) states that, if such a body or association were to come into existence within a particular period, the ACMA would be likely to give a notice to that body or association under subsection 118(1); and
 - (ii) sets out one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities, telemarketing activities or fax marketing activities, as the case may be, of the participants in that section of the industry; and
 - (d) no such body or association comes into existence within that period; and
 - (e) the ACMA is satisfied that it is necessary or convenient for the ACMA to determine a standard in order to:
 - (i) provide appropriate community safeguards in relation to that matter or those matters; or
 - (ii) otherwise regulate adequately participants in that section of the industry in relation to that matter or those matters.
- (2) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, determine a standard that applies to participants in that section of the industry and deals with that matter or those matters. A standard under this subsection is to be known as an *industry standard*.

150 Telecommunications Act 1997

125 ACMA may determine industry standards where industry codes fail

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) an industry code that:
 - (i) applies to participants in a particular section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry; and
 - (ii) deals with one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities, telemarketing activities or fax marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants;

has been registered under this Part for at least 180 days; and

- (b) the ACMA is satisfied that the code is deficient (as defined by subsection (7)); and
- (c) the ACMA has given the body or association that developed the code a written notice requesting that deficiencies in the code be addressed within a specified period; and
- (d) that period ends and the ACMA is satisfied that it is necessary or convenient for the ACMA to determine a standard that applies to participants in that section of the industry and deals with that matter or those matters.
- (2) The period specified in a notice under paragraph (1)(c) must run for at least 30 days.
- (3) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, determine a standard that applies to participants in that section of the industry and deals with that matter or those matters. A standard under this subsection is to be known as an *industry standard*.
- (4) If the ACMA is satisfied that a body or association represents that section of the industry, the ACMA must consult the body or association before determining an industry standard under subsection (3).
- (6) The industry code ceases to be registered under this Part on the day on which the industry standard comes into force.

Telecommunications Act 1997

151

Section 125AA

- (7) For the purposes of this section, an industry code that applies to participants in a particular section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry and deals with one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities, telemarketing activities or fax marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants is *deficient* if, and only if:
 - (a) the code is not operating to provide appropriate community safeguards in relation to that matter or those matters; or
 - (b) the code is not otherwise operating to regulate adequately participants in that section of the industry in relation to that matter or those matters.

125AA ACMA must determine an industry standard if directed by the Minister

- (1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, determine a standard that:
 - (a) applies to participants in a particular section of the telecommunications industry; and
 - (b) deals with one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities of those participants.
 - Note 1: For examples of matters that may be dealt with by industry standards, see section 113.
 - Note 2: For variation and revocation, see subsection 33(3) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (2) A standard under subsection (1) is to be known as an *industry standard*.
- (3) If the ACMA is satisfied that a body or association represents that section of the telecommunications industry, the ACMA must consult the body or association before determining a standard under subsection (1).
- (4) The Minister may, in writing, direct the ACMA to:
 - (a) determine a standard under subsection (1) that:

152 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (i) applies to participants in a specified section of the telecommunications industry; and
- (ii) deals with one or more specified matters relating to the telecommunications activities of those participants; and
- (b) do so within a specified period.
- (5) The ACMA must not determine a standard under subsection (1) unless it does so in accordance with a direction under subsection (4).

125A ACMA must determine certain industry standards relating to the telemarketing industry

- (1) Before the commencement of Part 2 of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006*, the ACMA must, by legislative instrument, determine a standard that:
 - (a) applies to participants in each section of the telemarketing industry; and
 - (b) deals with the following matters relating to the telemarketing activities of those participants:
 - (i) restricting the hours and/or days during which telemarketing calls may be made or attempted to be made;
 - (ii) requiring that a telemarketing call must contain specified information about the relevant participant;
 - (iii) requiring that, if a person other than the relevant participant caused a telemarketing call to be made, the call must contain specified information about the person who caused the call to be made;
 - (iv) requiring the relevant participant to terminate a telemarketing call if a specified event happens;
 - (v) requiring the relevant participant to ensure that calling line identification is enabled in respect of the making of a telemarketing call; and
 - (c) is expressed to commence at the same time as the commencement of Part 2 of the *Do Not Call Register Act* 2006.

Telecommunications Act 1997

153

- (2) A standard under subsection (1) is to be known as an *industry standard*.
- (3) If the ACMA is satisfied that a body or association represents a section of the telemarketing industry, the ACMA must consult the body or association before determining a standard under subsection (1).
- (4) The ACMA must ensure that a standard is in force under subsection (1) at all times after the commencement of Part 2 of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006*.

125B ACMA must determine certain industry standards relating to the fax marketing industry

- (1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, determine a standard that:
 - (a) applies to participants in each section of the fax marketing industry; and
 - (b) deals with the following matters relating to the fax marketing activities of those participants:
 - (i) restricting the hours and/or days during which marketing faxes may be sent, or attempted to be sent, to an Australian number;
 - (ii) requiring that a marketing fax sent to an Australian number must contain specified information about the person who authorised the sending of the fax;
 - (iii) restricting the total number of marketing faxes sent, or attempted to be sent, by the relevant participant during a particular period to a particular Australian number;
 - (iv) requiring that, if a marketing fax sent to an Australian number is authorised by a particular person (the *authorising person*), the fax must contain information about how the recipient of the fax may send a message to the effect that the recipient does not want to receive any marketing faxes authorised by the authorising person.

154 Telecommunications Act 1997

Note:

For variation and revocation, see subsection 33(3) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

- (2) A standard under subsection (1) is to be known as an *industry standard*.
- (3) If the ACMA is satisfied that a body or association represents a section of the fax marketing industry, the ACMA must consult the body or association before determining a standard under subsection (1).
- (4) The ACMA must ensure that a standard is in force under subsection (1) at all times after the commencement of this section.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, *authorise*, when used in relation to a marketing fax, has the same meaning as in the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006*.

126 Industry standards not to be determined for certain privacy matters

The ACMA must not determine an industry standard if:

- (a) the standard would deal with a matter referred to in paragraph 113(3)(f) (which relates to privacy); and
- (b) compliance with the standard would be likely to have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of requiring customer equipment, customer cabling, a telecommunications network or a facility:
 - (i) to have particular design features; or
 - (ii) to meet particular performance requirements.

However, this rule does not apply if the ACMA is satisfied that the benefits to the community from the operation of the standard would outweigh the costs of compliance with the standard.

128 Compliance with industry standards

(1) If an industry standard that applies to participants in a particular section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry is registered under this Part,

Telecommunications Act 1997

155

each participant in that section of the industry must comply with the standard.

- (2) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (1).
- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

129 Formal warnings—breach of industry standards

- (1) This section applies to a person who is a participant in a particular section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry.
- (2) The ACMA may issue a formal warning if the person contravenes an industry standard registered under this Part.

130 Variation of industry standards

The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, vary an industry standard that applies to participants in a particular section of the telecommunications industry, the telemarketing industry or the fax marketing industry if it is satisfied that it is necessary or convenient to do so to:

(a) provide appropriate community safeguards in relation to one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities, telemarketing activities or fax marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants; and

156 Telecommunications Act 1997

(b) otherwise regulate adequately those participants in relation to one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities, telemarketing activities or fax marketing activities, as the case may be, of those participants.

Note:

The ACMA may be satisfied that it is necessary or convenient to vary an industry standard that is inconsistent with the Australian Privacy Principles or a registered APP code (as defined in the *Privacy Act 1988*), following advice given by the Information Commissioner in the exercise of his or her functions under that Act.

131 Revocation of industry standards

- (1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, revoke an industry standard.
- (2) If:
 - (a) an industry code is registered under this Part; and
 - (b) the code is expressed to replace an industry standard; the industry standard is revoked when the code is registered.

132 Public consultation on industry standards

- (1) Before determining or varying an industry standard, the ACMA must:
 - (a) cause to be published in a newspaper circulating in each State a notice:
 - (i) stating that the ACMA has prepared a draft of the industry standard or variation; and
 - (ii) stating that free copies of the draft will be made available to members of the public during normal office hours throughout the period specified in the notice; and
 - (iii) specifying the place or places where the copies will be available; and
 - (iv) inviting interested persons to give written comments about the draft to the ACMA within the period specified under subparagraph (ii); and
 - (b) make copies of the draft available in accordance with the notice.

Telecommunications Act 1997

157

- (2) The period specified under subparagraph (1)(a)(ii) must run for at least 30 days after the publication of the notice.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to a variation if the variation is of a minor nature.
- (4) If interested persons have given comments in accordance with a notice under subsection (1), the ACMA must have due regard to those comments in determining or varying the industry standard, as the case may be.
- (5) In this section:

State includes the Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory.

133 Consultation with ACCC and the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman

- (1) Before determining or varying an industry standard, the ACMA must consult the ACCC.
- (1A) Before determining or varying an industry standard (other than an industry standard under section 125A or 125B), the ACMA must consult the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.
 - (2) Before revoking an industry standard under subsection 131(1), the ACMA must consult the ACCC and the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.

134 Consultation with Information Commissioner

- (1) This section applies to an industry standard that deals with a matter set out in paragraph 113(3)(f), including a matter dealt with by:
 - (a) the Australian Privacy Principles; or
 - (b) other provisions of the *Privacy Act 1988* relating to those principles; or
 - (c) a registered APP code (as defined in that Act); or
 - (d) provisions of that Act that relate to a registered APP code.

158 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) Before determining or varying the industry standard, the ACMA must consult the Information Commissioner.
- (3) Before revoking the industry standard under subsection 131(1), the ACMA must consult the Information Commissioner.

135 Consultation with consumer body

- (1) Before determining or varying an industry standard, the ACMA must consult at least one body or association that represents the interests of consumers.
- (2) Before revoking an industry standard under subsection 131(1), the ACMA must consult at least one body or association that represents the interests of consumers.

135A Consultation with the States and Territories

Before determining or varying an industry standard under section 125A or 125B, the ACMA must consult:

- (a) each State; and
- (b) the Australian Capital Territory; and
- (c) the Northern Territory.

Telecommunications Act 1997

159

Division 6—Register of industry codes and industry standards

136 ACMA to maintain Register of industry codes and industry standards

- (1) The ACMA is to maintain a Register in which the ACMA includes:
 - (a) all industry codes required to be registered under this Part, as those codes are in force from time to time; and
 - (b) all industry standards; and
 - (c) all requests made under section 118; and
 - (d) all notices under section 119; and
 - (e) all directions given under section 121.
- (1A) Paragraph (1)(a) does not require the ACMA to continue to include in the Register an industry code, or a provision of an industry code, removed from the Register under section 122A.
 - (2) The Register may be maintained by electronic means.
 - (3) A person may, on payment of the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 60 of the *Australian Communications* and *Media Authority Act 2005*:
 - (a) inspect the Register; and
 - (b) make a copy of, or take extracts from, the Register.
 - (4) For the purposes of this section, if the Register is maintained by electronic means, a person is taken to have made a copy of, or taken an extract from, the Register if the ACMA gives the person a printout of, or of the relevant parts of, the Register.
 - (5) If a person requests that a copy be provided in an electronic form, the ACMA may provide the relevant information:
 - (a) on a data processing device; or
 - (b) by way of electronic transmission.

160 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 6A—Reimbursement of costs of development or variation of consumer-related industry codes

136A Application for eligibility for reimbursement of costs of development or variation of consumer-related industry code

- (1) If a body or association proposes to develop or vary an industry code that:
 - (a) applies to participants in a particular section of the telecommunications industry; and
 - (b) deals with one or more matters relating to the telecommunications activities of those participants; and
 - (c) deals wholly or mainly with one or more matters relating to the relationship between carriage service providers and their retail customers;

the body or association may apply to the ACMA for a declaration that the body or association is eligible for reimbursement of refundable costs incurred by it in developing the code or varying the code, as the case may be.

Note: For *refundable cost*, see section 136E.

Form of application etc.

- (2) An application must be:
 - (a) in writing; and
 - (b) in accordance with the form approved in writing by the ACMA; and
 - (c) accompanied by:
 - (i) an estimate of the total of the refundable costs likely to be incurred by the body or association in developing the code or varying the code, as the case may be; and
 - (ii) a statement breaking down that estimate into categories of refundable costs.

Telecommunications Act 1997

161

Part 6 Industry codes and industry standards

Division 6A Reimbursement of costs of development or variation of consumer-related industry codes

Section 136B

Further information

- (3) The ACMA may, within 20 business days after an application is made, request the applicant to give the ACMA, within the period specified in the request, further information about the application.
- (4) The ACMA may refuse to consider the application until the applicant gives the ACMA the information.

Definition

(5) In this section:

business day means a day on which the ACMA is open for business in the Australian Capital Territory and in Victoria.

136B Declaration of eligibility for reimbursement of costs of development or variation of consumer-related industry code

Development of code

- (1) If a body or association makes an application under subsection 136A(1) for a declaration in relation to the development of a code, the ACMA must make the declaration if it is satisfied that:
 - (a) the body or association represents the section of the telecommunications industry referred to in paragraph 136A(1)(a); and
 - (b) the code will deal wholly or mainly with one or more matters relating to the relationship between carriage service providers and their retail customers; and
 - (c) the process for developing the code, as outlined in the application, is likely to ensure that the interests of those retail customers are adequately represented in relation to the development of the code; and

162 Telecommunications Act 1997

Section 136B

- (d) the total of the refundable costs likely to be incurred by the body or association in developing the code, as set out in the estimate that accompanied the application, is reasonable.
- (2) If the ACMA is not satisfied as to the matters set out in subsection (1), the ACMA must, by written notice given to the applicant, refuse to make the declaration.

Variation of code

- (2A) If a body or association makes an application under subsection 136A(1) for a declaration in relation to the variation of a code, the ACMA must make the declaration if it is satisfied that:
 - (a) the body or association represents the section of the telecommunications industry referred to in paragraph 136A(1)(a); and
 - (b) the code is registered under this Part; and
 - (c) the code deals wholly or mainly with one or more matters relating to the relationship between carriage service providers and their retail customers; and
 - (d) the process for varying the code, as outlined in the application, is likely to ensure that the interests of those retail customers are adequately represented in relation to the variation of the code; and
 - (e) the total of the refundable costs likely to be incurred by the body or association in varying the code, as set out in the estimate that accompanied the application, is reasonable.
- (2B) If the ACMA is not satisfied as to the matters set out in subsection (2A), the ACMA must, by written notice given to the applicant, refuse to make the declaration.

General provisions

- (3) A declaration under this section is irrevocable, and remains in force for 2 years.
- (4) A declaration under this section is not a legislative instrument.

Telecommunications Act 1997

163

Division 6A Reimbursement of costs of development or variation of consumer-related industry codes

Section 136C

136C Reimbursement of costs of developing or varying consumer-related industry code

Reimbursement of costs—development of code

- (1) If:
 - (a) a section 136B declaration was made in relation to the development of an industry code by a body or association; and
 - (b) when the section 136B declaration was in force, the body or association gave a copy of the code to the ACMA under section 117; and
 - (c) the ACMA is satisfied that the code deals wholly or mainly with one or more matters relating to the relationship between carriage service providers and their retail customers; and
 - (d) the ACMA is satisfied that the process for the development of the code ensured that the interests of those retail customers were adequately represented in relation to the development of the code; and
 - (e) the copy of the code was accompanied by:
 - (i) a written statement itemising one or more costs incurred by the body or association in developing the code; and
 - (ii) a written claim for reimbursement of those costs; and
 - (iii) a written declaration by an approved auditor that he or she is of the opinion that the subparagraph (i) statement complies with the approved auditing requirements; and
 - (iv) a written statement describing the process for the development of the code; and
 - (f) the ACMA is satisfied that each of the costs itemised in the subparagraph (e)(i) statement:
 - (i) is a refundable cost incurred by the body or association in developing the code; and
 - (ii) was incurred when the section 136B declaration was in force;

164 Telecommunications Act 1997

the ACMA must, by written notice given to the body or association, determine that the body or association is entitled to be paid a specified amount.

Note: For *refundable cost*, see section 136E.

- (2) The specified amount must be equal to whichever is the lesser of the following:
 - (a) the total of the costs itemised in the subparagraph (1)(e)(i) statement;
 - (b) the estimate that accompanied the application for the section 136B declaration.
- (3) The ACMA, on behalf of the Commonwealth, must pay the specified amount to the body or association within 30 days after the day on which the body or association was notified under subsection (1) of its entitlement to be paid that amount.

Reimbursement of costs—variation of code

(3A) If:

- (a) a section 136B declaration was made in relation to the variation of an industry code by a body or association; and
- (b) when the section 136B declaration was in force, the body or association gave a copy of the variation to the ACMA under section 119A; and
- (c) the ACMA is satisfied that the code deals wholly or mainly with one or more matters relating to the relationship between carriage service providers and their retail customers; and
- (d) the ACMA is satisfied that the process for the variation of the code ensured that the interests of those retail customers were adequately represented in relation to the variation of the code; and
- (e) the copy of the variation was accompanied by:
 - (i) a written statement itemising one or more costs incurred by the body or association in varying the code; and
 - (ii) a written claim for reimbursement of those costs; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

165

Part 6 Industry codes and industry standards

Division 6A Reimbursement of costs of development or variation of consumer-related industry codes

Section 136C

- (iii) a written declaration by an approved auditor that he or she is of the opinion that the subparagraph (i) statement complies with the approved auditing requirements; and
- (iv) a written statement describing the process for the variation of the code; and
- (f) the ACMA is satisfied that each of the costs itemised in the subparagraph (e)(i) statement:
 - (i) is a refundable cost incurred by the body or association in varying the code; and
 - (ii) was incurred when the section 136B declaration was in force;

the ACMA must, by written notice given to the body or association, determine that the body or association is entitled to be paid a specified amount.

Note: For *refundable cost*, see section 136E.

- (3B) The specified amount must be equal to whichever is the lesser of the following:
 - (a) the total of the costs itemised in the subparagraph (3A)(e)(i) statement;
 - (b) the estimate that accompanied the application for the section 136B declaration.
- (3C) The ACMA, on behalf of the Commonwealth, must pay the specified amount to the body or association within 30 days after the day on which the body or association was notified under subsection (3A) of its entitlement to be paid that amount.

Appropriation

166

(4) The Consolidated Revenue Fund is appropriated for payments under this section.

Approved auditors and approved auditing requirements

(5) The ACMA may make a written determination specifying:

Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) the persons who are to be *approved auditors* for the purposes of this section; and
- (b) the requirements that are to be *approved auditing requirements* for the purposes of this section.

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003

- (6) A determination under subsection (5) has effect accordingly.
- (7) A determination under subsection (5) is a legislative instrument.

136D Costs—transactions between persons not at arm's length

If:

- (a) a body or association has incurred a cost in connection with a transaction where the parties to the transaction are not dealing with each other at arm's length in relation to the transaction; and
- (b) apart from this section, the cost is counted for the purposes of the application of this Division to the body or association;
- (c) the amount of the cost is greater than is reasonable; the amount of the cost is taken, for the purposes of the application of this Division in relation to the body or association, to be the amount that would have been reasonable if the parties were dealing with each other at arm's length.

136E Refundable cost

(1) For the purposes of this Division, a *refundable cost* incurred by a body or association in developing or varying a code is a cost incurred by the body or association in developing the code or varying the code, as the case may be, other than a cost specified in a written determination made by the ACMA under this subsection.

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act*

(2) A determination under subsection (1) is a legislative instrument.

Telecommunications Act 1997

167

Division 7—Miscellaneous

137 Protection from civil proceedings

Civil proceedings do not lie against:

- (a) an internet service provider; or
- (b) an electronic messaging service provider;

in respect of anything done by the provider in connection with:

- (c) an industry code registered under this Part; or
- (d) an industry standard;

in so far as the code or standard deals with the procedures referred to in paragraph 113(3)(q).

138 Implied freedom of political communication

This Part does not apply to the extent (if any) that it would infringe any constitutional doctrine of implied freedom of political communication.

139 Agreements for the carrying on of telemarketing activities or fax marketing activities must require compliance with this Part

- (1) A person (the *first person*) must not enter into a contract or arrangement, or arrive at an understanding, with another person, if:
 - (a) under the contract, arrangement or understanding, the other person undertakes to carry on one or more telemarketing activities or fax marketing activities; and
 - (b) the contract, arrangement or understanding does not contain an express provision to the effect that the other person will comply with this Part in relation to the telemarketing activities or fax marketing activities covered by the contract, arrangement or understanding.

168 Telecommunications Act 1997

Ancillary contraventions

- (2) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (1).

Civil penalty provisions

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

Validity of contracts, arrangements or understandings

(4) A failure to comply with subsection (1) does not affect the validity of any contract, arrangement or understanding.

Telecommunications Act 1997

169

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Part 7—Layer 2 bitstream services

140 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- A local access line that belongs to a telecommunications network (other than the national broadband network) must not be used to supply a fixed-line carriage service if:
 - (a) the network is used, or is proposed to be used, to supply a superfast carriage service wholly or principally to residential or small business customers, or prospective residential or small business customers, in Australia; and
 - (b) no Layer 2 bitstream service is available for supply to those customers or prospective customers using the network; and
 - (c) the network came into existence, or was upgraded, on or after 1 January 2011.

141 Supply of Layer 2 bitstream services

Scope

- (1) This section applies to a local access line if:
 - (a) the local access line is:
 - (i) part of the infrastructure of a telecommunications network in Australia; or
 - (ii) used, or for use, in or in connection with a telecommunications network in Australia; and
 - (b) the network is not the national broadband network; and

170 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (c) the network is used, or is proposed to be used, to supply a superfast carriage service wholly or principally to residential or small business customers, or prospective residential or small business customers, in Australia; and
- (d) no Layer 2 bitstream service is available for supply to those customers or prospective customers using the network; and
- (e) either:
 - (i) the network came into existence on or after 1 January 2011; or
 - (ii) the network was altered or upgraded on or after 1 January 2011 and, as a result of the alteration or upgrade, the network became capable of being used to supply a superfast carriage service to residential or small business customers, or prospective residential or small business customers, in Australia.
- Note 1: See also section 141B (deemed networks).
- Note 2: For exemptions, see section 141A.

Sole owner of local access line

- (2) If there is only one owner of the local access line, the owner of the local access line must not:
 - (a) use the local access line, either alone or jointly with one or more other persons, to supply a fixed-line carriage service; or
 - (b) allow or permit another person to use the local access line to supply a fixed-line carriage service.

Multiple owners of local access line

- (3) If there are 2 or more owners of the local access line, an owner of the local access line must not:
 - (a) use the local access line, either alone or jointly with one or more other persons, to supply a fixed-line carriage service; or
 - (b) either alone or together with one or more other owners, allow or permit another person to use the local access line to supply a fixed-line carriage service.

Telecommunications Act 1997

171

Section 141

Offence

- (4) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (2) or (3); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct breaches the requirement.

Penalty: 20,000 penalty units.

Definitions

(10) In this section:

alter, in relation to a telecommunications network, has a meaning affected by section 141E.

fixed-line carriage service means:

- (a) a carriage service that is supplied using a line to premises occupied or used by an end-user; or
- (b) a service that facilitates the supply of a carriage service covered by paragraph (a).

local access line has the meaning given by section 141D.

national broadband network has the same meaning as in the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011.*

small business customer has the meaning given by section 141G.

superfast carriage service means a carriage service, where:

- (a) the carriage service enables end-users to download communications; and
- (b) the download transmission speed of the carriage service is normally more than 25 megabits per second; and
- (c) the carriage service is supplied using a line to premises occupied or used by an end-user.

upgrade, in relation to a telecommunications network, has a meaning affected by section 141F.

172 Telecommunications Act 1997

141A Exemptions

(1) The Minister may, by written instrument, exempt a specified network from section 141.

Note: For specification by class, see the Acts Interpretation Act 1901.

(2) The Minister may, by written instrument, exempt a specified local access line from section 141.

Note: For specification by class, see the Acts Interpretation Act 1901.

(3) The Minister may, by written instrument, exempt a specified owner from subsections 141(2) and (3).

Note: For specification by class, see the Acts Interpretation Act 1901.

- (4) An instrument under subsection (1), (2) or (3) may be:
 - (a) unconditional; or
 - (b) subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the instrument.
- (5) Before making an instrument under subsection (1), (2) or (3), the Minister must consult:
 - (a) the ACCC; and
 - (b) the ACMA.
- (6) An instrument under subsection (1), (2) or (3) is not a legislative instrument.
- (7) In this section:

local access line has the meaning given by section 141D.

141B Deemed networks

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, if:
 - (a) a telecommunications network is altered or upgraded on or after 1 January 2011; and
 - (b) as a result of the alteration or upgrade, a part of the network became capable of being used to supply a superfast carriage

Telecommunications Act 1997

173

Section 141B

service to residential or small business customers, or prospective residential or small business customers, in Australia;

then:

- (c) that part is taken to be a network in its own right; and
- (d) the network referred to in paragraph (c) is taken to have come into existence on or after 1 January 2011.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, if:
 - (a) a telecommunications network is extended on or after 1 January 2011; and
 - (b) the extended part of the network is capable of being used to supply a superfast carriage service to residential or small business customers, or prospective residential or small business customers, in Australia;

then:

- (c) the extended part is taken to be a network in its own right;
- (d) the network referred to in paragraph (c) is taken to have come into existence on or after 1 January 2011.

(3) If:

- (a) a part of the infrastructure of a telecommunications network is situated in a particular area that is being or was developed as a particular stage of a real estate development project (within the ordinary meaning of that expression); and
- (b) the network is extended to another area that is being, or is to be, developed as another stage of the project;

subsection (2) does not apply to the extension.

(4) If:

- (a) a telecommunications network was in existence immediately before 1 January 2011; and
- (b) the network is extended on or after 1 January 2011; and
- (c) no point on the infrastructure of the extension is located more than:
 - (i) 1 kilometre; or

174 Telecommunications Act 1997

(ii) if a longer distance is specified in the regulations—that longer distance;

from a point on the infrastructure of the network as the network stood immediately before 1 January 2011; subsection (2) does not apply to the extension.

(5) The regulations may provide that subsection (2) does not apply to a specified extension of a telecommunications network.

Note: For specification by class, see the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

141C Certain installations and connections are not taken to be an extension, alteration or upgrade

For the purposes of this Part, if:

- (a) a line is or was installed for the purposes of connecting particular premises to a telecommunications network; and
- (b) the installation of the line enables or enabled the occupier of the premises to become a customer in relation to carriage services supplied using the network; and
- (c) the premises are in close proximity to a line that forms part of the infrastructure of the network; and
- (d) the network is capable of being used to supply a superfast carriage service; and
- (e) the network came into existence before 1 January 2011; neither the installation of the line mentioned in paragraph (a), nor the connection of the premises, is taken to be an extension, alteration or upgrade of the network.

141D Local access line

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a *local access line* is a line that is part of the infrastructure of a local access network.
- (2) However, a line does not form part of a *local access line* to the extent that the line is on the customer side of the boundary of a telecommunications network.

Telecommunications Act 1997

175

Section 141E

- (3) For the purposes of this section, the *boundary of a telecommunications network* is to be determined in the same manner in which it is determined under section 22 for the purposes of sections 20, 21 and 30.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, *local access network* has the meaning generally accepted within the telecommunications industry.

141E Alteration

For the purposes of this Part, an *alteration* of a telecommunications network does not include an extension of the network.

141F Upgrade of telecommunications network

For the purposes of this Part, an *upgrade* of a telecommunications network does not include an extension of the network.

141G Small business customer

For the purposes of this Part, *small business customer* means:

- (a) a customer who is a small business employer (within the meaning of the *Fair Work Act 2009*); or
- (b) a customer who:
 - (i) carries on a business; and
 - (ii) does not have any employees.

For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, it is to be assumed that each reference in section 23 of the *Fair Work Act* 2009 to a national system employer were a reference to an employer (within the ordinary meaning of that expression).

176 Telecommunications Act 1997

Part 8—Superfast fixed-line networks

Division 1—Introduction

142 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- A controller of a telecommunications network (other than the national broadband network) must not use a local access line to supply an eligible service to a person other than a carrier or a service provider, if:
 - (a) the local access line is part of the infrastructure of the network; and
 - (b) the network is used, or is proposed to be used, to supply a superfast carriage service wholly or principally to residential or small business customers, or prospective residential or small business customers, in Australia; and
 - (c) the network came into existence, or was upgraded, on or after 1 January 2011.

142A Definitions

In this Part:

alter, in relation to a telecommunications network, has a meaning affected by section 159.

electricity supply body has the same meaning as in the National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011.

eligible service has the same meaning as in section 152AL of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

177

gas supply body has the same meaning as in the National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011.

local access line has the meaning given by section 158.

national broadband network has the same meaning as in the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011.*

rail corporation has the same meaning as in the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*.

sewerage services body has the same meaning as in the National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011.

small business customer means:

- (a) a customer who is a small business employer (within the meaning of the *Fair Work Act 2009*); or
- (b) a customer who:
 - (i) carries on a business; and
 - (ii) does not have any employees.

For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this definition, it is to be assumed that each reference in section 23 of the *Fair Work Act* 2009 to a national system employer were a reference to an employer (within the ordinary meaning of that expression).

State or Territory road authority has the same meaning as in the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*.

storm water drainage services has the same meaning as in the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*.

storm water drainage services body has the same meaning as in the National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011.

superfast carriage service means a carriage service, where:

- (a) the carriage service enables end-users to download communications; and
- (b) the download transmission speed of the carriage service is normally more than 25 megabits per second; and

178 Telecommunications Act 1997

(c) the carriage service is supplied using a line to premises occupied or used by an end-user.

upgrade, in relation to a telecommunications network, has a meaning affected by section 160.

water supply body has the same meaning as in the National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011.

Telecommunications Act 1997

179

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 2—Supply of eligible services to be on wholesale basis

143 Supply of eligible services to be on wholesale basis

Scope

- (1) This section applies to a local access line if:
 - (a) the local access line is part of the infrastructure of a telecommunications network in Australia; and
 - (b) the network is used, or proposed to be used, to supply a superfast carriage service wholly or principally to residential or small business customers, or prospective residential or small business customers, in Australia; and
 - (c) the network is not the national broadband network; and
 - (d) either:
 - (i) the network came into existence on or after 1 January 2011; or
 - (ii) the network was altered or upgraded on or after 1 January 2011 and, as a result of the alteration or upgrade, the network became capable of being used to supply a superfast carriage service to residential or small business customers, or prospective residential or small business customers, in Australia.

Note 1: See also section 156 (deemed networks).

Note 2: For exemptions, see sections 144 to 151.

Person in position to exercise control of network

- (2) A person who is in a position to exercise control of the network, or a person who is an associate of such a person, must not use the local access line, either alone or jointly with one or more other persons, to supply an eligible service unless the service is supplied to:
 - (a) a carrier; or

180 Telecommunications Act 1997

(b) a service provider.

Note 1: For when a person is in a position to exercise control of a network, see

section 155.

Note 2: For control of a company, see section 154.

Offence

- (3) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (2); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct breaches the requirement.

Penalty: 20,000 penalty units.

144 Exemptions—Ministerial instrument

(1) The Minister may, by written instrument, exempt a specified network from section 143.

Note: For specification by class, see the Acts Interpretation Act 1901.

(2) The Minister may, by written instrument, exempt a specified local access line from section 143.

Note: For specification by class, see the Acts Interpretation Act 1901.

(3) The Minister may, by written instrument, exempt a specified person from subsection 143(2).

Note: For specification by class, see the Acts Interpretation Act 1901.

- (4) An instrument under subsection (1), (2) or (3) may be:
 - (a) unconditional; or
 - (b) subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the instrument.
- (5) Before making an instrument under subsection (1), (2) or (3), the Minister must consult:
 - (a) the ACCC; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

181

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

Registered: 19/7/16

- (b) the ACMA.
- (6) An instrument under subsection (1), (2) or (3) is not a legislative instrument.

145 Exemption—transport authorities

- (1) Subsection 143(2) does not apply if:
 - (a) both:
 - (i) the eligible service is a carriage service; and
 - (ii) the sole use of the carriage service is use by Airservices Australia to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of aviation services; or
 - (b) the eligible service is a service that facilitates the supply of a carriage service covered by paragraph (a) of this subsection.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(a) does not apply to a carriage service supplied to Airservices Australia unless the carriage service is supplied on the basis that Airservices Australia must not re-supply the carriage service.
- (3) Subsection 143(2) does not apply if:
 - (a) the eligible service is a carriage service, and the sole use of the carriage service is use by a State or Territory transport authority to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of the following services:
 - (i) train services of a kind provided by the authority;
 - (ii) bus or other road services of a kind provided by the authority;
 - (iii) tram services of a kind provided by the authority; or
 - (b) the eligible service is a service that facilitates the supply of a carriage service covered by paragraph (a) of this subsection.
- (4) Paragraph (3)(a) does not apply to a carriage service supplied to a State or Territory transport authority unless the carriage service is supplied on the basis that the State or Territory transport authority must not re-supply the carriage service.

182 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (5) Subsection 143(2) does not apply if:
 - (a) both:
 - (i) the eligible service is a carriage service; and
 - (ii) the sole use of the carriage service is use by a rail corporation to carry communications necessary or desirable for the workings of train services; or
 - (b) the eligible service is a service that facilitates the supply of a carriage service covered by paragraph (a) of this subsection.
- (6) Paragraph (5)(a) does not apply to a carriage service supplied to a rail corporation unless the carriage service is supplied on the basis that the rail corporation must not re-supply the carriage service.

146 Exemption—electricity supply bodies

- (1) Subsection 143(2) does not apply if:
 - (a) the eligible service is a carriage service, and the sole use of the carriage service is use by an electricity supply body to carry communications necessary or desirable for:
 - (i) managing the generation, transmission, distribution or supply of electricity; or
 - (ii) charging for the supply of electricity; or
 - (b) the eligible service is a service that facilitates the supply of a carriage service covered by paragraph (a) of this section.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(a) does not apply to a carriage service supplied to an electricity supply body unless the carriage service is supplied on the basis that the electricity supply body must not re-supply the carriage service.

147 Exemption—gas supply bodies

- (1) Subsection 143(2) does not apply if:
 - (a) the eligible service is a carriage service, and the sole use of the carriage service is use by a gas supply body to carry communications necessary or desirable for:

Telecommunications Act 1997

183

Compilation No. 84 Comp

Compilation date: 1/7/16 Registered: 19/7/16

- (i) managing the transmission or distribution of natural gas in a pipeline; or
- (ii) charging for the supply of natural gas transmitted or distributed in a pipeline; or
- (b) the eligible service is a service that facilitates the supply of a carriage service covered by paragraph (a) of this section.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(a) does not apply to a carriage service supplied to a gas supply body unless the carriage service is supplied on the basis that the gas supply body must not re-supply the carriage service.

148 Exemption—water supply bodies

- (1) Subsection 143(2) does not apply if:
 - (a) the eligible service is a carriage service, and the sole use of the carriage service is use by a water supply body to carry communications necessary or desirable for:
 - (i) managing the distribution of water in a pipeline; or
 - (ii) charging for the supply of water distributed in a pipeline; or
 - (b) the eligible service is a service that facilitates the supply of a carriage service covered by paragraph (a) of this section.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(a) does not apply to a carriage service supplied to a water supply body unless the carriage service is supplied on the basis that the water supply body must not re-supply the carriage service.

149 Exemption—sewerage services bodies

- (1) Subsection 143(2) does not apply if:
 - (a) the eligible service is a carriage service, and the sole use of the carriage service is use by a sewerage services body to carry communications necessary or desirable for:
 - (i) managing the supply of sewerage services; or
 - (ii) charging for the supply of sewerage services; or

184 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) the eligible service is a service that facilitates the supply of a carriage service covered by paragraph (a) of this section.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(a) does not apply to a carriage service supplied to a sewerage services body unless the carriage service is supplied on the basis that the sewerage services body must not re-supply the carriage service.

150 Exemption—storm water drainage services bodies

- (1) Subsection 143(2) does not apply if:
 - (a) the eligible service is a carriage service, and the sole use of the carriage service is use by a storm water drainage services body to carry communications necessary or desirable for:
 - (i) managing the supply of storm water drainage services; or
 - (ii) charging for the supply of storm water drainage services; or
 - (b) the eligible service is a service that facilitates the supply of a carriage service covered by paragraph (a) of this section.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(a) does not apply to a carriage service supplied to a storm water drainage services body unless the carriage service is supplied on the basis that the storm water drainage services body must not re-supply the carriage service.

151 Exemption—State or Territory road authorities

- (1) Subsection 143(2) does not apply if:
 - (a) the eligible service is a carriage service, and the sole use of the carriage service is use by a State or Territory road authority to carry communications necessary or desirable for the management or control of road traffic; or
 - (b) the eligible service is a service that facilitates the supply of a carriage service covered by paragraph (a) of this section.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(a) does not apply to a carriage service supplied to a State or Territory road authority unless the carriage service is

Telecommunications Act 1997

185

Part 8 Superfast fixed-line networks							
Divisio	n 2	Supply	of eligible	e services	to be or	wholesale	basis



supplied on the basis that the State or Territory road authority must not re-supply the carriage service.

186 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 3—Other provisions

152 Associate

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, an *associate* of a person (the *controller*) in relation to control of:
 - (a) a telecommunications network; or
 - (b) a company;

is:

- (c) a partner of the controller; or
- (d) if the controller or another person who is an associate of the controller under another paragraph receives benefits or is capable of benefiting under a trust—the trustee of the trust; or
- (e) a person (whether a company or not) who:
 - (i) acts, or is accustomed to act; or
 - (ii) under a contract or an arrangement or understanding (whether formal or informal) is intended or expected to act;

in accordance with the directions, instructions or wishes of, or in concert with:

- (iii) the controller; or
- (iv) the controller and another person who is an associate of the controller under another paragraph; or
- (f) another company if:
 - (i) the other company is a related body corporate of the controller for the purposes of the *Corporations Act* 2001; or
 - (ii) the controller, or the controller and another person who is an associate of the controller under another paragraph, is or are in a position to exercise control of the other company.
- (2) However, persons are not *associates* of each other if the ACCC is satisfied that:

Telecommunications Act 1997

187

- (a) they do not act together in any relevant dealings relating to the network or company; and
- (b) neither of them is in a position to exert influence over the business dealings of the other in relation to the network or company.

153 Control

In this Part, *control* includes control as a result of, or by means of, trusts, agreements, arrangements, understandings and practices, whether or not having legal or equitable force and whether or not based on legal or equitable rights.

154 Control of a company

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, the question of whether a person is in a position to exercise control of a company is to be determined under Schedule 1 to the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.
- (2) However, in determining that question:
 - (a) the definition of *associate* in subsection 6(1) of the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992* does not apply; and
 - (b) the definition of *associate* in section 152 of this Act applies instead.

155 When a person is in a position to exercise control of a network

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a person (the *controller*) is in a position to exercise control of a telecommunications network if:
 - (a) the controller legally or beneficially owns the network (whether alone or together with one or more other persons); or
 - (b) the controller is in a position, either alone or together with an associate of the controller and whether directly or indirectly:
 - (i) to exercise control of the operation of all or part of the network; or

188 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (ii) to exercise control of the selection of the kinds of services that are supplied using the network; or
- (iii) to exercise control of the supply of services using the network; or
- (c) a company other than the controller legally or beneficially owns the network (whether alone or together with one or more other persons), and:
 - (i) the controller is in a position, either alone or together with an associate of the controller, to exercise control of the company; or
 - (ii) the controller, either alone or together with an associate of the controller, is in a position to veto any action taken by the board of directors of the company; or
 - (iii) the controller, either alone or together with an associate of the controller, is in a position to appoint or secure the appointment of, or veto the appointment of, at least half of the board of directors of the company; or
 - (iv) the controller, either alone or together with an associate of the controller, is in a position to exercise, in any other manner, whether directly or indirectly, direction or restraint over any substantial issue affecting the management or affairs of the company; or

Registered: 19/7/16

- (v) the company or more than 50% of its directors act, or are accustomed to act, in accordance with the directions, instructions or wishes of, or in concert with, the controller, the controller and an associate of the controller acting together, or the directors of the controller; or
- (vi) the company or more than 50% of its directors, under a contract or an arrangement or understanding (whether formal or informal), are intended or expected to act in accordance with the directions, instructions or wishes of, or in concert with, the controller, the controller and an associate of the controller acting together, or the directors of the controller.
- (2) An employee is not, except through an association with another person, to be regarded as being in a position to exercise control of a network under subsection (1) purely because of being an employee.
- (3) More than one person may be in a position to exercise control of a network.

156 Deemed networks

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, if:
 - (a) a telecommunications network is altered or upgraded on or after 1 January 2011; and
 - (b) as a result of the alteration or upgrade, a part of the network became capable of being used to supply a superfast carriage service to residential or small business customers, or prospective residential or small business customers, in Australia;

then:

- (c) that part is taken to be a network in its own right; and
- (d) the network referred to in paragraph (c) is taken to have come into existence on or after 1 January 2011.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, if:

190 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) a telecommunications network is extended on or after 1 January 2011; and
- (b) the extended part of the network is capable of being used to supply a superfast carriage service to residential or small business customers, or prospective residential or small business customers, in Australia;

then:

- (c) the extended part is taken to be a network in its own right;
- (d) the network referred to in paragraph (c) is taken to have come into existence on or after 1 January 2011.

(3) If:

- (a) a part of the infrastructure of a telecommunications network is situated in a particular area that is being or was developed as a particular stage of a real estate development project (within the ordinary meaning of that expression); and
- (b) the network is extended to another area that is being, or is to be, developed as another stage of the project;

subsection (2) does not apply to the extension.

(4) If:

- (a) a telecommunications network was in existence immediately before 1 January 2011; and
- (b) the network is extended on or after 1 January 2011; and
- (c) no point on the infrastructure of the extension is located more than:
 - (i) 1 kilometre; or
 - (ii) if a longer distance is specified in the regulations—that longer distance;

from a point on the infrastructure of the network as the network stood immediately before 1 January 2011;

subsection (2) does not apply to the extension.

(5) The regulations may provide that subsection (2) does not apply to a specified extension of a telecommunications network.

Telecommunications Act 1997

191

Note: For specification by class, see the Acts Interpretation Act 1901.

157 Certain installations and connections are not taken to be an extension, alteration or upgrade

For the purposes of this Part, if:

- (a) a line is or was installed for the purposes of connecting particular premises to a telecommunications network; and
- (b) the installation of the line enables or enabled the occupier of the premises to become a customer in relation to carriage services supplied using the network; and
- (c) the premises are in close proximity to a line that forms part of the infrastructure of the network; and
- (d) the network is capable of being used to supply a superfast carriage service; and
- (e) the network came into existence before 1 January 2011; neither the installation of the line mentioned in paragraph (a), nor the connection of the premises, is taken to be an extension, alteration or upgrade of the network.

158 Local access line

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a *local access line* is a line that is part of the infrastructure of a local access network.
- (2) However, a line does not form part of a *local access line* to the extent that the line is on the customer side of the boundary of a telecommunications network.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, the *boundary of a telecommunications network* is to be determined in the same manner in which it is determined under section 22 for the purposes of sections 20, 21 and 30.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, *local access network* has the meaning generally accepted within the telecommunications industry.

192 Telecommunications Act 1997

159 Alteration

For the purposes of this Part, an *alteration* of a telecommunications network does not include an extension of the network.

160 Upgrade of telecommunications network

For the purposes of this Part, an *upgrade* of a telecommunications network does not include an extension of the network.

Telecommunications Act 1997

193

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Part 13—Protection of communications

Division 1—Introduction

270 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Carriers, carriage service providers, number-database operators, emergency call persons and their respective associates must protect the confidentiality of information that relates to:
 - (a) the contents of communications that have been, or are being, carried by carriers or carriage service providers; and
 - (b) carriage services supplied by carriers and carriage service providers; and
 - (c) the affairs or personal particulars of other persons.
- The disclosure or use of protected information is authorised in limited circumstances (for example, disclosure or use for purposes relating to the enforcement of the criminal law).
- An authorised recipient of protected information may only disclose or use the information for an authorised purpose.
- Certain record-keeping requirements are imposed in relation to authorised disclosures or uses of information.

271 Eligible person

For the purposes of this Part, an *eligible person* is a person who is:
(a) a carrier; or

194 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) a carriage service provider; or
- (c) an employee of a carrier; or
- (d) an employee of a carriage service provider; or
- (e) a telecommunications contractor; or
- (f) an employee of a telecommunications contractor.

272 Number-database operator and eligible number-database person

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a *number-database operator* is a person in respect of which a determination is in force under subsection 472(1).
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, an *eligible number-database person* is a person who is:
 - (a) a number-database operator; or
 - (b) an employee of a number-database operator; or
 - (c) a number-database contractor; or
 - (d) an employee of a number-database contractor.

273 Information

A reference in this Part to *information* includes a reference to opinion.

274 Telecommunications contractor

A reference in this Part to a *telecommunications contractor* is a reference to a person who performs services for or on behalf of:

- (a) a carrier; or
- (b) a carriage service provider;

but does not include a reference to a person who performs such services in the capacity of an employee of the carrier or provider.

Telecommunications Act 1997

195

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

275 Number-database contractor

A reference in this Part to a *number-database contractor* is a reference to a person who performs services for or on behalf of a number-database operator, but does not include a reference to a person who performs such services in the capacity of an employee of the operator.

275A Location information

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, information about the location of:
 - (a) a mobile telephone handset; or
 - (b) any other mobile communications device; is taken to be information that relates to the affairs of the customer responsible for the handset or device.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, a document about the location of:
 - (a) a mobile telephone handset; or
 - (b) any other mobile communications device; is taken to be a document that relates to the affairs of the customer responsible for the handset or device.
- (3) This section is enacted for the avoidance of doubt.

275B Emergency management person

- (1) In this Part:
 - *emergency management person* means a person who holds, occupies or performs the duties of an office or position specified under subsection (2).
- (2) The Minister administering the *Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977* may, by legislative instrument, specify either or both of the following for the purposes of the definition of *emergency management person* in subsection (1) of this section:
 - (a) offices;
 - (b) positions.

196 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (3) Offices or positions established by or under a law of a State or Territory may be specified under subsection (2).
- (4) Subsection (3) does not limit subsection (2).
- (5) Before making an instrument under subsection (2), the Minister administering the *Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act* 1977 must consult the Minister administering this Act.

275C Emergency

In this Part:

emergency means an emergency or disaster (however described) within the meaning of an emergency law.

275D Emergency law

(1) In this Part:

emergency law means a law specified under subsection (2).

(2) The Minister administering the *Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977* may, by legislative instrument, specify a law of a State or a Territory for the purposes of the definition of *emergency law* in subsection (1) of this section.

275E Relevant information

In this Part:

relevant information means information, or the contents of a document, disclosed as permitted by section 285A.

Telecommunications Act 1997

197

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Division 2—Primary disclosure/use offences

276 Primary disclosure/use offence—eligible persons

Current eligible persons

- (1) An eligible person must not disclose or use any information or document that:
 - (a) relates to:
 - (i) the contents or substance of a communication that has been carried by a carrier or carriage service provider; or
 - (ii) the contents or substance of a communication that is being carried by a carrier or carriage service provider (including a communication that has been collected or received by such a carrier or provider for carriage by it but has not been delivered by it); or
 - (iii) carriage services supplied, or intended to be supplied, to another person by a carrier or carriage service provider; or
 - (iv) the affairs or personal particulars (including any unlisted telephone number or any address) of another person; and
 - (b) comes to the person's knowledge, or into the person's possession:
 - (i) if the person is a carrier or carriage service provider—in connection with the person's business as such a carrier or provider; or
 - (ii) if the person is an employee of a carrier or carriage service provider—because the person is employed by the carrier or provider in connection with its business as such a carrier or provider; or
 - (iii) if the person is a telecommunications contractor—in connection with the person's business as such a contractor; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

198

(iv) if the person is an employee of a telecommunications contractor—because the person is employed by the contractor in connection with its business as such a contractor.

Former eligible persons

- (2) A person who has been an eligible person must not disclose or use any information or document that:
 - (a) relates to a matter mentioned in paragraph (1)(a); and
 - (b) came to the person's knowledge, or into the person's possession:
 - (i) if the person was a carrier or carriage service provider in connection with the person's business as such a carrier or provider; or
 - (ii) if the person was an employee of a carrier or carriage service provider—because the person was employed by the carrier or provider in connection with its business as such a carrier or provider; or
 - (iii) if the person was a telecommunications contractor—in connection with the person's business as such a contractor; or
 - (iv) if the person was an employee of a telecommunications contractor—because the person was employed by the contractor in connection with its business as such a contractor.

Offence

- (3) A person who contravenes this section commits an offence punishable on conviction by imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years.
 - Note 1: This section is subject to the exceptions in Division 3 of this Part and in Chapter 4 of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act*
 - Note 2: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.

Telecommunications Act 1997

199

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Scope of subsection (1)—carriage by means of electromagnetic energy

(4) Subparagraphs (1)(a)(i) and (ii) do not apply to a communication that is or has been carried by a carrier or carriage service provider unless the carriage was by means of, is by means of, or is proposed to be delivered by means of, guided and/or unguided electromagnetic energy.

277 Primary disclosure/use offence—eligible number-database persons

Current eligible number-database persons

- (1) An eligible number-database person must not disclose or use any information or document that:
 - (a) relates to:
 - (i) carriage services supplied, or intended to be supplied, to another person by a carrier or carriage service provider; or
 - (ii) the affairs or personal particulars (including any unlisted telephone number or any address) of another person; and
 - (b) comes to the person's knowledge, or into the person's possession:
 - (i) if the person is a number-database operator—in connection with the person's business as such an operator; or
 - (ii) if the person is an employee of a number-database operator—because the person is employed by the operator in connection with its business as such an operator; or
 - (iii) if the person is a number-database contractor—in connection with the person's business as such a contractor; or
 - (iv) if the person is an employee of a number-database contractor—because the person is employed by the

200 Telecommunications Act 1997

contractor in connection with its business as such a contractor.

Former eligible number-database persons

- (2) A person who has been an eligible number-database person must not disclose or use any information or document that:
 - (a) relates to a matter mentioned in paragraph (1)(a); and
 - (b) came to the person's knowledge, or into the person's possession:
 - (i) if the person was a number-database operator—in connection with the person's business as such an operator; or
 - (ii) if the person was an employee of a number-database operator—because the person was employed by the operator in connection with its business as such an operator; or
 - (iii) if the person was a number-database contractor—in connection with the person's business as such a contractor; or
 - (iv) if the person was an employee of a number-database contractor—because the person was employed by the contractor in connection with its business as such a contractor.

Offence

(3) A person who contravenes this section commits an offence punishable on conviction by imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years.

Note 1: This section is subject to the exceptions in Division 3 of this Part and in Chapter 4 of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act* 1979.

Note 2: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.

Telecommunications Act 1997

201

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

278 Primary disclosure/use offence—emergency call persons

Current emergency call persons

- (1) An emergency call person must not disclose or use any information or document that:
 - (a) relates to:
 - (i) the contents or substance of a communication that has been carried by a carrier or carriage service provider; or
 - (ii) the contents or substance of a communication that is being carried by a carrier or carriage service provider; or
 - (iii) the affairs or personal particulars (including any unlisted telephone number or any address) of another person; and
 - (b) comes to the person's knowledge, or into the person's possession, in connection with the operation of an emergency call service.

Former emergency call persons

- (2) A person who has been an emergency call person must not disclose or use any information or document that:
 - (a) relates to a matter mentioned in paragraph (1)(a); and
 - (b) came to the person's knowledge, or into the person's possession, in connection with the operation of an emergency call service.

Offence

- (3) A person who contravenes this section commits an offence punishable on conviction by imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years.
 - Note 1: This section is subject to the exceptions in Division 3 of this Part and in Chapter 4 of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act*
 - Note 2: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

202 Telecommunications Act 1997

- Scope of subsection (1)—carriage by means of electromagnetic energy
- (4) Subparagraphs (1)(a)(i) and (ii) do not apply to a communication that is or has been carried by a carrier or carriage service provider unless the carriage was by means of, is by means of, or is proposed to be delivered by means of, guided and/or unguided electromagnetic energy.

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 3—Exceptions to primary disclosure/use offences

Subdivision A—Exceptions

279 Performance of person's duties

- (1) Section 276 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the person is an employee of:
 - (i) a carrier; or
 - (ii) a carriage service provider; or
 - (iii) a telecommunications contractor; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made in the performance of the person's duties as such an employee.
- (2) Section 276 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the person is a telecommunications contractor; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made in the performance of the person's duties as such a contractor.
- (3) Section 277 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the person is an employee of:
 - (i) a number-database operator; or
 - (ii) a number-database contractor; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made in the performance of the person's duties as such an employee.
- (4) Section 277 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the person is a number-database contractor; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made in the performance of the person's duties as such a contractor.

204 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (5) Section 278 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the person is an employee of:
 - (i) a recognised person who operates an emergency call service; or
 - (ii) an emergency call contractor; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made in the performance of the person's duties as such an employee.
- (6) Section 278 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the person is an emergency call contractor; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made in the performance of the person's duties as such a contractor.

280 Authorisation by or under law

- (1) Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure or use of information or a document if:
 - (a) in a case where the disclosure or use is in connection with the operation of an enforcement agency—the disclosure or use is required or authorised under a warrant; or
 - (b) in any other case—the disclosure or use is required or authorised by or under law.
- (1A) In applying paragraph (1)(a) to the Australian Commission for Law Enforcement Integrity, the reference in that paragraph to the operation of an enforcement agency is taken to be a reference to the performance of the functions of the Integrity Commissioner (within the meaning of the Law Enforcement Integrity Commissioner Act 2006).
- (1B) Subject to subsection (1C), paragraph (1)(b) does not apply to a disclosure of information or a document if:
 - (a) the disclosure is required or authorised because of:
 - (i) a subpoena; or
 - (ii) a notice of disclosure; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

205

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

- (iii) an order of a court; in connection with a civil proceeding; and
- (b) the information or document is kept, by a service provider (within the meaning of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979*), solely for the purpose of complying with Part 5-1A of that Act; and
- (c) the information or document is not used or disclosed by the service provider for any purpose other than one or more of the following purposes:
 - (i) complying with Part 5-1A of that Act;
 - (ii) complying with the requirements of warrants under Chapters 2 and 3 of that Act or authorisations under Chapter 4 of that Act;
 - (iii) complying with requests or requirements to make disclosures provided for by sections 284 to 288 of this Act;
 - (iv) providing persons with access to their personal information in accordance with the *Privacy Act 1988*;
 - (v) a purpose prescribed by the regulations;
 - (vi) a purpose incidental to any of the purposes referred to in subparagraphs (i) to (v).
- (1C) Subsection (1B) does not apply:
 - (a) in circumstances of a kind prescribed by the regulations; or
 - (b) to a disclosure to an enforcement agency (within the meaning of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act* 1979); or
 - (c) to a disclosure that occurs during the implementation phase (within the meaning of that Act).
 - (2) In this section:

enforcement agency has the same meaning as in the Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979.

206 Telecommunications Act 1997

281 Witnesses

- (1) Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if the person makes the disclosure as a witness summoned to give evidence or to produce documents.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), this section does not apply to a disclosure of information or a document by a person as a witness in a civil proceeding if the information or document:
 - (a) is kept, by a service provider (within the meaning of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979*), solely for the purpose of complying with Part 5-1A of that Act; and
 - (b) is not used or disclosed by the service provider for any purpose other than one or more of the following purposes:
 - (i) complying with Part 5-1A of that Act;
 - (ii) complying with the requirements of warrants under Chapters 2 and 3 of that Act or authorisations under Chapter 4 of that Act;
 - (iii) complying with requests or requirements to make disclosures provided for by sections 284 to 288 of this Act;
 - (iv) providing persons with access to their personal information in accordance with the *Privacy Act 1988*;
 - (v) a purpose prescribed by the regulations;
 - (vi) a purpose incidental to any of the purposes referred to in subparagraphs (i) to (v).
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply:
 - (a) in circumstances of a kind prescribed by the regulations; or
 - (b) to a disclosure to an enforcement agency (within the meaning of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act* 1979); or
 - (c) to a disclosure that occurs during the implementation phase (within the meaning of that Act).

Telecommunications Act 1997

207

284 Assisting the ACMA, the ACCC or the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman

- (1) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the disclosure is made to, or to a member of the staff of, the ACMA; and
 - (b) the information or document may assist the ACMA to carry out its functions or powers.
- (1A) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the disclosure is made to:
 - (i) the Children's e-Safety Commissioner; or
 - (ii) a member of the staff of the ACMA whose duties relate to the performance of the Children's e-Safety Commissioner's functions; and
 - (b) the information or document may assist the Children's e-Safety Commissioner to carry out his or her functions or powers.
 - (2) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the disclosure is made to, or to a member of the staff of, the ACCC; and
 - (b) the information or document may assist the ACCC to carry out its telecommunications functions and powers.
 - (3) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the disclosure is made to the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman, or to an employee of the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman; and
 - (b) the information or document may assist the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman in the consideration of a complaint made to the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.

208 Telecommunications Act 1997

285 Integrated public number database

Permitted uses

- (1) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the information or document relates to information (other than information relating to an unlisted telephone number) contained in an integrated public number database; and
 - (b) the information or document relates to:
 - (i) carriage services supplied, or intended to be supplied, to another person by a carrier or carriage service provider; or
 - (ii) the affairs or personal particulars of another person (other than an address relating to an unlisted telephone number); and
 - (c) the use is made for purposes connected with:
 - (i) the provision of directory assistance services by or on behalf of a carriage service provider; or
 - (ii) the publication and maintenance of a public number directory; or
 - (iii) dealing with the matter or matters raised by a call to an emergency service number.

Permitted disclosures

- (1A) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the information or document relates to information (other than information relating to an unlisted telephone number) contained in an integrated public number database; and
 - (b) the information or document relates to:
 - (i) carriage services supplied, or intended to be supplied, to another person by a carrier or carriage service provider; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

209

- (ii) the affairs or personal particulars of another person (other than an address relating to an unlisted telephone number); and
- (c) the disclosure is made to another person for purposes connected with:
 - (i) the provision of directory assistance services by or on behalf of a carriage service provider; or
 - (ii) the publication and maintenance of a public number directory; or
 - (iii) dealing with the matter or matters raised by a call to an emergency service number; or
 - (iv) the conduct of research of a kind specified in an instrument under subsection (3); and
- (d) if the disclosure to the other person is for a purpose covered by subparagraph (c)(ii) or (iv)—the other person holds an authorisation in force under the integrated public number database scheme permitting the other person to use and disclose the information or document.

Definitions

(2) In this section:

business includes a venture or concern in trade or commerce, whether or not conducted on a regular, repetitive or continuous basis.

educational institution includes:

- (a) a pre-school; and
- (b) a school; and
- (c) a college; and
- (d) a university.

integrated public number database means:

(a) an integrated public number database maintained by Telstra as mentioned in Part 4 of Schedule 2; or

210 Telecommunications Act 1997

(b) an integrated public number database maintained by a person as mentioned in section 472.

public number means a number specified in the numbering plan as mentioned in subsection 455(3), but does not include an unlisted number.

public number directory means a record:

- (a) that contains either or both of the following:
 - (i) the names of persons and their public numbers (whether or not it also contains their addresses);
 - (ii) the names of bodies and their public numbers (whether or not it also contains their addresses); and
- (b) that, in relation to a person or body that is not a qualifying entity, contains no other information about the person or body; and
- (c) that, in relation to a person or body that is a qualifying entity, contains no other information about the person or body apart from information:
 - (i) that is of a kind specified in an instrument under subsection (4); and
 - (ii) that is applicable in relation to the person or body; and
- (d) that:
 - (i) does not enable a person who only knows the public number of an end-user of a carriage service to readily identify the end-user's name and/or address; and
 - (ii) does not enable a person who only knows the whole or a part of the address of an end-user of a carriage service to readily identify the end-user's name and/or public number; and
- (e) that satisfies each requirement specified in an instrument under subsection (5).

qualifying entity means:

- (a) a person, or body, that is:
 - (i) carrying on a business; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

211

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

- (ii) registered under the *Australian Charities and Not-for-profits Commission Act 2012*, or not an ACNC type of entity; or
- (b) a registered charity; or
- (c) an educational institution that is:
 - (i) registered under the *Australian Charities and Not-for-profits Commission Act 2012*; or
 - (ii) not an ACNC type of entity; or
- (e) a department of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory; or
- (f) an agency, authority or instrumentality of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory; or
- (g) any other person or body of a kind specified in an instrument under subsection (6) that is:
 - (i) registered under the Australian Charities and Not-for-profits Commission Act 2012; or
 - (ii) not an ACNC type of entity.

Research

(3) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify kinds of research for the purposes of subparagraph (1A)(c)(iv). The Minister must not specify a kind of research unless the Minister is satisfied that the kind of research is in the public interest.

Additional information in public number directory

(4) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify kinds of information for the purposes of subparagraph (c)(i) of the definition of *public number directory* in subsection (2). The Minister may specify different kinds of information in relation to different kinds of qualifying entities.

Further requirements for public number directory

(5) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify requirements for the purposes of paragraph (e) of the definition of *public number directory* in subsection (2).

212 Telecommunications Act 1997

Qualifying entities

(6) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify kinds of persons or bodies for the purposes of paragraph (g) of the definition of *qualifying entity* in subsection (2).

285A Data for emergency warnings

- (1) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure by a person (the *discloser*) of information or a document if:
 - (a) the information is, or the document consists of, information (including unlisted telephone numbers) contained in an integrated public number database; and
 - (b) the disclosure is made to an emergency management person; and
 - (c) the emergency management person has given the discloser a written notice stating that the disclosure is for the purpose of the information, or the contents of the document, being later used or disclosed for either or both of the following:
 - (i) for a purpose connected with persons being alerted to an emergency or a likely emergency;
 - (ii) for the purpose of reasonable testing of whether, in the event of an emergency occurring, persons would be able to be alerted to that emergency.
- (1A) A notice given as mentioned in paragraph (1)(c) may cover one or more disclosures (including each disclosure in a series of disclosures under an arrangement between the discloser and the emergency management person).
- (1B) A notice given as mentioned in paragraph (1)(c) is not a legislative instrument.
 - (2) In this section:

integrated public number database means:

(a) an integrated public number database maintained by Telstra as mentioned in Part 4 of Schedule 2; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

213

(b) an integrated public number database maintained by a person as mentioned in section 472.

286 Calls to emergency service number

Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if:

- (a) the information or document came to the person's knowledge, or into the person's possession, because of a call to an emergency service number; and
- (b) the information, or the contents of the document, consists of any or all of the following:
 - (i) a name;
 - (ii) a telephone number;
 - (iii) an address;
 - (iv) a location;
 - (v) the matter or matters raised by the call; and
- (c) the disclosure is made to:
 - (i) a member of a police force or service; or
 - (ii) a member of a fire service; or
 - (iii) a member of an ambulance service; or
 - (iv) an emergency call person; or
 - (v) a member of a service specified in the numbering plan for the purposes of this subparagraph; or
 - (vi) a service for despatching a force or service referred to in subparagraph (i), (ii), (iii) or (v);

for purposes connected with dealing with the matter or matters raised by the call.

287 Threat to person's life or health

Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person (the *first person*) of information or a document if:

(a) the information or document relates to the affairs or personal particulars (including any unlisted telephone number or any address) of another person; and

214 Telecommunications Act 1997

(b) the first person believes on reasonable grounds that the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary to prevent or lessen a serious and imminent threat to the life or health of a person.

288 Communications for maritime purposes

Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure or use of information or a document if:

- (a) the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary for the purpose of the preservation of human life at sea; or
- (b) the disclosure or use:
 - (i) relates to the location of a vessel at sea; and
 - (ii) is made for maritime communications purposes.

289 Knowledge or consent of person concerned

Division 2 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:

- (a) the information or document relates to the affairs or personal particulars (including any unlisted telephone number or any address) of another person; and
- (b) the other person:
 - (i) is reasonably likely to have been aware or made aware that information or a document of that kind is usually disclosed, or used, as the case requires, in the circumstances concerned; or
 - (ii) has consented to the disclosure, or use, as the case requires, in the circumstances concerned.

290 Implicit consent of sender and recipient of communication

Section 276 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person if:

- (a) the information or document relates to the contents or substance of a communication made by another person; and
- (b) having regard to all the relevant circumstances, it might reasonably be expected that the sender and the recipient of

Telecommunications Act 1997

215

the communication would have consented to the disclosure or use, if they had been aware of the disclosure or use.

291 Business needs of other carriers or service providers

- (1) Section 276 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the disclosure or use is made by or on behalf of:
 - (i) a carrier (the *first carrier*); or
 - (ii) a carriage service provider (the *first provider*); and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made for a purpose of, or is connected with, any other carrier or service provider carrying on its business as such a carrier or provider; and
 - (c) the information or document relates to a person (the *third person*) who is a customer or former customer of:
 - (i) the first carrier or the first provider; or
 - (ii) the other carrier or the other provider; and
 - (d) the disclosure or use is made for a purpose of, or is connected with:
 - (i) the supply, or proposed supply, by the other carrier or other provider to the third person of a carriage service or a content service; or
 - (ii) the supply, or proposed supply, by the other carrier or other provider to the third person of goods or services for use in connection with the supply of a carriage service or a content service; or
 - (iii) the installation, maintenance, operation or provision of access to a telecommunications network or a facility, where the network or facility is used, or for use, by the other carrier or the other provider to supply a carriage service or a content service to the third person; and
 - (e) if the information or document relates to the location of:
 - (i) a mobile telephone handset; or
 - (ii) any other mobile communications device;

the third person has consented to the disclosure, or use, as the case requires, in the circumstances concerned.

216 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) Section 276 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the disclosure or use is made by or on behalf of a carriage service provider; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made for a purpose of, or is connected with, an arrangement, or proposed arrangement, made by a carriage service intermediary for the supply of a carriage service by the provider to a third person; and
 - (c) the information or document relates to the third person; and
 - (d) the disclosure or use is made for a purpose of, or is connected with:
 - (i) the supply, or proposed supply, by the provider to the third person of that service; or
 - (ii) the supply, or proposed supply, by the provider to the third person of goods or services for use in connection with the supply of the first-mentioned service; or
 - (iii) the installation, maintenance, operation or provision of access to a telecommunications network or a facility, where the network or facility is used, or for use, by the provider to supply the first-mentioned service to the third person; and
 - (e) if the information or document relates to the location of:
 - (i) a mobile telephone handset; or
 - (ii) any other mobile communications device; the third person has consented to the disclosure, or use, as the case requires, in the circumstances concerned.
- (3) Section 276 does not prohibit a disclosure or use by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the disclosure or use is made by or on behalf of a carriage service intermediary; and
 - (b) the disclosure or use is made for a purpose of, or is connected with, an arrangement, or proposed arrangement, made by the intermediary for the supply of a carriage service by a carriage service provider to a third person; and
 - (c) the information or document relates to the third person; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

217

- (d) the disclosure or use is made for a purpose of, or is connected with:
 - (i) the supply, or proposed supply, by the provider to the third person of that service; or
 - (ii) the supply, or proposed supply, by the provider to the third person of goods or services for use in connection with the supply of the first-mentioned service; or
 - (iii) the installation, maintenance, operation or provision of access to a telecommunications network or a facility, where the network or facility is used, or for use, by the provider to supply the first-mentioned service to the third person; and
- (e) if the information or document relates to the location of:
 - (i) a mobile telephone handset; or
 - (ii) any other mobile communications device; the third person has consented to the disclosure, or use, as the case requires, in the circumstances concerned.

291A Location dependent carriage services

- (1) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure by a person of information or a document if:
 - (a) the information or document relates to information (other than information relating to an unlisted telephone number) contained in an integrated public number database; and
 - (b) the disclosure is to a carrier or a carriage service provider;
 - (c) the disclosure is made for a purpose of, or is connected with, the supply, or proposed supply, by a person of a location dependent carriage service.
- (2) Sections 276 and 277 do not prohibit a disclosure or use by a carrier or a carriage service provider of information or a document if:
 - (a) the information or document relates to information (other than information relating to an unlisted telephone number) contained in an integrated public number database; and

218 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) the disclosure or use is made for a purpose of, or is connected with, the supply, or proposed supply, by a person of a location dependent carriage service.
- (3) In this section:

integrated public number database means:

- (a) an integrated public number database maintained by Telstra as mentioned in Part 4 of Schedule 2; or
- (b) an integrated public number database maintained by a person as mentioned in section 472.

location dependent carriage service means a carriage service that depends for its provision on the availability of information about the addresses of end users of the carriage service.

292 Circumstances prescribed in the regulations

- (1) Section 276 does not prohibit a disclosure or use of information or a document in circumstances specified in the regulations.
- (2) Section 277 does not prohibit a disclosure or use of information or a document in circumstances specified in the regulations.
- (3) Section 278 does not prohibit a disclosure or use of information or a document in circumstances specified in the regulations.

293 Uses connected with exempt disclosures

- (1) Section 276 does not prohibit a use of information or a document if:
 - (a) the use is made for the purposes of, or in connection with, a disclosure of the information or document by the person; and
 - (b) because of this Division, the disclosure is not prohibited by section 276.
- (2) Section 277 does not prohibit a use of information or a document if:

Telecommunications Act 1997

219

- (a) the use is made for the purposes of, or in connection with, a disclosure of the information or document by the person; and
- (b) because of this Division, the disclosure is not prohibited by section 277.
- (3) Section 278 does not prohibit a use of information or a document if:
 - (a) the use is made for the purposes of, or in connection with, a disclosure of the information or document by the person; and
 - (b) because of this Division, the disclosure is not prohibited by section 278.

294 Effect of this Subdivision

Nothing in this Subdivision limits the generality of anything else in it or in Divisions 3 to 5 of Part 4-1 of the *Telecommunications* (*Interception and Access*) *Act 1979*.

Subdivision B—Burden of proof

295 Burden of proof

- (1) For the purposes of determining the persuasive burden of proof in proceedings for an offence against Division 2, the exceptions set out in this Division or in Chapter 4 of the *Telecommunications* (*Interception and Access*) *Act 1979* are taken to be part of the description of the offence.
- (2) In proceedings for an offence against Division 2, the defendant bears the evidential burden in relation to an exception set out in this Division or in Chapter 4 of the *Telecommunications* (Interception and Access) Act 1979.
- (3) In this section:

evidential burden, in relation to a matter, means the burden of adducing or pointing to evidence that suggests a reasonable possibility that the matter exists or does not exist.

220 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 3A—Integrated public number database authorisations

Subdivision A—ACMA scheme for the granting of authorisations

295A ACMA to make integrated public number database scheme

The ACMA must, by legislative instrument, make a scheme (the *integrated public number database scheme*) for the granting of authorisations for the purposes of paragraph 285(1A)(d).

Note 1: The ACMA may make determinations fixing charges for any matter in relation to which expenses are incurred by the ACMA under the scheme: see section 60 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005*.

Note 2: Various decisions under the scheme are reviewable: see section 555 and paragraphs 1(ma) to (md) of Schedule 4.

295B Scheme must deal with certain matters

- (1) The scheme must make provision for and in relation to the following matters:
 - (a) the making of applications for authorisations;
 - (b) the assessment of applications;
 - (c) the period for which authorisations are to be in force;
 - (d) the notification of decisions under the scheme (including to the person who maintains the integrated public number database referred to in paragraph 285(1A)(a)).
- (2) The scheme must require an applicant for an authorisation to specify the purpose for which the authorisation is sought.

Note: The relevant purposes are purposes connected with the publication and maintenance of a public number directory or with the conduct of particular research.

Telecommunications Act 1997

221

295C Applications may be treated differently

The scheme may make different provision for different kinds of authorisation applications.

295D Scope of authorisations

The scheme may make provision for authorisations to be in respect of

- (a) all information or documents that satisfy the matters referred to in paragraphs 285(1A)(a) and (b); or
- (b) specified information or specified documents that satisfy those matters.

295E Provisional and final authorisations

The scheme may make provision for provisional authorisations and final authorisations.

295F Conditions

The scheme may make provision for the imposition of conditions on the grant of authorisations.

- Note 1: Section 295P also allows the Minister to determine that authorisations are granted subject to conditions.
- Note 2: Section 295R creates an offence for breaching a condition of an authorisation.

295G Varying or revoking authorisations

The scheme may make provision for the variation or revocation of authorisations. For example, the variation may be the imposition of new conditions or the variation or removal of existing conditions.

222 Telecommunications Act 1997

295H Scheme may confer administrative powers on the ACMA

The scheme may make provision for or in relation to a particular matter by empowering the ACMA to make decisions of an administrative character.

Note:

Sections 50 and 51 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005* deal with the delegation of the ACMA's powers.

295J Ancillary or incidental provisions

The scheme may contain such ancillary or incidental provisions as the ACMA considers appropriate.

295K Scheme-making power not limited

Sections 295B to 295J do not, by implication, limit section 295A.

295L Variation of scheme

- (1) The scheme may be varied, but not revoked, in accordance with subsection 33(3) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not limit the application of subsection 33(3) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* to other instruments under this Act.

295M Consultation

Making the scheme

- (1) Before making the scheme, the ACMA:
 - (a) must consult the Information Commissioner in relation to matters that relate to the privacy functions (within the meaning of the *Australian Information Commissioner Act 2010*) and have regard to any submissions made by the Information Commissioner because of that consultation; and
 - (b) must consult the Secretary of the Department that is administered by the Minister administering the *Privacy Act*

Telecommunications Act 1997

223

- 1988 and have regard to any submissions made by that Secretary because of that consultation; and
- (c) may consult such other persons as the ACMA considers appropriate and have regard to any submissions made by those persons because of that consultation.

Decisions under the scheme

(2) Before making a decision under the scheme, the ACMA may consult such persons as the ACMA considers appropriate and have regard to any submissions made by those persons because of that consultation.

Subdivision B—Ministerial instruments

295N Criteria for deciding authorisation applications

- (1) The Minister must, by legislative instrument, specify criteria for deciding authorisation applications made under the integrated public number database scheme.
- (2) The Minister may specify different criteria for different kinds of authorisation applications.
- (3) In deciding an authorisation application, the ACMA:
 - (a) must apply the criteria applicable to that application; and
 - (b) may have regard to any other matters that it thinks are relevant.

295P Conditions

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, do either or both of the following:
 - (a) determine that all authorisations under the integrated public number database scheme are granted subject to specified conditions;
 - (b) determine that a specified kind of authorisation under that scheme is granted subject to specified conditions.

224 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) An authorisation under that scheme is granted subject to any condition specified in an instrument under this section that is applicable to that authorisation.
 - Note 1: An authorisation may also be granted subject to conditions imposed in accordance with that scheme: see section 295F.
 - Note 2: Section 295R creates an offence for breaching a condition of an authorisation.

295Q Other reviewable decisions

The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify decisions under the integrated public number database scheme for the purposes of paragraph 1(md) of Schedule 4.

Subdivision C—Enforcing compliance with conditions of authorisations

295R Offence of breaching a condition

A person commits an offence if:

- (a) the person is the holder of an authorisation under the integrated public number database scheme; and
- (b) the person does an act or omits to do an act; and
- (c) the act or omission breaches a condition of the authorisation.

Penalty: 60 penalty units.

295S Remedial directions for breaching a condition

- (1) This section applies if the ACMA is satisfied that a person has contravened, or is contravening, a condition of an authorisation in force under the integrated public number database scheme.
- (2) The ACMA may give the person a written direction requiring the person to take specified action directed towards ensuring that the person does not contravene the condition, or is unlikely to contravene the condition, in the future.

Telecommunications Act 1997

225

Section 295T

- (3) A person must not contravene a direction under subsection (2).
- (4) Subsection (3) is a *civil penalty provision*.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

(5) A direction given under subsection (2) is not a legislative instrument.

295T Formal warnings for breaching a condition

The ACMA may issue a formal warning if the ACMA is satisfied that a person has contravened, or is contravening, a condition of an authorisation in force under the integrated public number database scheme.

Subdivision D—Report to Minister

295U Report to Minister

- (1) At the time an annual report prepared by the Chair of the ACMA is given to the Minister under section 46 of the *Public Governance*, *Performance and Accountability Act 2013*, the ACMA must give the Minister a separate report on the following matters:
 - (a) the compliance by persons with authorisations granted under the integrated public number database scheme;
 - (b) any other matter relating to the operation of that scheme that the ACMA considers appropriate.
- (2) The ACMA is not required to include in the separate report any material:
 - (a) that is of a confidential nature; or
 - (b) the disclosure of which is likely to prejudice the fair trial of a person.
- (3) The Minister must cause a copy of the separate report to be tabled in each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after the day on which the Minister receives the separate report.

226 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 3B—Emergency warnings

295V Use or disclosure of information by emergency management persons

Likely emergencies

(1) If an emergency management person believes on reasonable grounds that an emergency is likely to occur, the person may use or disclose relevant information (other than the names of persons) for a purpose connected with persons being alerted to that likely emergency.

Actual emergencies

(2) If an emergency occurs, an emergency management person may use or disclose relevant information (other than the names of persons) for a purpose connected with persons being alerted to that emergency.

Testing

(3) An emergency management person may use or disclose relevant information (other than the names of persons) for the purpose of reasonable testing of whether, in the event of an emergency occurring, persons would be able to be alerted to that emergency.

Other

(4) An emergency management person may disclose relevant information (other than the names of persons) to another person for the purpose of the information being later used or disclosed for a purpose connected with persons being alerted to an emergency or a likely emergency.

Telecommunications Act 1997

227

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

295W Use or disclosure of information by other persons

Actual or likely emergencies

(1) If information is disclosed to a person as permitted by subsection 295V(1) or (2) or this subsection, the person may use or disclose the information for a purpose connected with persons being alerted to the emergency or likely emergency concerned.

Testing

(2) If information is disclosed to a person as permitted by subsection 295V(3) or this subsection, the person may use or disclose the information for the purpose of reasonable testing of whether, in the event of an emergency occurring, persons would be able to be alerted to that emergency.

Other

(3) If information is disclosed to a person as permitted by subsection 295V(4) or this subsection, the person may use or disclose the information for a purpose connected with persons being alerted to an emergency or a likely emergency.

295X Effect on telecommunications network

In using or disclosing information that is permitted by section 295V or 295W, a person must take reasonable steps to ensure that the use or disclosure does not adversely affect the operation of a telecommunications network.

295Y Coronial and other inquiries

The disclosure of relevant information to:

- (a) a coronial inquiry; or
- (b) another inquiry specified by the Minister administering the *Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977*, by legislative instrument, for the purposes of this paragraph;

228 Telecommunications Act 1997

in relation to an emergency or likely emergency is taken, for the purposes of this Division, to be a disclosure for a purpose connected with persons being alerted to the emergency or likely emergency concerned.

295Z Offence—use or disclosure of information by emergency management persons

An emergency management person commits an offence if:

- (a) the person uses or discloses relevant information; and
- (b) the use or disclosure is not permitted under section 295V.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

295ZA Offence—use or disclosure of information by other persons

- (1) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) information is disclosed to the person as permitted by subsection 295V(1) or (2) or 295W(1); and
 - (b) the person uses or discloses the information; and
 - (c) the use or disclosure referred to in paragraph (b) of this subsection is not for a purpose connected with persons being alerted to the emergency or likely emergency concerned.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

- (2) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) information is disclosed to the person as permitted by subsection 295V(3) or 295W(2); and
 - (b) the person uses or discloses the information; and
 - (c) the use or disclosure referred to in paragraph (b) of this subsection is not for the purpose of reasonable testing of whether, in the event of an emergency occurring, persons would be able to be alerted to that emergency.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

(3) A person commits an offence if:

Telecommunications Act 1997

229

- (a) information is disclosed to the person as permitted by subsection 295V(4) or 295W(3); and
- (b) the person uses or discloses the information; and
- (c) the use or disclosure referred to in paragraph (b) of this subsection is not for a purpose connected with persons being alerted to an emergency or a likely emergency.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

295ZB Reports of access

- (1) If an emergency management person discloses relevant information, the person must give a written report to the Minister administering the *Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act* 1977 and to the ACMA that covers the following matters:
 - (a) if the disclosure occurred under subsection 295V(1) or (2)—a description of the emergency or likely emergency concerned and its location;
 - (b) in any case—the number of telephone numbers that were disclosed and the day that disclosure occurred;
 - (c) in any case—the number of persons to whom the emergency management person disclosed those numbers and the purpose of each disclosure.
- (2) The emergency management person must give the report to the Minister administering the *Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977* and to the ACMA as soon as practicable after the last disclosure referred to in paragraph (1)(c) of this section occurs (disregarding section 295Y).

295ZC Annual reports to the ACMA and Information Commissioner

If an emergency management person discloses relevant information during a financial year, the person must, within 2 months after the end of that financial year, give a written report to the ACMA and to the Information Commissioner that covers the following matters in relation to each such disclosure:

230 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) if the disclosure occurred under subsection 295V(1) or (2)—a description of the emergency or likely emergency concerned and its location;
- (b) in any case—the number of telephone numbers that were disclosed and the day that disclosure occurred;
- (c) in any case—the number of persons to whom the emergency management person disclosed those numbers and the purpose of each disclosure (whether the disclosure occurred in that financial year or the following financial year).

295ZD Arrangements with States and Territories

- (1) The Minister administering the *Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977* may make arrangements with a Minister of a State or a Territory with respect to the performance of functions or duties, or the exercise of powers, by an emergency management person under this Division.
- (2) An instrument by which an arrangement under this section is made is not a legislative instrument.

295ZE Commonwealth immunity

No action, suit or proceeding lies against the Commonwealth in relation to loss, damage or injury to any person or property as a result of the use or disclosure of relevant information:

- (a) for a purpose connected with persons being alerted to an emergency or a likely emergency; or
- (b) for the purpose of reasonable testing of whether, in the event of an emergency occurring, persons would be able to be alerted to that emergency.

Telecommunications Act 1997

231

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 4—Secondary disclosure/use offences

296 Performance of person's duties

If:

- (a) information or a document is disclosed to a person for a particular purpose as permitted by section 279 or this section; and
- (b) the information or the contents of the document does not relate to the person's affairs or personal particulars; the person must not disclose or use the information or document except for that purpose.

297 Authorisation by or under law

If information or a document is disclosed to a person for a particular purpose as permitted by section 280 or this section, the person must not disclose or use the information or document unless the disclosure or use is required or authorised by or under law.

299 Assisting the ACMA, the ACCC or the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman

- (1) If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by subsection 284(1) or this subsection, the person must not disclose or use the information or document except for the purpose of, or in connection with, the carrying out of the ACMA's functions and powers.
- (1A) If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by subsection 284(1A) or this subsection, the person must not disclose or use the information or document except for the purpose of, or in connection with, the carrying out of the Children's e-Safety Commissioner's functions and powers.
 - (2) If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by subsection 284(2) or this subsection, the person must not

232 Telecommunications Act 1997

disclose or use the information or document except for the purpose of, or in connection with, the carrying out of the ACCC's telecommunications functions and powers.

(3) If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by subsection 284(3) or this subsection, the person must not disclose or use the information or document except for the purpose of, or in connection with, assisting the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman in the consideration of a complaint made to the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.

Note:

Section 284 deals with the disclosure or use of information or documents to assist the ACMA, the ACCC or the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman.

299A Integrated public number database

Public number directory

- (1) If:
 - (a) information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by subsection 285(1A); and
 - (b) the disclosure is for a purpose covered by subparagraph 285(1A)(c)(ii);

then:

- (c) during the period the person holds an authorisation in force under the integrated public number database scheme in relation to the information or document—the person must not disclose or use the information or document except for that purpose; and
- (d) if the person does not hold such an authorisation—the person must not disclose or use the information or document.

Research

- (2) If:
 - (a) information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by subsection 285(1A); and

Telecommunications Act 1997

233

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

(b) the disclosure is for a purpose covered by subparagraph 285(1A)(c)(iv);

then:

- (c) during the period the person holds an authorisation in force under the integrated public number database scheme in relation to the information or document—the person must not disclose or use the information or document except for that purpose; and
- (d) if the person does not hold such an authorisation—the person must not disclose or use the information or document.
- (3) If information or a document is disclosed to a person for a particular purpose as permitted by subsection (2) or this subsection, the person must not disclose or use the information or document except for that purpose.

300 Threat to person's life or health

If information or a document is disclosed to a person (the *first person*) as permitted by section 287 or this section, the first person must not disclose or use the information or document unless:

- (a) the disclosure or use is for the purpose of, or in connection with, preventing or lessening a serious and imminent threat to the life or health of another person; or
- (b) the first person believes on reasonable grounds that the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary to prevent or lessen a serious and imminent threat to the life or health of another person.

Note:

Section 287 deals with the disclosure or use of information or documents by a person where the person believes on reasonable grounds that the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary to prevent or lessen a serious and imminent threat to the life or health of another person.

234 Telecommunications Act 1997

301 Communications for maritime purposes

If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by section 288 or this section, the person must not disclose or use the information or document unless:

- (a) the disclosure or use is reasonably necessary for the purpose of the preservation of human life at sea; or
- (b) the disclosure or use:
 - (i) relates to the location of a vessel at sea; and
 - (ii) is made for maritime communications purposes.

Note:

Section 288 deals with the disclosure or use of information or documents where the disclosure or use is made for certain maritime purposes.

302 Business needs of other carriers or service providers

If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by section 291 or this section, a person must not disclose or use the information or document except for:

- (a) the purpose of, or in connection with, the carrying on by:
 - (i) a carrier; or
 - (ii) a service provider;

of its business as such a carrier or provider; and

- (b) the purpose of, or in connection with:
 - (i) the supply, or proposed supply, by a carrier or service provider of a carriage service or a content service; or
 - (ii) the supply, or proposed supply, by a carrier or service provider of goods or services for use in connection with the supply of a carriage service or a content service; or
 - (iii) the installation, maintenance, operation or provision of access to a telecommunications network or a facility, where the network or facility is used, or for use, by a carrier or service provider to supply a carriage service or a content service to a person.

Note:

Section 291 deals with the disclosure or use of information or documents for the purposes of a carrier or a service provider carrying on its business as such a carrier or provider.

Telecommunications Act 1997

235

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

302A Location dependent carriage services

(1) If information or a document is disclosed to a person as permitted by section 291A or this subsection, a person must not disclose or use the information or document except for the purpose of, or in connection with, the supply, or proposed supply, by a person of a location dependent carriage service.

Note: Section 291A deals with the disclosure or use of information or

documents for the purposes of the supply, or proposed supply, by a

person of a location dependent carriage service.

(2) In this section:

location dependent carriage service means a carriage service that depends for its provision on the availability of information about the addresses of end users of the carriage service.

303 Secondary offence—contravening this Division

A person who contravenes this Division commits an offence punishable on conviction by imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

303A Generality of Division not limited

Nothing in this Division limits the generality of anything else in it.

236 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 4A—Relationship with the Privacy Act 1988

303B Acts taken to be authorised by this Act for purposes of Privacy Act

- (1) If a disclosure or use of information by a person would be prohibited by Division 2 apart from a provision of Division 3, the disclosure or use is taken for the purposes of the *Privacy Act 1988*, and of a registered APP code (as defined in that Act), to be authorised by this Act.
- (2) If a disclosure or use of information by a person would be prohibited by a provision of Division 4 apart from the fact that the disclosure or use is covered by an exception in that provision to the prohibition, the disclosure or use is taken for the purposes of the *Privacy Act 1988*, and of a registered APP code (as defined in that Act), to be authorised by this Act.

303C Prosecution of an offence against this Part does not affect proceedings under the *Privacy Act 1988*

- (1) The prosecution of an offence against Division 2 or 4 of this Part for disclosure or use of information or a document does not prevent civil proceedings or administrative action from being taken under the *Privacy Act 1988* or a registered APP code (as defined in that Act) in relation to the disclosure or use.
- (2) This section applies regardless of the outcome of the prosecution.
- (3) This section does not affect the operation of section 49 of the *Privacy Act 1988*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

237

Division 5—Record-keeping requirements

304 Associate

A reference in this Division to an *associate* of a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator is a reference to:

- (a) an employee of the carrier, provider or operator; or
- (b) a person (other than an employee) who performs services for or on behalf of the carrier, provider or operator; or
- (c) an employee of a person covered by paragraph (b).

305 Authorisations under the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979*

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator; or
 - (b) an associate of a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator;

is notified of an authorisation made under Division 4 or 4A of Part 4-1 of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act* 1979.

Note: Section 184 of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act* 1979 deals with notification of such authorisations.

(2) The carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator must retain the notification for 3 years.

306 Record of disclosures—general

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) an eligible person or an eligible number-database person discloses information or a document; and
 - (b) the disclosure is authorised by:
 - (i) a provision of Division 3 (other than section 279, 285, 285A, 290, 291 or 291A); or

238 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (ii) section 177, 178 or 179, subsection 180(3) or section 180A of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979*.
- (2) If the person is a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator, the carrier, provider or operator must:
 - (a) make a record of the disclosure as soon as practicable after the disclosure and, in any event, within 5 days after the disclosure; and
 - (b) retain that record for 3 years.
- (3) If the person is an associate of a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator, the person must:
 - (a) make a record of the disclosure as soon as practicable after the disclosure and, in any event, within 5 days after the disclosure; and
 - (b) give a copy of that record to the carrier, provider or operator within 5 days after the making of the record.
- (4) If a copy of a record is given to a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator under subsection (3), the carrier, provider or operator must retain that copy for 3 years.
- (5) A record made under subsection (2) or (3) must set out:
 - (a) the name of the person who disclosed the information or document concerned; and
 - (b) the date of the disclosure; and
 - (c) a statement of the grounds for the disclosure; and
 - (d) if the disclosure is made on the grounds of an authorisation under the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act* 1979:
 - (i) the name of the person who made the authorisation; and
 - (ii) the date of the making of the authorisation; and
 - (e) if paragraph (d) does not apply and the disclosure was at the request of another body or person:
 - (i) the name of the body or person; and
 - (ii) the date of the request; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

239

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (f) if the information or document relates to the contents or substance of a communication that was carried by means of a carriage service—particulars of that carriage service.
- (6) A record, or a copy of a record, may be made, given or retained under this section:
 - (a) in written form; or
 - (b) in electronic form.
- (7) A person who contravenes this section commits an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 300 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.

306A Record of disclosures—prospective authorisation under the Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) an eligible person or an eligible number-database person discloses information or a document; and
 - (b) the disclosure or disclosures are authorised by an authorisation under section 180 or 180B of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979* (in so far as the authorisation is of a kind referred to in subsection 180(2) or 180B(2) of that Act).
- (2) If the person is a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator, the carrier, provider or operator must:
 - (a) make a record of the disclosure or disclosures as soon as practicable after the day on which the authorisation ceases to be in force and, in any event, within 5 days after that day; and
 - (b) retain that record for 3 years.
- (3) If the person is an associate of a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator, the person must:
 - (a) make a record of the disclosure or disclosures as soon as practicable after the day on which the authorisation ceases to

240 Telecommunications Act 1997

- be in force and, in any event, within 5 days after that day; and
- (b) give a copy of that record to the carrier, provider or operator within 5 days after the making of the record.
- (4) If a copy of a record is given to a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator under subsection (3), the carrier, provider or operator must retain that copy for 3 years.
- (5) A record made under subsection (2) or (3) must set out:
 - (a) the name of the person or persons who made the disclosure or disclosures; and
 - (b) one of the following:
 - (i) if only 1 disclosure is made because of the authorisation—the date of the disclosure:
 - (ii) if more than 1 disclosure is made because of the authorisation—the date of the first disclosure and the date of the last disclosure; and
 - (c) a statement of the grounds for the disclosure or disclosures; and
 - (d) the name of the person who made the authorisation and the date of the making of the authorisation.
- (6) A record, or a copy of a record, may be made, given or retained under this section:
 - (a) in written form; or
 - (b) in electronic form.
- (7) A person who contravenes this section commits an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 300 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

307 Incorrect records

(1) A person must not, in purported compliance with section 306 or 306A, make a record of any matter or thing in such a way that it does not correctly record the matter or thing.

Telecommunications Act 1997

241

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

(2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) commits an offence punishable on conviction by imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

308 Annual reports to the ACMA by carriers, carriage service providers or number-database operators

- (1) If:
 - (a) information or a document is disclosed during a financial year; and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) under section 306 or 306A, a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator makes a record of the disclosure; or
 - (ii) under section 306 or 306A, a carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator is given a copy of a record of the disclosure;

the carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator must, within 2 months after the end of the financial year, give the ACMA a written report relating to the disclosure.

(2) The report must set out such information about the disclosure as the ACMA requires.

309 Monitoring by the Information Commissioner

- (1) In addition to the functions conferred on the Information Commissioner by the *Privacy Act 1988*, the Information Commissioner has the function of monitoring compliance with this Division.
- (1A) The function conferred on the Information Commissioner by subsection (1) is a privacy function for the purposes of the *Australian Information Commissioner Act 2010*.
 - (2) In particular, the function conferred on the Information Commissioner by subsection (1) includes monitoring:

242 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) whether a record made under section 306 or 306A sets out a statement of the grounds for a disclosure; and
- (b) whether that statement is covered by Division 3 of this Part or Chapter 4 of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979* (which deal with exceptions).
- (3) A carrier, carriage service provider or number-database operator must give the Information Commissioner such access to the records of the carrier, provider or operator as the Information Commissioner reasonably requires for the purposes of the performance of the function conferred by subsection (1).
- (4) The Information Commissioner may give the Minister a written report about any matters arising out of the performance of the function conferred by subsection (1).

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 6—Instrument-making powers not limited

310 Instrument-making powers not limited

- (1) This Part does not, by implication, limit a power conferred by or under this Act to make an instrument.
- (2) This Part does not, by implication, limit the matters that may be dealt with by codes or standards referred to in Part 6.
- (3) This section does not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3B) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

244

Part 14—National interest matters

311 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACMA, carriers and carriage service providers must do their best to prevent telecommunications networks and facilities from being used to commit offences.
- The ACMA, carriers and carriage service providers must give the authorities such help as is reasonably necessary for the purposes of:
 - (a) enforcing the criminal law and laws imposing pecuniary penalties; and
 - (b) protecting the public revenue; and
 - (c) safeguarding national security.
- A carriage service provider may suspend the supply of a carriage service in an emergency if requested to do so by a senior police officer.

312 ACMA's obligations

- (1) The ACMA must, in performing its telecommunications functions or exercising its telecommunications powers, do its best to prevent:
 - (a) telecommunications networks; and
 - (b) facilities;

from being used in, or in relation to, the commission of offences against the laws of the Commonwealth and of the States and Territories.

Telecommunications Act 1997

245

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (2) The ACMA must, in performing its telecommunications functions or exercising its telecommunications powers, give officers and authorities of the Commonwealth and of the States and Territories such help as is reasonably necessary for the following purposes:
 - (a) enforcing the criminal law and laws imposing pecuniary penalties;
 - (b) protecting the public revenue;
 - (c) safeguarding national security.
- (3) The ACMA is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith in performance of the duty imposed by subsection (1) or (2).
- (4) An officer, employee or agent of the ACMA is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith in connection with an act done or omitted by the ACMA as mentioned in subsection (3).

313 Obligations of carriers and carriage service providers

- (1) A carrier or carriage service provider must, in connection with:
 - (a) the operation by the carrier or provider of telecommunications networks or facilities; or
 - (b) the supply by the carrier or provider of carriage services; do the carrier's best or the provider's best to prevent telecommunications networks and facilities from being used in, or in relation to, the commission of offences against the laws of the Commonwealth or of the States and Territories.
- (2) A carriage service intermediary must do the intermediary's best to prevent telecommunications networks and facilities from being used in, or in relation to, the commission of offences against the laws of the Commonwealth or of the States and Territories.
- (3) A carrier or carriage service provider must, in connection with:
 - (a) the operation by the carrier or provider of telecommunications networks or facilities; or

246 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) the supply by the carrier or provider of carriage services; give officers and authorities of the Commonwealth and of the States and Territories such help as is reasonably necessary for the following purposes:
 - (c) enforcing the criminal law and laws imposing pecuniary penalties;
- (ca) assisting the enforcement of the criminal laws in force in a foreign country;
- (d) protecting the public revenue;
- (e) safeguarding national security.

Note: Section 314 deals with the terms and conditions on which such help is to be provided.

- (4) A carriage service intermediary who arranges for the supply by a carriage service provider of carriage services must, in connection with:
 - (a) the operation by the provider of telecommunications networks or facilities; or
 - (b) the supply by the provider of carriage services; give officers and authorities of the Commonwealth and of the States and Territories such help as is reasonably necessary for the following purposes:
 - (c) enforcing the criminal law and laws imposing pecuniary penalties;
 - (ca) assisting the enforcement of the criminal laws in force in a foreign country;
 - (d) protecting the public revenue;
 - (e) safeguarding national security.

Note: Section 314 deals with the terms and conditions on which such help is to be provided.

- (5) A carrier or carriage service provider is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith:
 - (a) in performance of the duty imposed by subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4); or

Telecommunications Act 1997

247

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (b) in compliance with a direction that the ACMA gives in good faith in performance of its duties under section 312.
- (6) An officer, employee or agent of a carrier or of a carriage service provider is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith in connection with an act done or omitted by the carrier or provider as mentioned in subsection (5).
- (7) A reference in this section to giving help includes a reference to giving help by way of:
 - (a) the provision of interception services, including services in executing an interception warrant under the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979*; or
 - (b) giving effect to a stored communications warrant under that Act; or
 - (c) providing relevant information about:
 - (i) any communication that is lawfully intercepted under such an interception warrant; or
 - (ii) any communication that is lawfully accessed under such a stored communications warrant; or
 - (ca) complying with a domestic preservation notice or a foreign preservation notice that is in force under Part 3-1A of that Act; or
 - (d) giving effect to authorisations under Division 3 or 4 of Part 4-1 of that Act; or
 - (e) disclosing information or a document in accordance with section 280 of this Act.

Note:

Additional obligations concerning interception capability and delivery capability are, or may be, imposed on a carrier or carriage service provider under Chapter 5 of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979*.

314 Terms and conditions on which help is to be given

(1) This section applies if a person is required to give help to an officer or authority of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory as mentioned in subsection 313(3) or (4).

248 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) The person must comply with the requirement on the basis that the person neither profits from, nor bears the costs of, giving that help.
- (3) The person must comply with the requirement on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the person;
 - (ii) the Commonwealth, the State or the Territory, as the case may be; or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACMA is to appoint the arbitrator.

(4) An arbitrator appointed by the ACMA under subsection (3) must be a person specified in a written determination made by the Minister.

Note: A person may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.

- (5) Before making a determination under subsection (4), the Minister must consult the Attorney-General.
- (6) If an arbitration under this section is conducted by an arbitrator appointed by the ACMA, the cost of the arbitration must be apportioned equally between the parties.
- (7) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this section.
- (8) This section does not apply in relation to the obligation of carriers or carriage service providers under Part 5-1A, 5-3 or 5-5 of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979* (about data retention, interception capability and delivery capability).

Note: Part 5-6 of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act*1979 contains provisions about the allocation of costs in relation to interception capability and delivery capability.

Telecommunications Act 1997

249

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

315 Suspension of supply of carriage service in an emergency

- (1) If a senior officer of a police force or service has reasonable grounds to believe that:
 - (a) an individual has access to a particular carriage service; and
 - (b) the individual has:
 - (i) done an act that has resulted, or is likely to result, in loss of life or in the infliction of serious personal injury; or
 - (ii) made an imminent threat to kill, or seriously injure, another person; or
 - (iii) made an imminent threat to cause serious damage to property; or
 - (iv) made an imminent threat to take the individual's own life; or
 - (v) made an imminent threat to do an act that will, or is likely to, endanger the individual's own life or create a serious threat to the individual's health or safety; and
 - (c) the suspension of the supply of the carriage service is reasonably necessary to:
 - (i) prevent a recurrence of the act mentioned in subparagraph (b)(i); or
 - (ii) prevent or reduce the likelihood of the carrying out of a threat mentioned in subparagraph (b)(ii), (iii), (iv) or (v);

the officer may request a carriage service provider to suspend the supply of the carriage service.

- (2) The carriage service provider may comply with the request.
- (3) This section does not, by implication, limit any other powers that the provider may have to suspend the supply of the carriage service.
- (3A) The provider is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith in compliance with the request.

250 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (3B) An officer, employee or agent of the provider is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith in connection with an act done or omitted by the provider as mentioned in subsection (3A).
 - (4) In this section:

senior officer, in relation to a police force or service, means a commissioned officer of the force or service who holds a rank not lower than the rank of Assistant Commissioner.

316 Generality of Part not limited

Nothing in this Part limits the generality of anything else in it.

Telecommunications Act 1997

251

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Part 16—Defence requirements and disaster plans

Division 1—Introduction

333 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- A carriage service provider may be required to supply a carriage service for defence purposes or for the management of natural disasters.
- A carrier or carriage service provider may be required to enter into an agreement with the Commonwealth about:
 - (a) planning for network survivability; or
 - (b) operational requirements in times of crisis.
- A carrier licence condition or a service provider rule may deal with compliance with a disaster plan.

334 Defence authority

For the purposes of this Part, a defence authority is:

- (a) the Secretary of the Defence Department; or
- (b) the Chief of the Defence Force.

252 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 2—Supply of carriage services

335 Requirement to supply carriage services for defence purposes or for the management of natural disasters

- (1) A defence authority may give a carriage service provider a written notice requiring the provider to supply a specified carriage service for the use of:
 - (a) the Defence Department; or
 - (b) the Defence Force.
- (2) A defence authority must not issue a notice about a carriage service unless the service is required for:
 - (a) defence purposes; or
 - (b) for the purposes of the management of natural disasters; or both.
- (3) A notice issued by a defence authority requiring a carriage service provider to supply a carriage service in particular circumstances is of no effect if there is in force a written certificate issued by the ACMA stating that, in the ACMA's opinion, it would be unreasonable for the provider to be required to supply the service in those circumstances.
- (4) If a requirement is in force, the provider must supply the carriage service in accordance with the requirement and on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the provider and the defence authority; or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties cannot agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

(5) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this section.

Telecommunications Act 1997

253

Section 335

- (6) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this section, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (7) Subsection (6) does not, by implication, limit subsection (5).

Telecommunications Act 1997

254

Division 3—Defence planning

336 Definitions

In this Division:

certified agreement has the meaning given by section 338.

crisis means:

- (a) war, war-like conflict or war-like operations; or
- (b) civil disturbance; or
- (c) terrorism; or
- (d) earthquakes, floods, fire, cyclones, storms or other disasters (whether natural or resulting from the acts or omissions of humans).

draft agreement means a draft agreement prepared under section 337.

network survivability means the ability of a telecommunications network, or of a facility, to continue to function in times of crisis.

337 Preparation of draft agreement

- (1) A defence authority may prepare a draft agreement to be entered into by the defence authority (on behalf of the Commonwealth) and:
 - (a) a carrier; or
 - (b) a carriage service provider.
- (2) The agreement must be about:
 - (a) planning for network survivability; or
 - (b) operational requirements in times of crisis; or both.
- (3) In preparing the draft agreement, the defence authority must consult the carrier or provider concerned.

Telecommunications Act 1997

255

338 ACMA's certification of draft agreement

- (1) The ACMA may certify a draft agreement if the ACMA is of the opinion that the draft agreement is reasonable.
- (2) On being certified, the draft agreement becomes a *certified agreement*.
- (3) In deciding whether to certify a draft agreement, the ACMA must have regard to whether the draft agreement deals with the following matters in a reasonable way:
 - (a) consultation with a defence authority about maintenance, installation, modification and removal of telecommunications networks or facilities;
 - (b) consultation with a defence authority about operational arrangements in times of crisis;
 - (c) the protection of confidential information, including restrictions on the uses to which such information may be put;
 - (d) grants of financial assistance (including conditional grants) by the Commonwealth for purposes relating to:
 - (i) network survivability; or
 - (ii) operational requirements in times of crisis; or both.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, in determining whether a particular matter is reasonable, the ACMA must have regard to:
 - (a) the needs of the Defence Department and of the Defence Force; and
 - (b) the interests of the carrier or carriage service provider concerned.

This subsection does not, by implication, limit the meaning of the expression "reasonable".

(5) In deciding whether to certify a draft agreement, the ACMA must consult the parties to the agreement.

256 Telecommunications Act 1997

(6) As soon as practicable after deciding whether to certify a draft agreement, the ACMA must give each of the parties to the agreement a written notice setting out its decision.

339 Requirement to enter into certified agreement

- (1) This section applies if the ACMA has certified a draft agreement relating to a carrier or carriage service provider.
- (2) A defence authority may give:
 - (a) the carrier; or
 - (b) the carriage service provider; as the case requires, a written notice requiring the carrier or

provider to enter into the agreement within 30 days after receiving the notice.

(3) The carrier or provider must comply with the notice.

340 Compliance with agreement

If:

- (a) a carrier; or
- (b) a carriage service provider;

has entered into a certified agreement, the carrier or provider, as the case requires, must comply with the agreement, so long as the agreement remains in force.

341 Withdrawal of certification of agreement

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) a certified agreement is in force at a particular time; and
 - (b) the ACMA is of the opinion that, if the agreement were a draft agreement at that time, the ACMA would have refused to certify it.
- (2) The ACMA must withdraw its certification of the agreement.

Telecommunications Act 1997

257

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

Registered: 19/7/16

(3) As soon as practicable after withdrawing its certification of the agreement, the ACMA must give each of the parties to the agreement a written notice stating that it has withdrawn its certification of the agreement.

342 Duration of agreement

- (1) If a certified agreement has been entered into, it remains in force until it is revoked under this section.
- (2) A certified agreement is revoked if the parties enter into a fresh certified agreement that is expressed to replace the original agreement.
- (3) If the ACMA withdraws its certification of a certified agreement, the agreement is revoked 60 days after the withdrawal.

343 Variation of agreement

- (1) This section applies if a certified agreement is in force.
- (2) A defence authority may prepare a draft variation of the agreement.
- (3) In preparing the draft variation, the defence authority must consult the carrier or carriage service provider concerned.
- (4) If:
 - (a) a defence authority has prepared a draft variation of a certified agreement; and
 - (b) the ACMA is of the opinion that, if the agreement, as proposed to be varied, were a draft agreement, the ACMA would certify the agreement;

the ACMA must certify the variation.

- (5) Before forming an opinion referred to in paragraph (4)(b) about an agreement, the ACMA must consult the parties to the agreement.
- (6) After deciding whether to certify a draft variation of a certified agreement, the ACMA must give each of the parties to the agreement a written notice setting out its decision.

258 Telecommunications Act 1997

α			_	40
\ \ \	cti	α n	١ 4	/ -
. 71		. , .	,	-

(7)	If the ACMA certifies	a draft variation	of a certified	agreement, the
	agreement is varied acc	cordingly.		

Telecommunications Act 1997

259

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Division 4—Disaster plans

344 Designated disaster plans

For the purposes of this Division, a *designated disaster plan* is a plan that:

- (a) is for coping with disasters and/or civil emergencies; and
- (b) is prepared by the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory.

345 Carrier licence conditions about designated disaster plans

- (1) An instrument under section 63 imposing conditions on a carrier licence held by a carrier may make provision for and in relation to compliance by the carrier with one or more specified designated disaster plans.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not, by implication, limit section 63.

346 Service provider determinations about designated disaster plans

- (1) Service provider determinations under section 99 may make provision for and in relation to compliance by one or more specified carriage service providers with one or more specified designated disaster plans.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not, by implication, limit section 99.

346A Carrier and carriage service provider immunity

- (1) A carrier or carriage service provider is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith in compliance with a designated disaster plan covered by subsection 345(1) or 346(1), as the case may be.
- (2) An officer, employee or agent of a carrier or of a carriage service provider is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages for or in relation to an act done or omitted in good faith in

260 Telecommunications Act 1997

Defence requirements and disaster plans **Part 16**Disaster plans **Division 4**

α	2161
Section	346A

connection with an act done or omitted by the carrier or provider as mentioned in subsection (1).

Telecommunications Act 1997

261

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Division 5—Delegation

347 Delegation

- (1) The Secretary of the Defence Department may, by writing, delegate to an SES employee or acting SES employee in that Department any or all of the Secretary's powers under this Part.
- (2) The Chief of the Defence Force may, by writing, delegate to a member of the Defence Force holding a senior rank any or all of the powers conferred on the Chief of the Defence Force by this Part.
- (3) In this section:

senior rank means a rank not lower than:

- (a) in the case of the Royal Australian Navy—the rank of Commodore; or
- (b) in the case of the Australian Army—the rank of Brigadier; or
- (c) in the case of the Royal Australian Air Force—the rank of Air Commodore.

262 Telecommunications Act 1997

Part 17—Pre-selection in favour of carriage service providers

348 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACMA may require certain carriers and carriage service providers to provide pre-selection in favour of carriage service providers in relation to calls made using a standard telephone service.
- The ACMA must require certain carriers and carriage service providers to provide pre-selection in favour of carriage service providers in relation to calls made using a declared carriage service.
- Pre-selection must include over-ride dial codes for selecting alternative carriage service providers on a call-by-call basis.

349 Requirement to provide pre-selection

- (1) The ACMA may make a written determination requiring each carrier or carriage service provider who supplies an eligible standard telephone service to:
 - (a) provide pre-selection in favour of a specified carriage service provider, in relation to calls made using an eligible standard telephone service, in the manner specified in the determination; and
 - (b) comply with such ancillary or incidental rules (if any) as are set out in the determination.
- (2) The ACMA must make a written determination requiring each carrier or carriage service provider who supplies a specified declared carriage service to:

Telecommunications Act 1997

263

- (a) provide pre-selection in favour of a specified carriage service provider, in relation to calls made using the carriage service, in the manner specified in the determination; and
- (b) comply with such ancillary or incidental rules (if any) as are set out in the determination.

Note: **Declared carriage service** is defined by section 350A.

- (3) In making a determination under subsection (1) or (2), the ACMA must have regard to:
 - (a) the technical feasibility of complying with the requirement concerned; and
 - (b) the costs and benefits of complying with the requirement concerned.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which regard may be had.
- (5) A reference in this section to a *standard telephone service* does not include a reference to a service that is supplied by means of a public mobile telecommunications service.
- (5A) A reference in this section to a *standard telephone service* does not include a reference to a service that:
 - (a) is supplied using:
 - (i) a designated radiocommunications facility owned or operated by a carrier or carriage service provider; and
 - (ii) a line that runs directly between the facility and the premises occupied or used by an end-user; and
 - (b) if an instrument is in force under subsection (5B)—satisfies the conditions set out in the instrument.
- (5B) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, set out conditions for the purposes of paragraph (5A)(b).
 - (6) Before making a determination under this section, the ACMA must consult the ACCC.
 - (7) In making a determination under this section, the ACMA may apply, adopt or incorporate (with or without modification) any

264 Telecommunications Act 1997

matter contained in a code or standard proposed or approved by a body or association, either:

- (a) as in force or existing at a particular time; or
- (b) as in force or existing from time to time.

This subsection does not, by implication, limit section 589.

- (8) A determination under this section is a legislative instrument.
- (9) The ACMA must take all reasonable steps to ensure that a determination is in force under subsection (1) at all times before the start of the designated day (within the meaning of section 577A).

Eligible standard telephone service

- (10) For the purposes of this section, *eligible standard telephone service* means a standard telephone service that is supplied using a local access line (other than an exempt line) to premises occupied or used by an end-user, where:
 - (a) the local access line forms part of the infrastructure of:
 - (i) a public switched telephone network (other than a designated network) that was in existence immediately before the commencement of this subsection (even if it is subsequently extended); or
 - (ii) an integrated services digital network (other than a designated network) that was in existence immediately before the commencement of this subsection (even if it is subsequently extended); or
 - (iii) a telecommunications network specified in an instrument in force under subsection (11); or
 - (b) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) the service is a public switched telephone service supplied by a carriage service provider;
 - (ii) the local access line is part of the infrastructure of a designated network (other than a hybrid fibre-coaxial network);

Telecommunications Act 1997

265

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

266

- (iii) the carriage service provider is in a position to exercise control over the designated network;
- (iv) such other conditions (if any) as are set out in an instrument in force under subsection (11A); or
- (c) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) the service is an integrated services digital service supplied by a carriage service provider;
 - (ii) the local access line is part of the infrastructure of a designated network (other than a hybrid fibre-coaxial network);
 - (iii) the carriage service provider is in a position to exercise control over the designated network;
 - (iv) such other conditions (if any) as are set out in an instrument in force under subsection (11B); or
- (d) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) the service is a PSTN pass-through service supplied in conjunction with a telecommunications network covered by paragraph (b) of the definition of *optical fibre network* in subsection (16);
 - (ii) such other conditions (if any) as are set out in an instrument in force under subsection (11C).
- (11) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify a telecommunications network for the purposes of subparagraph (10)(a)(iii).
- (11A) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, set out one or more conditions for the purposes of subparagraph (10)(b)(iv).
- (11B) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, set out one or more conditions for the purposes of subparagraph (10)(c)(iv).
- (11C) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, set out one or more conditions for the purposes of subparagraph (10)(d)(ii).

Telecommunications Act 1997

Exempt line

- (12) For the purposes of this section, *exempt line* means a line specified in an instrument in force under subsection (13).
- (13) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify a line for the purposes of subsection (12).

Designated network

- (14) For the purposes of this section, *designated network* means:
 - (a) an optical fibre network; or
 - (b) a hybrid fibre-coaxial network; or
 - (c) a telecommunications network specified in an instrument in force under subsection (15).
- (15) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify a telecommunications network for the purposes of paragraph (14)(c).
- (15A) For the purposes of this section:
 - (a) the question of whether a carriage service provider is in a position to exercise control over a designated network is to be determined under Division 7 of Part 33; and
 - (b) in determining that question for a carriage service provider other than Telstra, that Division applies in relation to the carriage service provider in a corresponding way to the way in which that Division applies in relation to Telstra.

Review of determination

- (15B) The ACMA must:
 - (a) conduct a review of whether a determination in force under subsection (1) of this section should be varied or revoked; and
 - (b) do so at least 2 months before the start of the designated day (within the meaning of section 577A).

Telecommunications Act 1997

267

Definitions

(16) In this section:

integrated services digital network has the meaning generally accepted within the telecommunications industry immediately before the commencement of this subsection.

integrated services digital service has the meaning generally accepted within the telecommunications industry immediately before the commencement of this subsection.

local access line has the same meaning as in section 141D.

non-optical-fibre cable means a line other than an optical fibre line.

optical fibre network means:

- (a) a telecommunications network the line component of which consists of optical fibre lines; or
- (b) a telecommunications network the line component of which consists of optical fibre lines to connecting nodes, supplemented by either or both of the following:
 - (i) non-optical-fibre cable connections from the nodes to premises occupied or used by end-users;
 - (ii) non-optical-fibre cable connections from the nodes to main distribution frames, and non-optical-fibre cable connections from main distribution frames to premises occupied or used by end-users.

PSTN pass-through service has the meaning generally accepted within the telecommunications industry immediately before the commencement of this subsection.

public switched telephone network has the meaning generally accepted within the telecommunications industry immediately before the commencement of this subsection.

268 Telecommunications Act 1997

public switched telephone service has the meaning generally accepted within the telecommunications industry immediately before the commencement of this subsection.

350 When pre-selection is provided in favour of a carriage service provider

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a determination requires a carrier to provide pre-selection in favour of a carriage service provider in relation to calls made using a particular carriage service if, and only if, the determination requires:
 - (a) the controlled networks and controlled facilities of the carrier to permit an end-user to:
 - (i) pre-select the carriage service provider as the end-user's preferred carriage service provider for such of the end-user's requirements, in relation to calls made using that carriage service, as are specified in the determination; and
 - (ii) change that selection from time to time; and
 - (c) the controlled networks and controlled facilities of the carrier to provide over-ride dial codes for selecting alternative carriage service providers, in relation to calls made using that carriage service, on a call-by-call basis.

Note: *End-user* is defined by subsection (3).

- (2) For the purposes of this Part, a determination requires a carriage service provider (the *first provider*) to provide pre-selection in favour of another carriage service provider (the *second provider*) in relation to calls made using a particular carriage service if, and only if, the determination requires:
 - (a) the controlled networks and controlled facilities of the first provider to permit an end-user to:
 - (i) pre-select the second provider as the end-user's preferred carriage service provider for such of the end-user's requirements, in relation to calls made using that carriage service, as are specified in the determination; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

269

- (ii) change that selection from time to time; and
- (c) the controlled networks and controlled facilities of the first provider to provide over-ride dial codes for selecting alternative carriage service providers, in relation to calls made using that carriage service, on a call-by-call basis.

Note: *End-user* is defined by subsection (3).

- (3) For the purposes of this section, an *end-user*, in relation to a controlled network or a controlled facility, is an end-user of a carriage service that involves the use of the network or facility.
- (4) Each of the following is an example of an end-user's requirements:
 - (a) the end-user's requirements relating to domestic long-distance calls;
 - (b) the end-user's requirements relating to international calls.

350A Declared carriage services

- (1) The ACCC may, by written instrument, declare that a specified carriage service is a *declared carriage service* for the purposes of this Part.
- (2) The declaration has effect accordingly.
- (3) In deciding whether to make a declaration under this section, the ACCC must have regard to whether the declaration will promote the long-term interests of end-users of:
 - (a) carriage services; or
 - (b) services supplied by means of carriage services.
- (4) The ACCC may have regard to any other matters that it thinks are relevant.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, the question whether a particular thing promotes the long-term interests of end-users of:
 - (a) carriage services; or
 - (b) services supplied by means of carriage services;

270 Telecommunications Act 1997

is to be determined in the same manner in which that question is determined for the purposes of Part XIC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: See section 152AB of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010.

351 Pre-selection to be provided

- (1) This section applies to a person if a determination under section 349 is in force and that determination requires the person to provide pre-selection.
- (2) A person must provide pre-selection in accordance with the requirements set out in the determination and on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the person;
 - (ii) the carriage service provider in whose favour pre-selection is required to be provided; or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

- (3) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this section.
- (4) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this section, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (5) Subsection (4) does not, by implication, limit subsection (3).
- (6) A person must comply with any rules set out in the determination as mentioned in paragraph 349(1)(b) or (2)(b).

Telecommunications Act 1997

271

352 Exemptions from requirement to provide pre-selection

(1) The ACMA may, by writing, declare that a specified carrier or carriage service provider is exempt from a requirement imposed under section 349. The declaration has effect accordingly.

Note: Carriers or providers may be specified by name, by inclusion in a particular class or in any other way.

- (2) In deciding whether a carrier or carriage service provider should be exempt from a requirement imposed under section 349, the ACMA must have regard to the following matters:
 - (a) whether it would be technically feasible for the carrier or provider to comply with the requirement concerned;
 - (b) whether compliance with the requirement concerned would impose unreasonable financial hardship on the carrier or provider.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACMA may have regard.
- (4) Before making a declaration under this section, the ACMA must consult the ACCC.
- (5) The ACMA must publish a copy of a declaration under this section on the ACMA's website.
- (6) A declaration under this section is not a legislative instrument if:
 - (a) the declaration specifies a carrier by name; or
 - (b) the declaration specifies a carriage service provider by name.
- (7) A declaration under this section is a legislative instrument if:
 - (a) the declaration specifies a class of carriers; or
 - (b) the declaration specifies a class of carriage service providers.

353 Use of over-ride dial codes

(1) This section applies to a carriage service provider (the *first provider*) if:

272 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) the first provider supplies a carriage service that involves the use of a controlled network, or a controlled facility, of a carrier, of the first provider or of another carriage service provider; and
- (b) in accordance with a determination under section 349, the network or facility, as the case may be, provides over-ride dial codes for selecting alternative carriage service providers on a call-by-call basis.
- (2) Unless, in the ACMA's opinion:
 - (a) it would not be technically feasible; or
 - (b) it would impose unreasonable financial hardship on the first provider;

the first provider must take such steps as are necessary to ensure that each end-user of the carriage service is able to make use of those codes for selecting alternative carriage service providers on a call-by-call basis.

(3) The requirement in subsection (2) does not, by implication, prevent an alternative carriage service provider from refusing to supply a carriage service to the end-user concerned.

Telecommunications Act 1997

273

Registered: 19/7/16

Part 18—Calling line identification

354 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

• Certain switching systems must be capable of providing calling line identification.

355 Calling line identification

- (1) This section applies to a person if:
 - (a) the person is a carrier or a carriage service provider; and
 - (b) a controlled facility of the person consists of:
 - (i) a switching system used in connection with the supply of a standard telephone service; or
 - (ii) a switching system of a kind specified in a determination under subsection (3); and
 - (c) either:
 - (i) the completion of the installation of the system occurred on or after 1 July 1997; or
 - (ii) immediately before 1 July 1997, the system was capable of providing calling line identification.
- (2) The person must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the system is capable of providing calling line identification.
- (3) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, make a determination for the purposes of subparagraph (1)(b)(ii).

356 Exemptions from calling line identification requirement

(1) The ACMA may, by notice in the *Gazette*, declare that a specified person is exempt from the requirement set out in section 355. The declaration has effect accordingly.

274 Telecommunications Act 1997

Note: A person may be identified by name, by inclusion in a particular class or in any other way.

- (2) In deciding whether a person should be exempt from the requirement set out in section 355, the ACMA must have regard to the following matters:
 - (a) whether it would be unreasonable to impose the requirement;
 - (b) whether it is in the public interest to impose the requirement.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACMA may have regard.

Registered: 19/7/16

Part 20—International aspects of activities of the telecommunications industry

Division 1—Simplified outline

364 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The Minister may give directions to the Signatories to the INTELSAT Agreement and the Inmarsat Convention.
- Carriers and carriage service providers may be required to comply with certain international conventions.
- The Minister may make Rules of Conduct about dealings with international telecommunications operators.

276 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 2—Compliance with international agreements

365 INTELSAT and Inmarsat—directions to Signatories

- (1) This section applies to a person if:
 - (a) the person is:
 - (i) a carrier; or
 - (ii) a carriage service provider; and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) the person is a Signatory within the meaning of the INTELSAT Agreement because the person has been designated, by or on behalf of the Commonwealth and in accordance with Article II(b) of that Agreement, to sign the INTELSAT Operating Agreement; or
 - (ii) the person is a Signatory within the meaning of the Convention on the International Maritime Satellite Organisation (Inmarsat) because the person has been designated, by or on behalf of the Commonwealth and in accordance with Article 2(3) of that Convention, to sign the Operating Agreement on the International Maritime Satellite Organisation (Inmarsat).
- (2) The Minister may give the person such written directions as the Minister thinks necessary in relation to the person's performance of the person's functions as a Signatory within the meaning of that Agreement or Convention.
- (3) The Minister must not give a direction under subsection (2) that relates to the manner in which the person is to deal with a particular customer.
- (4) A person must comply with a direction under subsection (2).

366 Compliance with conventions

- (1) This section applies to a person who is:
 - (a) a carrier; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

277

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

Registered: 19/7/16

- (b) a carriage service provider.
- (2) The Minister may, by notice published in the *Gazette*, declare that, for the purposes of this section, a specified convention is binding in relation to the members of a specified class of persons.
- (3) A person who is a member of that class must, in connection with:
 - (a) the operation by the person of telecommunications networks or of facilities; or
 - (b) the supply by the person of carriage services; act in a way consistent with Australia's obligations under that convention.
- (4) The Minister may, by notice published in the *Gazette*, declare that, for the purposes of this section, a specified part of a specified convention is binding in relation to the members of a specified class of persons.
- (5) A person who is a member of that class must, in connection with:
 - (a) the operation by the person of telecommunications networks or of facilities; or
 - (b) the supply by the person of carriage services; act in a way consistent with Australia's obligations under that part of the convention.
- (6) In this section:

convention means:

- (a) a convention to which Australia is a party; or
- (b) an agreement or arrangement between Australia and a foreign country;

and includes, for example, an agreement, arrangement or understanding between a Minister and an official or authority of a foreign country.

278 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 3—Rules of conduct about dealings with international telecommunications operators

367 Rules of conduct about dealings with international telecommunications operators

- (1) For the purposes of this section, an international telecommunications operator *engages in unacceptable conduct* if, and only if:
 - (a) the operator uses, in a manner that is, or is likely to be, contrary to the national interest, the operator's power in a market for:
 - (i) carriage services; or
 - (ii) goods or services for use in connection with the supply of carriage services; or
 - (iii) the installation of, maintenance of, operation of, or provision of access to, telecommunications networks or facilities; or
 - (b) the operator uses, in a manner that is, or is likely to be, contrary to the national interest, any legal rights or legal status that the operator has because of foreign laws that relate to:
 - (i) carriage services; or
 - (ii) goods or services for use in connection with the supply of carriage services; or
 - (iii) the installation of, maintenance of, operation of, or provision of access to, telecommunications networks or facilities; or
 - (c) the operator engages in any other conduct that is, or is likely to be, contrary to the national interest.
- (2) With a view to preventing, mitigating or remedying unacceptable conduct engaged in by international telecommunications operators, the Minister may, by written instrument, make Rules of Conduct:

Telecommunications Act 1997

279

Part 20 International aspects of activities of the telecommunications industryDivision 3 Rules of conduct about dealings with international telecommunications operators

Section 367

280

- (a) prohibiting or regulating dealings by either or both of the following:
 - (i) carriers;
 - (ii) carriage service providers;

with such operators and with other persons; or

- (b) authorising the ACCC to make written determinations of a legislative character, where the determination imposes requirements, prohibitions or restrictions on either or both of the following:
 - (i) carriers;
 - (ii) carriage service providers; or
- (c) authorising the ACCC to give either or both of the following:
 - (i) carriers;
 - (ii) carriage service providers;

written directions of an administrative character, where the direction imposes a requirement, prohibition or restriction on the carrier or provider, as the case requires; or

- (d) requiring:
 - (i) carriers; and
 - (ii) carriage service providers;

to comply with:

- (iii) a determination mentioned in paragraph (b); or
- (iv) a direction mentioned in paragraph (c); or
- (e) authorising the ACCC to make information available to:
 - (i) the public; or
 - (ii) a specified class of persons; or
 - (iii) a specified person;

if, in the opinion of the ACCC, the disclosure of the information:

- (iv) would promote the fair and efficient operation of a market; or
- (v) would otherwise be in the national interest.

Telecommunications Act 1997

- (3) Before the ACCC makes a determination, or gives a direction, under the Rules of Conduct, the ACCC must consult the ACMA.
- (4) Rules of Conduct are legislative instruments.
- (5) A determination mentioned in paragraph (2)(b) is a legislative instrument.
- (6) For the purposes of this section, if a person carries on activities outside Australia that involve:
 - (a) the supply of a carriage service specified in paragraph 16(1)(b) or (c); or
 - (b) the supply of goods or services for use in connection with the supply of a carriage service specified in paragraph 16(1)(b) or (c); or
 - (c) the installation of, maintenance of, operation of or provision of access to:
 - (i) a telecommunications network; or
 - (ii) a facility;

where the network or facility is used to supply a carriage service specified in paragraph 16(1)(b) or (c);

the person is an international telecommunications operator.

(7) In this section:

engaging in conduct has the same meaning as in the Competition and Consumer Act 2010.

foreign law means a law of a place outside Australia.

international telecommunications operator has the meaning given by subsection (6).

368 ACCC to administer Rules of Conduct

The ACCC has the general administration of the Rules of Conduct in force under section 367.

Telecommunications Act 1997

281

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Part 20 International aspects of activities of the telecommunications industry

Division 3 Rules of conduct about dealings with international telecommunications operators

Section 369

369 Rules of Conduct to bind carriers and carriage service providers

- (1) This section applies to a person who is:
 - (a) a carrier; or
 - (b) a carriage service provider.
- (2) The person must comply with Rules of Conduct in force under section 367.
- (3) If a provision of an agreement made by the person is inconsistent with Rules of Conduct in force under section 367, the provision is unenforceable (see section 370).

370 Unenforceability of agreements

- (1) This section applies if an agreement, or a provision of an agreement, is unenforceable because of section 369.
- (2) A party to the agreement is not entitled, as against any other party:
 - (a) to enforce the agreement or provision, as the case may be, whether directly or indirectly; or
 - (b) to rely on the agreement or provision, as the case may be, whether directly or indirectly and whether by way of defence or otherwise.
- (3) A party (the *first party*) to the agreement is not entitled to recover by any means (including, for example, set-off, a quasi-contractual claim or a claim for a restitutionary remedy) any amount that another party would have been liable to pay to the first party under or in connection with the agreement or provision, as the case may be, if this section had not been enacted.

371 Investigations by the ACCC

(1) This Act does not prevent the ACCC from carrying out an investigation of a contravention of Rules of Conduct in force under section 367.

282 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) If the ACCC begins an investigation of a contravention of the Rules of Conduct, the ACCC must:
 - (a) notify the ACMA accordingly; and
 - (b) consult the ACMA about any significant developments that occur in the course of that investigation.

372 Reviews of the operation of this Division

- (1) The ACCC must review, and report each financial year to the Minister on, the operation of this Division.
- (2) The ACCC must give a report under subsection (1) to the Minister as soon as practicable after the end of the financial year concerned.
- (3) The ACCC must, if directed in writing to do so by the Minister, review, and report to the Minister on, specified matters relating to the operation of this Division.
- (4) The ACCC must give a report under subsection (3) to the Minister before the end of the period specified in the direction.
- (5) The Minister must cause a copy of a report under this section to be laid before each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after receiving the report.

Telecommunications Act 1997

283

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Part 20A—Deployment of optical fibre etc.

Division 1—Simplified outline

372A Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- If a real estate development project is specified in a legislative instrument made by the Minister, a person must not install a line in the project area unless the line is an optical fibre line.
- A person must not install a fixed-line facility in the project area for a real estate development project unless the facility is a fibre-ready facility.
- The rule about the installation of a fixed-line facility does not apply if NBN Co has issued a statement to the effect that neither it nor any other NBN corporation has installed, is installing, or proposes to install, optical fibre lines in the project area.
- If the developer of a real estate development project is a constitutional corporation, the developer must not, in the course of carrying out the project, sell or lease a building lot or building unit unless a fibre-ready facility is installed in proximity to the lot or unit.
- The rule about selling or leasing a building lot or building unit does not apply if NBN Co has issued a statement to the effect that neither it nor any other NBN corporation has installed, is installing, or proposes to install, optical fibre lines in the project area.
- These rules are subject to any exemptions specified in a legislative instrument made by the Minister.

284 Telecommunications Act 1997

Deployment of optical fibre etc. Part 20A Simplified outline Division 1

a			2.7	70 4
Sec	2110	nn.	う .	72.A

 A third party access regime applies to fixed-line facilities owned or operated by a person other than a carrier.

Telecommunications Act 1997

285

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Division 2—Deployment of optical fibre lines

372B Deployment of optical fibre lines to building lots

Scope

- (1) This section applies to the installation of a line in the project area, or any of the project areas, for a real estate development project if:
 - (a) the project involves the subdivision of one or more areas of land into building lots; and
 - (b) the project is specified in, or ascertained in accordance with, a legislative instrument made by the Minister; and
 - (c) the line is wholly or primarily used, or wholly or primarily for use, to supply one or more carriage services to either or both of the following:
 - (i) one or more end-users in one or more building units;
 - (ii) one or more prospective end-users in one or more building units; and
 - (d) those building units have been, are being, are to be, or may be, constructed on any of those building lots; and
 - (e) the line is not on the customer side of the boundary of a telecommunications network; and
 - (f) the line is used, or for use, to supply a carriage service to the public; and
 - (g) the installation occurs after the commencement of this section.
 - Note 1: For *real estate development project*, see section 372Q.
 - Note 2: For *subdivision* of an area of land, see section 372R.
 - Note 3: For *building lot*, see section 372Q.
 - Note 4: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003.
 - Note 5: For building unit, see section 372S.
 - Note 6: For boundary of a telecommunications network, see section 22.
 - Note 7: For *supply to the public*, see section 372ZA.

286 Telecommunications Act 1997

Note 8: For exemption of certain projects, see section 372P.

Requirement

- (2) A person must not install a line in the project area, or any of the project areas, for a real estate development project, unless:
 - (a) the line is an optical fibre line; and
 - (b) the conditions (if any) specified in an instrument under subsection (4) are satisfied.

Note: For exemptions, see section 372D.

Ancillary provisions

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(c), it is immaterial whether the end-users or prospective end-users are capable of being identified.

Conditions

(4) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify conditions for the purposes of paragraph (2)(b).

Functions and powers

(5) An instrument under paragraph (1)(b) may confer functions or powers on the ACMA.

Ancillary contraventions

- (6) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (2).

Telecommunications Act 1997

287

Section 372C

Civil penalty provisions

(7) Subsections (2) and (6) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

372C Deployment of optical fibre lines to building units

Scope

- (1) This section applies to the installation of a line in the project area, or any of the project areas, for a real estate development project if:
 - (a) the project involves the construction of one or more building units on one or more areas of land; and
 - (b) the project is specified in, or ascertained in accordance with, a legislative instrument made by the Minister; and
 - (c) the line is wholly or primarily used, or wholly or primarily for use, to supply one or more carriage services to either or both of the following:
 - (i) one or more end-users in those building units;
 - (ii) one or more prospective end-users in those building units; and
 - (d) the line is not on the customer side of the boundary of a telecommunications network; and
 - (e) the line is used, or for use, to supply a carriage service to the public; and
 - (f) the installation occurs after the commencement of this section.
 - Note 1: For *real estate development project*, see section 372Q.
 - Note 2: For *building unit*, see section 372S.
 - Note 3: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003.
 - Note 4: For boundary of a telecommunications network, see section 22.
 - Note 5: For *supply to the public*, see section 372ZA.
 - Note 6: For exemption of certain projects, see section 372P.

288 Telecommunications Act 1997

Requirement

- (2) A person must not install a line in the project area, or any of the project areas, for a real estate development project, unless:
 - (a) the line is an optical fibre line; and
 - (b) the conditions (if any) specified in an instrument under subsection (4) are satisfied.

Note: For exemptions, see section 372D.

Ancillary provisions

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(c), it is immaterial whether the end-users or prospective end-users are capable of being identified.

Conditions

(4) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify conditions for the purposes of paragraph (2)(b).

Functions and powers

(5) An instrument under paragraph (1)(b) may confer functions or powers on the ACMA.

Ancillary contraventions

- (6) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (2).

Civil penalty provisions

(7) Subsections (2) and (6) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

289

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Section 372D

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty

372D Exemptions—Ministerial instrument

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, exempt:
 - (a) conduct specified in the instrument; or
 - (b) conduct ascertained in accordance with the instrument; from the scope of either or both of the following provisions:
 - (c) subsection 372B(2);
 - (d) subsection 372C(2).
- (2) An exemption under subsection (1) may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the exemption.
- (3) An instrument under subsection (1) may confer functions or powers on the ACMA.

290 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 3—Installation of fibre-ready facilities

Subdivision A—Installation obligations

372E Installation of fibre-ready facilities—building lots

Scope

- (1) This section applies to the installation of a fixed-line facility in the project area, or any of the project areas, for a real estate development project if:
 - (a) the project involves the subdivision of one or more areas of land into building lots; and
 - (b) the installation occurs after the commencement of this section; and
 - (c) sewerage services, electricity or water is, are, or will be, supplied to those lots.
 - Note 1: For *fixed-line facility*, see section 372V.
 - Note 2: For *real estate development project*, see section 372Q.
 - Note 3: For *subdivision* of an area of land, see section 372R.
 - Note 4: For *building lot*, see section 372Q.
 - Note 5: For *supply* of sewerage services, electricity or water, see section 372Z.
 - Note 6: For exemptions, see section 372K.
 - Note 7: For exemption of certain projects, see section 372P.

Requirement

- (2) A person must not install a fixed-line facility in the project area, or any of the project areas, for a real estate development project, unless:
 - (a) the facility is a fibre-ready facility; and
 - (b) the conditions (if any) specified in an instrument under subsection (4) are satisfied.

Telecommunications Act 1997

291

Section 372F

Note 1: For *fibre-ready facility*, see section 372W.

Note 2: For exemptions, see section 372K.

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if NBN Co has issued a statement under section 372J to the effect that neither it nor any other NBN corporation has installed, is installing, or proposes to install, optical fibre lines in the project area, or any of the project areas, for the project.
- (4) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify conditions for the purposes of paragraph (2)(b).

Ancillary contraventions

- (5) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (2).

Civil penalty provisions

(6) Subsections (2) and (5) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

372F Installation of fibre-ready facilities—building units

Scope

(1) This section applies to the installation of a fixed-line facility in the project area, or any of the project areas, for a real estate development project if:

292 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) the project involves the construction of one or more building units on one or more areas of land; and
- (b) the installation occurs after the commencement of this section; and
- (c) sewerage services, electricity or water is, are, or will be, supplied to those units.
- Note 1: For *fixed-line facility*, see section 372V.
- Note 2: For *real estate development project*, see section 372Q.
- Note 3: For *building unit*, see section 372S.
- Note 4: For *supply* of sewerage services, electricity or water, see section 372Z.
- Note 5: For exemptions, see section 372K.
- Note 6: For exemption of certain projects, see section 372P.

Requirement

- (2) A person must not install a fixed-line facility in the project area, or any of the project areas, for a real estate development project, unless:
 - (a) the facility is a fibre-ready facility; and
 - (b) the conditions (if any) specified in an instrument under subsection (4) are satisfied.
 - Note 1: For *fibre-ready facility*, see section 372W.
 - Note 2: For exemptions, see section 372K.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if NBN Co has issued a statement under section 372J to the effect that neither it nor any other NBN corporation has installed, is installing, or proposes to install, optical fibre lines in the project area, or any of the project areas, for the project.
- (4) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify conditions for the purposes of paragraph (2)(b).

Telecommunications Act 1997

293

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Ancillary contraventions

- (5) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (2).

Civil penalty provisions

(6) Subsections (2) and (5) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

Subdivision B—Sale of building lots and building units

372G Sale of building lots and building units—subdivisions

Scope

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) a real estate development project involves the subdivision of one or more areas of land into building lots; and
 - (b) the project involves either or both of the following:
 - (i) the making available of one or more of those lots for sale or lease, where it would be reasonable to expect that one or more building units would be subsequently constructed on the lots;
 - (ii) the construction of one or more building units on any of the lots and the making available of any of those building units for sale or lease; and
 - (c) if subparagraph (b)(i) applies—sewerage services, electricity or water is, are, or will be, supplied to those lots; and

294 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (d) is subparagraph (b)(ii) applies—sewerage services, electricity or water is, are, or will be, supplied to those units.
- Note 1: For *subdivision* of an area of land, see section 372R.
- Note 2: For *building lot*, see section 372Q.
- Note 3: For *building unit*, see section 372S.
- Note 4: For *sale* of building lots, see section 372T.
- Note 5: For *sale* of building units, see section 372U.
- Note 6: For *supply* of sewerage services, electricity or water, see
 - section 372Z.
- Note 7: For exemptions, see section 372K.
- Note 8: For exemption of certain projects, see section 372P.

Requirements—building lots

- (2) If subparagraph (1)(b)(i) applies to a building lot, a constitutional corporation must not, in the course of carrying out, or carrying out an element of, the project, sell or lease the lot unless a fibre-ready facility is installed in proximity to the lot.
 - Note 1: For *fibre-ready facility*, see section 372W.
 - Note 2: For *proximity*, see section 372Y.
 - Note 3: For exemptions, see section 372K.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if NBN Co has issued a statement under section 372J to the effect that neither it nor any other NBN corporation has installed, is installing, or proposes to install, optical fibre lines in the project area, or any of the project areas, for the project.

Requirements—building units

- (4) If subparagraph (1)(b)(ii) applies to a building unit, a constitutional corporation must not, in the course of carrying out, or carrying out an element of, the project, sell or lease the unit unless a fibre-ready facility is installed in proximity to the unit.
 - Note 1: For *fibre-ready facility*, see section 372W.

Telecommunications Act 1997

295

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Section 372H

Note 2: For *proximity*, see section 372Y.

Note 3: For exemptions, see section 372K.

(5) Subsection (4) does not apply if NBN Co has issued a statement under section 372J to the effect that neither it nor any other NBN corporation has installed, is installing, or proposes to install, optical fibre lines in the project area, or any of the project areas, for the project.

Ancillary contraventions

- (6) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (2) or (4); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (2) or (4); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (2) or (4); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (2) or (4).

Civil penalty provisions

(7) Subsections (2), (4) and (6) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

Validity of transactions

(8) A contravention of subsection (2) or (4) does not affect the validity of any transaction.

372H Sale of building units—other projects

Scope

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) a real estate development project involves:

296 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (i) the construction of one or more building units on one or more areas of land; and
- (ii) the making available of any or all of those building units for sale or lease; and
- (b) sewerage services, electricity or water is, are, or will be, supplied to those units.
- Note 1: For *building unit*, see section 372S.
- Note 2: For *sale* of building units, see section 372U.
- Note 3: For *supply* of sewerage services, electricity or water, see section 372Z.
- Note 4: For exemptions, see section 372K.
- Note 5: For exemption of certain projects, see section 372P.

Requirements

- (2) A constitutional corporation must not, in the course of carrying out, or carrying out an element of, the project, sell or lease such a building unit unless a fibre-ready facility is installed in proximity to the unit.
 - Note 1: For *fibre-ready facility*, see section 372W.
 - Note 2: For *proximity*, see section 372Y.
 - Note 3: For exemptions, see section 372K.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if NBN Co has issued a statement under section 372J to the effect that neither it nor any other NBN corporation has installed, is installing, or proposes to install, optical fibre lines in the project area, or any of the project areas, for the project.

Ancillary contraventions

- (4) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (2); or

Telecommunications Act 1997

297

298

- (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (2); or
- (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (2).

Civil penalty provisions

(5) Subsections (2) and (4) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

Validity of transactions

(6) A contravention of subsection (2) does not affect the validity of any transaction.

Subdivision C—NBN Co may issue statement about the non-installation of optical fibre lines

372J NBN Co may issue statement about the non-installation of optical fibre lines

- (1) NBN Co may issue a written statement to the effect that neither it nor any other NBN corporation has installed, is installing, or proposes to install, optical fibre lines in the project area, or any of the project areas, for a specified real estate development project.
- (2) NBN Co may exercise the power conferred by subsection (1):
 - (a) at the request of a person; or
 - (b) on NBN Co's own initiative.
- (3) A statement issued under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

Telecommunications Act 1997

372JA Register of Statements about the Non-installation of Optical Fibre Lines

- (1) NBN Co must keep a register, to be known as the Register of Statements about the Non-installation of Optical Fibre Lines, that sets out each statement issued under subsection 372J(1).
- (2) The register is to be maintained by electronic means.
- (3) The register is to be made available for inspection on NBN Co's website.

Subdivision D—Exemptions

372K Exemptions—Ministerial instrument

Real estate development projects

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, exempt:
 - (a) a real estate development project specified in the instrument; or
 - (b) a real estate development project ascertained in accordance with the instrument;

from the scope of any or all of the following provisions:

- (c) section 372E;
- (d) section 372F;
- (e) section 372G;
- (f) section 372H.

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003.

(2) An exemption under subsection (1) may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the exemption.

Installations

(3) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, exempt:

Telecommunications Act 1997

299

Section 372K

- (a) conduct specified in the instrument; or
- (b) conduct ascertained in accordance with the instrument;

from the scope of either or both of the following provisions:

- (c) subsection 372E(2);
- (d) subsection 372F(2).

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003

(4) An exemption under subsection (3) may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the exemption.

Building lots

- (5) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, exempt:
 - (a) a building lot specified in the instrument; or
 - (b) a building lot ascertained in accordance with the instrument; from the scope of subsection 372G(2).

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003.

(6) An exemption under subsection (5) may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the exemption.

Building units

300

- (7) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, exempt:
 - (a) a building unit specified in the instrument; or
 - (b) a building unit ascertained in accordance with the instrument; from the scope of either or both of the following provisions:
 - (c) subsection 372G(4);
 - (d) subsection 372H(2).

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003

Telecommunications Act 1997

(8) An exemption under subsection (7) may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the exemption.

Functions and powers

(9) An instrument under subsection (1), (3), (5) or (7) may confer functions or powers on the ACMA.

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 4—Third party access regime

372L Third party access regime

Scope

- (1) This section applies to a fixed-line facility installed in Australia if:
 - (a) the installation occurs after the commencement of this section; and
 - (b) the facility is owned or operated by a person other than a carrier.

Note 1: For *fixed-line facility*, see section 372V.

Note 2: For exemptions, see section 372N.

Access to facility

- (2) The owner or operator of the facility must, if requested to do so by a carrier, give the carrier access to the facility.
- (3) The owner or operator of the facility is not required to comply with subsection (2) unless:
 - (a) the access is provided for the sole purpose of enabling the carrier:
 - (i) to provide facilities and carriage services; or
 - (ii) to establish its own facilities; and
 - (b) the carrier gives the owner or operator of the facility reasonable notice that the carrier requires the access.
- (4) The owner or operator of the facility is not required to comply with subsection (2) in relation to the facility if there is in force a written certificate issued by the ACCC stating that, in the ACCC's opinion, compliance with subsection (2) in relation to the facility is not technically feasible.
- (5) In determining whether compliance with subsection (2) in relation to a facility is technically feasible, the ACCC must have regard to:

302 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) whether compliance is likely to result in significant difficulties of a technical or engineering nature; and
- (b) whether compliance is likely to result in a significant threat to the health or safety of persons who operate, or work on, the facility; and
- (c) if compliance is likely to have a result referred to in paragraph (a) or (b)—whether there are practicable means of avoiding such a result, including (but not limited to):
 - (i) changing the configuration or operating parameters of the facility; and
 - (ii) making alterations to the facility; and
- (d) such other matters (if any) as the ACCC considers relevant.
- (6) Before issuing a certificate under subsection (4), the ACCC may consult the ACMA.
- (7) If the ACCC receives a request to make a decision about the issue of a certificate under subsection (4), the ACCC must use its best endeavours to make that decision within 10 business days after the request was made.
- (8) Subsection (2) does not impose an obligation to the extent (if any) to which the imposition of the obligation would have the effect of depriving any person of a right under a contract that was in force at the time the request was made.

Ancillary contraventions

- (9) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (2).

Telecommunications Act 1997

303

Section 372M

Civil penalty provisions

(10) Subsections (2) and (9) are civil penalty provisions.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

372M Terms and conditions of access

- (1) The owner or operator of a fixed-line facility must comply with subsection 372L(2) on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the owner or operator of the facility;
 - (ii) the carrier who made the request under that subsection; or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

- (2) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this section.
- (3) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this section, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not, by implication, limit subsection (2).
- (5) If:
 - (a) an agreement mentioned in paragraph (1)(a) is in force; and
 - (b) the agreement is in writing;

a determination under this section has no effect to the extent to which it is inconsistent with the agreement.

304 Telecommunications Act 1997

372N Exemptions—Ministerial instrument

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, exempt:
 - (a) a fixed-line facility specified in the instrument; or
 - (b) a fixed-line facility ascertained in accordance with the instrument;

from the scope of section 372L.

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003.

- (2) An exemption under subsection (1) may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the exemption.
- (3) An instrument under subsection (1) may confer functions or powers on the ACCC.
- (4) The ACCC may, by writing, delegate any or all of the functions or powers conferred on it by an instrument under subsection (1) to a member of the Commission (within the meaning of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*).

372NA Code relating to access

- (1) The ACCC may, by legislative instrument, make a Code setting out conditions that are to be complied with in relation to the provision of access under this Division.
- (2) The owner or operator of a fixed-line facility must comply with the Code.
- (3) This section does not, by implication, limit a power conferred by or under this Act to make an instrument.
- (4) This section does not, by implication, limit the matters that may be dealt with by codes or standards referred to in Part 6.
- (5) Subsections (3) and (4) do not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3B) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

305

Section 372NA

Ancillary contraventions

- (6) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (2); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (2).

Civil penalty provisions

(7) Subsections (2) and (6) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

306 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 5—Exemption of certain projects

372P Exemption of certain projects

- (1) A real estate development project is exempt from the scope of Division 2 if, before the commencement of this section, a person who carries out, or carries out an element of, the project:
 - (a) began to install lines in the project area, or any of the project areas, for the project; or
 - (b) entered into a contract with another person for the installation of lines in the project area, or any of the project areas, for the project.
- (2) A real estate development project is exempt from the scope of Division 3 if, before the commencement of this section, a person who carries out, or carries out an element of, the project:
 - (a) began to install fixed-line facilities in the project area, or any of the project areas, for the project; or
 - (b) entered into a contract with another person for the installation of fixed-line facilities in the project area, or any of the project areas, for the project.
- (3) A real estate development project is exempt from the scope of Division 3 if, before the commencement of this section:
 - (a) civil works associated with the project began to be carried out; or
 - (b) a person who carries out, or carries out an element of, the project entered into a contract with another person for the carrying out of civil works associated with the project.

Telecommunications Act 1997

307

Division 6—Miscellaneous

372Q Real estate development projects etc.

Subdivisions

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, a project is a *real estate development project* if:
 - (a) the project involves the subdivision of one or more areas of land in Australia into lots (however described); and
 - (b) the project involves either or both of the following:
 - (i) the making available of one or more of those lots for sale or lease, where it would be reasonable to expect that one or more building units would be subsequently constructed on the lots;
 - (ii) the construction of one or more building units on any of the lots and the making available of any of those building units for sale or lease; and
 - (c) the conditions (if any) specified in an instrument under subsection (4) are satisfied.
 - Note 1: For *subdivision* of an area of land, see section 372R.
 - Note 2: For *sale* of building lots, see section 372T.
 - Note 3: For *building unit*, see section 372S.
 - Note 4: For *sale* of building units, see section 372U.
- (2) For the purposes of this Act, an area of land mentioned in subsection (1) is a *project area* for the real estate development project.
- (3) For the purposes of this Act, a lot mentioned in subsection (1) is a *building lot*.
- (4) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify conditions for the purposes of paragraph (1)(c).

Telecommunications Act 1997

308

Building units

- (5) For the purposes of this Act, a project is a *real estate development project* if:
 - (a) the project involves:
 - (i) the construction of one or more building units on one or more areas of land in Australia; and
 - (ii) the making available of any or all of those building units for sale or lease; and
 - (b) the conditions (if any) specified in an instrument under subsection (7) are satisfied.

Note 1: For *building unit*, see section 372S.

Note 2: For *sale* of building units, see section 372U.

- (6) For the purposes of this Act, an area of land mentioned in subsection (5) is a *project area* for the real estate development project.
- (7) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify conditions for the purposes of paragraph (5)(b).

Application

- (8) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (5), it is immaterial whether:
 - (a) the project has been, is being, or will be, implemented in stages; or
 - (b) different elements of the project have been, are being, or will be, carried out by different persons; or
 - (c) one or more approvals are given, are required, or will be required, under a law of the Commonwealth, a State or Territory, for the project, or any element of the project; or
 - (d) in a case where the project relates to 2 or more areas of land—those areas of land are under common ownership.

Telecommunications Act 1997

309

372R Subdivision of an area of land

For the purposes of this Act, if an area of land has been subdivided into lots (however described) it is immaterial whether, after the subdivision, a part of the area of land (for example, a road) is not included in any of those lots.

372S Building units

Scope

(1) This section applies to a building that has been, is being, or is to be, constructed.

Building units

- (2) For the purposes of this Act, if the whole of the building is, or is to be, for single occupation or use, the building is a *building unit*.
- (3) For the purposes of this Act, if the whole or a part of the building is, or is to be, held as a unit under a strata title system (or a similar system) established under a law of a State or Territory, the whole or the part, as the case may be, of the building is a *building unit*.
- (4) For the purposes of this Act, if a part of the building is, or is to be, for separate lease, that part of the building is a *building unit*.

372T Sale of building lots

For the purposes of this Act, a person sells a building lot if:

- (a) in a case where the person holds a freehold interest in the land concerned—the person transfers the whole or a part of the freehold interest in the land; or
- (b) in a case where the person holds a leasehold interest in the land concerned—the person transfers the whole or a part of the leasehold interest in the land.

310 Telecommunications Act 1997

372U Sale of building units

For the purposes of this Act, a person sells a building unit if:

- (a) in a case where:
 - (i) the building unit is covered by subsection 372S(2), but is not covered by subsection 372S(3); and
 - (ii) the person holds a freehold interest in the land on which the building unit is situated;

the person transfers the whole or a part of the freehold interest; or

- (b) in a case where:
 - (i) the building unit is covered by subsection 372S(2), but is not covered by subsection 372S(3); and
 - (ii) the person holds a leasehold interest in the land on which the building unit is situated;

the person transfers the whole or a part of the leasehold interest; or

- (c) in a case where:
 - (i) the building unit is covered by subsection 372S(3); and
 - (ii) the person holds an interest in the unit;

the person transfers the whole or a part of the interest in the unit.

372V Fixed-line facilities

For the purposes of this Act, a *fixed-line facility* is a facility (other than a line) used, or for use, in connection with a line, where the line:

- (a) is not on the customer side of the boundary of a telecommunications network; and
- (b) is used, or for use, to supply a carriage service to the public.
- Note 1: For boundary of a telecommunications network, see section 22.
- Note 2: For *supply to the public*, see section 372ZA.

Telecommunications Act 1997

311

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

372W Fibre-ready facility

For the purposes of this Act, each of the following is a *fibre-ready facility*:

- (a) an underground fixed-line facility that:
 - (i) is used, or for use, in connection with an optical fibre line; and
 - (ii) satisfies such conditions (if any) as are specified in a legislative instrument made by the Minister;
- (b) a fixed-line facility that:
 - (i) is used, or for use, in connection with an optical fibre line; and
 - (ii) is specified in a legislative instrument made by the Minister; and
 - (iii) satisfies such conditions (if any) as are specified in a legislative instrument made by the Minister.

372X Installation of a facility

For the purposes of this Part, *install*, in relation to a facility, includes:

- (a) construct the facility on, over or under any land; and
- (b) attach the facility to any building or other structure.

372Y Installation of a fibre-ready facility in proximity to a building lot or building unit

Building lot

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a fibre-ready facility used, or for use, in connection with a line is installed in *proximity* to a building lot if, and only if, it is installed:
 - (a) in, on or under the lot, so as to enable the line to be readily connected to a building unit that has been, is being, is to be, or may be, constructed on the lot; or

312 Telecommunications Act 1997

(b) in sufficient proximity to the lot as to enable the line to be readily connected to a building unit that has been, is being, is to be, or may be, constructed on the lot.

Building unit

(2) For the purposes of this Part, a fibre-ready facility used, or for use, in connection with a line is installed in *proximity* to a building unit if, and only if, it is installed in sufficient proximity to the building unit as to enable the line to be readily connected to the building unit.

372Z Sewerage services, electricity or water supplied to a building lot or building unit

Sewerage services

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, sewerage services are *supplied* to a building lot if, and only if:
 - (a) a sewerage pipeline is installed:
 - (i) under the lot; or
 - (ii) in sufficient proximity to the lot as to enable sewerage services to be readily connected to a building unit that has been, is being, is to be, or may be, constructed on the lot; and
 - (b) the pipeline is part of a public sewerage system.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, sewerage services are *supplied* to a building unit if, and only if:
 - (a) a sewerage pipeline is installed in sufficient proximity to the building unit as to enable sewerage services to be readily connected to the building unit; and
 - (b) the pipeline is part of a public sewerage system.

Electricity

(3) For the purposes of this Part, electricity is *supplied* to a building lot if, and only if:

Telecommunications Act 1997

313

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

- (a) an electricity cable is installed:
 - (i) over or under the lot; or
 - (ii) in sufficient proximity to the lot as to enable electricity to be readily connected to a building unit that has been, is being, is to be, or may be, constructed on the lot; and
- (b) the cable is part of an electricity supply grid.
- (4) For the purposes of this Part, electricity is *supplied* to a building unit if, and only if:
 - (a) an electricity cable is installed in sufficient proximity to the building unit as to enable electricity to be readily connected to the building unit; and
 - (b) the cable is part of an electricity supply grid.

Water

- (5) For the purposes of this Part, water is *supplied* to a building lot if, and only if:
 - (a) a water pipeline is installed:
 - (i) under the lot; or
 - (ii) in sufficient proximity to the lot as to enable water to be readily connected to a building unit that has been, is being, is to be, or may be, constructed on the lot; and
 - (b) the pipeline is part of a reticulated water supply system.
- (6) For the purposes of this Part, water is *supplied* to a building unit if, and only if:
 - (a) a water pipeline is installed in sufficient proximity to the building unit as to enable water to be readily connected to the building unit; and
 - (b) the pipeline is part of a reticulated water supply system.

372ZA Supply to the public

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, if:
 - (a) a line consists of, or forms part of, a network unit; and

314 Telecommunications Act 1997

(b) under section 44, the network unit is taken, for the purposes of section 42, to be used to supply a carriage service to the public;

the line is taken to be used, or for use, to supply a carriage service to the public.

- (2) For the purposes of this Part, if:
 - (a) a line neither consists of, nor forms part of, a network unit; and
 - (b) assuming that the line were a network unit, then, under section 44, the network unit would be taken, for the purposes of section 42, to be used to supply a carriage service to the public;

the line is taken to be used, or for use, to supply a carriage service to the public.

372ZB Concurrent operation of State and Territory laws

This Part is not intended to exclude or limit the operation of a law of a State or Territory that is capable of operating concurrently with this Part.

372ZD NBN Co

In this Part:

NBN Co means NBN Co Limited (ACN 136 533 741), as the company exists from time to time (even if its name is later changed).

Telecommunications Act 1997

315

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

316

Part 21—Technical regulation

Division 1—Simplified outline

373 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACMA may make the following types of standards:
 - (a) technical standards about customer equipment and customer cabling;
 - (b) standards relating to the features of customer equipment that are designed to cater for the special needs of persons with disabilities;
 - (c) technical standards about the interconnection of facilities;
 - (d) technical standards relating to Layer 2 bitstream services.
- The ACMA may require customer equipment and customer cabling to be labelled so as to indicate compliance with standards.
- The ACMA may issue connection permits, and make connection rules, authorising the connection of customer equipment and customer cabling that does not comply with the labelling requirements.
- A label may include a compliance symbol. The unauthorised use of compliance symbols is prohibited.

Telecommunications Act 1997

- The ACMA may grant cabling licences, and make cabling provider rules, authorising the performance of cabling work.
- Civil actions may be instituted for unlawful or dangerous connections of customer equipment or customer cabling.
- Dangerous equipment and cabling may be disconnected from networks.
- The ACMA may prohibit the supply or possession of dangerous equipment or cabling.

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 2—Interpretative provisions

374 Part applies to networks or facilities in Australia operated by carriers or carriage service providers

- (1) A reference in this Part to a *telecommunications network* is a reference to a telecommunications network in Australia that is operated by a carrier or carriage service provider.
- (2) A reference in this Part to a *facility* is a reference to a facility in Australia that is operated by a carrier or carriage service provider.

375 Manager of network or facility

For the purposes of this Part, the *manager* of:

- (a) a telecommunications network; or
- (b) a facility of a telecommunications network; is the carrier, or carriage service provider, who operates the network or facility, as the case may be.

318 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 3—Technical standards about customer equipment and customer cabling

376 ACMA's power to make technical standards

- (1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, make a technical standard relating to specified customer equipment or specified customer cabling.
- (2) Standards under this section are to consist only of such requirements as are necessary or convenient for:
 - (a) protecting the integrity of a telecommunications network or a facility; or
 - (b) protecting the health or safety of persons who:
 - (i) operate; or
 - (ii) work on; or
 - (iii) use services supplied by means of; or
 - (iv) are otherwise reasonably likely to be affected by the operation of;
 - a telecommunications network or a facility; or
 - (c) ensuring that customer equipment can be used to give access to an emergency call service; or
 - (d) ensuring, for the purpose of the supply of a standard telephone service, the interoperability of customer equipment with a telecommunications network to which the equipment is, or is proposed to be, connected; or
 - (da) ensuring, for the purpose of the supply of a carriage service using:
 - (i) the national broadband network; or
 - (ii) any other superfast telecommunications network; the interoperability of customer equipment with such a network; or
 - (db) ensuring that customer equipment or customer cabling that is, or is proposed to be, connected to:
 - (i) the national broadband network; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

319

- (ii) any other superfast telecommunications network; meets particular performance requirements; or
- (dc) ensuring that customer equipment or customer cabling that is, or is proposed to be, connected to:
 - (i) the national broadband network; or
 - (ii) any other superfast telecommunications network; has particular design features; or
 - (e) achieving an objective specified in the regulations.
- (3) Regulations made for the purposes of paragraph (2)(e) must not specify an objective if the achievement of the objective is likely to have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of requiring a telecommunications network or a facility to:
 - (a) have particular design features; or
 - (b) meet particular performance requirements.
- (4) A standard under this section may be of general application or may be limited as provided in the standard. This subsection does not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3A) of the *Acts Interpretation Act* 1901.
- (7) In this section:

national broadband network has the same meaning as in section 577BA.

superfast carriage service means a carriage service, where:

- (a) the carriage service enables end-users to download communications; and
- (b) the download transmission speed of the carriage service is normally more than 25 megabits per second; and
- (c) the carriage service is supplied using a line to premises occupied or used by an end-user.

superfast telecommunications network means a telecommunications network that is capable of being used to supply a superfast carriage service.

320 Telecommunications Act 1997

376A ACMA must make technical standards if directed by the Minister

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, direct the ACMA to:
 - (a) make a technical standard under section 376 that deals with one or more specified matters; and
 - (b) do so within a specified period.
- (2) The Minister must not give the ACMA a direction under section 14 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005* requiring the ACMA to make a technical standard under section 376 of this Act that deals with one or more specified matters.

377 Adoption of voluntary standards

- (1) In making a technical standard under section 376, the ACMA may apply, adopt or incorporate (with or without modification) any matter contained in a standard proposed or approved by:
 - (a) Standards Australia; or
 - (b) any other body or association;
 - (c) as in force or existing at a particular time; or
 - (d) as in force or existing from time to time.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not, by implication, limit section 589.

378 Procedures for making technical standards

- (1) Before making a technical standard under section 376, the ACMA must, so far as is practicable, try to ensure that:
 - (a) interested persons have had an adequate opportunity to make representations about the proposed standard (either directly, or indirectly by means of a report under paragraph (2)(g)); and
 - (b) due consideration has been given to any representation so made.

Telecommunications Act 1997

321

Note: This subsection has effect subject to section 379 (which deals with the ACMA's power to make standards in cases of urgency).

- (2) The ACMA may make an arrangement with any of the following bodies or associations:
 - (a) Standards Australia:
 - (b) a body or association approved in writing by Standards Australia for the purposes of this subsection;
 - (c) a body or association specified in a written determination made by the ACMA for the purposes of this subsection; under which the body or association:
 - (d) prepares a draft of a standard; and
 - (e) publishes the draft standard; and
 - (f) undertakes a process of public consultation on the draft standard; and
 - (g) reports to the ACMA on the results of that process of public consultation.
- (3) A copy of an approval under paragraph (2)(b) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (4) A copy of a determination under paragraph (2)(c) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1), interested persons are taken not to have had an adequate opportunity to make representations unless there was a period of at least 60 days during which the representations could be made.

379 Making technical standards in cases of urgency

- (1) The ACMA is not required to comply with subsection 378(1) in relation to the making of a particular technical standard if the ACMA is satisfied that it is necessary to make the standard as a matter of urgency in order to:
 - (a) protect the integrity of a telecommunications network or of a facility; or
 - (b) protect the health or safety of persons who:

322 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (i) operate; or
- (ii) work on; or
- (iii) use services supplied by means of; or
- (iv) are otherwise reasonably likely to be affected by the operation of;

a telecommunications network or a facility.

- (2) If subsection (1) applies to a standard (the *urgent standard*), the urgent standard ceases to have effect 12 months after it came into operation. However, this rule does not prevent the ACMA from revoking the urgent standard and making another standard under section 376 that:
 - (a) is not a standard to which subsection (1) applies; and
 - (b) deals with the same subject matter as the urgent standard.

Telecommunications Act 1997

323

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 4—Disability standards

380 Disability standards

- (1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, make a standard relating to specified customer equipment if:
 - (a) the customer equipment is for use in connection with the standard telephone service; and
 - (b) the customer equipment is for use primarily by persons who do not have a disability; and
 - (c) the standard relates to the features of the equipment that are designed to cater for any or all of the special needs of persons with disabilities.
- (2) The following are examples of features mentioned in paragraph (1)(c):
 - (a) an induction loop that is designed to assist in the operation of a hearing aid;
 - (b) a raised dot on the button labelled "5" on a telephone.
- (3) A standard under this section may be of general application or may be limited as provided in the standard. This subsection does not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3A) of the *Acts Interpretation Act* 1901.
- (6) In this section:

disability has the same meaning as in the *Disability Discrimination Act* 1992.

381 Adoption of voluntary standards

- (1) In making a standard under section 380, the ACMA may apply, adopt or incorporate (with or without modification) any matter contained in a standard proposed or approved by:
 - (a) Standards Australia; or
 - (b) any other body or association;

324 Telecommunications Act 1997

either:

- (c) as in force or existing at a particular time; or
- (d) as in force or existing from time to time.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not, by implication, limit section 589.

382 Procedures for making disability standards

- (1) Before making a standard under section 380, the ACMA must, so far as is practicable, try to ensure that:
 - (a) interested persons have had an adequate opportunity to make representations about the proposed standard (either directly, or indirectly by means of a report under paragraph (2)(g)); and
 - (b) due consideration has been given to any representation so made.
- (2) The ACMA may make an arrangement with any of the following bodies or associations:
 - (a) Standards Australia:
 - (b) a body or association approved in writing by Standards Australia for the purposes of this subsection;
 - (c) a body or association specified in a written determination made by the ACMA for the purposes of this subsection; under which the body or association:
 - (d) prepares a draft of a standard; and
 - (e) publishes the draft standard; and
 - (f) undertakes a process of public consultation on the draft standard; and
 - (g) reports to the ACMA on the results of that process of public consultation.
- (3) A copy of an approval under paragraph (2)(b) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (4) A copy of a determination under paragraph (2)(c) is to be published in the *Gazette*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

325

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84 Com

(5) For the purposes of subsection (1), interested persons are taken not to have had an adequate opportunity to make representations unless there was a period of at least 60 days during which the representations could be made.

383 Effect of compliance with disability standards

- (1) In determining whether a person has infringed section 24 of the *Disability Discrimination Act 1992* in relation to the supply or provision of customer equipment, regard must be had to whether the customer equipment complies with a standard in force under section 380.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which regard may be had.

Telecommunications Act 1997

326

Division 5—Technical standards about the interconnection of facilities

384 ACMA's power to make technical standards

(1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, make a technical standard relating to the interconnection of facilities.

Note: For enforcement of the standards, see sections 152AR and 152AXB of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010.

- (2) The ACMA must not make a standard under subsection (1) unless the ACMA is directed to do so by the ACCC under subsection (3).
- (3) The ACCC may give written directions to the ACMA in relation to the exercise of the power to make standards under subsection (1).
- (4) The ACMA must exercise its powers under subsection (1) in a manner consistent with any directions given by the ACCC under subsection (3).
- (5) The ACCC must not give a direction under subsection (3) unless, in the ACCC's opinion, it is necessary to do so in order to:
 - (a) promote the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services supplied by means of carriage services; or
 - (b) reduce or eliminate the likelihood of hindrance to the provision of access to declared services.
- (6) A standard under subsection (1) may be of general application or may be limited as provided in the standard. This subsection does not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3A) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.
- (9) In this section:

declared service has the same meaning as in Part XIC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

327

385 Adoption of voluntary standards

- (1) In making a technical standard under section 384, the ACMA may apply, adopt or incorporate (with or without modification) any matter contained in a standard proposed or approved by:
 - (a) Standards Australia; or
 - (b) any other body or association;

either:

- (c) as in force or existing at a particular time; or
- (d) as in force or existing from time to time.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not, by implication, limit section 589.

386 Procedures for making technical standards

- (1) Before making a technical standard under section 384, the ACMA must, so far as is practicable, try to ensure that:
 - (a) interested persons have had an adequate opportunity to make representations about the proposed standard (either directly, or indirectly by means of a report under paragraph (2)(g)); and
 - (b) due consideration has been given to any representations so made.
- (2) The ACMA may make an arrangement with any of the following bodies or associations:
 - (a) Standards Australia;
 - (b) a body or association approved in writing by Standards Australia for the purposes of this subsection;
 - (c) a body or association specified in a written determination made by the ACMA for the purposes of this subsection; under which the body or association:
 - (d) prepares a draft of a standard; and
 - (e) publishes the draft standard; and
 - (f) undertakes a process of public consultation on the draft standard; and

328 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (g) reports to the ACMA on the results of that process of public consultation.
- (3) A copy of an approval under paragraph (2)(b) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (4) A copy of a determination under paragraph (2)(c) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1), interested persons are taken not to have had an adequate opportunity to make representations unless there was a period of at least 60 days during which the representations could be made.

387 Procedures for making technical standards

- (1) The ACMA must not make a standard under section 384 relating to a particular matter unless:
 - (a) the ACMA has given a body or association a written notice requesting the body or association to make a standard relating to that matter within the period specified in the notice; and
 - (b) one of the following subparagraphs applies:
 - (i) the body or association does not comply with the request;
 - (ii) the body or association complies with the request, but the ACMA is not satisfied that the body's or association's standard deals with that matter in an adequate way;
 - (iii) the body or association complies with the request, but the ACMA is not satisfied that the body's or association's standard is operating adequately.
- (2) The period specified under paragraph (1)(a) must run for at least 120 days after the notice was given.

Telecommunications Act 1997

329

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (3) In making a decision under subparagraph (1)(b)(ii) or (iii), the ACMA must have regard to:
 - (a) whether the body's or association's standard is likely to promote the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services and of services supplied by means of carriage services; and
 - (b) whether the body's or association's standard is likely to reduce or eliminate the likelihood of hindrance to the provision of access to declared services.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACMA may have regard.
- (5) Before making a decision under subparagraph (1)(b)(ii) or (iii), the ACMA must consult the ACCC.

388 Provision of access

A reference in this Division to the *provision of access* is a reference to the provision of access to:

- (a) service providers generally; or
- (b) a particular class or classes of service providers; or
- (c) a particular service provider or particular service providers; in order that the service provider or providers can provide carriage services and/or content services.

389 Promotion of the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services and of services supplied by means of carriage services

For the purposes of this Division, the question whether a particular thing promotes the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services supplied by means of carriage services is to be determined in the same manner as it is determined for the purposes of Part XIC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

330 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 5A—Technical standards relating to Layer 2 bitstream services

389A ACMA's power to determine technical standards

The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, determine technical standards relating to Layer 2 bitstream services.

Note: See section 589 (instruments under this Act may provide for matters by reference to other instruments).

389B Compliance with technical standards

- (1) A carrier or carriage service provider must comply with a standard determined under section 389A.
- (2) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (1).
- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

Exemptions

(4) The Minister may, by written instrument, exempt a specified carrier, or a specified carriage service provider, from subsection (1).

Note: For specification by class, see the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

(5) An instrument under subsection (4) may be:

Telecommunications Act 1997

331

Section 389B

- (a) unconditional; or
- (b) subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the instrument.
- (6) Before making an instrument under subsection (4), the Minister must consult:
 - (a) the ACCC; and
 - (b) the ACMA.
- (7) An instrument under subsection (4) is not a legislative instrument.

332 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 6—Connection permits and connection rules

Subdivision A—Connection permits authorising the connection of non-standard customer equipment and non-standard cabling

390 Application for connection permit

Customer equipment

- (1) A person (the *applicant*) may apply to the ACMA for a permit authorising the applicant, and such other persons as are from time to time nominated by the applicant, to:
 - (a) connect specified customer equipment to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and
 - (b) maintain such a connection.

The permit is called a *connection permit*.

Customer cabling

- (2) A person (the *applicant*) may apply to the ACMA for a permit authorising the applicant, and such other persons as are from time to time nominated by the applicant, to:
 - (a) connect specified customer cabling to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and
 - (b) maintain such a connection.

The permit is called a *connection permit*.

391 Form of application

An application must be:

- (a) in writing; and
- (b) in accordance with the form approved in writing by the ACMA.

Telecommunications Act 1997

333

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

392 Application to be accompanied by charge

An application must be accompanied by the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 60 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005*.

393 Further information

- (1) The ACMA may request the applicant to give the ACMA further information about the application.
- (2) The ACMA may refuse to consider the application until the applicant gives the ACMA the information.

394 Issue of connection permits

- (1) After considering an application, the ACMA may issue a connection permit in accordance with the application.
- (2) In deciding whether to issue a connection permit, the ACMA may have regard to:
 - (a) whether the purpose for which the permit is sought is a purpose related to:
 - (i) education or research; or
 - (ii) the testing of customer equipment or customer cabling; or
 - (iii) the demonstration of customer equipment or customer cabling; and
 - (b) the knowledge and experience of the applicant.
- (3) In deciding whether to issue a connection permit, the ACMA must have regard to:
 - (a) the protection of the integrity of a telecommunications network or of a facility; and
 - (b) the protection of the health or safety of persons who:
 - (i) operate; or
 - (ii) work on; or
 - (iii) use services supplied by means of; or

334 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (iv) are otherwise reasonably likely to be affected by the operation of;
- a telecommunications network or a facility.
- (4) Subsections (2) and (3) do not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACMA may have regard.
- (5) If the ACMA decides to refuse to issue the connection permit, it must give the applicant a written notice setting out the decision.

395 Connection permit has effect subject to this Act

- (1) A connection permit has effect subject to this Act.
- (2) In this section:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

396 Nominees of holder

If the ACMA issues a connection permit, the persons nominated by the holder are called the holder's *nominees*.

397 Duration of connection permits

- (1) A connection permit comes into force when it is issued and remains in force:
 - (a) if the permit specifies a day of expiration—until the end of that day; or
 - (b) otherwise—indefinitely.
- (2) The ACMA may, by written notice given to the holder of a connection permit, declare that the permit has effect as if the permit had specified a day specified in the notice as the day of expiration of the connection permit. The declaration has effect accordingly.

Telecommunications Act 1997

335

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

(3) A day specified in a notice under subsection (2) must be later than the day on which the notice is given to the holder of the connection permit.

398 Conditions of connection permits

- (1) A connection permit is subject to the following conditions:
 - (a) a condition that the holder and the holder's nominees must comply with this Division;
 - (b) any condition to which the permit is subject under subsection (2);
 - (c) any other conditions specified in the permit.
- (2) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, determine that:
 - (a) each connection permit is subject to such conditions as are specified in the determination; or
 - (b) each connection permit included in a specified class of connection permits is subject to such conditions as are specified in the determination.
- (3) The ACMA may, by written notice given to the holder of a connection permit:
 - (a) impose one or more further conditions to which the permit is subject; or
 - (b) vary or revoke any condition:
 - (i) imposed under paragraph (a); or
 - (ii) specified in the permit.
- (4) A condition of a connection permit may relate to the kinds of persons who can be the holder's nominees.
- (5) Subsection (4) does not, by implication, limit the conditions to which a connection permit may be subject.

399 Offence of contravening condition

(1) A person commits an offence if:

336 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) the person is the holder of a connection permit, or a nominee of such a holder; and
- (b) the person engages in conduct; and
- (c) the person's conduct contravenes a condition to which the permit is subject.

Penalty: 100 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of

penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

(2) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

400 Formal warnings—breach of condition

The ACMA may issue a formal warning to the holder of a connection permit if the holder, or a nominee of the holder, contravenes a condition to which the permit is subject.

401 Surrender of connection permit

The holder of a connection permit may, at any time, surrender the permit by written notice given to the ACMA.

402 Cancellation of connection permit

- (1) The ACMA may, by written notice given to the holder of a connection permit, cancel the permit.
- (2) In deciding whether to cancel the permit, the ACMA may have regard to any matter which the ACMA was entitled, under subsection 394(2), to have regard in deciding whether to issue a permit.

Telecommunications Act 1997

337

- (3) In deciding whether to cancel the permit, the ACMA must have regard to:
 - (a) any matter to which the ACMA was required, under subsection 394(3), to have regard in deciding whether to issue a permit; and
 - (b) whether or not the holder, or a nominee of the holder, has been convicted of an offence against this Division.
- (4) Subsections (2) and (3) do not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACMA may have regard.

403 Register of connection permits

- (1) The ACMA is to maintain a Register in which it includes:
 - (a) all connection permits currently in force; and
 - (b) all conditions of such permits.
- (2) The Register may be maintained by electronic means.
- (3) A person may, on payment of the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 60 of the *Australian Communications* and *Media Authority Act 2005*:
 - (a) inspect the Register; and
 - (b) make a copy of, or take extracts from, the Register.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, if the Register is maintained by electronic means, a person is taken to have made a copy of, or taken an extract from, the Register if the ACMA gives the person a printout of, or of the relevant parts of, the Register.
- (5) If a person requests that a copy be provided in an electronic form, the ACMA may provide the relevant information:
 - (a) on a data processing device; or
 - (b) by way of electronic transmission.

338 Telecommunications Act 1997

Subdivision B—Connection rules

404 Connection rules

- (1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, make rules (*connection rules*) that:
 - (a) are expressed to apply to specified persons; and
 - (b) relate to any or all of the following:
 - (i) the connection of specified customer equipment to a telecommunications network or to a facility;
 - (ii) maintaining a connection referred to in subparagraph (i);
 - (iii) the connection of specified customer cabling to a telecommunications network or to a facility;
 - (iv) maintaining a connection referred to in subparagraph (iii).
 - Note 1: A person may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.
 - Note 2: Equipment or cabling may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.
- (2) A person specified under paragraph (1)(a) is said to be *subject to* the connection rules.
- (3) The connection rules may make provision for or in relation to a particular matter by empowering the ACMA to make decisions of an administrative character.

405 Procedures for making connection rules

- (1) Before making connection rules under section 404, the ACMA must, so far as is practicable, try to ensure that:
 - (a) interested persons have had an adequate opportunity to make representations about the proposed rules (either directly, or indirectly by means of a report under paragraph (2)(g)); and
 - (b) due consideration has been given to any representation so made.

Telecommunications Act 1997

339

- (2) The ACMA may make an arrangement with any of the following bodies or associations:
 - (a) Standards Australia;
 - (b) a body or association approved in writing by Standards Australia for the purposes of this subsection;
 - (c) a body or association specified in a written determination made by the ACMA for the purposes of this subsection; under which the body or association:
 - (d) prepares draft rules; and
 - (e) publishes the draft rules; and
 - (f) undertakes the process of public consultation on the draft rules; and
 - (g) reports to the ACMA on the results of that process of public consultation.
- (3) A copy of an approval under paragraph (2)(b) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (4) A copy of a determination under paragraph (2)(c) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1), interested persons are taken not to have had an adequate opportunity to make representations unless there was a period of at least 60 days during which the representations could be made.

340 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 7—Labelling of customer equipment and customer cabling

406 Application of labels

- (1) A reference in this Division to a *label* includes a reference to a statement.
- (2) For the purposes of this Division, a label is taken to be *applied* to a thing if:
 - (a) the label is affixed to the thing; or
 - (b) the label is woven in, impressed on, worked into or annexed to the thing; or
 - (c) the label is affixed to a container, covering, package, case, box or other thing in or with which the first-mentioned thing is supplied; or
 - (d) the label is affixed to, or incorporated in, an instruction or other document that accompanies the first-mentioned thing.

406A Application of Division to agent of manufacturer or importer

For the purposes of this Act and to avoid doubt, a reference in this Division to a manufacturer or importer of customer equipment or customer cabling includes a reference to a person who is authorised in writing by such a manufacturer or importer to act in Australia as an agent of the manufacturer or importer (as the case may be) for the purposes of this Division.

407 Labelling requirements

(1) The ACMA may, by written instrument, require any person who is a manufacturer or importer of specified customer equipment or specified customer cabling to apply to the equipment or cabling a label that indicates whether the equipment or cabling meets the requirements of the section 376 standards specified in the instrument.

Telecommunications Act 1997

341

(2) An instrument under this section is a legislative instrument.

408 Requirements to apply labels—ancillary matters

- (1) This section applies to an instrument under section 407.
- (2) The label must be in the form specified by the ACMA in the instrument.
- (3) The method of applying the label to the equipment or cabling must be as specified by the ACMA in the instrument.
- (4) The instrument may state that the requirement does not apply to imported customer equipment, or imported customer cabling, if there is applied to the equipment or cabling a label of a specified kind that indicates that the equipment or cabling complies with the requirements of:
 - (a) a specified law of a specified foreign country; or
 - (b) a specified instrument in force under a specified law of a specified foreign country; or
 - (c) a specified convention, treaty or international agreement; or
 - (d) a specified instrument in force under a specified convention, treaty or international agreement.
- (5) The instrument may specify requirements that must be met before a label can be applied, including (but not limited to):
 - (a) a requirement that, before a manufacturer or importer applies the label to the equipment or cabling, the manufacturer or importer must have obtained a written statement from a certification body certifying that the equipment or cabling complies with a specified section 376 standard; and
 - (b) a requirement that, before a manufacturer or importer applies the label to the equipment or cabling, the equipment or cabling must have been tested by a recognised testing authority for compliance with the standards specified in the instrument; and

342 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (c) a requirement that a manufacturer or importer must:
 - (i) conduct quality assurance programs; or
 - (ii) be satisfied that quality assurance programs have been conducted; or
 - (iii) have regard to the results of quality assurance programs; before the manufacturer or importer applies the label to the equipment or cabling; and
- (d) a requirement that, before a manufacturer or importer applies the label to the equipment or cabling, the manufacturer or importer must have obtained a written statement from a competent body certifying that reasonable efforts have been made to avoid a contravention of a specified section 376 standard; and
- (e) a requirement that, before a manufacturer or importer applies the label to the equipment or cabling, the manufacturer or importer must make a written declaration in relation to the equipment or cabling, being a declaration in a form specified in the instrument.
- Note 1: *Certification body* is defined by section 410.
- Note 2: **Recognised testing authority** is defined by section 409.
- Note 3: *Competent body* is defined by section 409.
- (6) The instrument may specify requirements that must be met after a label has been applied to customer equipment or customer cabling, including (but not limited to) a requirement that a manufacturer or importer retain for inspection, for the period specified in the instrument:
 - (a) records of the quality assurance programs conducted in accordance with the instrument in respect of the equipment or cabling; and
 - (b) records of any results of any tests conducted in relation to compliance with the standards specified in the instrument; and
 - (c) a declaration, or a copy of a declaration, made as mentioned in paragraph (5)(e).

Telecommunications Act 1997

343

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

409 Recognised testing authorities and competent bodies

- The ACMA may, by notice published in the *Gazette*, determine that a specified person or association is an *accreditation body* for the purposes of this section. The determination has effect accordingly.
- (2) An accreditation body may, by written instrument, determine that a specified person is a *recognised testing authority* for the purposes of this Division. The determination has effect accordingly.
- (3) An accreditation body may, by written instrument, determine that a specified person or association is a *competent body* for the purposes of this Division. The determination has effect accordingly.

410 Certification bodies

- (1) The ACMA may, by notice published in the *Gazette*, determine that a specified person or association is an *approving body* for the purposes of this section. The determination has effect accordingly.
- (2) An approving body may, by written instrument, determine that a specified person or association is a *certification body* for the purposes of this Division. The determination has effect accordingly.

411 Connection of customer equipment or customer cabling breach of section 376 standards

Basic prohibition

- (1) A person must not:
 - (a) connect customer equipment or customer cabling to a telecommunications network or to a facility; or
 - (b) maintain such a connection;

if:

344 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (c) the manufacturer or importer of the equipment or cabling was required by subsection 407(1) to apply a label to the equipment or cabling; and
- (d) either:
 - (i) the manufacturer or importer did not comply with the requirement; or
 - (ii) the manufacturer or importer complied with the requirement, but the label indicated that the equipment or cabling did not meet the requirements of the section 376 standards that were specified in the first-mentioned requirement.

Offence

(2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) commits an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 120 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

Exception—reasonable excuse for contravention

(2A) Subsection (2) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (2A) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

Exception—connection permit

- (3) A person does not contravene subsection (1) in relation to:
 - (a) connecting customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network, or to a facility; or
 - (b) maintaining such a connection;

if the connection, or the maintenance of the connection, as the case may be, is in accordance with a connection permit.

Note: Connection permits are issued under section 394.

Telecommunications Act 1997

345

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Exception—compliance with connection rules

- (4) A person does not contravene subsection (1) in relation to:
 - (a) connecting customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network, or to a facility; or
 - (b) maintaining such a connection;

if:

- (c) the person is subject to the connection rules; and
- (d) the connection, or the maintenance of the connection, as the case may be, is in accordance with the connection rules.

Note: The connection rules are dealt with by section 404.

Exception—consent of network manager

- (5) A person does not contravene subsection (1) in relation to the connection of customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network, or to a facility, if:
 - (a) the manager of the network or facility consents in writing to the connection; and
 - (b) the equipment or cabling has applied to it a label that indicates that the equipment or cabling does not meet the requirements of each of the standards under section 376 that were applicable to it when it was connected.

Note: *Manager* is defined by section 375.

412 Connection of labelled customer equipment or customer cabling not to be refused

- (1) If:
 - (a) at a particular time, a person proposes to connect customer equipment or customer cabling to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and
 - (b) the manufacturer or importer of the equipment or cabling was required by subsection 407(1) to apply a label to the equipment or cabling; and
 - (c) both:

346 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (i) the manufacturer or importer complied with the requirement; and
- (ii) the label indicated that the equipment or cabling met the requirements of the section 376 standards that were specified in the first-mentioned requirement;

the manager of the network or facility must not refuse to give written consent to the connection.

Note: *Manager* is defined by section 375.

(2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) commits an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 100 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.

(2A) Subsection (2) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (2A) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

- (3) A manager of a telecommunications network, or of a facility, does not contravene subsection (1) in relation to a refusal to give consent to the connection of customer equipment, or customer cabling, to the network, or to the facility, if:
 - (a) the manager has reasonable grounds to believe that a label has been applied to the equipment or cabling in contravention of section 414 or 416; or
 - (b) the manager has reasonable grounds to believe that the connection would, or would be likely to, constitute a threat to the integrity of a telecommunications network or of a facility; or
 - (c) the manager has reasonable grounds to believe that the connection would, or would be likely to, constitute a threat to the health or safety of persons who:
 - (i) operate; or
 - (ii) work on; or
 - (iii) use services supplied by means of; or
 - (iv) are otherwise reasonably likely to be affected by the operation of;

Telecommunications Act 1997

347

a telecommunications network or a facility.

(4) This section does not, by implication, impose an obligation to supply a carriage service to a particular person.

413 Supply of unlabelled customer equipment or unlabelled customer cabling

- (1) If a person:
 - (a) is a manufacturer or importer of customer equipment or customer cabling; and
 - (b) is required under section 407 to apply to it a label in a particular form;

the person must not supply the equipment or cabling unless a label in that form has been applied to the equipment or cabling.

- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) commits an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 100 penalty units.
 - Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.
 - Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).
- (2A) Subsection (2) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (2A) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

(3) In this section:

supply includes supply (including re-supply) by way of sale, exchange, lease, hire or hire-purchase.

414 Applying labels before satisfying requirements under subsection 408(5)

- (1) If a person is subject to requirements that:
 - (a) have been specified under subsection 408(5); and

348 Telecommunications Act 1997

(b) must be met before applying a particular label to customer equipment or customer cabling;

the person must not apply:

- (c) the label; or
- (d) a label that purports to be such a label; before the person satisfies those requirements.
- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) commits an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 100 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

(3) Subsection (2) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in

subsection (3) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

415 Failure to retain records etc.

- (1) If the ACMA makes an instrument under subsection 407(1) that specifies requirements to be met after a label has been applied, a manufacturer or importer must not contravene those requirements.
- (2) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is a manufacturer or importer of customer equipment or customer cabling; and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes a requirement referred to in subsection (1).

Penalty: 100 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

(3) Subsection (1) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Telecommunications Act 1997

349

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (3) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

(4) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

416 Application of labels containing false statements about compliance with standards

- (1) A person must not apply a label to customer equipment or customer cabling if:
 - (a) the label contains a statement to the effect that the equipment or cabling complies with a section 376 standard; and
 - (b) the statement is false or misleading.
- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) commits an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 120 penalty units.
 - Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.
 - Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

350 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 8—Protected symbols

417 Protected symbols

- (1) A person must not:
 - (a) use in relation to a business, trade, profession or occupation; or
 - (b) apply, as a trade mark or otherwise, to goods imported, manufactured, produced, sold, offered for sale or let on hire; or
 - (c) use in relation to:
 - (i) goods or services; or
 - (ii) the promotion, by any means, of the supply or use of goods or services;

a protected symbol, or a symbol so closely resembling a protected symbol as to be likely to be mistaken for it.

- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) commits an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 30 penalty units.
 - Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.
 - Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).
- (3) Nothing in subsection (1) limits anything else in that subsection.
- (4) Nothing in subsection (1), so far as it applies in relation to a protected symbol, affects rights conferred by law on a person in relation to:
 - (a) a trade mark that is registered under the *Trade Marks Act* 1995; or
 - (b) a design that is registered under the *Designs Act 2003*; and was registered under the *Trade Marks Act 1995* or the *Designs Act 1906* immediately before 16 August 1996 in relation to the symbol.

Telecommunications Act 1997

351

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (5) Nothing in this section, so far as it applies to a protected symbol, affects the use, or rights conferred by law relating to the use, of the symbol by a person in a particular manner if, immediately before 16 August 1996, the person:
 - (a) was using the symbol in good faith in that manner; or
 - (b) would have been entitled to prevent another person from passing off, by means of the use of the symbol or a similar symbol, goods or services as the goods or services of the first-mentioned person.
- (6) This section does not apply to a person who uses or applies a protected symbol for the purposes of labelling customer equipment or customer cabling in accordance with section 407 of this Act or labelling a device in accordance with section 182 of the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*. For this purpose, *device* has the same meaning as in the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*.
- (7) This section does not apply to a person who uses or applies a protected symbol for a purpose of a kind specified in a written determination made by the ACMA.
- (8) A reference in this section to a *protected symbol* is a reference to:
 - (a) the symbol known in the telecommunications industry as the C-Tick mark:
 - (i) the design of which is set out in a written determination made by the ACMA; and
 - (ii) a purpose of which, after the commencement of this section, is to indicate compliance by customer equipment or customer cabling with applicable section 376 standards; or
 - (b) a symbol:
 - (i) the design of which is set out in a written determination made by the ACMA; and
 - (ii) a purpose of which, after the commencement of this section, is to indicate compliance by customer equipment or customer cabling with applicable section 376 standards; or

352 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (c) a symbol:
 - (i) the design of which is set out in a written determination made by the ACMA; and
 - (ii) a purpose of which, after the commencement of this section, is to indicate non-compliance by customer equipment or customer cabling with applicable section 376 standards.
- (9) For the purposes of this Part, if:
 - (a) a label is applied to customer equipment or customer cabling; and
 - (b) the label embodies a symbol referred to in paragraph (8)(a) or (b):

the label is taken to indicate that the equipment or cabling meets the requirements of each applicable section 376 standard.

- (10) For the purposes of this Part, if:
 - (a) a label is applied to customer equipment or customer cabling; and
 - (b) the label embodies a symbol referred to in paragraph (8)(c); the label is taken to indicate that the equipment or cabling does not meet the requirements of each applicable section 376 standard.
- (11) For the purposes of this section, a section 376 standard is taken to be applicable in relation to customer equipment or customer cabling if, and only if, the standard was specified in the section 407 requirement that dealt with the manufacture or importation of the equipment or cabling.
- (12) A determination made by the ACMA under subsection (7) or (8) is a legislative instrument.
- (13) In addition to its effect apart from this subsection, this section also has the effect it would have if a reference in subsection (1) to a person were, by express provision, confined to a corporation to which paragraph 51(xx) of the Constitution applies.

Telecommunications Act 1997

353

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (14) In addition to its effect apart from this subsection, this section also has the effect it would have if each reference in subsection (1) to use, or to application, were a reference to use or application, as the case may be, in the course of, or in relation to:
 - (a) trade or commerce between Australia and places outside Australia; or
 - (b) trade or commerce among the States; or
 - (c) trade or commerce within a Territory, between a State and a Territory or between 2 Territories; or
 - (d) the supply of goods or services to the Commonwealth, to a Territory or to an authority or instrumentality of the Commonwealth or of a Territory; or
 - (e) the defence of Australia; or
 - (f) the operation of lighthouses, lightships, beacons or buoys; or
 - (g) astronomical or meteorological observations; or
 - (h) an activity of a corporation to which paragraph 51(xx) of the Constitution applies; or
 - (i) banking, other than State banking; or
 - (j) insurance, other than State insurance; or
 - (k) weighing or measuring.

354 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 9—Cabling providers

418 Cabling work

A reference in this Division to *cabling work* is a reference to:

- (a) the installation of customer cabling for connection to a telecommunications network or to a facility; or
- (b) the connection of customer cabling to a telecommunications network or to a facility; or
- (c) the maintenance of customer cabling connected to a telecommunications network or to a facility.

419 Types of cabling work

- (1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, declare that a specified kind of cabling work is a type of cabling work for the purposes of this Division.
- (2) The declaration has effect accordingly.
- (3) For the purposes of this Division, the type of cabling work is to be ascertained solely by reference to the declaration.

420 Prohibition of unauthorised cabling work

- (1) A person must not perform a particular type of cabling work unless:
 - (a) the person is subject to the cabling provider rules; or
 - (b) the person performs the work under the supervision of another person who is subject to the cabling provider rules; or
 - (c) the person is the holder of a cabling licence that authorises the performance of that type of cabling work; or
 - (d) the person performs the work under the supervision of the holder of a cabling licence that authorises the performance of that type of cabling work.

Telecommunications Act 1997

355

- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) commits an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 120 penalty units.
 - Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.
 - Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

421 Cabling provider rules

- (1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, make rules (*cabling provider rules*) that:
 - (a) are expressed to apply to specified persons; and
 - (b) relate to:
 - (i) the performance of cabling work; or
 - (ii) the supervision of the performance of cabling work; or both.

Note: A person may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.

- (2) A person specified under paragraph (1)(a) is said to be *subject to the cabling provider rules*.
- (3) A person who is subject to the cabling provider rules must comply with the cabling provider rules.
- (4) A person who contravenes subsection (3) commits an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 100 penalty units.
 - Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.
 - Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).
- (5) The cabling provider rules may make provision for or in relation to a particular matter by empowering the ACMA to make decisions of an administrative character.

356 Telecommunications Act 1997

422 Procedures for making cabling provider rules

- (1) Before making cabling provider rules under section 421, the ACMA must, so far as is practicable, try to ensure that:
 - (a) interested persons have had an adequate opportunity to make representations about the proposed rules (either directly, or indirectly by means of a report under paragraph (2)(g)); and
 - (b) due consideration has been given to any representation so made.
- (2) The ACMA may make an arrangement with any of the following bodies or associations:
 - (a) Standards Australia:
 - (b) a body or association approved in writing by Standards Australia for the purposes of this subsection;
 - (c) a body or association specified in a written determination made by the ACMA for the purposes of this subsection; under which the body or association:
 - (d) prepares a draft of the cabling provider rules; and
 - (e) publishes the draft rules; and
 - (f) undertakes a process of public consultation on the draft rules; and
 - (g) reports to the ACMA on the results of that process of public consultation.
- (3) A copy of an approval under paragraph (2)(b) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (4) A copy of a determination under paragraph (2)(c) is to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1), interested persons are taken not to have had an adequate opportunity to make representations unless there was a period of at least 60 days during which the representations could be made.

Telecommunications Act 1997

357

423 Application for cabling licence

An individual may apply to the ACMA for a cabling licence that authorises the performance of a particular type of cabling work.

424 Form of application

- (1) An application must:
 - (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) describe the knowledge and experience of the applicant to perform cabling work; and
 - (c) be in accordance with the form approved in writing by the ACMA.
- (2) The approved form of application may provide for verification by statutory declaration of statements in applications.

425 Application to be accompanied by charge

An application must be accompanied by the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 60 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005*.

426 Further information

- (1) The ACMA may, within 7 days after an application is made, request the applicant to give the ACMA further information about the application.
- (2) The ACMA may refuse to consider the application until the applicant gives the ACMA the information.

427 Grant of cabling licence

(1) After considering an application, the ACMA may grant a cabling licence in accordance with the application.

358 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) The ACMA must not grant a cabling licence authorising the performance of a particular type of cabling work unless it is satisfied that:
 - (a) the applicant has the necessary knowledge and experience to perform cabling work of that type; and
 - (b) cabling work of that type performed in accordance with the conditions included in the licence would comply with standards in force under section 376; and
 - (c) the issue of the licence is not contrary to directions given by the Minister under section 440.

428 Time limit on licence decision

If the ACMA neither grants, nor refuses to grant, a cabling licence before the end of whichever of the following periods is applicable:

- (a) if the ACMA did not give a request under section 426 in relation to the licence application—the period of 30 days after the day on which the ACMA received the application;
- (b) if:
 - (i) the ACMA gave a request under section 426 in relation to the licence application; and
 - (ii) the request was complied with; the period of 30 days after the day on which the request was complied with;
- (c) if:
 - (i) the ACMA gave a request under section 426 in relation to the licence application; and
 - (ii) the request was not complied with;

the period of 30 days after the end of the period specified in the request;

the ACMA is taken, at the end of that 30-day period, to have refused to grant the licence under section 427.

Telecommunications Act 1997

359

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

429 Notification of refusal of application

If the ACMA decides to refuse to grant a cabling licence, the ACMA must give written notice of the decision to the applicant.

430 Cabling licence has effect subject to this Act

- (1) A cabling licence has effect subject to this Act.
- (2) In this section:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

431 Duration of cabling licence

A cabling licence comes into force when it is issued and remains in force:

- (a) if the licence specifies a day of expiration—until the end of that day; or
- (b) otherwise—indefinitely.

432 Conditions of cabling licence

- (1) A cabling licence is subject to such conditions as are specified in a written determination made by the ACMA for the purposes of this subsection.
- (2) A cabling licence is subject to such conditions as are specified in the licence.
- (3) The ACMA may, by written notice given to the holder of a cabling licence:
 - (a) impose one or more further conditions to which the licence is subject; or
 - (b) revoke or vary any condition:
 - (i) imposed under paragraph (a); or
 - (ii) specified in the licence.

360 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (4) The following are examples of conditions to which a cabling licence could be subject:
 - (a) conditions relating to the types of premises in or on which the holder of the licence may perform cabling work;
 - (b) conditions requiring customer cabling to be inspected by persons authorised in writing by the ACMA for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (5) A determination under subsection (1) is a legislative instrument.

433 Procedures for changing licence conditions

- (1) The ACMA's powers under subsection 432(3) may be exercised:
 - (a) on the ACMA's own initiative; or
 - (b) on application made to the ACMA by the holder of the licence.
- (2) An application under paragraph (1)(b) must:
 - (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) be in accordance with the form approved in writing by the ACMA.
- (3) The approved form of application may provide for verification by statutory declaration of statements in applications.
- (4) If the ACMA refuses an application under paragraph (1)(b), the ACMA must give written notice of the refusal to the applicant.
- (5) If the ACMA neither grants, nor refuses to grant, an application under paragraph (1)(b) before the end of 30 days after receiving the application, the ACMA is taken, at the end of that period, to have refused the application.

434 Offence in relation to contravening condition

- (1) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is the holder of a cabling licence that authorises the performance of a particular type of cabling work; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

361

- (b) the person performs cabling work of that type; and
- (c) the performance of that work contravenes a condition to which the licence is subject.

Penalty: 100 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

- (2) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is the holder of a cabling licence that authorises the performance of a particular type of cabling work; and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the result of the person's conduct is a failure to take all reasonable steps to ensure that cabling work of that type performed under the person's supervision does not contravene the conditions of the licence.

Penalty: 100 penalty units.

Note 1: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Note 2: See also Division 13 of this Part (which deals with the payment of

penalties as an alternative to prosecution).

(3) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

435 Formal warnings—breach of condition

The ACMA may issue a formal warning if the holder of a cabling licence contravenes a condition to which the licence is subject.

436 Surrender of cabling licence

(1) The holder of a cabling licence may, at any time, surrender the licence by:

362 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) returning it to the ACMA; and
- (b) giving the ACMA written notice that it is surrendered.
- (2) The surrender of a cabling licence takes effect on the day on which the notice is given to the ACMA.

437 Suspension of cabling licence

- (1) The ACMA may, by written notice given to the holder of a cabling licence, suspend the cabling licence for a period of not longer than 28 days.
- (2) In deciding whether to suspend the cabling licence, the ACMA must have regard to:
 - (a) any matter to which the ACMA was required, under section 427, to have regard in deciding whether to grant a cabling licence; and
 - (b) whether or not the holder of the cabling licence has been convicted of an offence against this Division.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACMA may have regard.
- (4) During the period of suspension, section 420 has effect as if the licence did not exist.

438 Cancellation of cabling licence

- (1) The ACMA may, by written notice given to the holder of a cabling licence, cancel the cabling licence.
- (2) In deciding whether to cancel the cabling licence, the ACMA must have regard to:
 - (a) any matter to which the ACMA was required, under section 427, to have regard in deciding whether to grant a cabling licence; and
 - (b) whether or not the holder of the cabling licence has been convicted of an offence against this Division.

Telecommunications Act 1997

363

(3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACMA may have regard.

439 ACMA may limit application of Division in relation to customer cabling

- (1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, declare that this Division, or specified provisions of it, do not apply in relation to specified kinds of customer cabling.
- (2) An instrument under subsection (1) may specify a kind of customer cabling:
 - (a) by reference to the technical characteristics of the cabling; or
 - (b) by reference to the functions of the cabling; or
 - (c) by reference to the purposes for which the cabling is used, or is intended to be used, by the customer concerned; or
 - (d) by reference to the location of the cabling.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not, by implication, limit subsection (1).
- (4) This Division has effect in accordance with an instrument in force under subsection (1).

440 Ministerial directions

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, give the ACMA written directions about how it is to perform its functions or exercise its powers under this Division.
- (2) A direction under subsection (1) may require the ACMA to make cabling provider rules that deal with one or more specified matters.
- (2A) Subsection (2) does not limit subsection (1).
 - (3) A direction under subsection (1) must not concern the way in which the ACMA is to deal with a particular application for a cabling licence.
 - (4) The Minister must not give the ACMA a direction under section 14 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005*

364 Telecommunications Act 1997

about how the ACMA is to perform its functions or exercise its powers under this Division.

441 Delegation

- (1) The ACMA may, by writing, delegate to a person any or all of its functions and powers under this Division.
- (1A) If, under section 50 of the Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005, the ACMA has delegated a function or power referred to in subsection (1) to a Division of the ACMA, the following provisions have effect:
 - (a) the Division may delegate the function or power to a person;
 - (b) subsections 52(2), (3), (4), (5) and (6) of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005* have effect as if the delegation by the Division were a delegation under section 52 of that Act.
 - (2) Subsections (1) and (1A) do not apply to the following powers:
 - (a) the power to refuse an application for a cabling licence;
 - (b) the power conferred by subsection 432(3);
 - (c) the power to cancel or suspend a cabling licence;
 - (d) the power to make a declaration under section 439.
 - (3) The delegate is, in the exercise of the delegated function or power, subject to the written directions of:
 - (a) the ACMA, if the delegation to the delegate was under subsection (1); or
 - (b) the Division that delegated the power, if the delegation to the delegate was under subsection (1A).
 - (4) The powers conferred on the ACMA by subsection (1), and on a Division of the ACMA by subsection (1A), are in addition to the powers conferred by sections 50, 51 and 52 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

365

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

442 Register of cabling licences

- (1) The ACMA is to maintain a Register in which it includes:
 - (a) all cabling licences currently in force; and
 - (b) all conditions of such licences.
- (2) The Register may be maintained by electronic means.
- (3) A person may, on payment of the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 60 of the *Australian Communications* and *Media Authority Act 2005*:
 - (a) inspect the Register; and
 - (b) make a copy of, or take extracts from, the Register.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, if the Register is maintained by electronic means, a person is taken to have made a copy of, or taken an extract from, the Register if the ACMA gives the person a printout of, or of the relevant parts of, the Register.
- (5) If a person requests that a copy be provided in an electronic form, the ACMA may provide the relevant information:
 - (a) on a data processing device; or
 - (b) by way of electronic transmission.

366 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 10—Remedies for unauthorised connections to telecommunications networks etc.

443 Civil action for unauthorised connections to telecommunications networks etc.

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person:
 - (i) connects customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network, or to a facility, contrary to section 411; or
 - (ii) has under his or her control customer equipment, or customer cabling, connected to a telecommunications network, or to a facility, where the equipment or cabling was so connected by another person contrary to section 411; and
 - (b) as a result of:
 - (i) the connection of the customer equipment or customer cabling to the network or facility; or
 - (ii) the customer equipment or customer cabling being used while it was so connected;

either:

- (iii) damage is caused to the network or the facility; or
- (iv) the manager of the network or facility suffers a loss or incurs a liability;

the manager of the network or facility may apply to the Federal Court for remedial relief.

- (2) The relief that may be granted includes an injunction and, at the option of the manager, either damages or an account of profits.
- (3) If an application is made to the Federal Court for an injunction under this section, the court may grant an interim injunction pending determination of the application.

Telecommunications Act 1997

367

Part 21 Technical regulation

Division 10 Remedies for unauthorised connections to telecommunications networks etc.

Section 444

- (4) The power of the court under this section to grant an injunction restraining a person from engaging in conduct of a particular kind may be exercised:
 - (a) if the court is satisfied that the person has engaged in conduct of that kind—whether or not it appears to the court that the person intends to engage again, or to continue to engage, in conduct of that kind; or
 - (b) if it appears to the court that, if an injunction is not granted, it is likely that the person will engage in conduct of that kind whether or not the person has previously engaged in conduct of that kind and whether or not there is an imminent danger of substantial damage to any person if the person engages in conduct of that kind.
- (5) The power of the court under this section to grant an injunction requiring a person to do an act or thing may be exercised:
 - (a) if the court is satisfied that the person has refused or failed to do that act or thing—whether or not it appears to the court that the person intends to refuse or fail again, or to continue to refuse or fail, to do that act or thing; or
 - (b) if it appears to the court that, if an injunction is not granted, it is likely that the person will refuse or fail to do that act or thing—whether or not the person has previously refused or failed to do that act or thing and whether or not there is an imminent danger of substantial damage to any person if the person refuses or fails to do that act or thing.
- (6) An application under this section must be made within 3 years after the damage was caused, the loss was suffered or the liability was incurred, as the case requires.

444 Remedy for contravention of labelling requirements

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person (the *first person*) contravenes section 413, 414 or 415 in relation to particular customer equipment or particular customer cabling; and

368 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) a person (who may be the first person) connects the equipment or cabling to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and
- (c) as a result of:
 - (i) the connection of the equipment or cabling to the network or facility; or
 - (ii) the equipment or cabling being used while it was so connected;

either:

- (iii) damage is caused to the network or the facility; or
- (iv) the manager of the network or facility suffers a loss; the manager of the network or facility may apply to the Federal Court for the recovery from the first person of the amount of the loss or damage.
- (2) An application under this section must be made within 3 years after the damage was caused or the loss was suffered, as the case requires.

445 Remedies for connection of unlabelled customer equipment or unlabelled customer cabling

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) a person:
 - (i) connects customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network or to a facility; or
 - (ii) has under his or her control customer equipment, or customer cabling, connected to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and
 - (b) the manufacturer or importer of the equipment or cabling was required by subsection 407(1) to apply a label to the equipment or cabling; and
 - (c) either:
 - (i) the manufacturer or importer did not comply with the requirement; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

369

Part 21 Technical regulation

Division 10 Remedies for unauthorised connections to telecommunications networks etc.

Section 445

- (ii) the manufacturer or importer complied with the requirement, but the label indicated that the equipment or cabling did not meet the requirements of the section 376 standards that were specified in the first-mentioned requirement.
- (2) If, as a result of:
 - (a) the connection of the equipment or cabling to the network or facility; or
 - (b) the equipment or cabling being used while it was so connected;

either:

- (c) damage is caused to the network or the facility; or
- (d) the manager of the network or facility suffers a loss; the manager of the network or facility may apply to the Federal Court for remedial relief.
- (3) The relief that may be granted includes an injunction and, at the option of the manager, either damages or an account of profits.
- (4) The manager of the network or facility may disconnect the equipment or cabling from the network or facility.
- (5) If it is necessary for other customer equipment or other customer cabling to be disconnected from the network or facility in order to achieve the disconnection mentioned in subsection (4), the manager may disconnect that other equipment or cabling.
- (6) If an application is made to the Federal Court for an injunction under this section, the court may grant an interim injunction pending determination of the application.
- (7) The power of the court under this section to grant an injunction restraining a person from engaging in conduct of a particular kind may be exercised:
 - (a) if the court is satisfied that the person has engaged in conduct of that kind—whether or not it appears to the court that the

370 Telecommunications Act 1997

- person intends to engage again, or to continue to engage, in conduct of that kind; or
- (b) if it appears to the court that, if an injunction is not granted, it is likely that the person will engage in conduct of that kind whether or not the person has previously engaged in conduct of that kind and whether or not there is an imminent danger of substantial damage to any person if the person engages in conduct of that kind.
- (8) The power of the court under this section to grant an injunction requiring a person to do an act or thing may be exercised:
 - (a) if the court is satisfied that the person has refused or failed to do that act or thing—whether or not it appears to the court that the person intends to refuse or fail again, or to continue to refuse or fail, to do that act or thing; or
 - (b) if it appears to the court that, if an injunction is not granted, it is likely that the person will refuse or fail to do that act or thing—whether or not the person has previously refused or failed to do that act or thing and whether or not there is an imminent danger of substantial damage to any person if the person refuses or fails to do that act or thing.
- (9) An application under this section must be made within 3 years after the damage was caused or the loss was suffered, as the case requires.

446 Disconnection of dangerous customer equipment or customer cabling

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person (the *first person*):
 - (i) connects customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network or to a facility; or
 - (ii) has under his or her control customer equipment, or customer cabling, connected to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

371

Part 21 Technical regulation

Division 10 Remedies for unauthorised connections to telecommunications networks etc.

Section 446

- (b) the manager of the network or facility has an honest belief that the equipment or cabling is, or is likely to be, a threat to the health or safety of persons who:
 - (i) operate; or
 - (ii) work on; or
 - (iii) use services supplied by means of; or
 - (iv) are otherwise reasonably likely to be affected by the operation of;

a telecommunications network or a facility;

the manager of the network or facility may:

- (c) disconnect the equipment or cabling; and
- (d) if it is necessary to disconnect other customer equipment or other customer cabling for the purposes of achieving the disconnection referred to in paragraph (c)—disconnect that other equipment or cabling.
- (2) If:
 - (a) equipment or cabling is disconnected, or purportedly disconnected, under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the ACMA is satisfied that there were no reasonable grounds for the belief mentioned in paragraph (1)(b);

the ACMA may, by written notice given to the manager of the network or facility, direct the manager to reconnect the equipment or cabling.

- (3) A person must comply with a direction under subsection (2).
- (4) If:
 - (a) equipment or cabling is disconnected, or purportedly disconnected, under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the manager of the network or facility had no reasonable grounds for the belief mentioned in paragraph (1)(b); and
 - (c) as a result of the disconnection, the first person suffers loss or damage;

the first person may apply to the Federal Court for the recovery from the manager of the amount of the loss or damage.

372 Telecommunications Act 1997

(5) An application under subsection (4) must be made within 3 years after the damage was caused or the loss was suffered, as the case requires.

447 Disconnection of customer equipment or customer cabling—protection of the integrity of networks and facilities

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person (the *first person*):
 - (i) connects customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network or to a facility; or
 - (ii) has under his or her control customer equipment, or customer cabling, connected to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and
 - (b) the manager of the network or facility has an honest belief that the equipment or cabling is, or is likely to be, a threat to the integrity of a telecommunications network or a facility; the manager of the network or facility may:
 - (c) disconnect the equipment or cabling; and
 - (d) if it is necessary to disconnect other customer equipment or other customer cabling for the purposes of achieving the disconnection referred to in paragraph (c)—disconnect that other equipment or cabling.
- (2) If:
 - (a) equipment or cabling is disconnected, or purportedly disconnected, under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the ACMA is satisfied that there were no reasonable grounds for the belief mentioned in paragraph (1)(b);
 - the ACMA may, by written notice given to the manager of the network or facility, direct the manager to reconnect the equipment or cabling.
- (3) A person must comply with a direction under subsection (2).
- (4) If:

Telecommunications Act 1997

373

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Part 21 Technical regulation

Division 10 Remedies for unauthorised connections to telecommunications networks etc.

Section 448

- (a) equipment or cabling is disconnected, or purportedly disconnected, under subsection (1); and
- (b) the manager of the network or facility had no reasonable grounds for the belief mentioned in paragraph (1)(b); and
- (c) as a result of the disconnection, the first person suffers loss or damage;

the first person may apply to the Federal Court for the recovery from the manager of the amount of the loss or damage.

(5) An application under subsection (4) must be made within 3 years after the damage was caused or the loss was suffered, as the case requires.

448 Civil action for dangerous connections to telecommunications networks etc.

(1) If:

374

- (a) a person:
 - (i) connects customer equipment, or customer cabling, to a telecommunications network or to a facility; or
 - (ii) has under his or her control customer equipment, or customer cabling, connected to a telecommunications network or to a facility; and
- (b) the equipment or cabling is, or is likely to be, a threat to the health or safety of persons who:
 - (i) operate; or
 - (ii) work on; or
 - (iii) use services supplied by means of; or
 - (iv) are otherwise reasonably likely to be affected by the operation of;

a telecommunications network or a facility; and

- (c) as a result of:
 - (i) the connection of the equipment or cabling to the network or facility; or
 - (ii) the equipment or cabling being used while it was so connected:

Telecommunications Act 1997

either:

- (iii) damage is caused to the network or the facility; or
- (iv) the manager of the network or facility suffers a loss; the manager of the network or facility may apply to the Federal Court for the recovery from the person of the amount of the loss or damage.
- (2) An application under subsection (1) must be made within 3 years after the damage was caused or the loss was suffered, as the case requires.

449 Other remedies not affected

This Division does not, by implication, affect other remedies.

Telecommunications Act 1997

375

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Division 11—Prohibited customer equipment and prohibited customer cabling

450 Declaration of prohibited customer equipment or prohibited customer cabling

- (1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, declare that operation or supply, or possession for the purpose of operation or supply, of:
 - (a) specified customer equipment; or
 - (b) specified customer cabling; is prohibited for the reasons set out in the instrument.
- (2) Those reasons must relate to:
 - (a) the protection of the integrity of a telecommunications network or of a facility; or
 - (b) the protection of the health or safety of persons who:
 - (i) operate; or
 - (ii) work on; or
 - (iii) use services supplied by means of; or
 - (iv) are otherwise reasonably likely to be affected by the operation of;
 - a telecommunications network or a facility.
- (3) A copy of an instrument under subsection (1) must be published on the ACMA's website.
- (5) In this section:

supply includes supply (including re-supply) by way of sale, exchange, lease, hire or hire-purchase.

452 Operation of prohibited customer equipment or customer cabling

(1) A person must not:

376 Telecommunications Act 1997

(a) operate or supply customer equipment, or customer cabling, in respect of which a declaration is in force under section 450; or

Prohibited customer equipment and prohibited customer cabling Division 11

- (b) have in his or her possession customer equipment, or customer cabling, in respect of which such a declaration is in force, if the possession is for the purpose of operating or supplying the equipment or cabling.
- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) commits an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 2,000 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

(3) In this section:

supply includes supply (including re-supply) by way of sale, exchange, lease, hire or hire-purchase.

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 12—Pre-commencement labels

453 Pre-commencement labels

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) before the commencement of this section, customer equipment was labelled in accordance with a condition of a kind mentioned in paragraph 258(2)(a) of the *Telecommunications Act 1991*; and
 - (b) the label embodied the protected symbol (within the meaning of section 402A of that Act).
- (2) This Part has effect as if:
 - (a) at the time when the equipment was manufactured or imported, the manufacturer or importer had been required by subsection 407(1) to apply the label to the equipment; and
 - (b) the manufacturer or importer had complied with that requirement by applying the label to the equipment; and
 - (c) the label had indicated that the equipment met the requirements of each of the section 376 standards that were applicable to the equipment when it was manufactured or imported.

378 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 13—Penalties payable instead of prosecution

453A Penalties payable instead of prosecution

- (1) The regulations may make provision in relation to enabling a person who is alleged to have committed an offence of a kind referred to in the following table to pay to the Commonwealth, as an alternative to prosecution, a penalty of an amount worked out in accordance with subsection (2).
- (2) The amount of penalty payable to the Commonwealth under regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) in respect of an offence is determined using the following table:

Penalties payable			
Item	Alleged offence	Penalty for individual	Penalty for body corporate
1	subsection 399(1)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
2	subsection 411(2)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
3	subsection 413(2)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
4	subsection 414(2)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
5	subsection 415(2)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
6	subsection 416(2)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
7	subsection 417(2)	6 penalty units	30 penalty units
8	subsection 420(2)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
9	subsection 421(4)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units
10	subsection 434(1) or (2)	12 penalty units	60 penalty units

Telecommunications Act 1997

379

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16 Registered: 19/7/16

Part 22—Numbering of carriage services and regulation of electronic addressing

Division 1—Simplified outline

454 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACMA is required to make a plan for:
 - (a) the numbering of carriage services in Australia; and
 - (b) the use of numbers in connection with the supply of such services.
- The plan is called the numbering plan.
- Numbers may be allocated to carriage service providers:
 - (a) in accordance with an allocation system; or
 - (b) otherwise than in accordance with such a system.
- The numbering plan will specify emergency service numbers.
- The ACMA and the ACCC may give directions to managers of electronic addressing so long as the electronic addressing is of public importance.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

380

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Division 2—Numbering of carriage services

Subdivision A—Numbering plan

455 Numbering plan

- (1) The ACMA must, by legislative instrument, make a plan for:
 - (a) the numbering of carriage services in Australia; and
 - (b) the use of numbers in connection with the supply of such services.
- (2) The plan is called the *numbering plan*.
- (3) The numbering plan must specify the numbers that are for use in connection with the supply of carriage services to the public in Australia.

Note: **Specification** is the "first tier" concept. It operates at the level of a general specification of numbers.

- (4) Different numbers may be specified for use in connection with the supply of different types of carriage services.
- (5) The numbering plan may set out rules about:
 - (a) the allocation of numbers to carriage service providers; and
 - (b) the transfer of allocated numbers between carriage service providers; and
 - (c) the surrender or withdrawal of allocated numbers; and
 - (d) the portability of allocated numbers (including rules about the maintenance of, and access to, databases that facilitate portability); and
 - (e) the use of allocated numbers in connection with the supply of carriage services to the public in Australia (including rules about the issue of allocated numbers by carriage service providers to customers for use in connection with the supply of carriage services).

Note 1: *Allocation* is the "second tier" concept. It operates at the level of particular carriage service providers.

Telecommunications Act 1997

381

Section 456

382

- Note 2: **Issue** is the "third tier" concept. It operates at the level of particular customers of carriage service providers. The issue of an allocated number to a customer does not affect the allocation of the number to the carriage service provider concerned.
- (6) Rules made for the purposes of paragraph (5)(a) may authorise the allocation of specified numbers:
 - (a) in accordance with an allocation system determined under section 463; or
 - (b) otherwise than in accordance with such a system.
- (7) The numbering plan may make provision for, or in relation to, a matter by empowering the ACMA to make decisions of an administrative character.
- (8) Subsections (3) to (7) (inclusive) do not, by implication, limit the matters that may be dealt with by the numbering plan.
- (9) The renumbering of a number in accordance with the numbering plan does not affect the continuity of:
 - (a) the allocation of the number; or
 - (b) the issue of the number.
- (10) In making or varying the numbering plan, the ACMA must have regard to:
 - (a) the obligations imposed on carriage service providers by Part 4 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; and
 - (b) recognised international standards.
 - This subsection does not, by implication, limit the matters to which regard may be had.
- (12) Despite subsection (1), the ACMA is not required to make a numbering plan before 1 January 1998.

Telecommunications Act 1997

456 Numbering plan—supply to the public

- (1) This section sets out the circumstances in which a carriage service is taken, for the purposes of section 455, to be supplied to the public.
- (2) If:
 - (a) a carriage service is used for the carriage of communications between 2 end-users; and
 - (b) each end-user is outside the immediate circle of the supplier of the service;

the service is supplied to the public.

457 Numbering plan—allocation otherwise than in accordance with an allocation system

- (1) The numbering plan must impose the following requirements in relation to an application for the allocation of a number otherwise than in accordance with an allocation system determined under section 463:
 - (a) a requirement that the application must be accompanied by the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 60 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act* 2005:
 - (b) a requirement that the applicant must tender the amount of charge (if any) imposed on the allocation by Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997*.
- (2) If an applicant tenders an amount as mentioned in paragraph (1)(b), but the application is not successful, the amount is to be refunded to the applicant.

458 Numbering plan—rules about portability of allocated numbers

(1) The ACMA must not make a numbering plan that sets out rules about the matter mentioned in paragraph 455(5)(d) (portability of allocated numbers) unless the ACMA is directed to do so by the ACCC under subsection (2).

Telecommunications Act 1997

383

- (2) The ACCC may give written directions to the ACMA in relation to the exercise of the power to determine a numbering plan setting out rules as mentioned in subsection (1).
- (3) In exercising the power conferred by subsection (2), the ACCC must ensure that, at all times when the numbering plan is in force, the plan sets out rules about the matter mentioned in paragraph 455(5)(d).
- (4) The ACMA must exercise its powers under section 455 in a manner consistent with any directions given by the ACCC under subsection (2).
- (5) In exercising the power conferred by subsection (2), the ACCC must have regard to whether portability of particular allocated numbers is required in order to promote the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services supplied by means of carriage services.
- (6) For the purposes of this section, the question whether a particular thing promotes the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services supplied by means of carriage services is to be determined in the same manner as that question is determined for the purposes of Part XIC of the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010.

459 ACMA to administer numbering plan

The ACMA has the general administration of the numbering plan.

460 Consultation about numbering plan

- (1) Before making a numbering plan, the ACMA must publish on its website a notice:
 - (a) stating that the ACMA has prepared a draft of the plan; and
 - (b) setting out the draft; and
 - (c) inviting interested persons to give written comments about the draft to the ACMA within 90 days after the publication of the notice.

384 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) If interested persons have given comments about the draft in accordance with the notice, the ACMA must have due regard to those comments in making the plan.
- (3) If the ACMA is of the opinion:
 - (a) that a variation of a numbering plan:
 - (i) will affect a number issued to a customer of a carriage service provider; and
 - (ii) is not a variation that, under a written declaration made by the ACMA under this subparagraph, is taken to be a minor variation; or
 - (b) that it is in the public interest that the public should be consulted about a variation of a numbering plan;

the ACMA must publish on its website a notice:

- (c) stating that the ACMA has prepared a draft of the variation; and
- (d) setting out the draft; and
- (e) inviting interested persons to give written comments about the draft to the ACMA within 30 days after the publication of the notice.
- (4) If interested persons have given comments about the draft in accordance with the notice, the ACMA must have due regard to those comments in varying the plan.
- (4A) A declaration under subparagraph (3)(a)(ii) is a legislative instrument.

461 Consultation with ACCC

- (1) Before making or varying a numbering plan, the ACMA must consult the ACCC.
- (2) The numbering plan may provide that, before exercising a power conferred on the ACMA by the numbering plan, the ACMA must consult the ACCC.

Telecommunications Act 1997

385

462 Compliance with the numbering plan

- (1) A person who is a carrier or a carriage service provider must comply with the numbering plan.
- (2) If:
 - (a) a person (the *first person*) is a carrier or a carriage service provider; and
 - (b) the plan requires the first person to provide number portability in relation to customers of a carriage service provider;

the first person must comply with that requirement on such terms and conditions as are:

- (c) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the first person;
 - (ii) the carriage service provider; or
- (d) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

- (3) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this section.
- (4) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this section, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (5) Subsection (4) does not, by implication, limit subsection (3).
- (6) A determination made in an arbitration under this section must not be inconsistent with:
 - (a) the numbering plan; or
 - (b) with a pricing principles determination.

Telecommunications Act 1997

386

For this purpose, a *pricing principles determination* is a written determination made by the Minister that sets out principles dealing with price-related terms and conditions relating to a requirement of a kind referred to in paragraph (2)(b).

- (7) A determination made by the Minister under subsection (6) is a legislative instrument.
- (8) In this section:

price-related terms and conditions means terms and conditions relating to price or a method of ascertaining price.

Subdivision B—Allocation system for numbers

463 Allocation system for numbers

- (1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, determine an allocation system for allocating specified numbers to carriage service providers.
- (2) Before so determining the system, the ACMA must consult the ACCC.
- (3) A system so determined:
 - (a) may apply generally or in respect of a particular area; and
 - (b) may require payment of an application fee.
- (4) A system so determined may:
 - (a) impose limits on the quantity of numbers that the ACMA may allocate to:
 - (i) any one person; or
 - (ii) a specified person; or
 - (b) impose limits on the quantity of numbers that the ACMA may, in total, allocate to the members of a specified group of persons.

Note: Persons or groups may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.

Telecommunications Act 1997

387

Section 464

- (5) Subsections (3) and (4) do not, by implication, limit subsection (1).
- (6) A system so determined must provide for:
 - (a) the successful applicant for the allocation of a particular number; and
 - (b) an amount, to be known as the eligible amount, in relation to the allocation of that number;

to be determined by reference to the results of:

- (c) a tender process; or
- (d) a public auction; or
- (e) another process;

carried out or conducted as provided by the system.

(7) The ACMA may enter into an arrangement with a person about the collection, on behalf of the ACMA, of fees of a kind referred to in subsection (3).

464 Consultation about an allocation system

- (1) Before determining or varying an allocation system under section 463, the ACMA must publish on its website a notice:
 - (a) stating that the ACMA has prepared a draft of the plan or variation; and
 - (b) setting out the draft; and
 - (c) inviting interested persons to give written comments about the draft to the ACMA within 30 days after the publication of the notice.
- (2) If interested persons have given comments about the draft in accordance with the notice, the ACMA must have due regard to those comments in determining or varying the system, as the case may be.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to a variation if the variation is of a minor nature.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

388

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Subdivision C—Miscellaneous

465 Register of allocated numbers

- (1) For the purposes of this section, the *designated authority* is:
 - (a) the ACMA; or
 - (b) if the ACMA enters into an arrangement with another person under which the other person agrees to perform the functions conferred on the designated authority by this section—that other person.

Note: An arrangement under paragraph (b) may provide for the payment of amounts by the ACMA to the other person.

- (2) The designated authority is to maintain a Register in which the designated authority includes:
 - (a) particulars of numbers that have been allocated to carriage service providers under the authority of the numbering plan;
 and
 - (b) in the case of a number that has been allocated in accordance with an allocation system determined under section 463:
 - (i) the name of the successful applicant for the allocation; and
 - (ii) the eligible amount in relation to the allocation of the number; and
 - (c) in the case of numbers that have been allocated otherwise than in accordance with such a system—the names of the persons to whom the numbers were allocated.
- (3) The designated authority may include in the Register particulars relating to numbers that are taken, for the purposes of Part 3 of the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997*, to be held by carriage service providers. Those particulars are to include the names of the carriage service providers concerned.
- (4) The Register may be maintained by electronic means.
- (5) If the ACMA is the designated authority, a person may, on payment of the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under

Telecommunications Act 1997

389

section 60 of the Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005:

- (a) inspect the Register; and
- (b) make a copy of, or take extracts from, the Register.
- (6) If the ACMA is not the designated authority, a person may, on payment to the designated authority of the fee (if any) specified in the regulations:
 - (a) inspect the Register; and
 - (b) make a copy of, or take extracts from, the Register.
- (7) For the purposes of this section, if the Register is maintained by electronic means, a person is taken to have made a copy of, or taken an extract from, the Register if the designated authority gives the person a printout of, or of the relevant parts of, the Register.
- (8) If a person requests that a copy be provided in an electronic form, the designated authority may provide the relevant information:
 - (a) on a data processing device; or
 - (b) by way of electronic transmission.

466 Emergency service numbers

390

- (1) The object of this section is to identify numbers for the purpose of calling an emergency call service in connection with emergencies that are likely to require the provision of assistance by any or all of the following services:
 - (a) a police force or service;
 - (b) a fire service;
 - (c) an ambulance service:
 - (d) a service specified in the numbering plan for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) For the purposes of this Act, an *emergency service number* is a number specified in the numbering plan for the purposes of this subsection.

Telecommunications Act 1997

- (3) The numbering plan may specify different numbers for use in different areas.
- (4) The numbering plan may specify different numbers for use in connection with different types of services.
- (5) The numbering plan may set out rules about the use of emergency service numbers.
- (6) In making the numbering plan, the ACMA must have regard to the objective that, as far as practicable, there should be no more than one emergency service number for use throughout Australia.
- (7) Subsection (6) does not, by implication, limit section 455.

467 Delegation

- (1) The ACMA may, by writing, delegate any or all of the powers conferred on the ACMA by the numbering plan to a body corporate.
- (1A) If, under section 50 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005*, the ACMA has delegated a power referred to in subsection (1) to a Division of the ACMA, the following provisions have effect:
 - (a) the Division may delegate the power to a body corporate;
 - (b) subsections 52(2), (3), (4), (5) and (6) of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005* have effect as if the delegation by the Division were a delegation under section 52 of that Act.
 - (2) The delegate is, in the exercise of a delegated power, subject to the written directions of:
 - (a) the ACMA, if the delegation to the delegate was under subsection (1); or
 - (b) the Division that delegated the power, if the delegation to the delegate was under subsection (1A).
 - (3) Before giving a direction under subsection (2), the ACMA or the Division (as the case requires) must consult the ACCC.

Telecommunications Act 1997

391

(4) The powers conferred on the ACMA by subsection (1), and on a Division of the ACMA by subsection (1A), are in addition to the powers conferred by sections 50, 51 and 52 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005*.

468 Collection of numbering charges

Definitions

(1) In this section:

allocation charge means a charge imposed by Part 2 of the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997.*

annual charge means a charge imposed by Part 3 of the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997.*

late payment penalty means an amount that is payable by way of penalty in accordance with a determination under subsection (4).

When allocation charge due and payable

(2) An allocation charge imposed on the allocation of a number is due and payable when the number is allocated.

When annual charge due and payable

(3) An annual charge is due and payable at the time ascertained in accordance with a written determination made by the ACMA.

Late payment penalty

- (4) The ACMA may, by written instrument, determine that, if any annual charge payable by a person remains unpaid after the time when it became due for payment, the person is liable to pay to the Commonwealth, by way of penalty, an amount calculated at the rate of:
 - (a) 20% per annum; or

392 Telecommunications Act 1997

(b) if the determination specifies a lower percentage—that lower percentage per annum;

on the amount unpaid, computed from that time.

Determination has effect

(5) A determination under subsection (4) has effect accordingly.

Remission of penalty

(6) A determination under subsection (4) may authorise the ACMA to make decisions about the remission of the whole or a part of an amount of late payment penalty.

Payment of charge and late payment penalty

(7) Allocation charge, annual charge and late payment penalty are payable to the ACMA on behalf of the Commonwealth.

Recovery of charge and penalty

(8) Allocation charge, annual charge and late payment penalty may be recovered by the ACMA, on behalf of the Commonwealth, as debts due to the Commonwealth.

Payment to the Commonwealth

(9) Amounts received by way of allocation charge, annual charge or late payment penalty must be paid to the Commonwealth.

Withdrawal of number for non-payment of annual charge

(10) If any annual charge payable by a person in relation to a number remains unpaid after the time when it became due for payment, the ACMA may, by written notice given to the person, withdraw the number. Such a withdrawal is taken to be in accordance with the numbering plan.

Telecommunications Act 1997

393

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

Legislative instrument

(11) A determination under subsection (3) or (4) is a legislative instrument.

469 Collection of charges on behalf of the Commonwealth

The ACMA may enter into an arrangement with a person under which the person may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, collect payments of charge imposed by the *Telecommunications* (Numbering Charges) Act 1997.

470 Cancellation of certain exemptions from charge

- (1) This section cancels the effect of a provision of another Act that would have the effect of exempting a person from liability to pay charge imposed by the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997.*
- (2) The cancellation does not apply if the provision of the other Act is enacted after the commencement of this section and refers specifically to charge imposed by the *Telecommunications* (Numbering Charges) Act 1997.

471 Commonwealth not liable to charge

- (1) The Commonwealth is not liable to pay charge imposed by the *Telecommunications (Numbering Charges) Act 1997*.
- (2) Even though the Commonwealth is not liable to pay charge imposed by Division 1 of Part 2 of the *Telecommunications* (*Numbering Charges*) *Act 1997*, it is the intention of the Parliament that the following should be notionally liable for such a charge:
 - (a) a Department of State;
 - (b) a Department of the Parliament established under the *Parliamentary Service Act 1999*;

394 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (c) a branch or part of the Australian Public Service in relation to which a person has, under an Act, the powers of, or exercisable by, the Secretary of a Department of the Australian Public Service;
- (d) an authority of the Commonwealth that cannot, by a law of the Commonwealth, be made liable to taxation by the Commonwealth.
- (3) The Finance Minister may give such written directions as are necessary or convenient to be given for carrying out or giving effect to subsection (2) and, in particular, may give directions in relation to the transfer of money within the Public Account.
- (4) Directions under subsection (3) have effect, and must be complied with, despite any other law of the Commonwealth.
- (5) A reference in this section to the *Commonwealth* includes a reference to an authority of the Commonwealth that cannot, by a law of the Commonwealth, be made liable to taxation by the Commonwealth.

472 Integrated public number database

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that a specified person (other than Telstra) is to provide and maintain an integrated public number database.
- (2) If a determination is in force under subsection (1) in relation to a person, the person must comply with the determination.
- (3) If a determination is in force under subsection (1) in relation to a person, the Minister may, by written notice given to the person, direct the person to do, or refrain from doing, a specified act or thing relating to the provision or maintenance of the integrated public number database.
- (4) A direction under subsection (3) may require the database to include specified information. This subsection does not, by implication, limit subsection (3).

Telecommunications Act 1997

395

Section 473

- (5) A determination under subsection (1) has no effect if Telstra is obliged by a condition of a carrier licence to provide and maintain an integrated public number database.
- (7) In this section:

public number means a number specified in the numbering plan as mentioned in subsection 455(3).

473 Letters and symbols taken to be numbers

For the purposes of this Division, a letter or a symbol is taken to be a number.

Telecommunications Act 1997

396

Division 3—Regulation of electronic addressing

474 Declared manager of electronic addressing

- (1) The ACMA may, by notice in the *Gazette*, determine that, for the purposes of this Division, a specified person or association is a *declared manager of electronic addressing* in relation to a specified kind of electronic addressing and a specified kind of listed carriage service.
- (2) The determination has effect accordingly.
- (3) The ACMA must not make a determination under subsection (1) in relation to a particular person or association unless:
 - (a) the ACMA is directed to do so by the ACCC under subsection (4); or
 - (b) the ACMA considers that the person or association is not managing that kind of electronic addressing to the ACMA's satisfaction.
- (4) The ACCC may give written directions to the ACMA in relation to the exercise of the power conferred by subsection (1).
- (5) The ACMA must exercise its powers under subsection (1) in a manner consistent with directions given by the ACCC under subsection (4).
- (6) The ACCC must not give a direction under subsection (4) unless, in the ACCC's opinion, compliance with the direction is likely to have a bearing on competition or consumer protection.

475 ACMA may give directions to declared manager of electronic addressing

(1) The ACMA may, by written notice given to a declared manager of electronic addressing in relation to a particular kind of electronic addressing and a particular kind of listed carriage service, direct the manager to do, or refrain from doing, a specified act or thing

Telecommunications Act 1997

397

- relating to that kind of electronic addressing and that kind of carriage service.
- (2) The ACMA must not give a direction under this section unless, in the ACMA's opinion, the electronic addressing is of public importance.
- (3) In determining whether the kind of electronic addressing is of public importance, the ACMA must have regard to the extent to which the addressing is of significant social and/or economic importance.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACMA may have regard.
- (5) Before giving a direction under this section, the ACMA must consult the ACCC.
- (6) A person must comply with a direction under this section.
- (7) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person has been given a direction under this section; and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the direction.

Penalty: 10 penalty units.

- (8) A direction under this section is a legislative instrument.
- (9) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

476 ACCC may give directions to declared manager of electronic addressing

(1) The ACCC may, by written notice given to a declared manager of electronic addressing in relation to a particular kind of electronic

398 Telecommunications Act 1997

addressing and a particular kind of listed carriage service, direct the manager to do, or refrain from doing, a specified act or thing relating to that kind of electronic addressing and that kind of carriage service.

- (2) The ACCC must not give a direction under this section unless, in the ACCC's opinion:
 - (a) the electronic addressing is of public importance; and
 - (b) compliance with the direction is likely to have a bearing on competition or consumer protection.
- (3) In determining whether the kind of electronic addressing is of public importance, the ACCC must have regard to the extent to which the addressing is of significant social and/or economic importance.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACCC may have regard.
- (5) Before giving a direction under this section, the ACCC must consult the ACMA.
- (6) A person must comply with a direction under this section.
- (7) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person has been given a direction under this section; and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the direction.

Penalty: 10 penalty units.

- (8) A direction under this section is a legislative instrument.
- (9) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

Telecommunications Act 1997

399

477 ACCC's directions to prevail over the ACMA's directions

A direction given by the ACMA under section 475 has no effect to the extent to which it is inconsistent with a direction given by the ACCC under section 476.

400 Telecommunications Act 1997

Part 23—Standard agreements for the supply of carriage services

478 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The terms and conditions on which certain telecommunications-related goods and services are supplied are:
 - (a) as agreed between the supplier and the customer; or
 - (b) failing agreement, set out in a standard form of agreement formulated for the purposes of this Part.

479 Standard terms and conditions apply unless excluded

- (1) This section applies to the supply to an ordinary person by a carriage service provider of:
 - (a) a standard telephone service; or
 - (b) a carriage service of a kind specified in the regulations; or
 - (c) ancillary goods of a kind specified in the regulations; or
 - (d) an ancillary service of a kind specified in the regulations.
- (2) The terms and conditions on which the goods or services are supplied are:
 - (a) so far as the provider and the person agree on the terms and conditions on which the goods or services are supplied—the agreed terms and conditions; and
 - (b) if the provider and the person do not agree on terms and conditions, but terms and conditions are set out in a standard form of agreement that:

Telecommunications Act 1997

401

Section 482

- (i) is formulated by the provider for the purpose of this section; and
- (ii) relates to the goods or services; and
- (iii) is in force at the time of the supply; the terms and conditions so set out, so far as they are applicable to the supply of the goods or services.
- (3) Subsection (2) has effect subject to any express provision of this Act or any other Act.
- (4) In this section:

ancillary goods means goods for use in connection with a carriage service.

ancillary service means a service for use in connection with a carriage service.

ordinary person means a person other than a carrier or a carriage service provider.

terms and conditions, in relation to the supply of goods or services, includes:

- (a) charges for the supply of the goods or services; and
- (b) any discounts, allowances, rebates or credits given or allowed in relation to the supply of the goods or services; and
- (c) any commissions or similar benefits (whether monetary or otherwise) payable or given in relation to the supply of the goods or services; and
- (d) the supply of other goods or services, where the other goods or services are supplied in connection with the first-mentioned goods or services; and
- (e) the making of payments for such other goods or services.

482 Concurrent operation of State/Territory laws

This Part does not prevent or limit the operation of a law of a State or Territory that is capable of operating concurrently with this Part.

402 Telecommunications Act 1997

483 Competition and Consumer Act not affected by this Part

This Part has no effect to the extent (if any) to which it is inconsistent with the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

403

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Part 24—Carriers' powers and immunities

484 Schedule 3

Schedule 3 has effect.

Telecommunications Act 1997

404

Part 24A—Submarine cables

484A Schedule 3A

Schedule 3A has effect.

Telecommunications Act 1997

405

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

406

Part 25—Public inquiries

Division 1—Simplified outline

485 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

 The ACMA and the ACCC may hold public inquiries about certain matters relating to telecommunications.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 2—Inquiries by the ACMA

486 When inquiry must be held

- (1) The Minister may give the ACMA a written direction to hold a public inquiry under this Division about a specified matter concerning:
 - (a) carriage services; or
 - (b) content services; or
 - (c) the telecommunications industry.
- (2) The Minister must not give the ACMA a direction under subsection (1) to hold a public inquiry about a matter concerning the content of a content service.
- (3) If the Minister gives a direction under subsection (1) about a particular public inquiry, the Minister may direct the ACMA to:
 - (a) consult with one or more specified persons, bodies or agencies in connection with the conduct of the inquiry; and
 - (b) have regard to one or more specified matters in connection with the conduct of the inquiry.
- (4) The ACMA must comply with a direction under this section.

487 When inquiry may be held

- (1) This section applies if the ACMA considers that it is appropriate and practicable to hold a public inquiry under this Division about a matter relating to:
 - (a) the performance of any of the ACMA's telecommunications functions; or
 - (b) the exercise of any of the ACMA's telecommunications powers.
- (2) The ACMA may hold such an inquiry about the matter.

Telecommunications Act 1997

407

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

488 Informing the public about an inquiry

- (1) If the ACMA holds a public inquiry, it must publish, in whatever ways it thinks appropriate, notice of:
 - (a) the fact that it is holding the inquiry; and
 - (b) the period during which the inquiry is to be held; and
 - (c) the nature of the matter to which the inquiry relates; and
 - (d) the period within which, and the form in which, members of the public may make submissions to the ACMA about that matter; and
 - (e) the matters that the ACMA would like such submissions to deal with; and
 - (f) the address or addresses to which submissions may be sent.
- (2) The ACMA need not publish at the same time or in the same way notice of all the matters referred to in subsection (1).

489 Discussion paper

- (1) After deciding to hold a public inquiry about a matter, the ACMA may cause to be prepared a discussion paper that:
 - (a) identifies the issues that, in the ACMA's opinion, are relevant to that matter; and
 - (b) sets out such background material about, and discussion of, those issues as the ACMA thinks appropriate.
- (2) The ACMA must make copies of the discussion paper available at each of the ACMA's offices. The ACMA may charge a reasonable price for supplying copies of the discussion paper in accordance with this subsection.
- (3) The ACMA may otherwise publish the discussion paper, including in electronic form. The ACMA may charge for supplying a publication under this subsection in accordance with a determination under section 60 of the *Australian Communications* and *Media Authority Act* 2005.

408 Telecommunications Act 1997

490 Written submissions and protection from civil actions

- (1) The ACMA must provide a reasonable opportunity for any member of the public to make a written submission to the ACMA about the matter to which a public inquiry relates.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the ACMA is taken not to have provided a reasonable opportunity to make submissions unless there was a period of at least 28 days during which the submissions could be made.
- (3) Civil proceedings do not lie against a person in respect of loss, damage or injury of any kind suffered by another person because of the making in good faith of a statement, or the giving in good faith of a document or information, to the ACMA in connection with a public inquiry under this Division.
- (4) The rule in subsection (3) applies whether or not the statement is made, or the document or information is given, in connection with a written submission or a public hearing.

491 Hearings

- (1) The ACMA may hold hearings for the purposes of a public inquiry.
- (2) Hearings may be held, for example:
 - (a) in order to receive submissions about the matter to which the inquiry relates; or
 - (b) in order to provide a forum for public discussion of issues relevant to that matter.
- (3) At a hearing, the ACMA may be constituted by:
 - (a) a member or members determined in writing by the Chair for the purposes of that hearing; or
 - (b) if the functions or powers of the ACMA in relation to the hearing have been delegated to a person, or to a Division of the ACMA, under section 50, 51 or 52 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005*—that person or Division.

Telecommunications Act 1997

409

- (4) The Chair is to preside at all hearings at which he or she is present.
- (5) If the Chair is not present at a hearing, the hearing is to be presided over by:
 - (a) if paragraph (3)(a) applies—the member, specified in an instrument under that paragraph, as the member who is to preside at the hearing; or
 - (b) if paragraph (3)(b) applies and the delegation is to a person—that person; or
 - (c) if paragraph (3)(b) applies and the delegation is to a Division of the ACMA—a member of the Division chosen by the Division.
- (6) The ACMA may regulate the conduct of proceedings at a hearing as it thinks appropriate.

492 Hearing to be in public except in exceptional cases

- (1) This section applies to a hearing conducted under this Division.
- (2) The basic rule is that the hearing must take place in public.
- (3) However, the hearing, or a part of the hearing, may be conducted in private if the ACMA is satisfied that:
 - (a) evidence that may be given, or a matter that may arise, during the hearing or a part of the hearing is of a confidential nature; or
 - (b) hearing a matter, or part of a matter, in public would not be conducive to the due administration of this Act.
- (4) If the hearing is to be conducted in public, the ACMA must give reasonable public notice of the conduct of the hearing.
- (5) In this section:

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) the Spam Act 2003 and regulations under that Act; and

410 Telecommunications Act 1997

(c) the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* and regulations under that Act.

493 Confidential material not to be published

- (1) This section applies to a hearing conducted under this Division.
- (2) If:
 - (a) the hearing, or a part of the hearing, takes place in public; and
 - (b) the ACMA is of the opinion that:
 - (i) evidence or other material presented to the hearing; or
 - (ii) material in a written submission lodged with the ACMA;

is of a confidential nature;

the ACMA may order that:

- (c) the evidence or material not be published; or
- (d) its disclosure be restricted.
- (3) A person must not fail to comply with an order under subsection (2).
- (4) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the ACMA has made an order under subsection (2); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the order.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

(5) Subsections (3) and (4) do not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in

subsection (5) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

(6) In this section:

III tills section.

Note:

engage in conduct means:

(a) do an act; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

411

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

(b) omit to perform an act.

494 Direction about private hearings

- (1) This section applies to a hearing conducted under this Division.
- (2) If the hearing, or a part of the hearing, takes place in private, the ACMA:
 - (a) must give directions as to the persons who may be present at the hearing or the part of the hearing; and
 - (b) may give directions restricting the disclosure of evidence or other material presented at the hearing or the part of the hearing.
- (3) A person must not fail to comply with a direction under subsection (2).
- (4) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the ACMA has given a direction under paragraph (2)(a); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the direction.

Penalty: 10 penalty units.

- (5) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the ACMA has given a direction under paragraph (2)(b); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the direction.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

(6) Subsections (3), (4) and (5) do not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (6) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

(7) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

412 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

495 Reports on inquiries

- (1) If the ACMA holds a public inquiry, the ACMA must prepare a report setting out its findings as a result of the inquiry.
- (2) If the inquiry was held because of a direction given by the Minister under section 486, the ACMA must give a copy of the report to the Minister.
- (3) If the inquiry was held otherwise than because of a direction given by the Minister under section 486, the ACMA must publish the report.
- (4) The ACMA is not required to include in a report any material:
 - (a) that is of a confidential nature; or
 - (b) the disclosure of which is likely to prejudice the fair trial of a person; or
 - (c) that is the subject of an order or direction under section 493 or 494.

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 3—Inquiries by the ACCC

496 When inquiry must be held

- (1) The Minister may give the ACCC a written direction to hold a public inquiry under this Division about a specified matter concerning:
 - (a) carriage services; or
 - (b) content services; or
 - (c) the telecommunications industry.
- (2) The Minister must not give the ACCC a direction under subsection (1) to hold a public inquiry about a matter concerning the content of a content service.
- (3) If the Minister gives a direction under subsection (1) about a particular public inquiry, the Minister may direct the ACCC to:
 - (a) consult with one or more specified persons, bodies or agencies in connection with the conduct of the inquiry; and
 - (b) have regard to one or more specified matters in connection with the conduct of the inquiry.
- (4) The ACCC must comply with a direction under this section.

497 When inquiry may be held

- (1) This section applies if the ACCC considers that it is appropriate and practicable to hold a public inquiry under this Division about a matter relating to the ACCC's telecommunications functions and powers.
- (2) The ACCC may hold such an inquiry about the matter.

498 Informing the public about an inquiry

(1) If the ACCC holds a public inquiry, it must publish, in whatever ways it thinks appropriate, notice of:

414 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) the fact that it is holding the inquiry; and
- (b) the period during which the inquiry is to be held; and
- (c) the nature of the matter to which the inquiry relates; and
- (d) the period within which, and the form in which, members of the public may make submissions to the ACCC about that matter; and
- (e) the matters that the ACCC would like such submissions to deal with; and
- (f) the address or addresses to which submissions may be sent.
- (2) The ACCC need not publish at the same time or in the same way notice of all the matters referred to in subsection (1).

499 Discussion paper

- (1) After deciding to hold a public inquiry about a matter, the ACCC may cause to be prepared a discussion paper that:
 - (a) identifies the issues that, in the ACCC's opinion, are relevant to that matter; and
 - (b) sets out such background material about, and discussion of, those issues as the ACCC thinks appropriate.
- (2) The ACCC must make copies of the discussion paper available at each of the ACCC offices. The ACCC may charge a reasonable price for supplying copies of the discussion paper in accordance with this subsection.
- (3) The ACCC may otherwise publish the discussion paper, including in electronic form. The ACCC may charge a fee for supplying a publication under this subsection.

500 Written submissions and protection from civil actions

(1) The ACCC must provide a reasonable opportunity for any member of the public to make a written submission to the ACCC about the matter to which a public inquiry relates.

Telecommunications Act 1997

415

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the ACCC is taken not to have provided a reasonable opportunity to make submissions unless there was a period of at least 28 days during which the submissions could be made.
- (3) Civil proceedings do not lie against a person in respect of loss, damage or injury of any kind suffered by another person because of the making in good faith of a statement, or the giving in good faith of a document or information, to the ACCC in connection with a public inquiry under this Division.
- (4) The rule in subsection (3) applies whether or not the statement is made, or the document or information is given, in connection with a written submission or a public hearing.

501 Hearings

416

- (1) The ACCC may hold hearings for the purposes of a public inquiry.
- (2) Hearings may be held, for example:
 - (a) in order to receive submissions about the matter to which the inquiry relates; or
 - (b) in order to provide a forum for public discussion of issues relevant to that matter.
- (3) At a hearing, the ACCC may be constituted by a member or members determined in writing by the Chairperson for the purposes of that hearing.
- (4) The Chairperson is to preside at all hearings at which he or she is present.
- (5) If the Chairperson is not present at a hearing, the member specified, in an instrument under subsection (3), as the member who is to preside at the hearing is to preside.
- (6) The ACCC may regulate the conduct of proceedings at a hearing as it thinks appropriate.

Telecommunications Act 1997

502 Hearing to be in public except in exceptional cases

- (1) This section applies to a hearing conducted under this Division.
- (2) The basic rule is that the hearing must take place in public.
- (3) However, the hearing, or a part of the hearing, may be conducted in private if the ACCC is satisfied that:
 - (a) evidence that may be given, or a matter that may arise, during the hearing or a part of the hearing is of a confidential nature; or
 - (b) hearing a matter, or part of a matter, in public would not be conducive to the due administration of this Act.
- (4) If the hearing is to be conducted in public, the ACCC must give reasonable public notice of the conduct of the hearing.
- (5) In this section:

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) the Spam Act 2003 and regulations under that Act; and
- (c) the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* and regulations under that Act.

503 Confidential material not to be published

- (1) This section applies to a hearing conducted under this Division.
- (2) If:
 - (a) the hearing, or a part of the hearing, takes place in public; and
 - (b) the ACCC is of the opinion that:
 - (i) evidence or other material presented to the hearing; or
 - (ii) material in a written submission lodged with the ACCC; is of a confidential nature;

Telecommunications Act 1997

417

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

the ACCC may order that:

- (c) the evidence or material not be published; or
- (d) its disclosure be restricted.
- (3) A person must not fail to comply with an order under subsection (2).
- (4) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the ACCC has made an order under subsection (2); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the order.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

(5) Subsections (3) and (4) do not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in

subsection (5) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the Criminal Code).

(6) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

504 Direction about private hearings

- (1) This section applies to a hearing conducted under this Division.
- (2) If the hearing, or a part of the hearing, takes place in private, the ACCC:
 - (a) must give directions as to the persons who may be present at the hearing or the part of the hearing; and
 - (b) may give directions restricting the disclosure of evidence or other material presented at the hearing or the part of the hearing.
- (3) A person must not fail to comply with a direction under subsection (2).

418 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (4) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the ACCC has given a direction under paragraph (2)(a); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the direction.

Penalty: 10 penalty units.

- (5) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the ACCC has given a direction under paragraph (2)(b); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the direction.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

(6) Subsections (3), (4) and (5) do not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (6) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

(7) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

505 Reports on inquiries

- (1) If the ACCC holds a public inquiry, the ACCC must prepare a report setting out its findings as a result of the inquiry.
- (2) If the inquiry was held because of a direction given by the Minister under section 496, the ACCC must give a copy of the report to the Minister.
- (3) If the inquiry was held otherwise than because of a direction given by the Minister under section 496, the ACCC must publish the report.
- (4) The ACCC is not required to include in a report any material:

Telecommunications Act 1997

419

- (a) that is of a confidential nature; or
- (b) the disclosure of which is likely to prejudice the fair trial of a person; or
- (c) that is the subject of an order or direction under section 503 or 504.

505A ACCC may use material presented to a previous public inquiry

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) the ACCC has held a public inquiry (the *original inquiry*) under this Part; and
 - (b) any of the following subparagraphs applies:
 - (i) evidence or other material was presented to a hearing for the purposes of the original inquiry;
 - (ii) a written submission was lodged with the ACCC for the purposes of the original inquiry;
 - (iii) any other information obtained by the ACCC was used by the ACCC for the purposes of the original inquiry; and
 - (c) the ACCC holds another public inquiry under this Part.
- (2) The ACCC may:
 - (a) in the case of evidence or other material presented to a hearing—treat the whole or a part of the evidence or other material as if it had also been presented to a hearing for the purposes of the other public inquiry; or
 - (b) in the case of a written submission lodged with the ACCC treat the whole or a part of the written submission as if it had also been lodged with the ACCC for the purposes of the other public inquiry; or
 - (c) in the case of any other information obtained by the ACCC—use the whole or a part of the information for the purposes of the other public inquiry.

420 Telecommunications Act 1997

(3) This section does not, by implication, limit the information that may be used by the ACCC for the purposes of a public inquiry under this Part.

505B ACCC may adopt a finding from a previous public inquiry

Ιf٠

- (a) the ACCC has held a public inquiry (the *original inquiry*) under this Part; and
- (b) the ACCC has prepared a report about the original inquiry under section 505; and
- (c) the ACCC holds another public inquiry under this Part; the ACCC may, for the purposes of the other public inquiry, adopt a finding set out in the report about the original inquiry.

506 ACCC's other powers not limited

This Division does not, by implication, limit the powers conferred on the ACCC by the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

421

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Part 26—Investigations

507 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

• The ACMA may investigate certain matters relating to telecommunications.

508 Matters to which this Part applies

This Part applies to the following matters:

- (a) a contravention of this Act;
- (aa) a contravention of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* or regulations under that Act;
- (ab) a contravention of the *Spam Act 2003* or regulations under that Act;
- (ac) a contravention of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* or regulations under that Act;
- (b) a contravention of a code registered under Part 6;
- (c) a failure by a carriage service provider to comply with an obligation, or discharge a liability, under Part 5 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*;
- (d) a matter relating to the supply of, or a refusal or failure to supply, a carriage service;
- (e) a matter relating to the connection of, or a refusal or failure to connect, customer equipment;
- (f) a matter relating to the performance of the ACMA's telecommunications functions, or the exercise of the ACMA's telecommunications powers;

except to the extent (if any) to which the matter relates to the content of a content service.

422 Telecommunications Act 1997

509 Complaints to the ACMA

- (1) A person may complain to the ACMA about a matter.
- (2) A complaint must be in writing.
- (3) A complaint must specify, as the respondent in respect of the complaint, the person against whom the complaint is made.
- (4) If it appears to the ACMA that:
 - (a) a person wishes to make a complaint; and
 - (b) the person requires assistance to formulate the complaint or to reduce it to writing;

it is the duty of the ACMA to take reasonable steps to provide appropriate assistance to the person.

- (5) If it appears to the ACMA that:
 - (a) a person (the *first person*) wishes to make a complaint about:
 - (i) a contravention of a code registered under Part 6, where the code applies to participants in a section of the telemarketing industry (within the meaning of Part 6) and deals with one or more matters relating to the telemarketing activities (within the meaning of Part 6) of those participants; or
 - (ii) a contravention of section 128 in relation to an industry standard, where the standard applies to participants in a section of the telemarketing industry (within the meaning of Part 6) and deals with one or more matters relating to the telemarketing activities (within the meaning of Part 6) of those participants; or
 - (iii) a contravention of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* or regulations under that Act; and
 - (b) the complaint relates to a voice call (within the meaning of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006*) made, or attempted to be made, to an Australian number; and
 - (c) the first person does not have sufficient information to identify:
 - (i) the person who made, or attempted to make, the call; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

423

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (ii) the person who caused the call to be made or attempted; and
- (d) the first person gives the ACMA such information about the call as the ACMA requires;

it is the duty of the ACMA to take reasonable steps to assist the first person to identify whichever of the following is applicable:

- (e) the person who made, or attempted to make, the call;
- (f) the person who caused the call to be made or attempted.
- (6) Subsection (5) does not limit subsection (4).
- (7) If it appears to the ACMA that:
 - (a) a person (the *first person*) wishes to make a complaint about:
 - (i) a contravention of a code registered under Part 6, where the code applies to participants in a section of the fax marketing industry (within the meaning of Part 6) and deals with one or more matters relating to the fax marketing activities (within the meaning of Part 6) of those participants; or
 - (ii) a contravention of section 128 in relation to an industry standard, where the standard applies to participants in a section of the fax marketing industry (within the meaning of Part 6) and deals with one or more matters relating to the fax marketing activities (within the meaning of Part 6) of those participants; or
 - (iii) a contravention of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* or regulations under that Act; and
 - (b) the complaint relates to a marketing fax sent, or attempted to be sent, to an Australian number; and
 - (c) the first person does not have sufficient information to identify:
 - (i) the person who sent, or attempted to send, the fax; or
 - (ii) the person who caused the fax to be sent or attempted;and
 - (d) the first person gives the ACMA such information about the fax as the ACMA requires;

Telecommunications Act 1997

424

it is the duty of the ACMA to take reasonable steps to assist the first person to identify whichever of the following is applicable:

- (e) the person who sent, or attempted to send, the fax;
- (f) the person who caused the fax to be sent or attempted.
- (8) Subsection (7) does not limit subsection (4).

510 Investigations by the ACMA

- (1) The ACMA may investigate a matter of a kind referred to in section 508 if:
 - (a) in the case of a matter covered by paragraph 508(a)—the ACMA has reason to suspect that a person may have contravened this Act; or
 - (aa) in the case of a matter covered by paragraph 508(aa)—the ACMA has reason to suspect that a person may have contravened the *Telecommunications* (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 or regulations under that Act; or
 - (ab) in the case of a matter covered by paragraph 508(ab)—the ACMA has reason to suspect that a person may have contravened the *Spam Act 2003* or regulations under that Act; or
 - (ac) in the case of a matter covered by paragraph 508(ac)—the ACMA has reason to suspect that a person may have contravened the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* or regulations under that Act; or
 - (b) in any case—a complaint is made under section 509; or
 - (c) in any case—the ACMA thinks that it is desirable to investigate the matter.
- (2) The ACMA must not conduct such an investigation if it thinks that the subject matter of the investigation would not be a matter relevant to the performance of any of its functions.
- (3) The ACMA must investigate:
 - (a) a matter of a kind referred to in section 508; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

425

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

Registered: 19/7/16

(b) any other matter concerning carriage services or the telecommunications industry;

if the Minister requests the ACMA so to investigate.

511 Preliminary inquiries

If a complaint has been made to the ACMA under section 509, the ACMA may make inquiries of the respondent for the purposes of determining:

- (a) whether the ACMA has power to investigate the matter to which the complaint relates; or
- (b) whether the ACMA should, in its discretion, investigate the matter.

512 Conduct of investigations

- (1) Before beginning an investigation of a matter to which a complaint relates, the ACMA must inform the respondent that the matter is to be investigated.
- (1A) However, the ACMA is not required to inform the respondent that the matter is to be investigated if:
 - (a) the matter relates to a possible breach of:
 - (i) the Spam Act 2003 or regulations under that Act; or
 - (ii) the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* or regulations under that Act; and
 - (b) the ACMA has reasonable grounds to believe that informing the respondent is likely to result in the concealment, loss or destruction of a thing connected with the breach.
 - (2) An investigation under this Part is to be conducted as the ACMA thinks fit.
 - (3) The ACMA may, for the purposes of an investigation, obtain information from such persons, and make such inquiries, as it thinks fit.

426 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (4) It is not necessary for a complainant or a respondent to be given an opportunity to appear before the ACMA in connection with an investigation. This subsection has effect subject to subsection (5).
- (5) The ACMA must not, as a result of the investigation, make a finding that is adverse to a complainant or a respondent unless it has given the complainant or respondent an opportunity to make submissions about the matter to which the investigation relates.
- (6) However, the ACMA is not required to give the respondent an opportunity to make submissions if:
 - (a) the matter relates to a possible breach of:
 - (i) the Spam Act 2003 or regulations under that Act; or
 - (ii) the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* or regulations under that Act; and
 - (b) the ACMA has reasonable grounds to believe that giving the respondent an opportunity to make submissions is likely to result in the concealment, loss or destruction of a thing connected with the breach.

513 Complainant and certain other persons to be informed of various matters

- (1) If the ACMA decides not to investigate, or not to investigate further, a matter to which a complaint relates, it must, as soon as practicable and in such manner as it thinks fit, inform the complainant and the respondent of the decision and of the reasons for the decision.
- (2) However, the ACMA is not required to inform the respondent of the decision and of the reasons for the decision if:
 - (a) the matter relates to a possible breach of:
 - (i) the Spam Act 2003 or regulations under that Act; or
 - (ii) the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* or regulations under that Act; and
 - (b) the ACMA has reasonable grounds to believe that informing the respondent is likely to result in the concealment, loss or destruction of a thing connected with the breach.

Telecommunications Act 1997

427

514 Reference of matters to Ombudsman or other responsible person

- (1) If, before the ACMA starts, or after it has started, an investigation of a matter to which a complaint relates, the ACMA forms the opinion that:
 - (a) a complaint relating to that matter has been, or could have been, made by the complainant to:
 - (i) the Ombudsman under the Ombudsman Act 1976; or
 - (ii) the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman; or
 - (iii) another person or body responsible for handling complaints under a code registered, or standard determined, under Part 6; and
 - (b) the matter could be more conveniently or effectively dealt with by:
 - (i) the Ombudsman; or
 - (ii) the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman; or
 - (iii) another person or body responsible for handling complaints under a code registered, or standard determined, under Part 6;

the ACMA may decide not to investigate the matter, or not to investigate the matter further, as the case may be.

- (2) If the ACMA decides as mentioned in subsection (1), it must:
 - (a) transfer the complaint to:
 - (i) the Ombudsman; or
 - (ii) the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman; or
 - (iii) another person or body responsible for handling complaints under a code registered, or standard determined, under Part 6;

as the case requires; and

- (b) give written notice to the complainant stating that the complaint has been so transferred.
- (3) If the ACMA decides as mentioned in subsection (1), then:

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

428

- (a) in a case where subparagraph (1)(a)(i) applies—the ACMA must give the Ombudsman any information or documents that relate to the complaint and that are in the ACMA's possession or under its control; and
- (b) in a case where subparagraph (1)(a)(ii) applies—the ACMA may give the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman any information or documents that relate to the complaint and that are in the ACMA's possession or under its control; and
- (c) in a case where subparagraph (1)(a)(iii) applies—the ACMA may give the person or body mentioned in that subparagraph:
 - (i) any information or documents that relate to the complaint and that are in the ACMA's possession or under its control; or
 - (ii) copies of, or extracts from, such information or documents.
- (4) A complaint transferred under subsection (2) to the Ombudsman is taken to be a complaint made to the Ombudsman under the *Ombudsman Act 1976*.

515 Reference of matters to the ACCC

- (1) If, before the ACMA commences, or after it has commenced, an investigation of a matter to which a complaint relates, the ACMA forms the opinion that the matter could be more conveniently or effectively dealt with by the ACCC, it may decide not to investigate the matter, or not to investigate the matter further, as the case may be.
- (2) If the ACMA so decides, it must:
 - (a) transfer the complaint to the ACCC; and
 - (b) give written notice to the complainant stating that the complaint has been so transferred; and
 - (c) give to the ACCC any information or documents that relate to the complaint and that are in the ACMA's possession or under its control.

Telecommunications Act 1997

429

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (3) The ACCC may hold an investigation into the matter and, if it decides to do so, it must report to the ACMA on:
 - (a) the conduct of the investigation; and
 - (b) any findings that it has made as a result of the investigation; and
 - (c) the evidence and other material on which those findings were based; and
 - (d) such other matters relating to, or arising out of, the investigation as the ACCC thinks fit.
- (4) If the ACCC decides not to hold an investigation into the matter, it must give to the ACMA a written notice informing the ACMA of its decision and of the reasons for its decision.

515A Reference of matters to Information Commissioner

- (1) This section applies to a complaint about any of the following matters:
 - (a) a contravention of a code registered under Part 6, where the code applies to participants in a section of the telemarketing industry (within the meaning of Part 6) and deals with one or more matters relating to the telemarketing activities (within the meaning of Part 6) of those participants;
 - (b) a contravention of section 128 in relation to an industry standard, where the standard applies to participants in a section of the telemarketing industry (within the meaning of Part 6) and deals with one or more matters relating to the telemarketing activities (within the meaning of Part 6) of those participants;
 - (ba) a contravention of a code registered under Part 6, where the code applies to participants in a section of the fax marketing industry (within the meaning of Part 6) and deals with one or more matters relating to the fax marketing activities (within the meaning of Part 6) of those participants;
 - (bb) a contravention of section 128 in relation to an industry standard, where the standard applies to participants in a section of the fax marketing industry (within the meaning of

430 Telecommunications Act 1997

- Part 6) and deals with one or more matters relating to the fax marketing activities (within the meaning of Part 6) of those participants;
- (c) a contravention of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* or regulations under that Act.
- (2) If, before the ACMA starts, or after it has started, an investigation of a matter to which a complaint relates, the ACMA forms the opinion that:
 - (a) a complaint relating to that matter has been, or could have been, made by the complainant to the Information Commissioner under section 36 of the *Privacy Act 1988*; and
 - (b) the matter could be more conveniently or effectively dealt with by the Information Commissioner;
 - the ACMA may decide not to investigate the matter, or not to investigate the matter further, as the case may be.
- (3) If the ACMA decides as mentioned in subsection (2), it must:
 - (a) transfer the complaint to the Information Commissioner; and
 - (b) give written notice to the complainant stating that the complaint has been so transferred; and
 - (c) give the Information Commissioner any information or documents that relate to the complaint and that are in the ACMA's possession or under its control.
- (4) A complaint transferred under subsection (3) to the Information Commissioner is taken to be a complaint made to the Information Commissioner under section 36 of the *Privacy Act 1988*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

431

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

516 Reports on investigations

- (1) After concluding an investigation under subsection 510(1), the ACMA may prepare and give to the Minister a report under this section.
- (2) After concluding an investigation under subsection 510(3), the ACMA must prepare and give to the Minister a report under this section.
- (3) A report under this section must cover:
 - (a) the conduct of the investigation concerned; and
 - (b) any findings that the ACMA has made as a result of the investigation; and
 - (c) the evidence and other material on which those findings were based; and
 - (d) such other matters relating to, or arising out of, the investigation as the ACMA thinks fit or as the Minister directs.

517 Publication of reports

- (1) This section applies if the ACMA prepares a report under section 516.
- (2) If the report was prepared under subsection 516(1), the ACMA may cause the report to be published.
- (3) If the report was prepared under subsection 516(2), the Minister may direct the ACMA to publish the report. The ACMA must comply with the direction. The ACMA must not otherwise cause the report to be published.
- (4) The ACMA is not required to publish, or to disclose to a person to whose affairs it relates, a report or a part of a report if the publication or disclosure would:
 - (a) disclose a matter of a confidential character; or
 - (b) be likely to prejudice the fair trial of a person.

432 Telecommunications Act 1997

(5) The ACMA is not required to publish a report or part of a report if the publication would involve the unreasonable disclosure of personal information about any individual (including a deceased individual).

518 Person adversely affected by report to be given opportunity to comment

- (1) This section applies if the publication of a matter in a report or a part of a report would, or would be likely to, adversely affect the interests of a person.
- (2) The ACMA must not publish the report or the part of the report, as the case may be, until the ACMA has given the person a reasonable period (not exceeding 30 days) to make representations, either orally or in writing, in relation to the matter.
- (3) However, the ACMA is not required to give the person a reasonable period to make representations if:
 - (a) the matter relates to a possible breach of:
 - (i) the Spam Act 2003 or regulations under that Act; or
 - (ii) the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* or regulations under that Act; and
 - (b) the ACMA has reasonable grounds to believe that giving the person a reasonable period to make representations is likely to result in the concealment, loss or destruction of a thing connected with the breach.

519 Protection from civil actions

- (1) Civil proceedings do not lie against a person in respect of loss, damage or injury of any kind suffered by another person because of any of the following acts done in good faith:
 - (a) the making of a complaint under section 509;
 - (b) the making of a statement to, or the giving of a document or information to, the ACMA in connection with an investigation under section 510;

Telecommunications Act 1997

433

- (c) the making of a complaint to the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman;
- (d) subject to subsection (2), the making of a statement to, or the giving of a document or information to, the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman in connection with the consideration by the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman of a complaint.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(d) does not apply to the making of a statement, or the giving of a document or information, by:
 - (a) a carrier; or
 - (b) a person who is a service provider and who is participating in the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman scheme under which the Telecommunications Industry Ombudsman has been appointed.

Telecommunications Act 1997

434

Part 27—The ACMA's information-gathering powers

Division 1—Simplified outline

520 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACMA may obtain information from carriers, service providers and other persons if the information is relevant to:
 - (a) the performance of any of the ACMA's telecommunications functions; or
 - (b) the exercise of any of the ACMA's telecommunications powers.
- The ACMA may make record-keeping rules that apply to carriers and carriage service providers.

Telecommunications Act 1997

435

Division 2—Information-gathering powers

521 The ACMA may obtain information and documents from carriers and service providers

- (1) This section applies to a carrier or a service provider if the ACMA has reason to believe that the carrier or provider:
 - (a) has information or a document that is relevant to:
 - (i) the performance of any of the ACMA's telecommunications functions; or
 - (ii) the exercise of any of the ACMA's telecommunications powers; or
 - (b) is capable of giving evidence which the ACMA has reason to believe is relevant to:
 - (i) the performance of any of the ACMA's telecommunications functions; or
 - (ii) the exercise of any of the ACMA's telecommunications powers.
- (2) The ACMA may, by written notice given to the carrier or provider, require the carrier or provider:
 - (a) to give to the ACMA, within the period and in the manner and form specified in the notice, any such information; or
 - (b) to produce to the ACMA, within the period and in the manner specified in the notice, any such documents; or
 - (c) to make copies of any such documents and to produce to the ACMA, within the period and in the manner specified in the notice, those copies; or
 - (d) if the carrier or provider is an individual—to appear before the ACMA at a time and place specified in the notice to give any such evidence, either orally or in writing, and produce any such documents; or
 - (e) if the carrier or provider is a body corporate or a public body—to cause a competent officer of the body to appear

436 Telecommunications Act 1997

before the ACMA at a time and place specified in the notice to give any such evidence, either orally or in writing, and produce any such documents; or

- (f) if the carrier or provider is a partnership—to cause an individual who is:
 - (i) a partner in the partnership; or
 - (ii) an employee of the partnership; to appear before the ACMA at a time and place specified in the notice to give any such evidence, either orally or in
 - to appear before the ACMA at a time and place specified in the notice to give any such evidence, either orally or in writing, and produce any such documents.
- (3) A carrier or service provider must comply with a requirement under subsection (2).
- (4) A notice given to a carrier under this section must set out the effect of the following provisions:
 - (a) subsection (3);
 - (b) section 68;
 - (c) section 570;
 - (d) Part 1 of Schedule 1;
 - (e) section 525.
- (5) A notice given to a service provider under this section must set out the effect of the following provisions:
 - (a) subsection (3);
 - (b) section 101;
 - (c) section 570;
 - (d) Part 1 of Schedule 2;
 - (e) section 525.

522 The ACMA may obtain information and documents from other persons

- (1) This section applies to a person if the ACMA has reason to believe that the person:
 - (a) has information or a document that is relevant to:

Telecommunications Act 1997

437

- (i) the performance of any of the ACMA's telecommunications functions; or
- (ii) the exercise of any of the ACMA's telecommunications powers; or
- (b) is capable of giving evidence which the ACMA has reason to believe is relevant to:
 - (i) the performance of any of the ACMA's telecommunications functions; or
 - (ii) the exercise of any of the ACMA's telecommunications powers.
- (2) The ACMA may, by written notice given to the person, require the person:
 - (a) to give to the ACMA, within the period and in the manner and form specified in the notice, any such information; or
 - (b) to produce to the ACMA, within the period and in the manner specified in the notice, any such documents; or
 - (c) to make copies of any such documents and to produce to the ACMA, within the period and in the manner specified in the notice, those copies; or
 - (d) if the person is an individual—to appear before the ACMA at a time and place specified in the notice to give any such evidence, either orally or in writing, and produce any such documents; or
 - (e) if the person is a body corporate or a public body—to cause a competent officer of the body to appear before the ACMA at a time and place specified in the notice to give any such evidence, either orally or in writing, and produce any such documents; or
 - (f) if the person is a partnership—to cause an individual who is:
 - (i) a partner in the partnership; or
 - (ii) an employee of the partnership; to appear before the ACMA at a time and place specified in the notice to give any such evidence, either orally or in writing, and produce any such documents.
- (3) A person must comply with a requirement under subsection (2).

438 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (4) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the ACMA has given a notice to the person under subsection (2); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes a requirement in the notice.

Penalty: 20 penalty units.

- (5) A notice under this section must set out the effect of subsection (4) and section 525.
- (6) In this section:

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

523 Copying documents—reasonable compensation

A person is entitled to be paid by the ACMA reasonable compensation for complying with a requirement covered by paragraph 521(2)(c) or 522(2)(c).

524 Self-incrimination

- (1) An individual is not excused from giving information or evidence or producing a document or a copy of a document under this Division on the ground that the information or evidence or the production of the document or copy might tend to incriminate the individual or expose the individual to a penalty.
- (2) However:
 - (a) giving the information or evidence or producing the document or copy; or
 - (b) any information, document or thing obtained as a direct or indirect consequence of giving the information or evidence or producing the document or copy;

is not admissible in evidence against the individual in:

Telecommunications Act 1997

439

- (c) criminal proceedings other than proceedings under, or arising out of, subsection 522(4) or section 525; or
- (d) proceedings under section 570 for recovery of a pecuniary penalty in relation to a contravention of section 521.

525 Giving false or misleading information or evidence

A person must not, under section 521 or 522, give information or evidence that is false or misleading.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 12 months.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

527 Copies of documents

- (1) The ACMA may inspect a document or copy produced under this Division and may make and retain copies of, or take and retain extracts from, such a document.
- (2) The ACMA may retain possession of a copy of a document produced in accordance with a requirement covered by paragraph 521(2)(c) or 522(2)(c).

528 ACMA may retain documents

- (1) The ACMA may take, and retain for as long as is necessary, possession of a document produced under this Division.
- (2) The person otherwise entitled to possession of the document is entitled to be supplied, as soon as practicable, with a copy certified by the ACMA to be a true copy.
- (3) The certified copy must be received in all courts and tribunals as evidence as if it were the original.
- (4) Until a certified copy is supplied, the ACMA must, at such times and places as the ACMA thinks appropriate, permit the person otherwise entitled to possession of the document, or a person

440 Telecommunications Act 1997

authorised by that person, to inspect and make copies of, or take extracts from, the document.

Telecommunications Act 1997

441

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 3—Record-keeping rules

529 ACMA may make record-keeping rules

(1) The ACMA may, by written instrument, make rules for and in relation to requiring one or more specified carriers or one or more specified carriage service providers to keep and retain records. Rules under this subsection are to be known as *record-keeping* rules.

Note: Carriers and carriage service providers may be specified by name, by inclusion in a specified class or in any other way.

- (2) The rules may specify the manner and form in which the records are to be kept.
- (2A) The rules may also require those carriers or carriage service providers to prepare reports consisting of information contained in those records.
- (2B) The rules may also require those carriers or carriage service providers to give any or all of the reports to the ACMA.
- (2C) The rules may specify the manner and form in which reports are to be prepared.
- (2D) The rules may provide for:
 - (a) the preparation of reports as and when required by the ACMA; or
 - (b) the preparation of periodic reports relating to such regular intervals as are specified in the rules.
- (2E) The rules may require or permit a report prepared in accordance with the rules to be given to the ACMA, in accordance with specified software requirements and specified authentication requirements:
 - (a) on a specified kind of data processing device; or
 - (b) by way of a specified kind of electronic transmission.

442 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2F) Subsections (2) to (2E) do not limit subsection (1).
 - (3) If the rules apply to a particular carrier or carriage service provider, the ACMA must give the carrier or provider a copy of the rules.
- (4) The ACMA must not exercise its powers under this section so as to require the keeping or retention of records unless the records contain, or will contain, information that is relevant to:
 - (a) the performance by the ACMA of any of the ACMA's telecommunications functions; or
 - (b) the exercise by the ACMA of any of the ACMA's telecommunications powers.

Note: Under section 521, the ACMA may require a carrier or carriage service provider to produce a document (including a record kept in accordance with the record-keeping rules).

(5) This section does not limit section 521 (which is about the general information-gathering powers of the ACMA).

530 Compliance with record-keeping rules

A carrier or carriage service provider must comply with any record-keeping rules that are applicable to the carrier or provider.

531 Incorrect records

- (1) A person must not, in purported compliance with a requirement imposed by the record-keeping rules, make a record of any matter or thing in such a way that it does not correctly record the matter or thing.
- (2) A person who contravenes subsection (1) commits an offence punishable on conviction by a fine not exceeding 100 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

443

Part 28—Enforcement

Division 1—Introduction

532 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- A person may be appointed as an inspector.
- Searches relating to offences against Part 21 (technical regulation) may be conducted:
 - (a) under the authority of a search warrant; or
 - (b) with the consent of the owner or occupier concerned; or
 - (c) in an emergency.
- Searches to monitor compliance with Part 21 (technical regulation) may be conducted with the consent of the occupier concerned.
- Searches relating to breaches of the *Spam Act 2003* may be conducted:
 - (a) under the authority of a search warrant; or
 - (b) with the consent of the owner or occupier concerned.
- Searches to monitor compliance with the *Spam Act 2003* may be conducted:
 - (a) under the authority of a monitoring warrant; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

444

- (b) with the consent of the occupier concerned.
- An inspector may require the production of a carrier licence.
- An inspector may require the giving of certain information, and the production of certain documents, relevant to compliance with the *Spam Act 2003* or Part 21 of this Act (technical regulation).
- A court may order forfeiture of goods used or otherwise involved in the commission of an offence against this Act.

532A References to the Spam Act 2003

In this Part:

Spam Act 2003 includes regulations under the Spam Act 2003.

Telecommunications Act 1997

445

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 2—Inspectors and identity cards

533 Inspectors

- (1) A person is an *inspector* for the purposes of a particular provision of this Act if:
 - (a) the person is an officer appointed by the ACMA, by written instrument, to be an inspector:
 - (i) for the purposes of this Act in general; or
 - (ii) for the purposes of that provision; or
 - (b) the person is an officer included in a class of officers appointed by the ACMA, by notice in the *Gazette*, to be inspectors:
 - (i) for the purposes of this Act in general; or
 - (ii) for the purposes of that provision; or
 - (c) if the person is a member (other than a special member) of the Australian Federal Police or of the police force of a Territory.
- (2) In this section:

Commonwealth officer means:

- (a) a person who, whether on a full-time or a part-time basis, and whether in a permanent capacity or otherwise:
 - (i) is in the service or employment of the Commonwealth, the Administration of an external Territory or an authority of the Commonwealth; or
 - (ii) holds or performs the duties of any office or position established by or under a law of the Commonwealth or an external Territory; or
- (b) a member of the Defence Force.

officer means:

- (a) a Commonwealth officer; or
- (b) a State officer.

446 Telecommunications Act 1997

State includes:

- (a) the Australian Capital Territory; and
- (b) the Northern Territory.

State officer means a person who, whether on a full-time basis or a part-time basis and whether in a permanent capacity or otherwise:

- (a) is in the service or employment of a State or an authority of a State; or
- (b) holds or performs the duties of any office or position established by or under a law of a State;

and includes a member of a police force of a State.

534 Identity cards

- (1) The ACMA may issue an identity card to an inspector, other than a member of a police force, in a form approved, in writing, by the ACMA.
- (2) A person who ceases to be an inspector must, as soon as practicable, return his or her identity card to the ACMA.
- (3) A person must not contravene subsection (2).

Penalty: 5 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

(4) Subsection (3) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (4) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

(5) Subsection (3) is an offence of strict liability.

Note: For *strict liability*, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

447

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 3 Search warrants relating to breaches of the Spam Act 2003 or Part 21 of this Act

Division 3—Search warrants relating to breaches of the Spam Act 2003 or Part 21 of this Act

535 Magistrate may issue warrant

- (1) If:
 - (a) an information on oath is laid before a magistrate alleging that an inspector suspects on reasonable grounds that there may be on any land, or in or on any premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle:
 - (i) anything in respect of which an offence against Part 21 has been committed; or
 - (ii) anything that may afford evidence about the commission of an offence against Part 21; or
 - (iii) anything that was used, or is intended to be used, for the purposes of committing an offence against Part 21; or
 - (iv) anything in respect of which a breach of the *Spam Act* 2003 has happened; or
 - (v) anything that may afford evidence about a breach of the *Spam Act 2003*; or
 - (vi) anything that was used, or is intended to be used, for the purposes of breaching the *Spam Act 2003*; and
 - (b) the information sets out those grounds;
 - the magistrate may issue a search warrant authorising the inspector named in the warrant, with such assistance, and by such force, as is necessary and reasonable, to enter the land, premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle and exercise the powers referred to in paragraphs 542(2)(b), (c) and (d), in respect of the thing.
- (2) A reference in this section to an *offence against Part 21* includes a reference to an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to Part 2.1 of this Act

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

448

536 Reasonable grounds for issuing warrant etc.

A magistrate is not to issue a warrant under section 535 unless:

- (a) the informant or some other person has given to the magistrate, either orally or by affidavit, such further information (if any) as the magistrate requires concerning the grounds on which the issue of the warrant is being sought; and
- (b) the magistrate is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for issuing the warrant.

537 Contents of warrant

The following must be stated in a warrant issued under section 535:

- (a) the purpose for which the warrant is issued, and the nature of the offence or breach in relation to which the entry and search are authorised;
- (b) whether entry is authorised to be made at any time of the day or night or during specified hours of the day or night;
- (c) a description of the kind of things to be seized;
- (d) a day, not later than 7 days after the day of issue of the warrant, upon which the warrant ceases to have effect.

538 Warrants may be issued by telephone etc.

If, because of circumstances of urgency, an inspector thinks it necessary to do so, the inspector may apply to a magistrate for a warrant under section 535 by telephone, telex, fax or other electronic means.

539 Provisions relating to issue of warrant by telephone etc.

(1) Before applying under section 538 for a warrant, an inspector must prepare an information of a kind referred to in section 535 that sets out the grounds on which the issue of the warrant is being sought.

Telecommunications Act 1997

449

Division 3 Search warrants relating to breaches of the Spam Act 2003 or Part 21 of this Act

Section 539

However, the inspector may, if it is necessary to do so, make the application before the information has been sworn.

- (2) If the magistrate to whom an application under section 538 is made is satisfied:
 - (a) after having considered the terms of the information prepared under subsection (1); and
 - (b) after having received such further information (if any) as the magistrate requires concerning the grounds on which the issue of the warrant is being sought;

that there are reasonable grounds for issuing the warrant, the magistrate must complete and sign such a search warrant as the magistrate would issue under section 535 if the application had been made under that section.

- (3) If the magistrate signs a warrant under subsection (2):
 - (a) the magistrate must:
 - (i) inform the inspector of the terms of the warrant; and
 - (ii) inform the inspector of the day on which and the time at which the warrant was signed; and
 - (iii) inform the inspector of the day (not more than 7 days after the magistrate completes and signs the warrant) on which the warrant ceases to have effect; and
 - (iv) record on the warrant the reasons for issuing the warrant; and
 - (b) the inspector must:
 - (i) complete a form of warrant in the same terms as the warrant completed and signed by the magistrate; and
 - (ii) write on it the magistrate's name and the day on which and the time at which the warrant was signed.
- (4) The inspector must, not later than the day after the date of expiry or execution of the warrant, whichever is the earlier, send to the magistrate:
 - (a) the form of warrant completed by the inspector; and
 - (b) the information duly sworn in connection with the warrant.

450 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (5) On receiving the documents referred to in subsection (4), the magistrate must:
 - (a) attach to them the warrant signed by the magistrate; and
 - (b) deal with the documents in the way which the magistrate would have dealt with the information if the application for the warrant had been made under section 535.
- (6) A form of warrant duly completed by an inspector under subsection (3), if it is in accordance with the terms of the warrant signed by the magistrate, is authority for an entry, search, seizure or other exercise of a power that the warrant so signed authorises.

540 Proceedings involving warrant issued by telephone etc.

If.

- (a) it is material in any proceedings for a court to be satisfied that an entry, search, seizure or other exercise of power was authorised in accordance with section 539; and
- (b) a warrant signed by a magistrate under section 539 authorising the entry, search, seizure or other exercise of power is not produced in evidence;

the court is to assume, unless the contrary is proved, that the entry, search, seizure or other exercise of power was not authorised by such a warrant.

Telecommunications Act 1997

451

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 4—Searches and seizures relating to breaches of the Spam Act 2003 or Part 21 of this Act

541 When is a thing connected with an offence?

For the purposes of this Division, a thing is *connected with* a particular offence if it is:

- (a) a thing in respect of which the offence has been committed; or
- (b) a thing that may afford evidence about the commission of the offence; or
- (c) a thing that was used, or is intended to be used, for the purposes of committing the offence.

541A When is a thing connected with a breach of the *Spam Act* 2003?

For the purposes of this Part, a thing is *connected with* a breach of the *Spam Act 2003* if it is:

- (a) a thing in respect of which the breach has happened; or
- (b) a thing that may afford evidence about the breach; or
- (c) a thing that was used, or is intended to be used, for the purposes of the breach.

542 Searches and seizures

- (1) This section applies if an inspector suspects on reasonable grounds that there is on any land, or on or in any premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle anything connected with:
 - (a) a particular offence against Part 21 of this Act; or
 - (b) a particular breach of the Spam Act 2003.
- (2) The inspector may, with the consent of the owner or occupier of the land, premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle, or in accordance with a warrant issued under Division 3:

452 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) enter the land, premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle; and
- (b) search the land, premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle; and
- (c) break open and search a cupboard, drawer, chest, trunk, box, package or other receptacle, whether a fixture or not, in which the inspector suspects on reasonable grounds there to be anything of a kind referred to in subsection (1); and
- (d) examine and seize anything that the inspector suspects on reasonable grounds to be connected with the offence or breach
- (3) If an inspector may enter a vessel, aircraft or vehicle under subsection (2), the inspector may, for that purpose and for the purpose of exercising a power referred to in paragraph (2)(b), (c) or (d), stop and detain the vessel, aircraft or vehicle.
- (4) A reference in this section to an *offence against Part 21* includes a reference to an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to Part 21 of this Act.

543 Production of identity card etc.

- (1) An inspector (other than a member of a police force who is in uniform) who proposes to enter land or premises under section 542 must:
 - (a) in the case of a member of a police force—produce, for inspection by the owner or occupier of the land or premises written evidence of the fact that the inspector is a member of a police force; or
 - (b) in any other case—produce the inspector's identity card for inspection by the owner or occupier;
 - and, if the inspector fails to do so, he or she is not authorised to enter the land or premises.
- (2) If the entry is in accordance with a warrant issued under Division 3, the inspector is taken not to have complied with subsection (1) unless he or she also produces the warrant for inspection by the owner or occupier.

Telecommunications Act 1997

453

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 4 Searches and seizures relating to breaches of the Spam Act 2003 or Part 21 of this Act

Section 544

544 Evidence of commission of other offences against Part 21 of this Act or other breaches of the *Spam Act 2003*

- (1) If:
 - (a) in the course of searching, in accordance with a warrant issued under Division 3, for a particular thing in relation to a particular offence, an inspector finds a thing that the inspector believes on reasonable grounds to be:
 - (i) a thing that is connected with the offence, although not the thing specified in the warrant; or
 - (ii) a thing that is connected with another offence against Part 21; and
 - (b) the inspector believes, on reasonable grounds, that it is necessary to seize that thing in order to prevent its concealment, loss or destruction, or its use in committing, continuing or repeating the offence or the other offence; the warrant is taken to authorise the inspector to seize that thing.

(1A) If:

- (a) in the course of searching, in accordance with a warrant issued under Division 3, for a particular thing in relation to a particular breach of the *Spam Act 2003*, an inspector finds a thing that the inspector believes on reasonable grounds to be:
 - (i) a thing that is connected with the breach, although not the thing specified in the warrant; or
 - (ii) a thing that is connected with another breach of the *Spam Act 2003*; and
- (b) the inspector believes, on reasonable grounds, that it is necessary to seize that thing in order to prevent its concealment, loss or destruction, or its use in committing, continuing or repeating the breach or the other breach; the warrant is taken to authorise the inspector to seize that thing.
- (2) A reference in this section to an *offence against Part 21* includes a reference to an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to Part 21 of this Act.

454 Telecommunications Act 1997

545 Emergency entry, search and seizure

- (1) If an inspector has reasonable grounds to believe:
 - (a) that a person is carrying anything that is connected with an offence against Part 21; and
 - (b) that the exercise of the powers under this section is necessary to prevent the concealment, loss or destruction of a thing connected with a particular offence;

the inspector may:

- (c) search the person, the person's clothing and any property in the person's immediate control; and
- (d) seize any thing found in the course of the search; so long as those powers are exercised in circumstances of such seriousness and urgency as to require and justify the immediate exercise of those powers without the authority of a warrant issued under Division 3.
- (2) If an inspector has reasonable grounds to believe:
 - (a) that there is on any land or on or in any premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle any thing that is connected with a particular offence against Part 21; and
 - (b) that the exercise of powers conferred under this section is necessary to prevent the concealment, loss or destruction of the thing;

the inspector may, with such assistance as the inspector thinks fit, and if necessary by force:

- (c) enter the land, premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle; and
- (d) search for the thing; and
- (e) seize any such thing found in the course of the search; so long as those powers are exercised in circumstances of such seriousness and urgency as to require and justify the immediate exercise of those powers without the authority of a warrant issued under Division 3.
- (3) If an inspector may enter a vessel, aircraft or vehicle under subsection (2), the inspector may, for that purpose and for the

Telecommunications Act 1997

455

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 4 Searches and seizures relating to breaches of the Spam Act 2003 or Part 21 of this Act

Section 546

purpose of exercising a power referred to in paragraph (2)(d) or (e), stop and detain the vessel, aircraft or vehicle.

(4) A reference in this section to an *offence against Part 21* includes a reference to an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to Part 21 of this Act.

546 Retention of things seized

- (1) If an inspector seizes a thing under this Division, the inspector or the ACMA may retain it until:
 - (a) the end of the period of 60 days after the seizure; or
 - (b) if either of the following proceedings are instituted within that period:
 - (i) proceedings for an offence against, or arising out of, this Act in respect of which the thing may afford evidence;
 - (ii) proceedings for a breach of the *Spam Act 2003* in respect of which the thing may afford evidence; the proceedings (including any appeal to a court in relation to those proceedings) are completed.
- (2) The ACMA may, by written instrument, authorise a thing seized under this Division to be released to the owner, or to the person from whom it was seized, either:
 - (a) unconditionally; or
 - (b) on such conditions as the ACMA thinks fit, including conditions as to giving security for payment of its value if it is forfeited under section 551.
- (3) In this section:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

456 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 5—Searches to monitor compliance with Part 21

547 Searches to monitor compliance with Part 21

- (1) An inspector may, to the extent that it is reasonably necessary for the purpose of ascertaining whether Part 21 has been complied with, enter, at any time during the day or night, any premises that the inspector has reasonable cause to believe are premises to which this section applies and:
 - (a) search the premises; or
 - (b) inspect and take photographs, or make sketches, of the premises or any substance or thing at the premises; or
 - (c) inspect any document kept at the premises; or
 - (d) remove, or make copies of, any such document.

This section has effect subject to subsections (2) and (3).

- (2) An inspector may not, under subsection (1), enter premises that are a residence unless the occupier of the premises has consented to the entry.
- (3) An inspector is not entitled to exercise any powers under subsection (1) in relation to premises if:
 - (a) the occupier of the premises has required the inspector to produce his or her identity card for inspection by the occupier; and
 - (b) the inspector fails to comply with the requirement.
- (4) This section applies to premises at which:
 - (a) activities that are the subject of regulation under Part 21 are engaged in; or
 - (b) records relating to any such activities are kept.

Telecommunications Act 1997

457

Division 5A—Searches to monitor compliance with the Spam Act 2003

547A Powers available to inspectors for monitoring compliance

- (1) For the purpose of finding out whether the *Spam Act 2003* has been complied with, an inspector may:
 - (a) enter any premises; and
 - (b) exercise the monitoring powers set out in section 547B.
- (2) An inspector is not authorised to enter premises under subsection (1) unless:
 - (a) the occupier of the premises has consented to the entry; or
 - (b) the entry is made under a warrant under section 547D.

Consent

- (3) Before obtaining the consent of a person for the purposes of paragraph (2)(a), the inspector must inform the person that he or she may refuse consent.
- (4) An entry of an inspector by virtue of the consent of a person is not lawful unless the person voluntarily consented to the entry.

547B Monitoring powers

- (1) The monitoring powers that an inspector may exercise under paragraph 547A(1)(b) are as follows:
 - (a) to search the premises;
 - (b) to inspect and take photographs, or make sketches, of the premises or any substance or thing at the premises;
 - (c) to inspect any document kept at the premises;
 - (d) to remove, or make copies of, any such document;
 - (e) to take onto the premises such equipment and materials as the inspector requires for the purpose of exercising powers in relation to the premises;

458 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (f) to secure a thing, until a warrant is obtained to seize it, if:
 - (i) the inspector finds the thing during the exercise of powers on the premises; and
 - (ii) the inspector believes on reasonable grounds that the thing is connected with a breach of the *Spam Act 2003*; and
 - (iii) the inspector believes on reasonable grounds that the thing would be lost, destroyed or tampered with before the warrant can be obtained;
- (g) to secure a computer, until an order under section 547J is obtained in relation to it, if:
 - (i) the inspector finds the computer during the exercise of powers on the premises; and
 - (ii) there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that a thing connected with a breach of the *Spam Act 2003* is held in, or is accessible from, the computer; and
 - (iii) the inspector believes on reasonable grounds that the computer, or the thing mentioned in subparagraph (ii), would be lost, destroyed or tampered with before the order can be obtained.
- (2) The monitoring powers that an inspector may exercise under paragraph 547A(1)(b) include the power to operate equipment at premises to see whether:
 - (a) the equipment; or
 - (b) a disk, tape or other storage device that:
 - (i) is at the premises; and
 - (ii) can be used with the equipment or is associated with it; contains information that is relevant to determining whether there has been compliance with the *Spam Act 2003*.
- (3) If the inspector, after operating equipment at the premises, finds that the equipment, or that a tape, disk or other storage device at the premises, contains information mentioned in subsection (2), the inspector may:
 - (a) operate facilities at the premises to put the information in documentary form and copy the document so produced; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

459

Section 547C

- (b) if the information can be transferred to a tape, disk or other storage device that:
 - (i) is brought to the premises; or
 - (ii) is at the premises and the use of which for the purpose has been agreed to in writing by the occupier of the premises;

operate the equipment or other facilities to copy the information to the storage device, and remove the storage device from the premises.

Note:

See also section 547J (order requiring person to assist with access to computer data).

547C Production of identity card etc.

An inspector (other than a member of a police force who is in uniform) who proposes to enter premises under section 547A must:

- (a) in the case of a member of a police force—produce, for inspection by the occupier of the premises, written evidence of the fact that the inspector is a member of a police force; or
- (b) in any other case—produce the inspector's identity card for inspection by the occupier;

and, if the inspector fails to do so, he or she is not authorised to enter the premises.

547D Monitoring warrants

- (1) An inspector may apply to a magistrate for a warrant under this section in relation to premises.
- (2) The magistrate may issue the warrant if the magistrate is satisfied, by information on oath or affirmation, that it is reasonably necessary that one or more inspectors should have access to the premises for the purposes of finding out whether the *Spam Act* 2003 has been complied with.
- (3) The magistrate must not issue the warrant unless the inspector or some other person has given to the magistrate, either orally or by affidavit, such further information (if any) as the magistrate

460 Telecommunications Act 1997

- requires concerning the grounds on which the issue of the warrant is being sought.
- (4) If the premises are a residence, the magistrate must not issue the warrant unless:
 - (a) all of the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) the Federal Court has found, in proceedings under the *Spam Act 2003*, that an individual has breached that Act;
 - (ii) the finding has not been overturned on appeal;
 - (iii) the individual ordinarily resides at the premises;
 - (iv) the breach involved the use of equipment that is or was on those premises;
 - (v) the warrant is issued within 10 years after the finding; or
 - (b) all of the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) an individual has given an undertaking for the purposes of section 38 of the *Spam Act 2003*;
 - (ii) the undertaking is in force;
 - (iii) the individual ordinarily resides at the premises;
 - (iv) the undertaking applies to the use of equipment that is on those premises.
- (5) The warrant must:
 - (a) authorise one or more inspectors (whether or not named in the warrant), with such assistance and by such force as is necessary and reasonable:
 - (i) to enter the premises; and
 - (ii) to exercise the powers set out in section 547B in relation to the premises; and
 - (b) state whether the entry is authorised to be made at any time of the day or night or during specified hours of the day or night; and
 - (c) specify the day (not more than 6 months after the issue of the warrant) on which the warrant ceases to have effect; and
 - (d) state the purpose for which the warrant is issued.

Telecommunications Act 1997

461

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

547E Details of warrant to be given to occupier etc.

- (1) If:
 - (a) a warrant under section 547D in relation to premises is being executed by an inspector; and
 - (b) the occupier of the premises or another person who apparently represents the occupier is present at the premises; the inspector must make available to that person a copy of the warrant.
- (2) The inspector must identify himself or herself to that person.
- (3) The copy of the warrant referred to in subsection (1) need not include the signature of the magistrate who issued the warrant.

547F Announcement before entry

- (1) An inspector must, before entering premises under a warrant under section 547D:
 - (a) announce that he or she is authorised to enter the premises; and
 - (b) give any person at the premises an opportunity to allow entry to the premises.
- (2) An inspector is not required to comply with subsection (1) if he or she believes on reasonable grounds that immediate entry to the premises is required:
 - (a) to ensure the safety of a person; or
 - (b) to ensure that the effective execution of the warrant is not frustrated.

547G Compensation for damage to equipment

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) as a result of equipment being operated as mentioned in section 547B:
 - (i) damage is caused to the equipment; or
 - (ii) the data recorded on the equipment is damaged; or

462 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (iii) programs associated with the use of the equipment, or with the use of the data, are damaged or corrupted; and
- (b) the damage or corruption occurs because:
 - (i) insufficient care was exercised in selecting the person who was to operate the equipment; or
 - (ii) insufficient care was exercised by the person operating the equipment.
- (2) The Commonwealth must pay the owner of the equipment, or the user of the data or programs, such reasonable compensation for the damage or corruption as the Commonwealth and the owner or user agree on.
- (3) However, if the owner or user and the Commonwealth fail to agree, the owner or user may institute proceedings in the Federal Court for such reasonable amount of compensation as the Court determines.
- (4) In determining the amount of compensation payable, regard is to be had to whether the occupier of the premises, or the occupier's employees and agents, if they were available at the time, provided any appropriate warning or guidance on the operation of the equipment.
- (5) Compensation is payable out of money appropriated by the Parliament.
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (1):

damage, in relation to data, includes damage by erasure of data or addition of other data

547H Occupier entitled to be present during search

- (1) If:
 - (a) a warrant under section 547D in relation to premises is being executed; and
 - (b) the occupier of the premises, or another person who apparently represents the occupier, is present at the premises;

Telecommunications Act 1997

463

Section 547H

464

the person is entitled to observe the search being conducted.

- (2) The right to observe the search being conducted ceases if the person impedes the search.
- (3) This section does not prevent 2 or more areas of the premises being searched at the same time.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 5B—Access to computer data that is relevant to the Spam Act 2003

547J Access to computer data that is relevant to the Spam Act 2003

Scope

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) both:
 - (i) a warrant is in force under Division 3 authorising an inspector to enter particular premises; and
 - (ii) the warrant relates to the Spam Act 2003; or
 - (b) a warrant is in force under Division 5A authorising an inspector to enter particular premises.

Application to magistrate for access order

- (2) The inspector may apply to a magistrate for an order requiring a specified person to provide any information or assistance that is reasonable and necessary to allow the inspector to do one or more of the following:
 - (a) access data held in, or accessible from, a computer that is on those premises;
 - (b) copy the data to a data storage device;
 - (c) convert the data into documentary form.

Grant of access order

- (3) The magistrate may grant the order if the magistrate is satisfied that:
 - (a) there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that a thing connected with a breach of the *Spam Act 2003* is held in, or is accessible from, the computer; and
 - (b) the specified person is:
 - (i) reasonably suspected of having been involved in the breach; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

465

Section 547J

- (ii) the owner or lessee of the computer; or
- (iii) an employee of the owner or lessee of the computer; and
- (c) the specified person has relevant knowledge of:
 - (i) the computer or a computer network of which the computer forms a part; or
 - (ii) measures applied to protect data held in, or accessible from, the computer.

Offence

- (4) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is subject to an order under this section; and
 - (b) the person omits to do an act; and
 - (c) the omission breaches the order.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 6 months.

Definitions

(5) In this section:

data includes:

- (a) information in any form; and
- (b) any program (or part of a program).

data held in a computer includes:

- (a) data held in any removable data storage device for the time being held in a computer; and
- (b) data held in a data storage device on a computer network of which the computer forms a part.

data storage device means a thing containing, or designed to contain, data for use by a computer.

(6) This section does not, by implication, affect the meaning of the expression data when used in any other provision of this Act or the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999.

466 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 6—Other powers of inspectors

548 General powers of inspectors

- (1) An inspector may:
 - (a) require a person whom he or she suspects on reasonable grounds of having done an act in respect of which the person is required to hold:
 - (i) a carrier licence; or
 - (ii) a connection permit; or
 - (iii) a cabling licence;

to produce the licence or permit (as the case may be), or evidence of its existence and contents; and

- (b) require a person to produce evidence of having applied a label in accordance with an obligation imposed on the person under section 407; and
- (c) require a person who has been required under paragraph 408(5)(a) or (d) to:
 - (i) obtain a written statement from a certification body certifying that customer equipment or customer cabling complies with a specified section 376 standard; or
 - (ii) obtain a written statement from a competent body stating that reasonable efforts have been made to avoid a contravention of a specified section 376 standard;

to produce the statement, or evidence of its existence and contents; and

- (d) require a person who has been required under paragraph 408(5)(b) to have customer equipment or customer cabling tested by a recognised testing authority to produce evidence of the testing; and
- (e) require a person who has been required under subsection 408(6) to retain:
 - (i) records; or
 - (ii) a declaration; or
 - (iii) a copy of a declaration;

Telecommunications Act 1997

467

Compilation No. 84 Com

Compilation date: 1/7/16 Registered: 19/7/16

for a particular period to produce those records, that declaration or that copy, so long as the inspector does not require the production of those records, that declaration or that copy after the end of that period.

(2) A person must not contravene a requirement under this section.

Penalty: 20 penalty units.

Note: See also sections 4AA and 4B of the Crimes Act 1914.

(2A) Subsection (2) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (2A) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

(2B) Subsection (2) is an offence of strict liability.

Note: For *strict liability*, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

(3) In this section:

application, in relation to a label, has the same meaning as in Division 7 of Part 21.

certification body has the same meaning as in Division 7 of Part 21.

competent body has the same meaning as in Division 7 of Part 21.

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

recognised testing authority has the same meaning as in Division 7 of Part 21.

549 Power to require information etc.

(1) An inspector who has entered land, premises, a vessel, an aircraft or a vehicle under Division 4 or 5 may, to the extent that is

468 Telecommunications Act 1997

reasonably necessary for the purpose of ascertaining whether Part 21 has been complied with, require the person to:

- (a) answer any questions put by the inspector; and
- (b) produce any documents requested by the inspector.
- (1A) An inspector who has entered land, premises, a vessel, an aircraft or a vehicle under Division 4 or 5A may, to the extent that is reasonably necessary for the purpose of ascertaining whether the *Spam Act 2003* has been complied with, require the person to:
 - (a) answer any questions put by the inspector; and
 - (b) produce any documents requested by the inspector.
 - (2) An inspector is not entitled to make a requirement of a person under subsection (1) or (1A) unless:
 - (a) the inspector produces his or her identity card for inspection by the person; or
 - (b) the inspector is a member of a police force and is wearing the uniform of that police force.
 - (3) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1) or (1A); and
 - (b) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the person's conduct contravenes the requirement.

Penalty: 20 penalty units.

(3A) Subsection (3) does not apply if the person has a reasonable excuse.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (3A) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

- (4) An individual is excused from giving information or producing a document under this section if the information or the production of the document might tend to incriminate the individual or expose the individual to a penalty.
- (5) In this section:

Telecommunications Act 1997

469

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

engage in conduct means:

- (a) do an act; or
- (b) omit to perform an act.

550 Retention of documents

If:

- (a) an inspector removes a document from any land, premises, vessel, aircraft or vehicle under section 542, 547 or 547B; or
- (b) a person produces a document to an inspector in accordance with a requirement under subsection 549(1) or (1A);

then:

- (c) the inspector may retain possession of the document for such period as is necessary and reasonable for the purpose of ascertaining whether the *Spam Act 2003* or Part 21 of this Act has been complied with; and
- (d) during that period, the inspector must permit a person who would be entitled to inspect the document if it were not in the inspector's possession to inspect the document at all reasonable times.

470 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 7—Forfeiture

551 Court may order forfeiture

- (1) If a court convicts a person of an offence against this Act, the court may order the forfeiture to the Commonwealth of anything used or otherwise involved in the commission of the offence.
- (2) A reference in this section to an *offence against this Act* includes a reference to an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to this Act.
- (3) In this section:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

552 Forfeited goods may be sold

A thing forfeited under section 551:

- (a) may be sold or otherwise disposed of in accordance with the directions of the ACMA; and
- (b) pending such directions, must be kept in such custody as the ACMA directs.

Telecommunications Act 1997

471

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Division 8—Future offences

553 Offences that are going to be committed

- (1) If:
 - (a) there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that an offence against this Act is going to be committed; and
 - (b) the commission of that offence would pose a threat to the safety of human life or cause substantial loss or damage; this Part applies in relation to the offence as if there were reasonable grounds for suspecting that it had been committed.
- (2) A reference in this section to an *offence against this Act* includes a reference to an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to this Act.
- (3) In this section:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

Part 29—Review of decisions

554 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

 Certain decisions of the ACMA may be reviewed by the Administrative Appeals Tribunal following a process of internal reconsideration by the ACMA.

555 Decisions that may be subject to reconsideration by the ACMA

An application may be made to the ACMA for reconsideration of a decision of a kind specified in Part 1 of Schedule 4.

556 Deadlines for reaching certain decisions

- (1) This section applies to a decision of a kind referred to in section 555, other than a decision of a kind specified in Part 2 of Schedule 4.
- (2) If this Act provides for a person to make an application to the ACMA for such a decision, the ACMA must make the decision:
 - (a) within 90 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the ACMA has, within those 90 days, given the applicant a written request for further information about the application—within 90 days after receiving that further information.
- (3) The ACMA is taken, for the purposes of this Part, to have made a decision to refuse the application if it has not informed the applicant of its decision before the end of the relevant period of 90 days.

Telecommunications Act 1997

473

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

Registered: 19/7/16

557 Statements to accompany notification of decisions

- (1) If the ACMA makes a decision of a kind referred to in section 555 and gives written notice of the decision to a person whose interests it affects, the notice must include:
 - (a) a statement to the effect that a person affected by the decision may, if he or she is dissatisfied with the decision, seek a reconsideration of the decision by the ACMA under subsection 558(1); and
 - (b) a statement to the effect that, if a person who has applied for a reconsideration is dissatisfied with the ACMA's decision on the reconsideration:
 - (i) subject to the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act* 1975, application may be made to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal for review of the decision on that reconsideration; and
 - (ii) the person may request a statement under section 28 of that Act in relation to the decision on that reconsideration.
- (2) Failure to comply with this section does not affect the validity of a decision.

558 Applications for reconsideration of decisions

- (1) A person affected by a decision of a kind referred to in section 555 who is dissatisfied with the decision may apply to the ACMA for the ACMA to reconsider the decision.
- (2) The application must:
 - (a) be in a form approved in writing by the ACMA; and
 - (b) set out the reasons for the application.
- (3) The application must be made within:
 - (a) 28 days after the applicant is informed of the decision; or
 - (b) if, either before or after the end of that period of 28 days, the ACMA extends the period within which the application may be made—the extended period for making the application.

474 Telecommunications Act 1997

(4) An approved form of an application may provide for verification by statutory declaration of statements in applications.

559 Reconsideration by the ACMA

- (1) Upon receiving such an application, the ACMA must:
 - (a) reconsider the decision; and
 - (b) affirm, vary or revoke the decision.
- (2) The ACMA's decision on reconsideration of a decision has effect as if it had been made under the provision under which the original decision was made.
- (3) The ACMA must give to the applicant a notice stating its decision on the reconsideration together with a statement of its reasons for its decision.

560 Deadlines for reconsiderations

- (1) The ACMA must make its decision on reconsideration of a decision within 90 days after receiving an application for reconsideration.
- (2) The ACMA is taken, for the purposes of this Part, to have made a decision affirming the original decision if it has not informed the applicant of its decision on the reconsideration before the end of the period of 90 days.

561 Statements to accompany notification of decisions on reconsideration

- (1) A notice under subsection 559(3) notifying the applicant that a decision has been affirmed or varied must include:
 - (a) a statement to the effect that a person affected by the decision so affirmed or varied may, subject to the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975*, if he or she is dissatisfied with the decision so affirmed or varied, apply to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal for review of the decision; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

475

Section 562

- (b) a statement to the effect that the person may request a statement under section 28 of that Act in relation to the decision so affirmed or varied.
- (2) Failure to comply with this section does not affect the validity of a decision.

562 Review by the Administrative Appeals Tribunal

Applications may be made to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal to review a decision of a kind referred to in section 555 if the ACMA has affirmed or varied the decision under section 559.

476 Telecommunications Act 1997

Part 30—Injunctions

563 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The Federal Court may grant injunctions in relation to contraventions of:
 - (a) this Act; or
 - (b) the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999; or
 - (c) regulations under that Act.

564 Injunctions

Restraining injunctions

- (1) If a person has engaged, is engaging or is proposing to engage, in any conduct in contravention of this Act, the Federal Court may, on the application of the Minister, the ACMA or the ACCC, grant an injunction:
 - (a) restraining the person from engaging in the conduct; and
 - (b) if, in the court's opinion, it is desirable to do so—requiring the person to do something.

Performance injunctions

- (2) If:
 - (a) a person has refused or failed, or is refusing or failing, or is proposing to refuse or fail, to do an act or thing; and
 - (b) the refusal or failure was, is or would be a contravention of this Act;

Telecommunications Act 1997

477

the Federal Court may, on the application of the Minister, the ACMA or the ACCC, grant an injunction requiring the person to do that act or thing.

Limit on standing of the ACMA

- (3) Despite subsections (1) and (2), the ACMA is not entitled to apply for an injunction in relation to a contravention of:
 - (a) the carrier licence condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 369; or
 - (aa) the carrier licence condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 577AD, 577CD or 577ED; or
 - (b) a carrier licence condition set out in Part 3, 4 or 5 of Schedule 1; or
 - (ba) the carrier licence condition set out in clause 84 of Schedule 1; or
 - (c) the service provider rule set out in Part 1 of Schedule 2 in so far as that rule relates to section 369; or
 - (d) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152AZ of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (e) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BA(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (f) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152BCO of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (g) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BCP(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (h) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152BDF of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (i) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BDG(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (j) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152BEC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (k) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BED(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or

478 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (l) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152CJC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
- (m) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152CJD(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
- (n) the carrier licence condition set out in section 37 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*; or
- (o) the service provider rule set out in subsection 38(2) of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*; or
- (p) a carrier licence condition covered by section 41 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*.
- Note 1: Section 369 deals with Rules of Conduct under section 367.
- Note 1A: Sections 577AD, 577CD and 577ED deal with undertakings given by Telstra
- Note 2: Parts 3, 4 and 5 of Schedule 1 deal with access to network information and access to facilities.
- Note 2A: Clause 84 of Schedule 1 deals with control by Telstra of certain spectrum licences.
- Note 3: Section 152AZ of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with standard access obligations.
- Note 4: Subsection 152BA(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any standard access obligations, and certain ancillary obligations, that are applicable to the provider.
- Note 5: Section 152BCO of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with access determinations.
- Note 6: Subsection 152BCP(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any access determinations that are applicable to the provider.
- Note 7: Section 152BDF of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with binding rules of conduct.
- Note 8: Subsection 152BDG(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any binding rules of conduct that are applicable to the provider.
- Note 9: Section 152BEC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with access agreements.
- Note 10: Subsection 152BED(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with access agreements.

Telecommunications Act 1997

479

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

Registered: 19/7/16

Section 565

- Note 11: Section 152CJC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with rules about the supply of services by NBN corporations.
- Note 12: Subsection 152CJD(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with rules about the supply of services by NBN corporations.
- Note 13: Section 37 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011* deals with rules about:
 - (a) the supply of goods and services by NBN corporations; and
 - (b) the investment of money by NBN corporations; and
 - (c) the functional separation of NBN corporations; and
 - (d) the divestment of assets by NBN corporations.
- Note 14: Subsection 38(2) of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act* 2011 deals with rules about:
 - (a) the supply of goods and services by NBN corporations; and
 - (b) the investment of money by NBN corporations; and
 - (c) the functional separation of NBN corporations; and
 - (d) the divestment of assets by NBN corporations.
- Note 15: Section 41 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011* deals with rules about the supply of services by NBN corporations.

(4) In this section:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

565 Interim injunctions

Grant of interim injunction

(1) If an application is made to the court for an injunction under section 564, the court may, before considering the application, grant an interim injunction restraining a person from engaging in conduct of a kind referred to in that section.

No undertakings as to damages

(2) The court is not to require an applicant for an injunction under section 564, as a condition of granting an interim injunction, to give any undertakings as to damages.

480 Telecommunications Act 1997

566 Discharge etc. of injunctions

The court may discharge or vary an injunction granted under this Part.

567 Certain limits on granting injunctions not to apply

Restraining injunctions

- (1) The power of the court under this Part to grant an injunction restraining a person from engaging in conduct of a particular kind may be exercised:
 - (a) if the court is satisfied that the person has engaged in conduct of that kind—whether or not it appears to the court that the person intends to engage again, or to continue to engage, in conduct of that kind; or
 - (b) if it appears to the court that, if an injunction is not granted, it is likely that the person will engage in conduct of that kind whether or not the person has previously engaged in conduct of that kind and whether or not there is an imminent danger of substantial damage to any person if the person engages in conduct of that kind.

Performance injunctions

- (2) The power of the court to grant an injunction requiring a person to do an act or thing may be exercised:
 - (a) if the court is satisfied that the person has refused or failed to do that act or thing—whether or not it appears to the court that the person intends to refuse or fail again, or to continue to refuse or fail, to do that act or thing; or
 - (b) if it appears to the court that, if an injunction is not granted, it is likely that the person will refuse or fail to do that act or thing—whether or not the person has previously refused or failed to do that act or thing and whether or not there is an imminent danger of substantial damage to any person if the person refuses or fails to do that act or thing.

Telecommunications Act 1997

481

Compilation No. 84 Compila

Compilation date: 1/7/16 Registered: 19/7/16

568 Other powers of the court unaffected

The powers conferred on the court under this Part are in addition to, and not instead of, any other powers of the court, whether conferred by this Act or otherwise.

482 Telecommunications Act 1997

Part 31—Civil penalties

569 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

 Pecuniary penalties are payable for contraventions of civil penalty provisions.

570 Pecuniary penalties for contravention of civil penalty provisions

- (1) If the Federal Court is satisfied that a person has contravened a civil penalty provision, the Court may order the person to pay to the Commonwealth such pecuniary penalty, in respect of each contravention, as the Court determines to be appropriate.
- (2) In determining the pecuniary penalty, the Court must have regard to all relevant matters, including:
 - (a) the nature and extent of the contravention; and
 - (b) the nature and extent of any loss or damage suffered as a result of the contravention; and
 - (c) the circumstances in which the contravention took place; and
 - (d) whether the person has previously been found by the Court in proceedings under this Act to have engaged in any similar conduct.
- (3) The pecuniary penalty payable under subsection (1) by a body corporate is not to exceed:
 - (a) in the case of a contravention of subsection 68(1) or (2) or 101(1) or (2)—\$10 million for each contravention; or
 - (b) in any other case—\$250,000 for each contravention.
- (4) The pecuniary penalty payable under subsection (1) by a person other than a body corporate is not to exceed \$50,000 for each contravention.

Telecommunications Act 1997

483

- (4A) Subsections (3) and (4) do not apply to a contravention of subsection 139(1) or (2).
- (4B) Section 25 of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* applies to a contravention of subsection 139(1) or (2) of this Act in a corresponding way to the way in which it applies to a contravention of subsection 12(1) or (2) of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006*, subject to the following modifications:
 - (a) each reference in section 25 of the *Do Not Call Register Act* 2006 to subsection 24(1) of that Act includes a reference to subsection (1) of this section;
 - (b) each reference in section 25 of the *Do Not Call Register Act* 2006 to a civil penalty provision includes a reference to subsection 139(1) or (2) of this Act;
 - (c) each reference in section 25 of the *Do Not Call Register Act* 2006 to a civil penalty order includes a reference to an order under subsection (1) of this section.
 - (5) If conduct constitutes a contravention of 2 or more civil penalty provisions, proceedings may be instituted under this Act against a person in relation to the contravention of any one or more of those provisions. However, the person is not liable to more than one pecuniary penalty under this section in respect of the same conduct. This subsection has effect subject to subsection (6).
 - (6) If conduct constitutes a contravention of:
 - (a) section 68 or 101; and
 - (b) one or more other civil penalty provisions; proceedings must not be instituted under this Act against the person in relation to the contravention of section 68 or 101, as the case may be.
 - (7) In this section:

484

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

Telecommunications Act 1997

571 Civil action for recovery of pecuniary penalties

- (1) The Minister, the ACMA or the ACCC may institute a proceeding in the Federal Court for the recovery on behalf of the Commonwealth of a pecuniary penalty referred to in section 570.
- (2) A proceeding under subsection (1) may be commenced within 6 years after the contravention.
- (3) Despite subsection (1), the ACMA is not entitled to institute a proceeding for the recovery of a pecuniary penalty in respect of a contravention of:
 - (a) the carrier licence condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 369; or
 - (aa) the carrier licence condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 577AD, 577CD or 577ED; or
 - (b) a carrier licence condition set out in Part 3, 4 or 5 of Schedule 1; or
 - (ba) the carrier licence condition set out in clause 84 of Schedule 1; or
 - (c) the service provider rule set out in Part 1 of Schedule 2 in so far as that rule relates to section 369; or
 - (d) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152AZ of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (e) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BA(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (f) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152BCO of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (g) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BCP(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (h) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152BDF of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (i) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BDG(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (j) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152BEC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

485

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

- (k) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BED(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
- (l) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152CJC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
- (m) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152CJD(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
- (n) the carrier licence condition set out in section 37 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*; or
- (o) the service provider rule set out in subsection 38(2) of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*; or
- (p) a carrier licence condition covered by section 41 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*.
- Note 1: Section 369 deals with Rules of Conduct under section 367.
- Note 1A: Sections 577AD, 577CD and 577ED deal with undertakings given by Telstra.
- Note 2: Parts 3, 4 and 5 of Schedule 1 deal with access to network information and access to facilities.
- Note 2A: Clause 84 of Schedule 1 deals with control by Telstra of certain spectrum licences.
- Note 3: Section 152AZ of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with standard access obligations.
- Note 4: Subsection 152BA(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any standard access obligations, and certain ancillary obligations, that are applicable to the provider.
- Note 5: Section 152BCO of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with access determinations.
- Note 6: Subsection 152BCP(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any access determinations that are applicable to the provider.
- Note 7: Section 152BDF of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with binding rules of conduct.
- Note 8: Subsection 152BDG(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* provides that a carriage service provider must comply with any binding rules of conduct that are applicable to the provider.

486 Telecommunications Act 1997

- Note 9: Section 152BEC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with access agreements.
- Note 10: Subsection 152BED(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with access agreements.
- Note 11: Section 152CJC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with rules about the supply of services by NBN corporations.
- Note 12: Subsection 152CJD(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deals with rules about the supply of services by NBN corporations.
- Note 13: Section 37 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011* deals with rules about:
 - (a) the supply of goods and services by NBN corporations; and
 - (b) the investment of money by NBN corporations; and
 - (c) the functional separation of NBN corporations; and
 - (d) the divestment of assets by NBN corporations.
- Note 14: Subsection 38(2) of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act* 2011 deals with rules about:
 - (a) the supply of goods and services by NBN corporations; and
 - (b) the investment of money by NBN corporations; and
 - (c) the functional separation of NBN corporations; and
 - (d) the divestment of assets by NBN corporations.
- Note 15: Section 41 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011* deals with rules about the supply of services by NBN corporations.

572 Criminal proceedings not to be brought for contravention of civil penalty provisions

Criminal proceedings do not lie against a person only because the person has contravened a civil penalty provision.

Telecommunications Act 1997

487

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

Part 31A—Enforceable undertakings

572A Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

• A person may give the ACMA an enforceable undertaking about compliance with this Act.

572B Acceptance of undertakings

- (1) The ACMA may accept any of the following undertakings:
 - (a) a written undertaking given by a person that the person will, in order to comply with this Act, take specified action;
 - (b) a written undertaking given by a person that the person will, in order to comply with this Act, refrain from taking specified action;
 - (c) a written undertaking given by a person that the person will take specified action directed towards ensuring that the person does not contravene this Act, or is unlikely to contravene this Act, in the future.
- (2) The undertaking must be expressed to be an undertaking under this section.
- (3) The person may withdraw or vary the undertaking at any time, but only with the consent of the ACMA.
- (4) The ACMA may, by written notice given to the person, cancel the undertaking.
- (5) The ACMA may publish the undertaking on its website.
- (6) In this section:

this Act includes:

488 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; and
- (b) the Do Not Call Register Act 2006.

572C Enforcement of undertakings

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person has given an undertaking under section 572B; and
 - (b) the undertaking has not been withdrawn or cancelled; and
 - (c) the ACMA considers that the person has breached the undertaking;

the ACMA may apply to the Federal Court for an order under subsection (2).

- (2) If the Federal Court is satisfied that the person has breached the undertaking, the Court may make any or all of the following orders:
 - (a) an order directing the person to comply with the undertaking;
 - (b) an order directing the person to pay to the Commonwealth an amount up to the amount of any financial benefit that the person has obtained directly or indirectly and that is reasonably attributable to the breach;
 - (c) any order that the Court considers appropriate directing the person to compensate any other person who has suffered loss or damage as a result of the breach;
 - (d) any other order that the Court considers appropriate.

Telecommunications Act 1997

489

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Part 31B—Infringement notices for contraventions of civil penalty provisions

572D Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

• This Part sets up a system of infringement notices for contraventions of civil penalty provisions as an alternative to the institution of court proceedings.

572E When an infringement notice can be given

(1) If an authorised infringement notice officer has reasonable grounds to believe that a person has contravened a particular civil penalty provision, the authorised infringement notice officer may give to the person an infringement notice relating to the contravention.

Note: See also section 572M (guidelines).

Time limit

(2) An infringement notice must be given within 12 months after the day on which the contravention is alleged to have taken place.

Carrier licence conditions and service provider rules

- (3) If a person's conduct constitutes a contravention of:
 - (a) section 68 or 101; and
 - (b) one or more other civil penalty provisions; an infringement notice must not be given to the person in relation to the contravention of section 68 or 101, as the case may be.
- (4) If:
 - (a) a person's conduct constitutes a contravention of section 68 or 101; and

490 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) the contravention consists of a breach of:
 - (i) the carrier licence condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 369; or
 - (ia) the carrier licence condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to section 577AD, 577CD or 577ED; or
 - (ii) a carrier licence condition set out in Part 3, 4 or 5 of Schedule 1; or
 - (iii) a carrier licence condition set out in Part 9 of Schedule 1; or
 - (iv) the carrier licence condition set out in clause 84 of Schedule 1; or
 - (v) the service provider rule set out in Part 1 of Schedule 2 in so far as that rule relates to section 369; or
 - (vi) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152AZ of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (vii) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BA(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (viii) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152BCO of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (ix) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BCP(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (x) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152BDF of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (xi) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BDG(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (xii) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152BEC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (xiii) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152BED(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
 - (xiv) the carrier licence condition set out in section 152CJC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

491

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

Section 572E

- (xv) the service provider rule set out in subsection 152CJD(2) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
- (xvi) the carrier licence condition set out in section 37 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*; or
- (xvii) the service provider rule set out in subsection 38(2) of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*; or
- (xviii) a carrier licence condition covered by section 41 of the *National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011*; an infringement notice must not be given to the person in relation to the contravention of section 68 or 101, as the case may be.
- (5) If:
 - (a) a person's conduct constitutes a contravention of section 68 or 101; and
 - (b) the contravention consists of a breach of:
 - (i) a carrier licence condition set out in a provision of this Act other than Part 1 of Schedule 1; or
 - (ii) a carrier licence condition set out in a provision of a declaration in force under section 63; or
 - (iii) a service provider rule set out in a provision of this Act other than Part 1 of Schedule 2; or
 - (iv) a service provider rule set out in a provision of a determination in force under section 99;

an infringement notice must not be given to the person in relation to the contravention of section 68 or 101, as the case may be, unless the provision mentioned in subparagraph (b)(i), (ii), (iii) or (iv), as the case may be:

- (c) is a listed infringement notice provision; and
- (d) has been a listed infringement notice provision for at least 3 months before the day on which the contravention is alleged to have taken place.

Note: For *listed infringement notice provision*, see subsection (7).

(6) If:

492 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) a person's conduct constitutes a contravention of section 68 or 101; and
- (b) the contravention consists of a breach of:
 - (i) the carrier licence condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1; or
 - (ii) the service provider rule set out in Part 1 of Schedule 2; and
- (c) the contravention consists of a breach of another provision of this Act;

an infringement notice must not be given to the person in relation to the contravention of section 68 or 101, as the case may be, unless:

- (d) the other provision is a listed infringement notice provision; and
- (e) the other provision has been a listed infringement notice provision for at least 3 months before the day on which the contravention is alleged to have taken place.

Note: For *listed infringement notice provision*, see subsection (7).

Listed infringement notice provision

- (7) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, declare that:
 - (a) a specified provision of this Act; or
 - (b) a specified provision of a declaration in force under section 63; or
 - (c) a specified provision of a determination in force under section 99;

is a *listed infringement notice provision* for the purposes of this section.

Consultation

- (8) Before making or varying a declaration under subsection (7), the ACMA must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the ACMA's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the draft declaration or variation; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

493

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

- (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the ACMA about the draft declaration or variation within 14 days after the notice is published; and
- (b) consider any submissions received within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).

Definition

(9) In this section:

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) Chapter 5 of the *Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979.*

572F Matters to be included in an infringement notice

- (1) An infringement notice must:
 - (a) set out the name of the person to whom the notice is given; and
 - (b) set out the name of the authorised infringement notice officer who gave the notice; and
 - (c) set out brief details of the alleged contravention; and
 - (d) contain a statement to the effect that the matter will not be dealt with by the Federal Court if the penalty specified in the notice is paid to the ACMA, on behalf of the Commonwealth, within:
 - (i) 28 days after the notice is given; or
 - (ii) if the ACMA allows a longer period—that longer period; and
 - (e) give an explanation of how payment of the penalty is to be made; and
 - (f) set out such other matters (if any) as are specified by the regulations.

Note: For the amount of penalty, see section 572G.

494 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(c), the brief details must include the following information in relation to the alleged contravention:
 - (a) the date of the alleged contravention;
 - (b) the civil penalty provision that was allegedly contravened.

572G Amount of penalty

Infringement notice given to a body corporate

- (1) The penalty to be specified in an infringement notice given to a body corporate must be a pecuniary penalty equal to:
 - (a) if the alleged contravention is of a kind specified in a determination under subsection (2)—the number of penalty units specified in the determination in relation to that kind of contravention; or
 - (b) otherwise—60 penalty units.
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(a), the Minister may, by legislative instrument, make a determination that:
 - (a) sets out one or more kinds of contraventions of section 68 or 101; and
 - (b) for each kind of contravention set out in the determination, specifies a particular number of penalty units.
- (3) The number of penalty units specified in a determination for a particular kind of contravention must not exceed 18,000.

Infringement notice given to a person other than a body corporate

(4) The penalty to be specified in an infringement notice given to a person other than a body corporate must be a pecuniary penalty equal to 12 penalty units.

572H Withdrawal of an infringement notice

Scope

(1) This section applies if an infringement notice is given to a person.

Telecommunications Act 1997

495

Section 572J

Withdrawal

- (2) An authorised infringement notice officer may, by written notice (the *withdrawal notice*) given to the person, withdraw the infringement notice.
- (3) To be effective, the withdrawal notice must be given to the person within 28 days after the infringement notice was given.

Refund of penalty if infringement notice withdrawn

- (4) If:
 - (a) the penalty specified in the infringement notice is paid; and
 - (b) the infringement notice is withdrawn after the penalty is paid; the Commonwealth is liable to refund the penalty.

572J What happens if the penalty is paid

Scope

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) an infringement notice relating to an alleged contravention is given to a person; and
 - (b) the penalty is paid in accordance with the infringement notice; and
 - (c) the infringement notice is not withdrawn.

What happens

- (2) Any liability of the person for the alleged contravention is discharged.
- (3) Proceedings under Part 31 may not be brought against the person for the alleged contravention.

572K Effect of this Part on civil proceedings

This Part does not:

496 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) require an infringement notice to be given in relation to an alleged contravention; or
- (b) affect the liability of a person to have proceedings under Part 31 brought against the person for an alleged contravention if:
 - (i) the person does not comply with an infringement notice relating to the contravention; or
 - (ii) an infringement notice relating to the contravention is not given to the person; or
 - (iii) an infringement notice relating to the contravention is given to the person and subsequently withdrawn; or
- (c) limit the Federal Court's discretion to determine the amount of a penalty to be imposed on a person who is found in proceedings under Part 31 to have contravened a civil penalty provision.

572L Appointment of authorised infringement notice officer

- (1) The ACMA may, by writing, appoint a member of the staff of the ACMA as an authorised infringement notice officer for the purposes of this Part.
- (2) The ACMA must not appoint a person under subsection (1) unless the person:
 - (a) is an SES employee or acting SES employee; or
 - (b) holds, or is acting in, an Executive Level 1 or 2 position or an equivalent position.

Note: **SES employee** is defined in the Acts Interpretation Act 1901.

572M Guidelines relating to infringement notices

(1) In exercising a power conferred on an authorised infringement notice officer by this Part, the officer must have regard to any relevant guidelines in force under subsection (2).

Telecommunications Act 1997

497

Section 572N

Formulation of guidelines

(2) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, formulate guidelines for the purposes of subsection (1).

Note: For consultation requirements, see section 17 (consultation) of the Legislation Act 2003.

(3) An authorised infringement notice officer must not give an infringement notice to a person unless guidelines are in force under subsection (2).

572N Regulations

The regulations may make further provision in relation to infringement notices.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

498

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Part 32—Vicarious liability

573 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

 This Part deals with the proof of matters that involve employees, agents etc.

574 Proceedings under this Act

A reference in this Part to a proceeding under this Act includes a reference to:

- (a) an action under this Act; and
- (b) a proceeding for an offence against:
 - (i) this Act; or
 - (ii) an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to this Act.

574A Definition

In this Part:

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) the Spam Act 2003 and regulations under that Act; and
- (c) the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* and regulations under that Act.

Telecommunications Act 1997

499

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

575 Liability of corporations

State of mind

- (1) If, in a proceeding under this Act in respect of conduct engaged in by a corporation, it is necessary to establish the state of mind of the corporation, it is sufficient to show that:
 - (a) a director, employee or agent of the corporation engaged in that conduct; and
 - (b) the director, employee or agent was, in engaging in that conduct, acting within the scope of his or her actual or apparent authority; and
 - (c) the director, employee or agent had that state of mind.

Conduct

- (2) If:
 - (a) conduct is engaged in on behalf of a corporation by a director, employee or agent of the corporation; and
 - (b) the conduct is within the scope of his or her actual or apparent authority;

the conduct is taken, for the purposes of a proceeding under this Act, to have been engaged in by the corporation unless the corporation establishes that it took reasonable precautions and exercised due diligence to avoid the conduct.

Extended meaning of state of mind

- (3) A reference in subsection (1) to the *state of mind* of a person includes a reference to:
 - (a) the knowledge, intention, opinion, belief or purpose of the person; and
 - (b) the person's reasons for the intention, opinion, belief or purpose.

500 Telecommunications Act 1997

Extended meaning of director

(4) A reference in this section to a *director* of a corporation includes a reference to a constituent member of a body corporate incorporated for a public purpose by a law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory.

Extended meaning of engaging in conduct

(5) A reference in this section to *engaging in conduct* includes a reference to failing or refusing to engage in conduct.

576 Liability of persons other than corporations

This section does not apply to proceedings for certain offences

- (1) This section does not apply to proceedings for:
 - (a) an offence against section 42; or
 - (b) an offence created by section 6 of the *Crimes Act 1914* or Part 2.4 of the *Criminal Code* that relates to section 42 of this Act

State of mind

- (2) If, in proceedings under this Act in respect of conduct engaged in by a person other than a corporation, it is necessary to establish the state of mind of the person, it is sufficient to show that:
 - (a) the conduct was engaged in by an employee or agent of the person within the scope of his or her actual or apparent authority; and
 - (b) the employee or agent had that state of mind.

Conduct

- (3) If:
 - (a) conduct is engaged in on behalf of a person other than a corporation by an employee or agent of the person; and
 - (b) the conduct is within the employee's or agent's actual or apparent authority;

Telecommunications Act 1997

501

Section 576

the conduct is taken, for the purposes of a proceeding under this Act, to have been engaged in by the person unless the person establishes that he or she took reasonable precautions and exercised due diligence to avoid the conduct.

Limitation on imprisonment

- (4) Despite any other provision of this Act, if:
 - (a) a person is convicted of an offence; and
 - (b) the person would not have been convicted of the offence if subsections (2) and (3) had not been in force;

the person is not liable to be punished by imprisonment for that offence.

Extended meaning of state of mind

- (5) A reference in this section to the *state of mind* of a person includes a reference to:
 - (a) the knowledge, intention, opinion, belief or purpose of the person; and
 - (b) the person's reasons for the intention, opinion, belief or purpose.

Extended meaning of engaging in conduct

(6) A reference in this section to *engaging in conduct* includes a reference to failing or refusing to engage in conduct.

502 Telecommunications Act 1997

Part 33—Voluntary undertakings given by Telstra

Division 1—Introduction

577 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Telstra may give the following undertakings:
 - (a) an undertaking about structural separation;
 - (b) an undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks;
 - (c) an undertaking about subscription television broadcasting licences.
- An undertaking comes into force when it is accepted by the ACCC.
- The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that the excluded spectrum regime applies to Telstra. If the Minister does so, Telstra will not be allowed to supply services using a designated part of the spectrum unless all 3 undertakings given by Telstra are in force.
- However, the Minister may exempt Telstra from the requirement to have an undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks or subscription television broadcasting licences if the Minister is satisfied that Telstra's undertaking about structural separation is sufficient to address concerns about the degree of Telstra's power in telecommunications markets.

Telecommunications Act 1997

503

Division 2—Structural separation

Subdivision A—Undertaking about structural separation

577A Acceptance of undertaking about structural separation

- (1) The ACCC may accept a written undertaking given by Telstra that:
 - (a) at all times after the designated day:
 - (i) Telstra will not supply fixed-line carriage services to retail customers in Australia using a telecommunications network over which Telstra is in a position to exercise control; and
 - (ii) Telstra will not be in a position to exercise control of a company that supplies fixed-line carriage services to retail customers in Australia using a telecommunications network over which Telstra is in a position to exercise control; and
 - (b) Telstra will, in connection with paragraph (a), take specified action and/or refrain from taking specified action.
 - Note 1: For when Telstra is in a position to exercise control of a network, see section 577Q.
 - Note 2: For control of a company, see section 577P.

Transparency and equivalence

- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), a matter relating to transparency and equivalence in relation to the supply by Telstra of regulated services to:
 - (a) Telstra's wholesale customers; and
 - (b) Telstra's retail business units;

during the period:

- (c) beginning when the undertaking comes into force; and
- (d) ending at the start of the designated day;

is taken to be a matter that is in connection with paragraph (1)(a).

504 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (3) The ACCC must not accept an undertaking under this section unless the ACCC is satisfied that:
 - (a) the undertaking provides for transparency and equivalence in relation to the supply by Telstra of regulated services to:
 - (i) Telstra's wholesale customers; and
 - (ii) Telstra's retail business units; during the period:
 - (iii) beginning when the undertaking comes into force; and
 - (iv) ending at the start of the designated day; and
 - (b) the undertaking does so in an appropriate and effective manner.
- (4) In subsections (2) and (3), *equivalence*, *supply*, *regulated service* and *retail business unit* have the same meaning as in Part 9 of Schedule 1.

Monitoring of compliance

- (5) The ACCC must not accept an undertaking under this section unless the ACCC is satisfied that:
 - (a) the undertaking provides for:
 - (i) the ACCC to monitor Telstra's compliance with the undertaking; and
 - (ii) Telstra to have systems, procedures and processes that promote and facilitate the ACCC's monitoring of Telstra's compliance with the undertaking; and
 - (b) the undertaking does so in an appropriate and effective manner.

Matters to which ACCC must have regard

- (6) In deciding whether to accept an undertaking under this section, the ACCC must have regard to:
 - (a) the matters set out in an instrument in force under subsection (7); and
 - (aa) the national interest in structural reform of the telecommunications industry; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

505

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

- (ab) the impact of that structural reform on:
 - (i) consumers; and
 - (ii) competition in telecommunications markets; and
- (b) such other matters (if any) as the ACCC considers relevant.
- (7) The Minister may, by writing, set out matters for the purposes of paragraph (6)(a).
- (7A) Before making or varying an instrument under subsection (7), the Minister must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the Department's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the draft instrument or variation; and
 - (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the Minister about the draft instrument or variation within 14 days after the notice is published; and
 - (b) consider any submissions received within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).
 - (8) The Minister must take all reasonable steps to ensure that an instrument comes into force under subsection (7) as soon as practicable after the commencement of this section.
 - (9) Telstra is not entitled to give an undertaking under this section unless an instrument is in force under subsection (7).

Designated day

- (10) For the purposes of this section, the *designated day* is:
 - (a) 1 July 2018; or
 - (b) if the Minister, by written instrument, specifies another day—that other day.
- (11) Subsection 33(3) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* applies to a power conferred on the Minister by paragraph (10)(b), but it applies with the following changes:
 - (a) an instrument made under paragraph (10)(b) cannot be varied;

506 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) an instrument made under paragraph (10)(b) must not be revoked unless:
 - (i) a fresh instrument is made under that paragraph; and
 - (ii) the fresh instrument specifies a day that is later than the day specified in the revoked instrument.

(12) If:

- (a) the ACCC has accepted an undertaking given by Telstra under subsection (1); and
- (b) when the undertaking was accepted, a particular day (the *relevant day*) was the designated day;

the Minister must not make an instrument under paragraph (10)(b) specifying a day earlier than the relevant day.

- (13) Telstra may, before the designated day, request the Minister to:
 - (a) if no instrument is in force under paragraph (10)(b)—make an instrument under that paragraph specifying a particular day; or
 - (b) if an instrument is in force under paragraph (10)(b):
 - (i) revoke that instrument; and
 - (ii) make a fresh instrument under that paragraph specifying a particular day that is later than the day specified in the revoked instrument.
- (14) If Telstra gives the Minister a request under subsection (13), the Minister must consider the request.
- (15) However, the Minister is not required to consider the request if the Minister is satisfied that the request:
 - (a) is frivolous or vexatious; or
 - (b) was not made in good faith.

General provisions

(16) An undertaking under this section must be expressed to be an undertaking under this section.

Telecommunications Act 1997

507

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Section 577A

- (17) An undertaking under this section may not be withdrawn after it has been accepted by the ACCC.
- (18) If an undertaking under this section provides for the ACCC to perform functions or exercise powers in relation to the undertaking, the ACCC may perform those functions, and exercise those powers, in accordance with the undertaking.
- (19) Part 9 of Schedule 1 does not, by implication, limit the matters that may be included in an undertaking under this section.

Note: Part 9 of Schedule 1 deals with the functional separation of Telstra.

Exemptions

- (20) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, exempt a specified fixed-line carriage service from the scope of subsection (1) and the associated provisions, either:
 - (a) unconditionally; or
 - (b) subject to such conditions or limitations as are specified in the instrument.
- (21) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, exempt a specified telecommunications network from the scope of subsection (1) and the associated provisions, either:
 - (a) unconditionally; or
 - (b) subject to such conditions or limitations as are specified in the instrument.
- (22) The Minister must cause a copy of an instrument under subsection (7) or paragraph (10)(b) to be published on the Department's website.
- (23) An instrument under subsection (7) or paragraph (10)(b) is not a legislative instrument.

Definitions

(24) In this section:

associated provision means:

508 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) subsection 577BA(11); or
- (b) subsection 577BC(2).

fixed-line carriage service means:

- (a) a carriage service that is supplied using a line to premises occupied or used by an end-user; or
- (b) a service that facilitates the supply of a carriage service covered by paragraph (a).

telecommunications market has the same meaning as in Part XIB of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

577AA Acceptance of undertaking about structural separation may be subject to the occurrence of events

- (1) If:
 - (a) Telstra has, in a document accompanying an undertaking under section 577A, nominated one or more events; and
 - (b) the nomination is expressed to be a nomination under this subsection; and
 - (c) each of those events is:
 - (i) the passage of a resolution covered by subparagraph 411(4)(a)(ii) of the *Corporations Act* 2001; or
 - (ii) an approval covered by paragraph 411(4)(b) of that Act; or
 - (iii) the passage of a resolution, where Telstra's members (within the meaning of that Act) were entitled to vote on the resolution; or
 - (iv) an approval covered by Chapter 11 of the ASX Listing Rules; or
 - (v) the granting of a waiver under rule 18.1 of the ASX Listing Rules; or
 - (vi) the approval of a draft migration plan by the ACCC under section 577BDA or 577BDC; or
 - (vii) the making of a declaration under subsection 577J(3); or

Telecommunications Act 1997

509

- (viii) the making of a declaration under subsection 577J(5); or
 - (ix) an event specified in an instrument in force under subsection (3); and
- (d) the ACCC decides to accept the undertaking; the decision to accept the undertaking must be expressed to be subject to the occurrence of those events within a specified period after the undertaking is accepted.
- (2) A nomination under subsection (1) must not specify an event by reference to the timing of the event.
- (3) The Minister may, by writing, specify events for the purposes of subparagraph (1)(c)(ix).
- (4) A period specified by the ACCC under subsection (1) must be:
 - (a) 6 months; or
 - (b) if another period is specified in an instrument under subsection (5)—that period.
- (5) The Minister may, by writing, specify a period for the purposes of paragraph (4)(b).

Notification requirement

- (6) If:
 - (a) a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577A is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one or more specified events within a specified period; and
 - (b) such an event occurs within that period; Telstra must notify the ACCC in writing of the occurrence of the event as soon as practicable after the occurrence.
- (6A) Subsection (6) does not apply to an event mentioned in subparagraph (1)(c)(vi).

If event does not occur

(7) If:

510 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577A is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of a single specified event within a specified period; and
- (b) the event does not occur within that period; this Act (other than subclause 76(4) of Schedule 1) has effect as if the undertaking had never been accepted by the ACCC.
- (8) If:
 - (a) a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577A is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of 2 or more specified events within a specified period; and
 - (b) one or more of those events do not occur within that period; this Act (other than subclause 76(4) of Schedule 1) has effect as if the undertaking had never been accepted by the ACCC.

Publication requirement

(9) The Minister must cause a copy of an instrument under subsection (3) or (5) to be published on the Department's website.

Instruments are not legislative instruments

(10) An instrument under subsection (3) or (5) is not a legislative instrument.

577AB When undertaking about structural separation comes into force

An undertaking under section 577A comes into force:

- (a) if:
 - (i) the decision to accept the undertaking is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of a single specified event within a specified period; and
 - (ii) the event occurs within that period; when the event occurs; or
- (b) if:

Telecommunications Act 1997

511

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

- (i) the decision to accept the undertaking is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of 2 or more specified events within a specified period; and
- (ii) each of those events occur at the same time; and
- (iii) that time occurs within that period; at that time; or
- (c) if:
 - (i) the decision to accept the undertaking is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of 2 or more specified events within a specified period; and
 - (ii) each of those events occur at different times; and
 - (iii) each of those times occur within that period; at the last of those times; or
- (d) if the decision to accept the undertaking is not expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one or more specified events within a specified period—when the undertaking is accepted by the ACCC.

577AC Publication requirements for undertaking about structural separation

- (1) If a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577A is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one or more specified events within a specified period, the ACCC must:
 - (a) as soon as practicable after making the decision, publish on its website:
 - (i) the undertaking; and
 - (ii) the terms of the decision; and
 - (b) as soon as practicable after the ACCC becomes aware that the undertaking has come into force, publish on its website a notice announcing that the undertaking has come into force.
- (2) If a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577A is not expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one or more specified events within a specified period, the ACCC must, as soon as

512 Telecommunications Act 1997

practicable after accepting the undertaking, publish the undertaking on its website.

577AD Compliance with undertaking about structural separation

If an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A, Telstra must comply with the undertaking.

577B Variation of undertaking about structural separation

- (1) This section applies if an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A.
- (2) Telstra may give the ACCC a variation of the undertaking, in so far as the undertaking:
 - (a) is covered by paragraph 577A(1)(b); and
 - (b) does not consist of provisions of a final migration plan.

Note: For variation of a final migration plan, see section 577BF.

- (3) After considering the variation, the ACCC must decide to:
 - (a) accept the variation; or
 - (b) reject the variation.
- (4) In deciding whether to accept the variation, the ACCC must have regard to:
 - (a) the matters (if any) set out in an instrument in force under subsection (5); and
 - (b) such other matters (if any) as the ACCC considers relevant.
- (5) The Minister may, by writing, set out matters for the purposes of paragraph (4)(a).
- (5A) Before making or varying an instrument under subsection (5), the Minister must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the Department's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the draft instrument or variation; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

513

- (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the Minister about the draft instrument or variation within 14 days after the notice is published; and
- (b) consider any submissions received within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).
- (6) The variation takes effect when it is accepted by the ACCC.
- (7) As soon as practicable after the variation takes effect, the ACCC must publish the variation on its website.
- (8) The Minister must cause a copy of an instrument under subsection (5) to be published on the Department's website.
- (9) An instrument under subsection (5) is not a legislative instrument.

577BA Authorised conduct—subsection 51(1) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*

Object

- (1) The object of this section is to promote the national interest in structural reform of the telecommunications industry by authorising, for the purposes of subsection 51(1) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*, certain conduct engaged in by:
 - (a) Telstra; and
 - (b) NBN corporations; and
 - (c) certain other persons.

Note:

If conduct is authorised for the purposes of subsection 51(1) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*, the conduct is disregarded in deciding whether a person has contravened Part IV of that Act.

Authorised conduct

- (2) The giving by Telstra of:
 - (a) an undertaking under section 577A; or
 - (b) a variation of an undertaking in force under section 577A; or

514 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (c) a draft migration plan in accordance with an undertaking in force under section 577A; or
- (d) a variation of a final migration plan; is authorised for the purposes of subsection 51(1) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

(3) If:

- (a) Telstra enters into a contract, arrangement or understanding with an NBN corporation; and
- (b) when the contract, arrangement or understanding is entered into, no undertaking is in force under section 577A; and
- (c) the operative provisions of the contract, arrangement or understanding are subject to a condition precedent, namely, the coming into force of an undertaking under section 577A;

then:

- (d) the entering into of the contract, arrangement or understanding by Telstra is authorised for the purposes of subsection 51(1) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; and
- (e) the entering into of the contract, arrangement or understanding by the NBN corporation is authorised for the purposes of subsection 51(1) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; and
- (f) if:
 - (i) the undertaking under section 577A comes into force; and
 - (ii) if the contract, arrangement or understanding was in writing—before the undertaking was accepted by the ACCC, Telstra or the NBN corporation gave the ACCC a copy of the contract, arrangement or understanding; and
 - (iii) if the contract, arrangement or understanding was not in writing—before the undertaking was accepted by the ACCC, the contract, arrangement or understanding was reduced to writing and Telstra or the NBN corporation

Telecommunications Act 1997

515

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

gave the ACCC a copy of the contract, arrangement or understanding;

then:

- (iv) conduct engaged in by Telstra or the NBN corporation after the undertaking comes into force in order to give effect to a provision of the contract, arrangement or understanding is authorised for the purposes of subsection 51(1) of the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010; and
- (v) conduct engaged in by another NBN corporation after the undertaking comes into force in order to facilitate the first-mentioned NBN corporation giving effect to a provision of the contract, arrangement or understanding is authorised for the purposes of subsection 51(1) of the Competition and Consumer Act 2010.

(4) If:

- (a) Telstra enters into a contract, arrangement or understanding with an NBN corporation; and
- (b) the contract, arrangement or understanding contains a migration provision; and
- (c) when the contract, arrangement or understanding is entered into, no undertaking is in force under section 577A;

then:

- (d) the entering into of the contract, arrangement or understanding by Telstra is authorised for the purposes of subsection 51(1) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*, to the extent to which the contract, arrangement or understanding contains the migration provision; and
- (e) the entering into of the contract, arrangement or understanding by the NBN corporation is authorised for the purposes of subsection 51(1) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*, to the extent to which the contract, arrangement or understanding contains the migration provision.
- (5) If:

516 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) Telstra enters into a contract, arrangement or understanding with an NBN corporation; and
- (b) the contract, arrangement or understanding contains a migration provision; and
- (c) Telstra or the NBN corporation engages in conduct in order to give effect to the migration provision; and
- (d) when the conduct is engaged in, no undertaking is in force under section 577A;

the conduct is authorised for the purposes of subsection 51(1) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* unless, before the conduct was engaged in:

- (e) the ACCC refused to accept the most recent undertaking given by Telstra under section 577A; or
- (f) as a result of subsection 577AA(7) or (8), this Act (other than subclause 76(4) of Schedule 1) had effect as if the most recent undertaking given by Telstra under section 577A had never been accepted by the ACCC; or
- (g) a final functional separation undertaking came into force.
- (6) If Telstra is required to engage in conduct in order to comply with an undertaking in force under section 577A, the conduct is authorised for the purposes of subsection 51(1) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.
- (7) If:
 - (a) a person directly or indirectly acquires an asset from Telstra; and
 - (b) the disposal of the asset by Telstra is required for the compliance by Telstra with an undertaking in force under section 577A; and
 - (c) the person is identified in the undertaking as the person by whom the asset is to be directly or indirectly acquired;

the acquisition of the asset is authorised for the purposes of subsection 51(1) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

(8) If:

Telecommunications Act 1997

517

- (a) Telstra enters into a contract, arrangement or understanding with an NBN corporation; and
- (b) Telstra enters into the contract, arrangement or understanding in order to comply with an undertaking in force under section 577A;

then:

- (c) the entering into of the contract, arrangement or understanding by Telstra; and
- (d) the entering into of the contract, arrangement or understanding by the NBN corporation; and
- (e) conduct engaged in by Telstra or the NBN corporation in order to give effect to a provision of the contract, arrangement or understanding; and
- (f) conduct engaged in by another NBN corporation in order to facilitate the first-mentioned NBN corporation giving effect to a provision of the contract, arrangement or understanding;

is authorised for the purposes of subsection 51(1) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

(9) If:

- (a) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A; and
- (b) Telstra enters into a contract, arrangement or understanding with an NBN corporation;

the Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that subsection (8) applies, and is taken to have always applied, as if Telstra had entered into the contract, arrangement or understanding in order to comply with the undertaking.

(10) If:

518

- (a) a final migration plan is in force; and
- (b) the final migration plan sets out a method for determining a timetable for the taking of the action specified in the plan in accordance with paragraph 577BC(2)(a); and
- (c) Telstra or an NBN corporation engages in conduct for the purposes of determining the timetable; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

(d) the conduct is consistent with the method; the conduct is authorised for the purposes of subsection 51(1) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Migration provisions

(11) If:

- (a) Telstra enters into a contract, arrangement or understanding with an NBN corporation; and
- (b) the contract, arrangement or understanding contains one or more provisions for:
 - (i) Telstra to cease to supply fixed-line carriage services to customers using a telecommunications network over which Telstra is in a position to exercise control; or
 - (ii) Telstra to cease to supply one or more types of fixed-line carriage services to customers using a telecommunications network over which Telstra is in a position to exercise control; or
 - (iii) Telstra to cease to supply, in particular circumstances, one or more types of fixed-line carriage services to customers using a telecommunications network over which Telstra is in a position to exercise control; or
 - (iv) Telstra to commence to supply fixed-line carriage services to customers using the national broadband network;

then:

- (c) each of the provisions mentioned in paragraph (b) is a *migration provision*; and
- (d) if the contract, arrangement or understanding contains one or more provisions for Telstra to supply services to an NBN corporation in connection with any or all of the matters mentioned in paragraph (b)—each of those provisions is a *migration provision*; and
- (e) if the contract, arrangement or understanding contains one or more provisions for an NBN corporation to supply services to Telstra in connection with any or all of the matters

Telecommunications Act 1997

519

- mentioned in paragraph (b)—each of those provisions is a *migration provision*; and
- (f) if the contract, arrangement or understanding contains one or more provisions for Telstra to give information to an NBN corporation in connection with any or all of the matters mentioned in paragraph (b)—each of those provisions is a migration provision; and
- (g) if the contract, arrangement or understanding contains one or more provisions for an NBN corporation to give information to Telstra in connection with any or all of the matters mentioned in paragraph (b)—each of those provisions is a migration provision.

Definitions

(12) In this section:

asset means:

- (a) any legal or equitable estate or interest in real or personal property, including a contingent or prospective one; and
- (b) any right, privilege or immunity, including a contingent or prospective one.

enter into:

- (a) when used in relation to an arrangement—includes make; or
- (b) when used in relation to an understanding—includes arrive at or reach.

fixed-line carriage service means:

- (a) a carriage service that is supplied using a line to premises occupied or used by an end-user; or
- (b) a service that facilitates the supply of a carriage service covered by paragraph (a).

give effect to, in relation to a provision of a contract, arrangement or understanding, has the same meaning as in the Competition and Consumer Act 2010.

migration provision has the meaning given by subsection (11).

520 Telecommunications Act 1997

national broadband network means a telecommunications network for the high-speed carriage of communications, where an NBN corporation has been, is, or is to be, involved in the creation or development of the network. To avoid doubt, it is immaterial whether the creation or development of the network is, to any extent, attributable to:

- (a) the acquisition of assets that were used, or for use, in connection with another telecommunications network; or
- (b) the obtaining of access to assets that are also used, or for use, in connection with another telecommunications network.

NBN Co means NBN Co Limited (ACN 136 533 741), as the company exists from time to time (even if its name is later changed).

NBN corporation means:

- (a) NBN Co; or
- (b) NBN Tasmania; or
- (c) a company that is a related body corporate of NBN Co.

NBN Tasmania means NBN Tasmania Limited (ACN 138 338 271), as the company exists from time to time (even if its name is later changed).

related body corporate has the same meaning as in the *Corporations Act 2001*.

Subdivision B—Migration plan

577BB Migration plan principles

(1) The Minister may, by writing, determine that specified principles are *migration plan principles* for the purposes of this Act.

Note: For variation and revocation, see subsection 33(3) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

521

Consultation

- (2) Before making or varying a determination under subsection (1), the Minister must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the Department's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the draft determination or variation; and
 - (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the Minister about the draft determination or variation within 14 days after the notice is published; and
 - (b) consider any submissions received within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).

Publication requirement

(3) The Minister must cause a copy of a determination under subsection (1) to be published on the Department's website.

Determination is not a legislative instrument

(4) A determination under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

577BC Migration plan

- (1) The specified action first mentioned in paragraph 577A(1)(b) may include giving the ACCC a draft migration plan after the relevant undertaking has come into force.
- (2) A draft or final migration plan must:
 - (a) specify the action to be taken by Telstra to:
 - (i) cease to supply fixed-line carriage services to customers using a telecommunications network over which Telstra is in a position to exercise control; and
 - (ii) commence to supply fixed-line carriage services to customers using the national broadband network; and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) set out a timetable for the taking of that action; or

522 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (ii) set out a method for determining a timetable for the taking of that action.
- (3) A draft or final migration plan may contain provisions dealing with such other matters (if any) as are specified in a written instrument made by the Minister.
- (4) A draft or final migration plan must not contain provisions dealing with such matters (if any) as are specified in a written instrument made by the Minister.

Migration plan principles

(5) A draft migration plan must not be given to the ACCC unless a determination is in force under subsection 577BB(1).

Publication requirement

(6) The Minister must cause a copy of an instrument under subsection (3) or (4) to be published on the Department's website.

Instrument is not a legislative instrument

(7) An instrument under subsection (3) or (4) is not a legislative instrument.

Definitions

(8) In this section:

fixed-line carriage service means:

- (a) a carriage service that is supplied using a line to premises occupied or used by an end-user; or
- (b) a service that facilitates the supply of a carriage service covered by paragraph (a).

national broadband network means a telecommunications network for the high-speed carriage of communications, where an NBN corporation has been, is, or is to be, involved in the creation or development of the network. To avoid doubt, it is immaterial

Telecommunications Act 1997

523

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

whether the creation or development of the network is, to any extent, attributable to:

- (a) the acquisition of assets that were used, or for use, in connection with another telecommunications network; or
- (b) the obtaining of access to assets that are also used, or for use, in connection with another telecommunications network.

NBN Co means NBN Co Limited (ACN 136 533 741), as the company exists from time to time (even if its name is later changed).

NBN corporation means:

- (a) NBN Co; or
- (b) NBN Tasmania; or
- (c) a company that is a related body corporate of NBN Co.

NBN Tasmania means NBN Tasmania Limited (ACN 138 338 271), as the company exists from time to time (even if its name is later changed).

related body corporate has the same meaning as in the *Corporations Act 2001*.

577BD Approval of draft migration plan by the ACCC—plan given after undertaking about structural separation comes into force

Scope

(1) This section applies if Telstra gives the ACCC a draft migration plan (the *original plan*) in accordance with an undertaking in force under section 577A.

Decision

- (2) The ACCC must:
 - (a) if the ACCC is satisfied that the original plan complies with the migration plan principles—approve the original plan; or

524 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) otherwise:
 - (i) refuse to approve the original plan; and
 - (ii) by written notice given to Telstra, direct Telstra to give the ACCC, within 30 days after the notice is given, a replacement draft migration plan that complies with the migration plan principles.

Note: For migration plan principles, see section 577BB.

Consultation

- (3) Before making a decision under subsection (2), the ACCC must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the ACCC's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the original plan; and
 - (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the ACCC about the original plan within 28 days after the notice is published; and
 - (b) cause to be published on the ACCC's website a copy of each submission received within the 28-day period mentioned in paragraph (a); and
 - (c) consider any submissions received within the 28-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).

Compliance with direction

(4) Telstra must comply with a direction under subparagraph (2)(b)(ii).

Note: The ACCC will make a decision about the plan under section 577BDB.

Replacement plan to be treated as if it had been given in accordance with the undertaking

(5) A draft migration plan given by Telstra in compliance with a direction under subparagraph (2)(b)(ii) is taken, for the purposes of this Act (other than this section and section 577BDB), to be given in accordance with the undertaking.

Telecommunications Act 1997

525

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84 Com

Notification of decision

(6) As soon as practicable after making a decision under subsection (2), the ACCC must notify Telstra in writing of the decision.

577BDA Approval of draft migration plan by the ACCC—plan given before undertaking about structural separation comes into force

- (1) If:
 - (a) Telstra gives the ACCC an undertaking under section 577A; and
 - (b) the specified action first mentioned in paragraph 577A(1)(b) consists of, or includes, giving the ACCC a draft migration plan after the undertaking has come into force; and
 - (c) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) Telstra has, in a document accompanying the undertaking, nominated the event mentioned in subparagraph 577AA(1)(c)(vi);
 - (ii) the nomination meets the requirements of paragraph 577AA(1)(b) and subsection 577AA(2);

Telstra may give the ACCC a draft migration plan (the *original plan*) during the period:

- (d) beginning when Telstra gives the ACCC the undertaking; and
- (e) ending when the undertaking comes into force;

as if the undertaking had come into force.

Decision

- (2) The ACCC must:
 - (a) if the ACCC is satisfied that the original plan complies with the migration plan principles—approve the original plan; or
 - (b) otherwise:
 - (i) refuse to approve the original plan; and
 - (ii) by written notice given to Telstra, request Telstra to give the ACCC, within 30 days after the notice is given,

526 Telecommunications Act 1997

a replacement draft migration plan that complies with the migration plan principles.

Note 1: For migration plan principles, see section 577BB.

Note 2: If Telstra gives the ACCC a replacement draft migration plan in response to the request, the ACCC will make a decision about the plan under section 577BDC.

- (3) The ACCC must not make a decision under subsection (2) before it accepts the undertaking.
- (4) After the undertaking comes into force, this Act (other than section 577BD and this section) has effect as if the original plan had been given to the ACCC in accordance with the undertaking.

Consultation

- (5) Before making a decision under subsection (2), the ACCC must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the ACCC's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the original plan; and
 - (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the ACCC about the original plan within 28 days after the notice is published; and
 - (b) cause to be published on the ACCC's website a copy of each submission received within the 28-day period mentioned in paragraph (a); and
 - (c) consider any submissions received within the 28-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).

Replacement plan to be treated as if it had been given in accordance with the undertaking

(6) A draft migration plan given by Telstra in response to a request under subparagraph (2)(b)(ii) is taken, for the purposes of this Act (other than sections 577BD, 577BDB and 577BDC and this section), to be given in accordance with the undertaking.

Telecommunications Act 1997

527

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Notification of decision

(7) As soon as practicable after making a decision under subsection (2), the ACCC must notify Telstra in writing of the decision.

577BDB Approval of draft migration plan by the ACCC—plan given in compliance with a direction

Scope

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) Telstra has given the ACCC an undertaking under section 577A; and
 - (b) Telstra gives the ACCC a draft migration plan (the *original plan*) in compliance with a direction under:
 - (i) subparagraph 577BD(2)(b)(ii); or
 - (ii) subparagraph (2)(b)(ii) of this section.

Decision

- (2) The ACCC must:
 - (a) if the ACCC is satisfied that the original plan complies with the migration plan principles—approve the original plan; or
 - (b) otherwise:
 - (i) refuse to approve the original plan; and
 - (ii) by written notice given to Telstra, direct Telstra to give the ACCC, within 30 days after the notice is given, a replacement draft migration plan that complies with the migration plan principles.

Note: For migration plan principles, see section 577BB.

Consultation

- (3) Before making a decision under subsection (2), the ACCC must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the ACCC's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the original plan; and

528 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the ACCC about the original plan within 28 days after the notice is published; and
- (b) cause to be published on the ACCC's website a copy of each submission received within the 28-day period mentioned in paragraph (a); and
- (c) consider any submissions received within the 28-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).

Compliance with direction

(4) Telstra must comply with a direction under subparagraph (2)(b)(ii).

Note: The ACCC will make a decision about the plan under subsection (2).

Replacement plan to be treated as if it had been given in accordance with the undertaking

(5) A draft migration plan given by Telstra in compliance with a direction under subparagraph (2)(b)(ii) is taken, for the purposes of this Act (other than sections 577BD, 577BDA and 577BDC and this section), to be given in accordance with the undertaking.

Notification of decision

(6) As soon as practicable after making a decision under subsection (2), the ACCC must notify Telstra in writing of the decision.

577BDC Approval of draft migration plan by the ACCC—plan given in response to a request

Scope

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) Telstra gives the ACCC an undertaking under section 577A; and
 - (b) Telstra gives the ACCC a draft migration plan (the *original plan*) in response to a request under:

Telecommunications Act 1997

529

Section 577BDC

- (i) subparagraph 577BDA(2)(b)(ii); or
- (ii) subparagraph (2)(b)(ii) of this section.

Decision

- (2) The ACCC must:
 - (a) if the ACCC is satisfied that the original plan complies with the migration plan principles—approve the original plan; or
 - (b) otherwise:
 - (i) refuse to approve the original plan; and
 - (ii) by written notice given to Telstra, request Telstra to give the ACCC, within 30 days after the notice is given, a replacement draft migration plan that complies with the migration plan principles.
 - Note 1: For migration plan principles, see section 577BB.
 - Note 2: If Telstra gives the ACCC a replacement draft migration plan in response to the request, the ACCC will make a decision about the plan under this section.

Consultation

- (3) Before making a decision under subsection (2), the ACCC must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the ACCC's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the original plan; and
 - (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the ACCC about the original plan within 28 days after the notice is published; and
 - (b) cause to be published on the ACCC's website a copy of each submission received within the 28-day period mentioned in paragraph (a); and
 - (c) consider any submissions received within the 28-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).

530 Telecommunications Act 1997

Plan to be treated as if it had been given in accordance with the undertaking

(4) A draft migration plan given by Telstra in response to a request under subparagraph (2)(b)(ii) is taken, for the purposes of this Act (other than sections 577BD, 577BDA and 577BDB and this section), to be given in accordance with the undertaking.

Notification of decision

(5) As soon as practicable after making a decision under subsection (2), the ACCC must notify Telstra in writing of the decision.

577BE Effect of approval of draft migration plan

- (1) If the ACCC approves a draft migration plan, the plan becomes a final migration plan.
- (2) If the ACCC approves a draft migration plan under subsection 577BD(2), the plan comes into force at the start of the day after notice of the decision to approve the plan is given to Telstra in accordance with subsection 577BD(6).
- (3) If the ACCC approves a draft migration plan under subsection 577BDA(2), 577BDB(2) or 577BDC(2), the plan comes into force at the later of:
 - (a) the start of the day after notice of the decision to approve the plan is given to Telstra in accordance with subsection 577BDA(7), 577BDB(6) or 577BDC(5), as the case requires; or
 - (b) when the relevant undertaking under section 577A comes into force.
- (4) A final migration plan may not be withdrawn.
- (5) When a final migration plan comes into force, the relevant undertaking under section 577A has effect as if the provisions of the plan were provisions of the undertaking.

Telecommunications Act 1997

531

Publication requirement

(6) As soon as practicable after a final migration plan comes into force, the ACCC must publish a copy of the plan on the ACCC's website.

ACCC's functions and powers

(7) If a final migration plan provides for the ACCC to perform functions or exercise powers in relation to the plan, the ACCC may perform those functions, and exercise those powers, in accordance with the plan.

Plan is not a legislative instrument

(8) A final migration plan is not a legislative instrument.

577BF Variation of final migration plan

- (1) This section applies if a final migration plan is in force.
- (2) Telstra may give the ACCC a variation of the final migration plan.
- (3) The ACCC must:
 - (a) if the ACCC is satisfied that the final migration plan as varied complies with the migration plan principles—approve the variation; or
 - (b) otherwise—refuse to approve the variation.

Consultation

- (4) Before making a decision under subsection (3), the ACCC must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the ACCC's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the variation; and
 - (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the ACCC about the variation within 28 days after the notice is published; and

532 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) cause to be published on the ACCC's website a copy of each submission received within the 28-day period mentioned in paragraph (a); and
- (c) consider any submissions received within the 28-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).
- (5) Subsection (4) does not apply to a variation if the variation is of a minor nature.

When variation takes effect

- (6) The variation takes effect when it is approved by the ACCC.
- (7) When the variation takes effect, the relevant undertaking under section 577A has effect as if the provisions of the final migration plan as varied were provisions of the undertaking.
- (8) As soon as practicable after the variation takes effect, the ACCC must publish a copy of the variation on the ACCC's website.

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 3—Hybrid fibre-coaxial networks

577C Acceptance of undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks

- (1) The ACCC may accept a written undertaking given by Telstra that:
 - (a) at all times after the end of the period specified in the undertaking, Telstra will not be in a position to exercise control of a hybrid fibre-coaxial network in Australia; and
 - (b) Telstra will, in connection with paragraph (a), take specified action and/or refrain from taking specified action.

Note: For when Telstra is in a position to exercise control of a network, see section 577Q.

- (1A) In deciding whether to accept an undertaking under subsection (1), the ACCC must have regard to:
 - (a) the matters (if any) set out in an instrument in force under subsection (1B); and
 - (b) such other matters (if any) as the ACCC considers relevant.
- (1B) The Minister may, by writing, set out matters for the purposes of paragraph (1A)(a).
- (1C) Before making or varying an instrument under subsection (1B), the Minister must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the Department's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the draft instrument or variation; and
 - (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the Minister about the draft instrument or variation within 14 days after the notice is published; and
 - (b) consider any submissions received within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).
- (2) The period specified in the undertaking as mentioned in paragraph (1)(a) must not be longer than 12 months.

534 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (3) The undertaking must be expressed to be an undertaking under this section.
- (4) The undertaking may not be withdrawn after it has been accepted by the ACCC.
- (5) If the undertaking provides for the ACCC to perform functions or exercise powers in relation to the undertaking, the ACCC may perform those functions, and exercise those powers, in accordance with the undertaking.
- (6) The Minister must cause a copy of an instrument under subsection (1B) to be published on the Department's website.
- (7) An instrument under subsection (1B) is not a legislative instrument.

577CA Acceptance of undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks may be subject to the occurrence of events

- (1) If:
 - (a) Telstra has, in a document accompanying an undertaking under section 577C, nominated one or more events; and
 - (b) the nomination is expressed to be a nomination under this subsection; and
 - (c) each of those events is:
 - (i) the passage of a resolution covered by subparagraph 411(4)(a)(ii) of the *Corporations Act* 2001; or
 - (ii) an approval covered by paragraph 411(4)(b) of that Act; or
 - (iii) the passage of a resolution, where Telstra's members (within the meaning of that Act) were entitled to vote on the resolution; or
 - (iv) an approval covered by Chapter 11 of the ASX Listing Rules; or
 - (v) the granting of a waiver under rule 18.1 of the ASX Listing Rules; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

535

- (vi) the making of a declaration under subsection 577J(5); or
- (vii) an event specified in an instrument in force under subsection (3); and
- (d) the ACCC decides to accept the undertaking; the decision to accept the undertaking must be expressed to be subject to the occurrence of those events within a specified period after the undertaking is accepted.
- (2) A nomination under subsection (1) must not specify an event by reference to the timing of the event.
- (3) The Minister may, by writing, specify events for the purposes of subparagraph (1)(c)(vii).
- (4) A period specified by the ACCC under subsection (1) must be:
 - (a) 6 months; or
 - (b) if another period is specified in an instrument under subsection (5)—that period.
- (5) The Minister may, by writing, specify a period for the purposes of paragraph (4)(b).

Notification requirement

- (6) If:
 - (a) a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577C is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one or more specified events within a specified period; and
 - (b) such an event occurs within that period;

Telstra must notify the ACCC in writing of the occurrence of the event as soon as practicable after the occurrence.

If event does not occur

- (7) If:
 - (a) a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577C is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of a single specified event within a specified period; and

536 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) the event does not occur within that period; this Act has effect as if the undertaking had never been accepted by the ACCC.
- (8) If:
 - (a) a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577C is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of 2 or more specified events within a specified period; and
 - (b) one or more of those events do not occur within that period; this Act has effect as if the undertaking had never been accepted by the ACCC.

Publication requirement

(9) The Minister must cause a copy of an instrument under subsection (3) or (5) to be published on the Department's website.

Instruments are not legislative instruments

(10) An instrument under subsection (3) or (5) is not a legislative instrument.

577CB When undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks comes into force

An undertaking under section 577C comes into force:

- (a) if:
 - (i) the decision to accept the undertaking is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of a single specified event within a specified period; and
 - (ii) the event occurs within that period; when the event occurs; or
- (b) if:
 - (i) the decision to accept the undertaking is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of 2 or more specified events within a specified period; and
 - (ii) each of those events occur at the same time; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

537

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (iii) that time occurs within that period; at that time; or
- (c) if:
 - (i) the decision to accept the undertaking is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of 2 or more specified events within a specified period; and
 - (ii) each of those events occur at different times; and
 - (iii) each of those times occur within that period; at the last of those times; or
- (d) if the decision to accept the undertaking is not expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one or more specified events within a specified period—when the undertaking is accepted by the ACCC.

577CC Publication requirements for undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks

- (1) If a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577C is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one or more specified events within a specified period, the ACCC must:
 - (a) as soon as practicable after making the decision, publish on its website:
 - (i) the undertaking; and
 - (ii) the terms of the decision; and
 - (b) as soon as practicable after the ACCC becomes aware that the undertaking has come into force, publish on its website a notice announcing that the undertaking has come into force.
- (2) If a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577C is not expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one or more specified events within a specified period, the ACCC must, as soon as practicable after accepting the undertaking, publish the undertaking on its website.

Telecommunications Act 1997

538

577CD Compliance with undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks

If an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577C, Telstra must comply with the undertaking.

577D Variation of undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks

- (1) This section applies if an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577C.
- (2) Telstra may give the ACCC a variation of the undertaking in so far as the undertaking is covered by paragraph 577C(1)(b).
- (3) After considering the variation, the ACCC must decide to:
 - (a) accept the variation; or
 - (b) reject the variation.
- (3A) In deciding whether to accept the variation, the ACCC must have regard to:
 - (a) the matters (if any) set out in an instrument in force under subsection (3B); and
 - (b) such other matters (if any) as the ACCC considers relevant.
- (3B) The Minister may, by writing, set out matters for the purposes of paragraph (3A)(a).
- (3C) Before making or varying an instrument under subsection (3B), the Minister must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the Department's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the draft instrument or variation; and
 - (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the Minister about the draft instrument or variation within 14 days after the notice is published; and
 - (b) consider any submissions received within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).
 - (4) The variation takes effect when it is accepted by the ACCC.

Telecommunications Act 1997

539

Section 577D

- (5) As soon as practicable after the variation takes effect, the ACCC must publish the variation on its website.
- (6) The Minister must cause a copy of an instrument under subsection (3B) to be published on the Department's website.
- (7) An instrument under subsection (3B) is not a legislative instrument.

Telecommunications Act 1997

540

Division 4—Subscription television broadcasting licences

577E Acceptance of undertaking about subscription television broadcasting licences

- (1) The ACCC may accept a written undertaking given by Telstra that:
 - (a) at all times after the end of the period specified in the undertaking, Telstra will not be in a position to exercise control of a subscription television broadcasting licence; and
 - (b) Telstra will, in connection with paragraph (a), take specified action and/or refrain from taking specified action.

Note: For when Telstra is in a position to exercise control of a subscription television broadcasting licence, see subsection (7).

- (1A) In deciding whether to accept an undertaking under subsection (1), the ACCC must have regard to:
 - (a) the matters (if any) set out in an instrument in force under subsection (1B); and
 - (b) such other matters (if any) as the ACCC considers relevant.
- (1B) The Minister may, by writing, set out matters for the purposes of paragraph (1A)(a).
- (1C) Before making or varying an instrument under subsection (1B), the Minister must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the Department's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the draft instrument or variation; and
 - (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the Minister about the draft instrument or variation within 14 days after the notice is published; and
 - (b) consider any submissions received within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).
- (2) The period specified in the undertaking as mentioned in paragraph (1)(a) must not be longer than 12 months.

Telecommunications Act 1997

541

Section 577EA

- (3) The undertaking must be expressed to be an undertaking under this section.
- (4) The undertaking may not be withdrawn after it has been accepted by the ACCC.
- (5) If the undertaking provides for the ACCC to perform functions or exercise powers in relation to the undertaking, the ACCC may perform those functions, and exercise those powers, in accordance with the undertaking.
- (6) For the purposes of this section, the question of whether Telstra is in a position to exercise control of a subscription television broadcasting licence is to be determined under Schedule 1 to the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.
- (7) The Minister must cause a copy of an instrument under subsection (1B) to be published on the Department's website.
- (8) An instrument under subsection (1B) is not a legislative instrument

577EA Acceptance of undertaking about subscription television broadcasting licences may be subject to the occurrence of events

- (1) If:
 - (a) Telstra has, in a document accompanying an undertaking under section 577E, nominated one or more events; and
 - (b) the nomination is expressed to be a nomination under this subsection; and
 - (c) each of those events is:
 - (i) the passage of a resolution covered by subparagraph 411(4)(a)(ii) of the *Corporations Act* 2001; or
 - (ii) an approval covered by paragraph 411(4)(b) of that Act; or

542 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (iii) the passage of a resolution, where Telstra's members (within the meaning of that Act) were entitled to vote on the resolution; or
- (iv) an approval covered by Chapter 11 of the ASX Listing Rules; or
- (v) the granting of a waiver under rule 18.1 of the ASX Listing Rules; or
- (vi) the making of a declaration under subsection 577J(3); or
- (vii) an event specified in an instrument in force under subsection (3); and
- (d) the ACCC decides to accept the undertaking; the decision to accept the undertaking must be expressed to be subject to the occurrence of those events within a specified period after the undertaking is accepted.
- (2) A nomination under subsection (1) must not specify an event by reference to the timing of the event.
- (3) The Minister may, by writing, specify events for the purposes of subparagraph (1)(c)(vii).
- (4) A period specified by the ACCC under subsection (1) must be:
 - (a) 6 months; or
 - (b) if another period is specified in an instrument under subsection (5)—that period.
- (5) The Minister may, by writing, specify a period for the purposes of paragraph (4)(b).

Notification requirement

- (6) If:
 - (a) a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577E is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one or more specified events within a specified period; and
 - (b) such an event occurs within that period;

Telstra must notify the ACCC in writing of the occurrence of the event as soon as practicable after the occurrence.

Telecommunications Act 1997

543

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Section 577EB

If event does not occur

- (7) If:
 - (a) a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577E is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of a single specified event within a specified period; and
 - (b) the event does not occur within that period; this Act has effect as if the undertaking had never been accepted by the ACCC.
- (8) If:
 - (a) a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577E is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of 2 or more specified events within a specified period; and
 - (b) one or more of those events do not occur within that period; this Act has effect as if the undertaking had never been accepted by the ACCC.

Publication requirement

(9) The Minister must cause a copy of an instrument under subsection (3) or (5) to be published on the Department's website.

Instruments are not legislative instruments

(10) An instrument under subsection (3) or (5) is not a legislative instrument.

577EB When undertaking about subscription television broadcasting licences comes into force

An undertaking under section 577E comes into force:

- (a) if:
 - (i) the decision to accept the undertaking is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of a single specified event within a specified period; and
 - (ii) the event occurs within that period; when the event occurs; or

544 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) if:
 - (i) the decision to accept the undertaking is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of 2 or more specified events within a specified period; and
 - (ii) each of those events occur at the same time; and
 - (iii) that time occurs within that period; at that time; or
- (c) if:
 - (i) the decision to accept the undertaking is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of 2 or more specified events within a specified period; and
 - (ii) each of those events occur at different times; and
 - (iii) each of those times occur within that period; at the last of those times; or
- (d) if the decision to accept the undertaking is not expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one or more specified events within a specified period—when the undertaking is accepted by the ACCC.

577EC Publication requirements for undertaking about subscription television broadcasting licences

- (1) If a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577E is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one or more specified events within a specified period, the ACCC must:
 - (a) as soon as practicable after making the decision, publish on its website:
 - (i) the undertaking; and
 - (ii) the terms of the decision; and
 - (b) as soon as practicable after the ACCC becomes aware that the undertaking has come into force, publish on its website a notice announcing that the undertaking has come into force.
- (2) If a decision to accept an undertaking under section 577E is not expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one or more specified events within a specified period, the ACCC must, as soon as

Telecommunications Act 1997

545

practicable after accepting the undertaking, publish the undertaking on its website.

577ED Compliance with undertaking about subscription television broadcasting licences

If an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577E, Telstra must comply with the undertaking.

577F Variation of undertaking about subscription television broadcasting licences

- (1) This section applies if an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577E.
- (2) Telstra may give the ACCC a variation of the undertaking in so far as the undertaking is covered by paragraph 577E(1)(b).
- (3) After considering the variation, the ACCC must decide to:
 - (a) accept the variation; or
 - (b) reject the variation.
- (3A) In deciding whether to accept the variation, the ACCC must have regard to:
 - (a) the matters (if any) set out in an instrument in force under subsection (3B); and
 - (b) such other matters (if any) as the ACCC considers relevant.
- (3B) The Minister may, by writing, set out matters for the purposes of paragraph (3A)(a).
- (3C) Before making or varying an instrument under subsection (3B), the Minister must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the Department's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the draft instrument or variation; and
 - (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the Minister about the draft instrument or variation within 14 days after the notice is published; and

546 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) consider any submissions received within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).
- (4) The variation takes effect when it is accepted by the ACCC.
- (5) As soon as practicable after the variation takes effect, the ACCC must publish the variation on its website.
- (6) The Minister must cause a copy of an instrument under subsection (3B) to be published on the Department's website.
- (7) An instrument under subsection (3B) is not a legislative instrument.

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 5—Enforcement of undertakings

577G Enforcement of undertakings

- (1) If:
 - (a) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A, 577C or 577E; and
 - (b) the ACCC considers that Telstra has breached the undertaking;

the ACCC may apply to the Federal Court for an order under subsection (2).

- (2) If the Federal Court is satisfied that Telstra has breached the undertaking, the Court may make any or all of the following orders:
 - (a) an order directing Telstra to comply with the undertaking;
 - (b) an order directing the disposal of network units, shares or other assets;
 - (c) an order restraining the exercise of any rights attached to shares;
 - (d) an order prohibiting or deferring the payment of any sums due to a person in respect of shares held by Telstra;
 - (e) an order that any exercise of rights attached to shares be disregarded;
 - (f) an order directing Telstra to pay to the Commonwealth an amount up to the amount of any financial benefit that Telstra has obtained directly or indirectly and that is reasonably attributable to the breach;
 - (g) any order that the Court considers appropriate directing Telstra to compensate any other person who has suffered loss or damage as a result of the breach;
 - (h) any other order that the Court considers appropriate.
- (3) In addition to the Federal Court's powers under subsection (2), the court:

548 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) has power, for the purpose of securing compliance with any other order made under this section, to make an order directing any person to do or refrain from doing a specified act; and
- (b) has power to make an order containing such ancillary or consequential provisions as the court thinks just.
- (4) The Federal Court may, before making an order under this section, direct that notice of the application be given to such persons as it thinks fit or be published in such manner as it thinks fit, or both.
- (5) The Federal Court may, by order, rescind, vary or discharge an order made by it under this section or suspend the operation of such an order.

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 6—Limits on allocation of spectrum licences etc.

577GA Excluded spectrum regime

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that the excluded spectrum regime applies to Telstra.
- (2) A determination under subsection (1) has effect for the purposes of:
 - (a) this Division; and
 - (b) Part 10 of Schedule 1.

577H Designated part of the spectrum

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, each of the following parts of the spectrum is a *designated part of the spectrum*:
 - (a) frequencies higher than 520 MHz, up to and including 820 MHz:
 - (b) frequencies higher than 2.5 GHz, up to and including 2.69 GHz.
- (2) Subsection (1) has effect subject to subsection (3).
- (3) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that a specified part of the spectrum is not a *designated part of the spectrum* for the purposes of this Act.
- (4) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that a specified part of the spectrum is a *designated part of the spectrum* for the purposes of this Act.

577J Limits on allocation of certain spectrum licences to Telstra

(1) If the excluded spectrum regime applies to Telstra, the ACMA must not allocate a spectrum licence to Telstra if the licence relates to a designated part of the spectrum.

Note: For excluded spectrum regime, see section 577GA.

550 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) However, the rule in subsection (1) does not apply if:
 - (a) both:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A; and
 - (ii) the undertaking is covered by subsection (2A); and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577C; or
 - (ii) a declaration is in force under subsection (3); and
 - (c) either:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577E; or
 - (ii) a declaration is in force under subsection (5).
 - Note 1: Section 577A deals with undertakings about structural separation.
 - Note 2: Section 577C deals with undertakings about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks.
 - Note 3: Section 577E deals with undertakings about subscription television broadcasting licences.
- (2A) This subsection covers a section 577A undertaking if:
 - (a) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) the undertaking requires Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (ii) in accordance with the undertaking, Telstra has given the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (iii) the ACCC has approved the draft migration plan under section 577BD, 577BDA, 577BDB or 577BDC; or
 - (b) the undertaking does not require Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan.
 - (3) The Minister may declare, in writing, that Telstra is exempt from the requirement to have an undertaking under section 577C.
 - (4) The Minister must not make a declaration under subsection (3) unless the ACCC has made a decision to accept an undertaking given by Telstra under section 577A, and:

Telecommunications Act 1997

551

Registered: 19/7/16

- (a) if the undertaking is in force—the Minister is satisfied that the undertaking is sufficient to address concerns about the degree of Telstra's power in telecommunications markets; or
- (b) if the undertaking is not in force—the Minister is satisfied that, subject to the undertaking coming into force, the undertaking is sufficient to address concerns about the degree of Telstra's power in telecommunications markets.
- (4A) A declaration under subsection (3) comes into force:
 - (a) if paragraph (4)(a) applies—when the declaration is made; or
 - (b) if paragraph (4)(b) applies—when the undertaking comes into force.

(4B) If:

- (a) paragraph (4)(b) applies to a declaration; and
- (b) as a result of subsection 577AA(7) or (8), this Act (other than subclause 76(4) of Schedule 1) has effect as if the undertaking had never been accepted by the ACCC;

this Act has effect as if the declaration had never been made by the Minister.

- (5) The Minister may declare, in writing, that Telstra is exempt from the requirement to have an undertaking under section 577E.
- (6) The Minister must not make a declaration under subsection (5) unless the ACCC has made a decision to accept an undertaking given by Telstra under section 577A, and:
 - (a) if the undertaking is in force—the Minister is satisfied that the undertaking is sufficient to address concerns about the degree of Telstra's power in telecommunications markets; or
 - (b) if the undertaking is not in force—the Minister is satisfied that, subject to the undertaking coming into force, the undertaking is sufficient to address concerns about the degree of Telstra's power in telecommunications markets.
- (6A) A declaration under subsection (5) comes into force:
 - (a) if paragraph (6)(a) applies—when the declaration is made; or

552 Telecommunications Act 1997

(b) if paragraph (6)(b) applies—when the undertaking comes into force.

(6B) If:

- (a) paragraph (6)(b) applies to a declaration; and
- (b) as a result of subsection 577AA(7) or (8), this Act (other than subclause 76(4) of Schedule 1) has effect as if the undertaking had never been accepted by the ACCC;

this Act has effect as if the declaration had never been made by the Minister.

- (6C) A declaration made under subsection (3) or (5) cannot be revoked.
 - (7) A declaration made under subsection (3) or (5) is not a legislative instrument.
 - (8) In this section:

telecommunications market has the same meaning as in Part XIB of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

577K Limits on use of certain spectrum licences by Telstra

- (1) If:
 - (a) the excluded spectrum regime applies to Telstra; and
 - (b) a spectrum licence relates to a designated part of the spectrum;

the licensee of the spectrum licence must not authorise Telstra to operate radiocommunications devices under the licence.

Note: For excluded spectrum regime, see section 577GA.

- (2) However, the rule in subsection (1) does not apply if:
 - (a) both:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A; and
 - (ii) the undertaking is covered by subsection (2A); and
 - (b) either:

Telecommunications Act 1997

553

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Section 577K

- (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577C; or
- (ii) a declaration is in force under subsection 577J(3); and
- (c) either:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577E; or
 - (ii) a declaration is in force under subsection 577J(5).
- Note 1: Section 577A deals with undertakings about structural separation.
- Note 2: Section 577C deals with undertakings about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks.
- Note 3: Section 577E deals with undertakings about subscription television broadcasting licences.
- (2A) This subsection covers a section 577A undertaking if:
 - (a) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) the undertaking requires Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (ii) in accordance with the undertaking, Telstra has given the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (iii) the ACCC has approved the draft migration plan under section 577BD, 577BDA, 577BDB or 577BDC; or
 - (b) the undertaking does not require Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan.
 - (3) A person must not:

554

- (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (1); or
- (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (1); or
- (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (1); or
- (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (1).
- (4) Subsections (1) and (3) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Note:

Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

577L Limits on assignment of certain spectrum licences to Telstra etc.

- (1) If:
 - (a) the excluded spectrum regime applies to Telstra; and
 - (b) a spectrum licence relates to a designated part of the spectrum;

the licensee of the spectrum licence must not:

- (c) assign the whole or a part of the licence to Telstra; or
- (d) otherwise deal with Telstra in relation to the whole or a part of the licence.

Note: For excluded spectrum regime, see section 577GA.

- (2) However, the rule in subsection (1) does not apply if:
 - (a) both:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A; and
 - (ii) the undertaking is covered by subsection (2A); and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577C; or
 - (ii) a declaration is in force under subsection 577J(3); and
 - (c) either:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577E; or
 - (ii) a declaration is in force under subsection 577J(5).
 - Note 1: Section 577A deals with undertakings about structural separation.
 - Note 2: Section 577C deals with undertakings about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks.
 - Note 3: Section 577E deals with undertakings about subscription television broadcasting licences.
- (2A) This subsection covers a section 577A undertaking if:

Telecommunications Act 1997

555

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Section 577L

- (a) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) the undertaking requires Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (ii) in accordance with the undertaking, Telstra has given the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (iii) the ACCC has approved the draft migration plan under section 577BD, 577BDA, 577BDB or 577BDC; or
- (b) the undertaking does not require Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan.
- (3) A person must not:
 - (a) aid, abet, counsel or procure a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (b) induce, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (c) be in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, a contravention of subsection (1); or
 - (d) conspire with others to effect a contravention of subsection (1).
- (4) Subsections (1) and (3) are *civil penalty provisions*.

Note: Part 31 provides for pecuniary penalties for breaches of civil penalty provisions.

556 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 7—Other provisions

577M Associate

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, an *associate* of Telstra in relation to control of:
 - (a) a hybrid fibre-coaxial network; or
 - (b) another telecommunications network; or
 - (c) a company;

is:

- (d) a partner of Telstra; or
- (e) if Telstra or another person who is an associate of Telstra under another paragraph receives benefits or is capable of benefiting under a trust—the trustee of the trust; or
- (f) a person (whether a company or not) who:
 - (i) acts, or is accustomed to act; or
 - (ii) under a contract or an arrangement or understanding (whether formal or informal) is intended or expected to act;

in accordance with the directions, instructions or wishes of, or in concert with:

- (iii) Telstra; or
- (iv) Telstra and another person who is an associate of Telstra under another paragraph; or
- (g) another company if:
 - (i) the other company is a related body corporate of Telstra for the purposes of the *Corporations Act 2001*; or
 - (ii) Telstra, or Telstra and another person who is an associate of Telstra under another paragraph, are in a position to exercise control of the other company.
- (2) However, persons are not associates of each other if the ACCC is satisfied that:
 - (a) they do not act together in any relevant dealings relating to the network or company; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

557

(b) neither of them is in a position to exert influence over the business dealings of the other in relation to the network or company.

577N Control

In this Part, *control* includes control as a result of, or by means of, trusts, agreements, arrangements, understandings and practices, whether or not having legal or equitable force and whether or not based on legal or equitable rights.

577P Control of a company

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, the question of whether a person is in a position to exercise control of a company is to be determined under Schedule 1 to the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*.
- (2) However, in determining that question:
 - (a) the definition of *associate* in subsection 6(1) of the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992* does not apply; and
 - (b) the definition of *associate* in section 577M of this Act applies instead.

577Q When Telstra is in a position to exercise control of a network

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, Telstra is in a position to exercise control of:
 - (a) a hybrid fibre-coaxial network; or
 - (b) another telecommunications network;

if:

- (c) Telstra legally or beneficially owns the network (whether alone or together with one or more other persons); or
- (d) Telstra is in a position, either alone or together with an associate of Telstra and whether directly or indirectly:
 - (i) to exercise control of the operation of all or part of the network; or

558 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (ii) to exercise control of the selection of the kinds of services that are supplied using the network; or
- (iii) to exercise control of the supply of services using the network; or
- (e) a company other than Telstra legally or beneficially owns the network (whether alone or together with one or more other persons), and:
 - (i) Telstra is in a position, either alone or together with an associate of Telstra, to exercise control of the company;
 or
 - (ii) Telstra, either alone or together with an associate of Telstra, is in a position to veto any action taken by the board of directors of the company; or
 - (iii) Telstra, either alone or together with an associate of Telstra, is in a position to appoint or secure the appointment of, or veto the appointment of, at least half of the board of directors of the company; or
 - (iv) Telstra, either alone or together with an associate of Telstra, is in a position to exercise, in any other manner, whether directly or indirectly, direction or restraint over any substantial issue affecting the management or affairs of the company; or

Registered: 19/7/16

- (v) the company or more than 50% of its directors act, or are accustomed to act in accordance with the directions, instructions or wishes of, or in concert with, Telstra or of Telstra and an associate of Telstra acting together or of the directors of Telstra; or
- (vi) the company or more than 50% of its directors, under a contract or an arrangement or understanding (whether formal or informal) are intended or expected to act, in accordance with the directions, instructions or wishes of, or in concert with, Telstra or of Telstra and an associate of Telstra acting together or of the directors of Telstra.
- (2) An employee is not, except through an association with another person, to be regarded as being in a position to exercise control of a network under subsection (1) purely because of being an employee.
- (3) More than one person may be in a position to exercise control of a network.

Telecommunications Act 1997

560

Part 34—Special provisions relating to conventions and directions

579 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACMA is to have regard to certain international obligations when performing its telecommunications functions and exercising its telecommunications powers.
- The ACMA may give directions to a carrier or a service provider in connection with the ACMA's performance of its telecommunications functions or the exercise of its telecommunications powers.
- The Children's e-Safety Commissioner may give directions to a carrier or a service provider in connection with the Commissioner's performance of his or her functions or the exercise of his or her powers.

580 ACMA must have regard to conventions

- (1) In performing its telecommunications functions and exercising its telecommunications powers, the ACMA must have regard to Australia's obligations under any convention of which the Minister has notified the ACMA in writing.
- (2) In this section:

convention means:

- (a) a convention to which Australia is a party; or
- (b) an agreement or arrangement between Australia and a foreign country;

Telecommunications Act 1997

561

Section 581

and includes, for example, an agreement, arrangement or understanding between a Minister and an official or authority of a foreign country.

581 Power to give directions to carriers and service providers

- (1) The ACMA may give written directions to:
 - (a) a carrier; or
 - (b) a service provider;

in connection with performing any of the ACMA's telecommunications functions or exercising any of the ACMA's telecommunications powers.

- (2) This section is not limited by any other provision of a law that:
 - (a) confers a function or power on the ACMA; or
 - (b) prescribes the mode in which the ACMA is to perform a function or exercise a power; or
 - (c) prescribes conditions or restrictions which must be observed in relation to the performance by the ACMA of a function or the exercise by the ACMA of a power.
- (2A) The Children's e-Safety Commissioner may give written directions to:
 - (a) a carrier; or
 - (b) a service provider;

in connection with performing any of the Commissioner's functions or exercising any of the Commissioner's powers.

- (2B) This section is not limited by any other provision of a law that:
 - (a) confers a function or power on the Children's e-Safety Commissioner; or
 - (b) prescribes the mode in which the Children's e-Safety Commissioner is to perform a function or exercise a power; or
 - (c) prescribes conditions or restrictions which must be observed in relation to the performance by the Children's e-Safety

562 Telecommunications Act 1997

Commissioner of a function or the exercise by the Children's e-Safety Commissioner of a power.

(3) If:

- (a) a person who is a carrier or carriage service provider proposes to use, or uses, for the person's own requirements or benefit, or proposes to supply, or supplies, to another person, one or more carriage services; and
- (b) the Attorney-General, after consulting the Prime Minister and the Minister administering this Act, considers that the proposed use or supply would be, or the use or supply is, as the case may be, prejudicial to security;

the Attorney-General may give to the carrier or carriage service provider a written direction not to use or supply, or to cease using or supplying, as the case may be, the carriage service, or all of the carriage services.

- (3A) A direction under subsection (3) must relate to a carriage service generally and cannot be expressed to apply to the supply of a carriage service to a particular person, particular persons or a particular class of persons.
 - (4) A person must comply with a direction given to the person under subsection (1) or (3).
- (4A) A person must comply with a direction given to the person under subsection (2A).
 - (5) In this section:

security has the same meaning as in the *Australian Security Intelligence Organisation Act 1979*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

563

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Part 35—Miscellaneous

582 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Provision is made in relation to continuing offences.
- Partnerships are to be treated as persons for the purposes of this Act, the *Spam Act 2003*, regulations under the *Spam Act 2003*, the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006*, regulations under the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006*, the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.
- Provision is made in relation to the service of documents.
- Instruments under this Act, the *Spam Act 2003*, the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* or the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* may apply, adopt or incorporate certain other instruments.
- An arbitration under this Act or the *Telecommunications* (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 must not result in the acquisition of property otherwise than on just terms.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

564

- In order to provide a constitutional safety-net, compensation is payable in the event that the operation of this Act, the *Spam Act 2003*, regulations under the *Spam Act 2003*, the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006*, regulations under the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006*, the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* or regulations under that Act results in the acquisition of property otherwise than on just terms.
- This Act, the Spam Act 2003, regulations under the Spam Act 2003, the Do Not Call Register Act 2006, regulations under the Do Not Call Register Act 2006, the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 do not affect the performance of State or Territory functions.
- The Minister may make grants of financial assistance to consumer bodies for purposes in connection with the representation of the interests of consumers in relation to telecommunications issues.
- The Minister may make grants of financial assistance for purposes in connection with research into the social, economic, environmental or technological implications of developments relating to telecommunications.
- The Governor-General may make regulations for the purposes of this Act.

583 Penalties for certain continuing offences

(1) This section applies if an offence against this Act is a continuing offence (whether under this Act or because of section 4K of the *Crimes Act 1914*).

Telecommunications Act 1997

565

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (2) The maximum penalty for each day that the offence continues is 10% of the maximum penalty that could be imposed in respect of the principal offence.
- (3) In this section:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

584 Procedure relating to certain continuing offences

- (1) If section 43 applies to an offence against a provision of this Act, charges against the same person for any number of offences against that provision may be joined in the same information, complaint or summons if:
 - (a) those charges are founded on the same facts; or
 - (b) form, or are part of, a series of offences of the same or a similar character.
- (2) If a person is convicted of 2 or more offences against such a provision, the court may impose one penalty in respect of both or all of those offences, but that penalty must not exceed the sum of the maximum penalties that could be imposed if a separate penalty were imposed in respect of each offence.

585 Treatment of partnerships

- (1) This Act applies to a partnership as if the partnership were a person, but it applies with the following changes:
 - (a) obligations that would be imposed on the partnership are imposed instead on each partner, but may be discharged by any of the partners;
 - (b) any offence against this Act that would otherwise be committed by the partnership is taken to have been committed by each partner who:
 - (i) aided, abetted, counselled or procured the relevant act or omission; or

566 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (ii) was in any way knowingly concerned in, or party to, the relevant act or omission (whether directly or indirectly and whether by any act or omission of the partner).
- (2) In this section:

civil penalty provision includes:

- (a) a civil penalty provision within the meaning of the *Spam Act* 2003; and
- (b) a civil penalty provision within the meaning of the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006*.

offence includes a breach of a civil penalty provision.

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) the Spam Act 2003 and regulations under that Act; and
- (c) the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* and regulations under that Act.

586 Giving of documents to partnerships

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, if a document is given to a partner of a partnership in accordance with section 28A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*, the document is taken to have been given to the partnership.
- (2) In this section:

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) the Spam Act 2003 and regulations under that Act; and
- (c) the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* and regulations under that Act.

Telecommunications Act 1997

567

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

587 Nomination of address for service of documents

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, a person may nominate an address for service in:
 - (a) an application made by the person under this Act; or
 - (b) any other document given by the person to the ACCC or the ACMA.

The address must be in Australia.

- (2) For the purposes of this Act, a document may be given to the person by leaving it at, or by sending it by pre-paid post to, the nominated address for service.
- (3) Subsection (2) has effect in addition to section 28A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Note: Section 28A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* deals with the service of documents.

(4) In this section:

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) the Spam Act 2003 and regulations under that Act; and
- (c) the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* and regulations under that Act

588 Service of summons or process on foreign corporations—criminal proceedings

- (1) This section applies to a summons or process in any criminal proceedings under this Act, where:
 - (a) the summons or process is required to be served on a body corporate incorporated outside Australia; and
 - (b) the body corporate does not have a registered office or a principal office in Australia; and
 - (c) the body corporate has an agent in Australia.

568 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) Service of the summons or process may be effected by serving it on the agent.
- (3) Subsection (2) has effect in addition to section 28A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Note: Section 28A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* deals with the service of documents.

(4) In this section:

criminal proceeding includes a proceeding to determine whether a person should be tried for an offence.

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

589 Instruments under this Act may provide for matters by reference to other instruments

- (1) An instrument under this Act may make provision in relation to a matter by applying, adopting or incorporating (with or without modifications) provisions of any Act:
 - (a) as in force at a particular time; or
 - (b) as in force from time to time.
- (2) An instrument under this Act may make provision in relation to a matter by applying, adopting or incorporating (with or without modifications) matter contained in any other instrument or writing whatever:
 - (a) as in force or existing at a particular time; or
 - (b) as in force or existing from time to time; even if the other instrument or writing does not yet exist when the instrument under this Act is made.
- (3) A reference in subsection (2) to any other instrument or writing includes a reference to an instrument or writing:
 - (a) made by any person or body in Australia or elsewhere (including, for example, the Commonwealth, a State or

Telecommunications Act 1997

569

- Territory, an officer or authority of the Commonwealth or of a State or Territory or an overseas entity); and
- (b) whether of a legislative, administrative or other official nature or of any other nature; and
- (c) whether or not having any legal force or effect; for example:
 - (d) regulations or rules under an Act; or
 - (e) a State Act, a law of a Territory, or regulations or any other instrument made under such an Act or law; or
 - (f) an international technical standard or performance indicator; or
 - (g) a written agreement or arrangement or an instrument or writing made unilaterally.
- (4) Nothing in this section limits the generality of anything else in it.
- (5) Subsections (1) and (2) have effect despite anything in:
 - (a) the Acts Interpretation Act 1901; or
 - (b) the Legislation Act 2003.
- (6) In this section:

instrument under this Act means:

- (a) the regulations; or
- (b) any other instrument made under this Act.

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*; and
- (b) Parts XIB and XIC of the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010; and
- (c) the Spam Act 2003; and
- (d) the Do Not Call Register Act 2006.

570 Telecommunications Act 1997

590 Arbitration—acquisition of property

- This section applies to a provision of this Act that authorises the conduct of an arbitration (whether by the ACCC or another person).
- (2) The provision has no effect to the extent (if any) to which it purports to authorise the acquisition of property if that acquisition:
 - (a) is otherwise than on just terms; and
 - (b) would be invalid because of paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution.
- (3) In this section:

acquisition of property has the same meaning as in paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution.

just terms has the same meaning as in paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution.

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

591 Compensation—constitutional safety net

- (1) If:
 - (a) apart from this section, the operation of this Act would result in the acquisition of property from a person otherwise than on just terms; and
 - (b) the acquisition would be invalid because of paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution;

the Commonwealth is liable to pay compensation of a reasonable amount to the person in respect of the acquisition.

- (2) If the Commonwealth and the person do not agree on the amount of the compensation, the person may institute proceedings in the Federal Court for the recovery from the Commonwealth of such reasonable amount of compensation as the court determines.
- (3) In this section:

Telecommunications Act 1997

571

Compilation No. 84 Co

Compilation date: 1/7/16 Registered: 19/7/16

acquisition of property has the same meaning as in paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution.

just terms has the same meaning as in paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution.

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) the Spam Act 2003 and regulations under that Act; and
- (c) the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* and regulations under that Act.

592 Act not to affect performance of State or Territory functions

- (1) A power conferred by this Act must not be exercised in such a way as to prevent the exercise of the powers, or the performance of the functions, of government of a State, the Northern Territory or the Australian Capital Territory.
- (2) In this section:

this Act includes:

- (a) the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* and regulations under that Act; and
- (b) the Spam Act 2003 and regulations under that Act; and
- (c) the *Do Not Call Register Act 2006* and regulations under that Act.

593 Funding of consumer representation, and of research, in relation to telecommunications

- (1) The Minister may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, make a grant of financial assistance to a consumer body for purposes in connection with the representation of the interests of consumers in relation to telecommunications issues.
- (2) The Minister may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, make a grant of financial assistance to a person or body for purposes in

572 Telecommunications Act 1997

- connection with research into the social, economic, environmental or technological implications of developments relating to telecommunications.
- (3) The terms and conditions on which financial assistance is to be granted under this section are to be set out in a written agreement between the Commonwealth and the person or body receiving the grant.
- (4) An agreement under subsection (3) may be entered into by the Minister on behalf of the Commonwealth.
- (5) The Minister must, as soon as practicable after the end of each financial year (and, in any event, within 6 months after the end of the financial year), cause to be prepared a report relating to the administration of this section during the financial year.
- (6) The Minister must cause copies of a report prepared under subsection (5) to be laid before each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after the completion of the preparation of the report.
- (7) Grants under this section are to be paid out of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purposes of this section.
- (8) In this section:

consumer body means a body or association that represents the interests of consumers.

telecommunications means the carriage of communications by means of guided and/or unguided electromagnetic energy.

594 Regulations

- (1) The Governor-General may make regulations prescribing matters:
 - (a) required or permitted by this Act to be prescribed; or
 - (b) necessary or convenient to be prescribed for carrying out or giving effect to this Act.

Telecommunications Act 1997

573

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

\mathbf{C}_{\sim}	A+i A+	า 594
->-c	:11(M	1 194

(2) The regulations may prescribe penalties, not exceeding 10 penalty units, for offences against the regulations.

574 Telecommunications Act 1997

Schedule 1—Standard carrier licence conditions

Note: See section 61.

Part 1—Compliance with this Act

1 Compliance with this Act

- (1) A carrier must comply with this Act.
- (2) In this clause:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act and Chapter 5 of the Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979.

Telecommunications Act 1997

575

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Part 3—Access to supplementary facilities

16 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Carriers must provide other carriers with access to facilities for the purpose of enabling the other carriers to:
 - (a) provide competitive facilities and competitive carriage services; or
 - (b) establish their own facilities.

17 Access to supplementary facilities

- (1) A carrier (the *first carrier*) must, if requested to do so by another carrier (the *second carrier*) give the second carrier access to facilities owned or operated by the first carrier.
- (2) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (1) unless:
 - (a) the access is provided for the sole purpose of enabling the second carrier:
 - (i) to provide competitive facilities and competitive carriage services; or
 - (ii) to establish its own facilities; and
 - (b) the second carrier's request is reasonable; and
 - (c) the second carrier gives the first carrier reasonable notice that the second carrier requires the access; and
 - (d) in a case where the facilities do not consist of customer cabling or customer equipment—the facilities:
 - (i) were in place on 30 June 1991; or

576 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (ii) were not in place on 30 June 1991, and were not obtained after that date by the first carrier solely by means of commercial negotiation.
- (2A) Subclause (1) does not impose an obligation to the extent (if any) to which the imposition of the obligation would have any of the following effects:
 - (a) depriving any person of a right under a contract that was in force at the time the request was made;
 - (b) preventing Telstra from complying with an undertaking in force under section 577A, 577C or 577E;
 - (c) if a final migration plan is in force—requiring Telstra to engage in conduct in connection with matters covered by the final migration plan.
- (2B) If, at the time the request was made:
 - (a) one or more provisions (the *contingent provisions*) of a contract have not come into force because:
 - (i) the contingent provisions are subject to a condition precedent; and
 - (ii) the condition precedent has not been satisfied; and
 - (b) there is a possibility that the condition precedent could become satisfied; and
 - (c) assuming that the condition precedent had been satisfied:
 - (i) the contingent provisions would come into force; and
 - (ii) the person would have a right under the contingent provisions;

paragraph (2A)(a) has effect, in relation to the contract, as if, at the time the request was made:

- (d) the contract was in force; and
- (e) the person had the right under the contract.
- (3) For the purposes of this clause, in determining whether the second carrier's request is reasonable, regard must be had to the question whether compliance with the request will promote the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services supplied by means of carriage services. That question is to be determined in the

Telecommunications Act 1997

577

- same manner as it is determined for the purposes of Part XIC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.
- (4) Subclause (3) is intended to limit the matters to which regard may be had.
- (4A) For the purposes of subclause (1), if:
 - (a) there is an agreement in force between Telstra and an NBN corporation; and
 - (b) the agreement relates to the NBN corporation's access to facilities owned or operated by Telstra; and
 - (c) apart from this clause, the agreement would result in the NBN corporation being the operator of the facilities;

the NBN corporation is taken not to be the operator of the facilities.

- (5) A reference in this clause to a *facility* is a reference to:
 - (a) a facility as defined by section 7; or
 - (b) land on which a facility mentioned in paragraph (a) is located; or
 - (c) a building or structure on land referred to in paragraph (b); or
 - (d) customer equipment, or customer cabling, connected to a telecommunications network owned or operated by a carrier.
- (6) In this clause:

NBN corporation has the same meaning as in section 577BA.

18 Terms and conditions of access

- (1) The first carrier (within the meaning of clause 17) must comply with subclause 17(1) on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the first carrier;
 - (ii) the second carrier (within the meaning of that clause); or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

578 Telecommunications Act 1997

- If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.
- (2) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this clause.
- (3) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this clause, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (4) Subclause (3) does not, by implication, limit subclause (2).
- (5) A determination made in an arbitration under this clause must not be inconsistent with a Ministerial pricing determination in force under clause 19.
- (6) An arbitrator must not make a determination under this clause if the determination would have the effect of:
 - (a) preventing Telstra from complying with an undertaking in force under section 577A, 577C or 577E; or
 - (b) if a final migration plan is in force—requiring Telstra to engage in conduct in connection with matters covered by the final migration plan.
- (7) If:
 - (a) an agreement mentioned in paragraph (1)(a) is in force; and
 - (b) the agreement is in writing;
 - a determination under this clause has no effect to the extent to which it is inconsistent with the agreement.

19 Ministerial pricing determinations

(1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make a determination setting out principles dealing with price-related terms and conditions relating to the obligations imposed by subclause 17(1).

Telecommunications Act 1997

579

Clause 19

The determination is to be known as a *Ministerial pricing determination*.

(3) In this clause:

price-related terms and conditions means terms and conditions relating to price or a method of ascertaining price.

580 Telecommunications Act 1997

Part 4—Access to network information

20 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

 Carriers must provide other carriers with access to certain information relating to the operation of telecommunications networks.

21 Access to network information

- (1) This clause applies to a carrier (the *first carrier*) if the first carrier supplies carriage services to another carrier (the *second carrier*).
- (2) The first carrier must, if requested to do so by the second carrier, provide the second carrier with reasonable access to:
 - (a) timely and detailed information from the first carrier's operations support systems; and
 - (b) timely and detailed traffic flow information.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (2) unless:
 - (a) a purpose of the access is to enable the second carrier to undertake planning, maintenance or reconfiguration of the second carrier's telecommunications network; and
 - (b) the second carrier's request is reasonable.
- (4) If information is requested by the second carrier under subclause (2), the first carrier must make the information available to the second carrier as soon as practicable after the request is made.
- (5) Clauses 22, 23, 24, 25 and 29 do not, by implication, limit this clause.

Telecommunications Act 1997

581

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

22 Access to information in databases

- (1) This clause applies to a carrier (the *first carrier*) if the first carrier supplies carriage services to another carrier (the *second carrier*).
- (2) The first carrier must, if requested to do so by the second carrier, provide the second carrier with reasonable access to timely and detailed information that:
 - (a) is contained in the first carrier's databases; and
 - (b) relates to the manner in which the first carrier's telecommunications network treats calls of a particular kind.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (2) unless:
 - (a) a purpose of the access is to enable the second carrier to undertake planning, maintenance or reconfiguration of the second carrier's telecommunications network; and
 - (b) the second carrier's request is reasonable.
- (4) If information is requested by the second carrier under subclause (2), the first carrier must make the information available to the second carrier as soon as practicable after the request is made.

23 Access to network planning information

- (1) This clause applies to a carrier (the *first carrier*) if the first carrier supplies carriage services to another carrier (the *second carrier*).
- (2) The first carrier must, if requested to do so by the second carrier, provide the second carrier with timely and detailed telecommunications network planning information.
- (3) The information is to include (but is not limited to) information relating to the following:
 - (a) the volume or characteristics of traffic being offered by the first carrier to a telecommunications network of the second carrier;

582 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) the telecommunications network performance standards (if any) that have been set by the first carrier.
- (4) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (2) unless:
 - (a) a purpose of the provision of the information is to enable the second carrier to undertake planning for its own telecommunications network; and
 - (b) the second carrier's request is reasonable.
- (5) If information is requested by the second carrier under subclause (2), the first carrier must make the information available to the second carrier as soon as practicable after the request is made.

24 Access to information about likely changes to network facilities—completion success rate of calls

- (1) This clause applies to a carrier (the *first carrier*) if the first carrier supplies carriage services to another carrier (the *second carrier*).
- (2) The first carrier must, if requested to do so by the second carrier, provide the second carrier with timely and detailed information that:
 - (a) relates to likely changes to facilities on a telecommunications network of the first carrier; and
 - (b) will affect the completion success rate of calls offered by the second carrier.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (2) unless:
 - (a) a purpose of the provision of the information is to enable the second carrier to undertake planning for its own telecommunications network; and
 - (b) the second carrier's request is reasonable.
- (4) If information is requested by the second carrier under subclause (2), the first carrier must make the information available

Telecommunications Act 1997

583

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

to the second carrier as soon as practicable after the request is made.

25 Access to quality of service information etc.

- (1) This clause applies to a carrier (the *first carrier*) if the first carrier supplies carriage services to another carrier (the *second carrier*).
- (2) The first carrier must, if requested to do so by the second carrier, provide the second carrier with timely and detailed information relating to:
 - (a) conditions affecting the quality of service experienced by customers of the second carrier; and
 - (b) localisation of telecommunications network conditions affecting traffic offered by the second carrier to the first carrier's telecommunications network; and
 - (c) routing information allowing the second carrier to determine in which telecommunications network calls have failed; and
 - (d) identification of switching or other equipment or facilities in each of the first carrier's telecommunications networks which contribute to a level of uncompleted calls, affecting the second carrier's offered traffic, beyond the threshold agreed by the first carrier and the second carrier and consistent with terms used in the relevant ITU(T) Recommendations; and
 - (e) periodic summaries, in relation to the second carrier's traffic, of unsuccessful call ratios across the first carrier's telecommunications network, categorised by cause of call failure and including separate identification of telecommunications network difficulties and congestion; and
 - (f) telecommunications network control actions taken by the first carrier which would affect the completion success rate of calls offered to the first carrier by the second carrier; and
 - (g) such other matters (if any) as are specified in the regulations.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (2) unless the second carrier's request is reasonable.

584 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (4) If information is requested by the second carrier under subclause (2), the first carrier must make the information available to the second carrier as soon as practicable after the request is made.
- (5) In this clause:
 - ITU(T) Recommendations means the E500, E600 and E700 series of recommendations dealing with quality of service, telecommunications network management and traffic engineering promulgated by the International Telecommunication Union, being recommendations in force on:
 - (a) 1 July 1997; or
 - (b) such later date (if any) as is specified in the regulations.

26 Security procedures

- (1) A carrier (the *first carrier*) is not required to give another carrier (the *second carrier*) information, or access to information, under clause 21, 22, 23, 24 or 25 unless the second carrier has in place security procedures:
 - (a) agreed between the first carrier and the second carrier; or
 - (b) failing agreement—determined in writing by the ACCC.
- (2) For the purposes of subclause (1), *security procedures* are procedures designed to protect the confidentiality of information.

27 Terms and conditions of compliance

- (1) The first carrier (within the meaning of clause 21, 22, 23, 24 or 25) must comply with a requirement imposed on the first carrier by that clause on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the first carrier;
 - (ii) the second carrier (within the meaning of that clause); or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

Telecommunications Act 1997

585

- If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.
- (2) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this clause.
- (3) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this clause, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (4) Subclause (3) does not, by implication, limit subclause (2).
- (5) A determination made in an arbitration under this clause must not be inconsistent with a Ministerial pricing determination in force under clause 28.

27A Code relating to access to information

- (1) The ACCC may, by legislative instrument, make a Code setting out conditions that are to be complied with in relation to the provision of information, or access to information, under clause 21, 22, 23, 24 or 25.
- (2) A carrier must comply with the Code.
- (3) This clause does not, by implication, limit a power conferred by or under this Act to make an instrument.
- (4) This clause does not, by implication, limit the matters that may be dealt with by codes or standards referred to in Part 6.
- (5) Subclauses (3) and (4) do not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3B) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

28 Ministerial pricing determinations

(1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make a determination setting out principles dealing with price-related terms and

586 Telecommunications Act 1997

conditions relating to an obligation imposed by clause 21, 22, 23, 24 or 25. The determination is to be known as a *Ministerial pricing determination*.

(3) In this clause:

price-related terms and conditions means terms and conditions relating to price or a method of ascertaining price.

29 Consultation about reconfiguration etc.

- (1) This clause applies to a carrier (the *first carrier*) if the first carrier supplies carriage services to another carrier (the *second carrier*).
- (2) The first carrier must, if requested to do so by the second carrier, consult with the second carrier before modifying or reconfiguring the first carrier's telecommunications network.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (2) unless the modification or reconfiguration has a bearing on the second carrier's:
 - (a) telecommunications network planning activities; or
 - (b) telecommunications network maintenance activities; or
 - (c) telecommunications network reconfiguration activities.
- (4) The first carrier must comply with the requirement set out in subclause (2) on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the first carrier;
 - (ii) the second carrier; or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

(5) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this clause.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Authorised Version C2016C00845 registered 19/07/2016

587

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

Clause 29A

- (6) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this clause, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (7) Subclause (6) does not, by implication, limit subclause (5).

29A Code relating to consultation

- (1) The ACCC may, by legislative instrument, make a Code setting out conditions that are to be complied with in relation to consultations under clause 29.
- (2) The Code may specify the manner and form in which a consultation is to occur.
- (3) Subclause (2) does not, by implication, limit subclause (1).
- (4) A carrier must comply with the Code.
- (5) This clause does not, by implication, limit a power conferred by or under this Act to make an instrument.
- (6) This clause does not, by implication, limit the matters that may be dealt with by codes or standards referred to in Part 6.
- (7) Subclauses (5) and (6) do not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3B) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Compilation No. 84

588

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Registered: 19/7/16

Part 5—Access to telecommunications transmission towers and to underground facilities

30 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Carriers must provide other carriers with access to:
 - (a) telecommunications transmission towers; and
 - (b) the sites of telecommunications transmission towers; and
 - (c) underground facilities that are designed to hold lines.

31 Definitions

In this Part:

eligible underground facility means an underground facility that is used, installed ready to be used, or intended to be used, to hold lines.

NBN corporation has the same meaning as in section 577BA.

site means:

- (a) land; or
- (b) a building on land; or
- (c) a structure on land.

telecommunications transmission tower means:

- (a) a tower; or
- (b) a pole; or
- (c) a mast; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

589

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Clause 32

(d) a similar structure; used to supply a carriage service by means of radiocommunications.

32 Extended meaning of access

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, *giving access* to a tower includes replacing the tower with another tower located on the same site and giving access to the replacement tower.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, *giving access* to a site on which is situated a tower includes replacing the tower with another tower located on the site.

33 Access to telecommunications transmission towers

- (1) A carrier (the *first carrier*) must, if requested to do so by another carrier (the *second carrier*), give the second carrier access to a telecommunications transmission tower owned or operated by the first carrier.
- (2) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (1) unless:
 - (a) the access is provided for the sole purpose of enabling the second carrier to install a facility used, or for use, in connection with the supply of a carriage service by means of radiocommunications; and
 - (b) the second carrier gives the first carrier reasonable notice that the second carrier requires the access.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (1) in relation to a particular telecommunications transmission tower if there is in force a written certificate issued by the ACCC stating that, in the ACCC's opinion, compliance with subclause (1) in relation to that tower is not technically feasible.
- (4) In determining whether compliance with subclause (1) in relation to a tower is technically feasible, the ACCC must have regard to:

590 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) whether compliance is likely to result in significant difficulties of a technical or engineering nature; and
- (b) whether compliance is likely to result in a significant threat to the health or safety of persons who operate, or work on, the tower; and
- (c) if compliance is likely to have a result referred to in paragraph (a) or (b)—whether there are practicable means of avoiding such a result, including (but not limited to):
 - (i) changing the configuration or operating parameters of a facility situated on the tower; and
 - (ii) making alterations to the tower; and
- (d) such other matters (if any) as the ACCC considers relevant.
- (4A) Before issuing a certificate under subclause (3), the ACCC may consult the ACMA.
 - (5) If the ACCC receives a request to make a decision about the issue of a certificate under subclause (3), the ACCC must use its best endeavours to make that decision within 10 business days after the request was made.
 - (6) Subclause (1) does not impose an obligation to the extent (if any) to which the imposition of the obligation would have any of the following effects:
 - (a) depriving any person of a right under a contract that was in force at the time the request was made;
 - (b) preventing Telstra from complying with an undertaking in force under section 577A, 577C or 577E;
 - (c) if a final migration plan is in force—requiring Telstra to engage in conduct in connection with matters covered by the final migration plan.
 - (7) If, at the time the request was made:
 - (a) one or more provisions (the *contingent provisions*) of a contract have not come into force because:
 - (i) the contingent provisions are subject to a condition precedent; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

591

- (ii) the condition precedent has not been satisfied; and
- (b) there is a possibility that the condition precedent could become satisfied; and
- (c) assuming that the condition precedent had been satisfied:
 - (i) the contingent provisions would come into force; and
 - (ii) the person would have a right under the contingent provisions;

paragraph (6)(a) has effect, in relation to the contract, as if, at the time the request was made:

- (d) the contract was in force; and
- (e) the person had the right under the contract.
- (8) For the purposes of subclause (1), if:
 - (a) there is an agreement in force between Telstra and an NBN corporation; and
 - (b) the agreement relates to the NBN corporation's access to a telecommunications transmission tower owned or operated by Telstra; and
 - (c) apart from this clause, the agreement would result in the NBN corporation being the operator of the telecommunications transmission tower;

the NBN corporation is taken not to be the operator of the telecommunications transmission tower.

34 Access to sites of telecommunications transmission towers

- (1) A carrier (the *first carrier*) must, if requested to do so by another carrier (the *second carrier*), give the second carrier access to a site if:
 - (a) either:
 - (i) the site is owned, occupied or controlled by the first carrier; or
 - (ii) the first carrier has a right (whether conditional or unconditional) to use the site; and
 - (b) there is situated on the site a telecommunications transmission tower owned or operated by the first carrier.

592 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (1) unless:
 - (a) the access is provided for the sole purpose of enabling the second carrier to install a facility used, or for use, in connection with the supply of a carriage service by means of radiocommunications; and
 - (b) the second carrier gives the first carrier reasonable notice that the second carrier requires the access.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (1) in relation to a particular site if there is in force a written certificate issued by the ACCC stating that, in the ACCC's opinion, compliance with subclause (1) in relation to that site is not technically feasible.
- (4) In determining whether compliance with subclause (1) in relation to a site is technically feasible, the ACCC must have regard to:
 - (a) whether compliance is likely to result in significant difficulties of a technical or engineering nature; and
 - (b) whether compliance is likely to result in a significant threat to the health or safety of persons who operate, or work on, a facility situated on the site; and
 - (c) if compliance is likely to have a result referred to in paragraph (a) or (b)—whether there are practicable means of avoiding such a result, including (but not limited to):
 - (i) changing the configuration or operating parameters of a facility situated on the site; and
 - (ii) making alterations to a facility situated on the site; and
 - (d) such other matters (if any) as the ACCC considers relevant.
- (4A) Before issuing a certificate under subclause (3), the ACCC may consult the ACMA.
 - (5) If the ACCC receives a request to make a decision about the issue of a certificate under subclause (3), the ACCC must use its best endeavours to make that decision within 10 business days after the request was made.

Telecommunications Act 1997

593

- (6) Subclause (1) does not impose an obligation to the extent (if any) to which the imposition of the obligation would have any of the following effects:
 - (a) depriving any person of a right under a contract that was in force at the time the request was made;
 - (b) preventing Telstra from complying with an undertaking in force under section 577A, 577C or 577E;
 - (c) if a final migration plan is in force—requiring Telstra to engage in conduct in connection with matters covered by the final migration plan.
- (7) If, at the time the request was made:
 - (a) one or more provisions (the *contingent provisions*) of a contract have not come into force because:
 - (i) the contingent provisions are subject to a condition precedent; and
 - (ii) the condition precedent has not been satisfied; and
 - (b) there is a possibility that the condition precedent could become satisfied; and
 - (c) assuming that the condition precedent had been satisfied:
 - (i) the contingent provisions would come into force; and
 - (ii) the person would have a right under the contingent provisions;

paragraph (6)(a) has effect, in relation to the contract, as if, at the time the request was made:

- (d) the contract was in force; and
- (e) the person had the right under the contract.
- (8) For the purposes of subclause (1), if:
 - (a) there is an agreement in force between Telstra and an NBN corporation; and
 - (b) the agreement relates to the NBN corporation's access to the site of a telecommunications transmission tower, where:
 - (i) the site is owned, operated or controlled by Telstra; or
 - (ii) Telstra has a right (whether conditional or unconditional) to use the site; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

594

- (c) apart from this clause, the agreement would result in the NBN corporation:
 - (i) being the occupier or controller of the site; or
 - (ii) having a right (whether conditional or unconditional) to use the site;

the NBN corporation is taken:

- (d) not to be the occupier or controller of the site; and
- (e) not to have a right (whether conditional or unconditional) to use the site.

35 Access to eligible underground facilities

- (1) A carrier (the *first carrier*) must, if requested to do so by another carrier (the *second carrier*), give the second carrier access to an eligible underground facility owned or operated by the first carrier.
- (2) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (1) unless:
 - (a) the access is provided for the sole purpose of enabling the second carrier to install a line used, or for use, in connection with the supply of a carriage service; and
 - (b) the second carrier gives the first carrier reasonable notice that the second carrier requires the access.
- (3) The first carrier is not required to comply with subclause (1) in relation to a particular eligible underground facility if there is in force a written certificate issued by the ACCC stating that, in the ACCC's opinion, compliance with subclause (1) in relation to that facility is not technically feasible.
- (4) In determining whether compliance with subclause (1) in relation to an eligible underground facility is technically feasible, the ACCC must have regard to:
 - (a) whether compliance is likely to result in significant difficulties of a technical or engineering nature; and
 - (b) whether compliance is likely to result in a significant threat to the health or safety of persons who operate, or work on, the eligible underground facility; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

595

- (c) if compliance is likely to have a result referred to in paragraph (a) or (b)—whether there are practicable means of avoiding such a result, including (but not limited to):
 - (i) changing the configuration or operating parameters of the eligible underground facility; and
 - (ii) making alterations to the eligible underground facility; and
- (d) such other matters (if any) as the ACCC considers relevant.
- (4A) Before issuing a certificate under subclause (3), the ACCC may consult the ACMA.
 - (5) If the ACCC receives a request to make a decision about the issue of a certificate under subclause (3), the ACCC must use its best endeavours to make that decision within 10 business days after the request was made.
 - (6) Subclause (1) does not impose an obligation to the extent (if any) to which the imposition of the obligation would have any of the following effects:
 - (a) depriving any person of a right under a contract that was in force at the time the request was made;
 - (b) preventing Telstra from complying with an undertaking in force under section 577A, 577C or 577E;
 - (c) if a final migration plan is in force—requiring Telstra to engage in conduct in connection with matters covered by the final migration plan.
 - (7) If, at the time the request was made:
 - (a) one or more provisions (the *contingent provisions*) of a contract have not come into force because:
 - (i) the contingent provisions are subject to a condition precedent; and
 - (ii) the condition precedent has not been satisfied; and
 - (b) there is a possibility that the condition precedent could become satisfied; and
 - (c) assuming that the condition precedent had been satisfied:

596 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (i) the contingent provisions would come into force; and
- (ii) the person would have a right under the contingent provisions;

paragraph (6)(a) has effect, in relation to the contract, as if, at the time the request was made:

- (d) the contract was in force; and
- (e) the person had the right under the contract.
- (8) For the purposes of subclause (1), if:
 - (a) there is an agreement in force between Telstra and an NBN corporation; and
 - (b) the agreement relates to the NBN corporation's access to an eligible underground facility owned or operated by Telstra; and
 - (c) apart from this clause, the agreement would result in the NBN corporation being the operator of the eligible underground facility;

the NBN corporation is taken not to be the operator of the eligible underground facility.

36 Terms and conditions of access

- (1) The first carrier (within the meaning of clause 33) must comply with subclause 33(1) on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the first carrier;
 - (ii) the second carrier (within the meaning of that clause); or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

- (2) The first carrier (within the meaning of clause 34) must comply with subclause 34(1) on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:

Telecommunications Act 1997

597

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

- (i) the first carrier;
- (ii) the second carrier (within the meaning of that clause); or
- (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

- (3) The first carrier (within the meaning of clause 35) must comply with subclause 35(1) on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the following parties:
 - (i) the first carrier;
 - (ii) the second carrier (within the meaning of that clause); or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

- (4) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this clause.
- (5) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this clause, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (6) Subclause (5) does not, by implication, limit subclause (4).
- (7) An arbitrator must not make a determination under this clause if the determination would have the effect of:
 - (a) preventing Telstra from complying with an undertaking in force under section 577A, 577C or 577E; or
 - (b) if a final migration plan is in force—requiring Telstra to engage in conduct in connection with matters covered by the final migration plan.

598 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (8) If:
 - (a) an agreement mentioned in paragraph (1)(a), (2)(a) or (3)(a) is in force; and
 - (b) the agreement is in writing; a determination under this clause has no effect to the extent to which it is inconsistent with the agreement.

37 Code relating to access

- (1) The ACCC may, by legislative instrument, make a Code setting out conditions that are to be complied with in relation to the provision of access under this Part.
- (2) A carrier must comply with the Code.
- (3) This clause does not, by implication, limit a power conferred by or under this Act to make an instrument.
- (4) This clause does not, by implication, limit the matters that may be dealt with by codes or standards referred to in Part 6.
- (5) Subclauses (3) and (4) do not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3B) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

38 Industry co-operation about sharing of sites and eligible underground facilities

A carrier, in planning the provision of future carriage services, must co-operate with other carriers to share sites and eligible underground facilities.

39 This Part does not limit Part 3 of this Schedule

This Part does not, by implication, limit Part 3 of this Schedule.

Telecommunications Act 1997

599

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

Part 6—Inspection of facilities etc.

40 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Carriers must keep records about their designated overhead lines, telecommunications transmission towers and underground facilities.
- Carriers must inspect their facilities regularly.
- Carriers must investigate their facilities if there are reasonable grounds to suspect that the facilities are likely to endanger:
 - (a) the health or safety of persons; or
 - (b) property.
- Carriers must take any remedial action that is reasonably required following such an inspection or investigation.

41 Records relating to underground facilities

- (1) If a carrier owns or operates designated overhead lines, the carrier must keep and maintain records of the kind and location of those lines.
- (2) If a carrier owns or operates telecommunications transmission towers, the carrier must keep and maintain records of the kind and location of those towers.
- (3) If a carrier owns or operates underground facilities, the carrier must keep and maintain records of:
 - (a) the kind and location of those facilities; and

600 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) if any of those facilities is an eligible underground facility—the capacity of that facility to hold further lines.
- (4) A carrier must not, in purported compliance with subclause (1), (2) or (3), make a record of any matter or thing in such a way that it does not correctly record the matter or thing.
- (5) In this clause:

designated overhead line has the same meaning as in Schedule 3.

eligible underground facility means an underground facility that is used, installed ready to be used, or intended to be used, to hold lines.

telecommunications transmission tower means:

- (a) a tower; or
- (b) a pole; or
- (c) a mast; or
- (d) a similar structure;

used to supply a carriage service by means of radiocommunications.

42 Regular inspection of facilities

- (1) If a facility is owned or operated by a carrier, the carrier must inspect that facility regularly.
- (2) In determining the regularity of inspections required by subclause (1), regard must be had to good engineering practice.

43 Prompt investigation of dangerous facilities

If:

- (a) a facility is owned or operated by a carrier; and
- (b) the carrier has reasonable grounds to suspect that the condition of the facility is likely to endanger:
 - (i) the health or safety of persons; or
 - (ii) property;

Telecommunications Act 1997

601

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

the carrier must investigate promptly the condition of the facility.

44 Remedial action

- (1) A carrier must take any remedial action that is reasonably required following an inspection under clause 42.
- (2) A carrier must take any remedial action that is reasonably required following an investigation under clause 43.
- (3) A carrier must comply with subclause (1) or (2) as soon as practicable after the carrier becomes aware of the need to take the remedial action concerned.

602 Telecommunications Act 1997

Part 7—Any-to-any connectivity

44A Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

• If a carriage service provider's telecommunications network is interconnected with a carrier's telecommunications network, the carrier must obtain a designated interconnection service from the carriage service provider for the purpose of ensuring any-to-any connectivity.

45 Definitions

In this Part:

active declared service means:

- (a) an active declared service within the meaning of section 152AR of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*; or
- (b) a declared service (within the meaning of subsection 152AL(8A) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*) that an NBN corporation supplies (whether to itself or to other persons); or
- (c) a declared service within the meaning of subsection 152AL(8D) or (8E) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Note: Subsections 152AL(8A), (8D) and (8E) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010* deal with services supplied by an NBN

corporation.

designated interconnection service has the meaning given by clause 47.

eligible service has the same meaning as in section 152AL of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

603

46 Carriers must obtain designated interconnection services from carriage service providers for the purpose of ensuring any-to-any connectivity

- (1) If:
 - (a) a carrier owns, or supplies a carriage service over, a telecommunications network (the *carrier's telecommunications network*); and
 - (b) a carriage service provider supplies a carriage service over a telecommunications network (the *carriage service provider's telecommunications network*); and
 - (c) any of the following subparagraphs applies:
 - (i) the carriage service provider's telecommunications network is interconnected with the carrier's telecommunications network;
 - (ii) the carriage service provider's telecommunications network is to be interconnected with the carrier's telecommunications network;
 - (iii) the carriage service provider is seeking to have the carriage service provider's telecommunications network interconnected with the carrier's telecommunications network; and
 - (d) the carriage service provider requests the carrier to obtain from the carriage service provider a designated interconnection service for the purpose of ensuring that each end-user who is:
 - (i) connected to the carrier's telecommunications network; and
 - (ii) supplied with a carriage service that involves communication between end-users;

is able to communicate, by means of that carriage service, with an end-user who is connected to the carriage service provider's telecommunications network;

the carrier must obtain the designated interconnection service from the carriage service provider.

604 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) The designated interconnection service is to be obtained on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the carrier and the carriage service provider; or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

- (3) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this clause.
- (4) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this clause, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (5) Subclause (4) does not, by implication, limit subclause (3).

47 Designated interconnection services

- (1) The Minister may, by written instrument, declare that a specified eligible service is a *designated interconnection service* for the purposes of this Part.
- (2) A declaration under subclause (1) has effect accordingly.
- (3) Before making a declaration under subclause (1) in relation to a service that is not an active declared service, the Minister must, by writing, request the ACCC to give a written report about whether the proposed declaration would promote the achievement of the objective of any-to-any connectivity (as defined by subsection 152AB(8) of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*).
- (4) The ACCC must give the report to the Minister within 30 days after receiving the request.

Telecommunications Act 1997

605

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

Clause 47

606

- (5) In deciding whether to make the declaration, the Minister must have regard to:
 - (a) the ACCC's report; and
 - (b) such other matters (if any) as the Minister considers relevant.
- (6) A declaration under subclause (1) is a legislative instrument.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Part 9—Functional separation of Telstra

Division 1—Introduction

68 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- Telstra must prepare a draft functional separation undertaking.
- A final functional separation undertaking is a draft functional separation undertaking that has been approved by the Minister.
- Telstra must comply with a final functional separation undertaking.
- However, Telstra is not required to prepare a draft functional separation undertaking if an undertaking about structural separation is in force under section 577A.

69 Definitions

In this Part:

business unit means a part of Telstra.

declared network service has the meaning given by clause 70.

eligible service has the same meaning as in section 152AL of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.

equivalence means:

(a) equivalence in relation to terms and conditions relating to price or a method of ascertaining price; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

607

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

(b) equivalence in relation to other terms and conditions.

functional includes organisational.

functional separation principles means the principles set out in clause 74.

functional separation requirements determination means a determination under clause 75.

quarter means a period of 3 months beginning on 1 January, 1 April, 1 July or 1 October.

regulated service has the meaning given by clause 71.

retail business unit means a business unit by which Telstra deals with its retail customers.

supply, in relation to a service, includes supply by Telstra of the service to itself.

wholesale/network business unit means the business unit of Telstra:

- (a) that supplies the following:
 - (i) fault detection, handling and rectification;
 - (ii) service activation and provisioning;
 - (iii) declared network services;
 - to Telstra's retail business units, and Telstra's wholesale customers, in relation to eligible services; and
- (b) by which Telstra deals with its wholesale customers.

70 Declared network services

For the purposes of this Part, a *declared network service* is a service specified in a legislative instrument made by the Minister for the purposes of this clause.

608 Telecommunications Act 1997

71 Regulated services

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a *regulated service* is a declared service within the meaning of Part XIC of the *Competition and Consumer Act 2010*.
- (2) Subclause (1) has effect subject to subclause (3).
- (3) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that a specified service is not a *regulated service* for the purposes of this Part.
- (4) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that a specified eligible service is a *regulated service* for the purposes of this Part.

72 Notional contracts

For the purposes of this Part:

- (a) a notional contract (however described) between any of Telstra's business units is to be treated as if it were an actual contract; and
- (b) any terms and conditions (whether or not relating to price or a method of ascertaining price) in such a notional contract are to be treated as if they were actual terms and conditions.

Telecommunications Act 1997

609

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 2—Functional separation undertaking

73 Contents of draft or final functional separation undertaking

- (1) A draft or final functional separation undertaking must:
 - (a) comply with the functional separation principles; and
 - (b) contain provisions requiring Telstra to establish and maintain a committee to be known as the Oversight and Equivalence Board; and
 - (c) contain provisions requiring Telstra to require the Oversight and Equivalence Board:
 - (i) within a specified period after the end of each quarter during which a final functional separation undertaking is in force, to prepare a report about the extent (if any) to which Telstra complied with the undertaking during that quarter; and
 - (ii) to give a copy of the report to the ACCC and to Telstra's board of directors; and
 - (d) comply with such requirements (if any) as are specified in a functional separation requirements determination.
 - Note 1: For the functional separation principles, see clause 74.
 - Note 2: For the functional separation requirements determination, see clause 75.
- (2) For the purposes of subparagraph (1)(c)(i), if a final functional separation undertaking is in force throughout a part, but not the whole, of a particular quarter, that part is taken to be a quarter in its own right.
- (3) If a final functional separation undertaking provides for the ACCC to perform functions or exercise powers in relation to the undertaking, the ACCC may perform those functions, and exercise those powers, in accordance with the undertaking.

610 Telecommunications Act 1997

74 Functional separation principles

- (1) The functional separation principles are as follows:
 - (a) the principle that there should be equivalence in relation to the supply by Telstra of regulated services to:
 - (i) Telstra's wholesale customers; and
 - (ii) Telstra's retail business units;
 - (b) the principle that Telstra should maintain:
 - (i) one or more retail business units; and
 - (ii) a wholesale/network business unit;
 - (c) the principle that Telstra should maintain arm's length functional separation between:
 - (i) its wholesale/network business unit; and
 - (ii) its retail business units;
 - (d) the principle that Telstra should have systems, procedures and practices that relate to:
 - (i) compliance with a final functional separation undertaking; and
 - (ii) monitoring of, and reporting on, compliance with a final functional separation undertaking; and
 - (iii) the development of performance measures relating to compliance with a final functional separation undertaking; and
 - (iv) independent audit, and other checks, of compliance with a final functional separation undertaking;
 - (e) the principle that Telstra's wholesale/network business unit should not consult Telstra's retail business units about:
 - (i) proposed services to be supplied by Telstra's wholesale/network business unit; or
 - (ii) proposed developments in connection with services supplied by Telstra's wholesale/network business unit; unless Telstra's wholesale/network business unit also consults Telstra's wholesale customers at the same time and in the same manner.

Telecommunications Act 1997

611

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (2) In determining the principle of equivalence covered by paragraph (1)(a), regard must be had to whether:
 - (a) the terms and conditions relating to price or a method of ascertaining price; and
 - (b) other terms and conditions; on which Telstra supplies regulated services to its wholesale customers are no less favourable than the terms and conditions on which Telstra supplies those services to its retail business units.
- (3) Subclause (2) does not limit the matters to which regard may be had.
- (4) To avoid doubt, this clause does not affect the meaning of anything in Part 33.

75 Functional separation requirements determination

- (1) The Minister may make a written determination (a *functional separation requirements determination*) specifying requirements to be complied with by a draft or final functional separation undertaking.
- (2) A functional separation requirements determination may deal with the manner in which the functional separation principles are to be implemented.
- (3) A functional separation requirements determination may deal with the manner in which a requirement set out in paragraph 73(1)(b) or (c) is to be met.

Note: Clause 73 deals with the contents of a draft or final functional separation undertaking.

- (4) Subclauses (2) and (3) do not limit subclause (1).
- (4A) Before making or varying a functional separation requirements determination, the Minister must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the Department's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the determination or variation; and

612 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the Minister about the determination or variation within 14 days after the notice is published; and
- (b) give the ACCC a copy of the notice; and
- (c) consider any submissions received within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a); and
- (d) ask the ACCC to give advice to the Minister, within 28 days after the publication of the notice, about the determination or variation; and
- (e) have regard to any advice given by the ACCC.
- (4B) Subclause (4A) does not, by implication, prevent the Minister from asking the ACCC to give the Minister additional advice about a matter arising under this clause.
 - (5) The Minister must ensure that a functional separation requirements determination comes into force within 90 days after the commencement of this clause.
- (5A) Subclause (5) does not apply if, before the end of the period applicable under subclause (5):
 - (a) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A;
 - (ii) the undertaking requires Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (iii) in accordance with the undertaking, Telstra has given the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (iv) the ACCC has approved the draft migration plan under section 577BD, 577BDA, 577BDB or 577BDC; or
 - (b) both:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A; and
 - (ii) the undertaking does not require Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan.

Note: Section 577A deals with undertakings about structural separation.

Telecommunications Act 1997

613

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

614

- (5B) The Minister may, by writing, extend or further extend the 90-day period referred to in subclause (5) so long as the extension, or the total of the extensions, does not exceed 18 months.
- (5C) The Minister must not make an instrument under subclause (5B) unless:
 - (a) Telstra satisfies the Minister that Telstra is preparing an undertaking under section 577A; or
 - (b) both:
 - (i) Telstra has given the ACCC an undertaking under section 577A; and
 - (ii) the ACCC has not decided whether to accept the undertaking; or
 - (c) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) Telstra has given the ACCC an undertaking under section 577A;
 - (ii) the ACCC has decided to accept the undertaking;
 - (iii) that decision is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one or more specified events within a specified period;
 - (iv) the undertaking is not in force;
 - (v) that period has not ended; or
 - (d) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A;
 - (ii) the undertaking requires Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (iii) Telstra satisfies the Minister that Telstra is preparing a draft migration plan to be given to the ACCC in accordance with the undertaking; or
 - (e) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A;
 - (ii) the undertaking requires Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan;

Telecommunications Act 1997

- (iii) Telstra has given the ACCC a draft migration plan in accordance with the undertaking;
- (iv) the ACCC has not decided whether to approve the draft migration plan under section 577BD, 577BDA, 577BDB or 577BDC.

Note: Section 577A deals with undertakings about structural separation.

- (5D) The Minister must cause a copy of an instrument under subclause (5B) to be tabled in each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after making the instrument.
- (5E) If:
 - (a) before the end of the period applicable under subclause (5), the ACCC accepts an undertaking given by Telstra under section 577A; and
 - (b) the decision to accept the undertaking is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one of more specified events within a specified period (the *post-acceptance period*) after the undertaking is accepted; and
 - (c) the post-acceptance period ends after the end of the period applicable under subclause (5); and
 - (d) the undertaking does not come into force before the end of the post-acceptance period;

then:

- (e) subclause (5) does not apply; and
- (f) the Minister must ensure that a functional separation requirements determination comes into force within 90 days after the end of the post-acceptance period.

Note: Section 577A deals with undertakings about structural separation.

(5EA) If:

- (a) before the end of the period applicable under subclause (5), the ACCC accepts an undertaking given by Telstra under section 577A; and
- (b) the decision to accept the undertaking is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one of more specified events

Telecommunications Act 1997

615

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84 Compilation date: 1/7/16

- within a specified period (the *post-acceptance period*) after the undertaking is accepted; and
- (c) the post-acceptance period ends after the end of the period applicable under subclause (5); and
- (d) the undertaking comes into force before the end of the post-acceptance period; and
- (e) the undertaking requires Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan; and
- (f) a final migration plan does not come into force before the end of the post-acceptance period;

then:

- (g) subclause (5) does not apply; and
- (h) the Minister must ensure that a functional separation requirements determination comes into force within 90 days after the end of the post-acceptance period.

Note: Section 577A deals with undertakings about structural separation.

(5EB) Subclause (5) does not apply if:

- (a) before the end of the period applicable under subclause (5), the ACCC accepts an undertaking given by Telstra under section 577A; and
- (b) the decision to accept the undertaking is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one of more specified events within a specified period (the *post-acceptance period*) after the undertaking is accepted; and
- (c) the post-acceptance period ends after the end of the period applicable under subclause (5); and
- (d) the undertaking comes into force before the end of the post-acceptance period; and
- (e) the undertaking does not require Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan.

Note: Section 577A deals with undertakings about structural separation.

(5EC) Subclause (5) does not apply if:

616 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) before the end of the period applicable under subclause (5), the ACCC accepts an undertaking given by Telstra under section 577A; and
- (b) the decision to accept the undertaking is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one of more specified events within a specified period (the *post-acceptance period*) after the undertaking is accepted; and
- (c) the post-acceptance period ends after the end of the period applicable under subclause (5); and
- (d) the undertaking comes into force before the end of the post-acceptance period; and
- (e) the undertaking requires Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan; and
- (f) a final migration plan has come into force before the end of the post-acceptance period.

Note: Section 577A deals with undertakings about structural separation.

- (5F) The Minister is not required to observe any requirements of procedural fairness in relation to the making of an instrument under subclause (5B).
- (5G) The Minister does not have a duty to consider whether to make an instrument under subclause (5B), whether at the request of a person or in any other circumstances.
 - (6) A determination under subclause (1) is not a legislative instrument.
 - (7) An instrument under subclause (5B) is not a legislative instrument.

76 Draft functional separation undertaking to be given to Minister

- Telstra must give the Minister a draft functional separation undertaking:
 - (a) within 90 days after the first functional separation requirements determination comes into force; or
 - (b) if a longer period is specified in an instrument under subclause (3)—within that longer period.

Telecommunications Act 1997

617

Clause 76

- (2) However, subclause (1) does not apply if:
 - (a) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A;
 - (ii) the undertaking requires Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (iii) in accordance with the undertaking, Telstra has given the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (iv) the ACCC has approved the draft migration plan under section 577BD, 577BDA, 577BDB or 577BDC; or
 - (b) both:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A; and
 - (ii) the undertaking does not require Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan.

Note: Section 577A deals with undertakings about structural separation.

- (3) The Minister may, by writing, specify a period for the purposes of paragraph (1)(b).
- (4) The Minister must not specify a period under subclause (3) unless:
 - (a) Telstra satisfies the Minister that Telstra is preparing an undertaking under section 577A; or
 - (b) both:

618

- (i) Telstra has given the ACCC an undertaking under section 577A; and
- (ii) the ACCC has not decided whether to accept the undertaking; or
- (c) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) Telstra has given the ACCC an undertaking under section 577A;
 - (ii) the ACCC has decided to accept the undertaking;
 - (iii) that decision is expressed to be subject to the occurrence of one or more specified events within a specified period;
 - (iv) the undertaking is not in force;

Telecommunications Act 1997

- (v) that period has not ended; or
- (d) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A;
 - (ii) the undertaking requires Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (iii) Telstra satisfies the Minister that Telstra is preparing a draft migration plan to be given to the ACCC in accordance with the undertaking; or
- (e) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A;
 - (ii) the undertaking requires Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (iii) Telstra has given the ACCC a draft migration plan in accordance with the undertaking;
 - (iv) the ACCC has not decided whether to approve the draft migration plan under section 577BD, 577BDA, 577BDB or 577BDC.

Note: Section 577A deals with undertakings about structural separation.

- (5) Subsection 33(3) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* applies to a power conferred on the Minister by subclause (3). However, the Minister must not revoke a subclause (3) instrument.
- (6) A period specified in a subclause (3) instrument may be a period ascertained wholly or partly by reference to the occurrence of a specified event.
- (6A) The Minister is not required to observe any requirements of procedural fairness in relation to the making of a subclause (3) instrument.
 - (7) The Minister does not have a duty to consider whether to exercise the power to make a subclause (3) instrument, whether he or she is requested to do so by Telstra or by any other person, or in any other circumstances.

Telecommunications Act 1997

619

- (8) The Minister must cause a copy of an instrument under subclause (3) to be published on the Department's website.
- (9) An instrument under subclause (3) is not a legislative instrument.

77 Approval of draft functional separation undertaking by Minister

- (1) This clause applies if Telstra gives the Minister a draft functional separation undertaking (the *original undertaking*).
- (2) The Minister must, by writing:
 - (a) approve the original undertaking; or
 - (b) both:
 - (i) vary the original undertaking; and
 - (ii) approve the original undertaking as varied; or
 - (c) both:
 - (i) determine that Telstra is taken to have given the Minister another draft functional separation undertaking (the *replacement undertaking*) in the terms specified in the determination, instead of the original undertaking; and
 - (ii) approve the replacement undertaking.

Consultation

- (3) Before making a decision under subclause (2), the Minister must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the Department's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the original undertaking; and
 - (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the Minister about the original undertaking within 14 days after the notice is published; and
 - (b) give the ACCC a copy of the notice; and
 - (c) cause to be published on the Department's website a copy of each submission received within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a); and
 - (d) consider any submissions received within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a); and

620 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (e) ask the ACCC to give advice to the Minister, within 44 days after the notice is published, about the original undertaking; and
- (f) have regard to any advice given by the ACCC.

Consultation—variation of original undertaking

- (4) Before making a decision under paragraph (2)(b) to approve the original undertaking as varied, the Minister must:
 - (a) give Telstra a notice:
 - (i) setting out the original undertaking as proposed to be varied; and
 - (ii) inviting Telstra to make submissions to the Minister, within 14 days after the notice is given, about the original undertaking as proposed to be varied; and
 - (b) consider any submissions received from Telstra within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).

Consultation—replacement undertaking

- (5) Before making a decision under paragraph (2)(c) to approve the replacement undertaking, the Minister must:
 - (a) give Telstra a notice:
 - (i) setting out the proposed replacement undertaking; and
 - (ii) inviting Telstra to make submissions to the Minister about the proposed replacement undertaking within 14 days after the notice is given; and
 - (b) consider any submissions received from Telstra within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a).

Advice by the ACCC

(6) Subclause (3) does not, by implication, prevent the Minister from asking the ACCC to give the Minister additional advice about a matter arising under this clause.

Telecommunications Act 1997

621

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Notification of decision

(7) As soon as practicable after making a decision under subclause (2), the Minister must notify Telstra in writing of the decision.

Instrument is not a legislative instrument

(8) An instrument made under subclause (2) is not a legislative instrument.

78 Time limit for making an approval decision

- (1) This clause applies if Telstra gives the Minister a draft functional separation undertaking (the *original undertaking*).
- (2) The Minister must use his or her best endeavours to make a decision under subclause 77(2) in relation to the original undertaking within 6 months after the original undertaking was given to the Minister.

79 Effect of approval

- (1) If the Minister approves a draft functional separation undertaking under subclause 77(2), the undertaking becomes a final functional separation undertaking.
- (2) A final functional separation undertaking comes into force on the day after notice of the relevant decision is given to Telstra in accordance with subclause 77(7).
- (3) A final functional separation undertaking may not be withdrawn.

Undertaking is not a legislative instrument

(4) A final functional separation undertaking is not a legislative instrument.

622 Telecommunications Act 1997

80 Variation of final functional separation undertaking

(1) This clause applies if a final functional separation undertaking is in force.

Variation

- (2) The Minister may, in writing, vary the final functional separation undertaking:
 - (a) at the request of Telstra or another person; or
 - (b) on the Minister's own initiative.
- (3) The Minister does not have a duty to consider whether to exercise the power to vary a final functional separation undertaking, whether he or she is requested to do so by Telstra or by any other person, or in any other circumstances.

Consultation

- (4) Before varying a final functional separation undertaking, the Minister must:
 - (a) cause to be published on the Department's website a notice:
 - (i) setting out the proposed variation; and
 - (ii) inviting persons to make submissions to the Minister about the proposed variation within 14 days after the notice is published; and
 - (b) give the ACCC a copy of the notice; and
 - (c) cause to be published on the Department's website a copy of each submission received within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a); and
 - (d) consider any submissions received within the 14-day period mentioned in paragraph (a); and
 - (e) ask the ACCC to give advice to the Minister, within 44 days after the notice is published, about the proposed variation; and
 - (f) have regard to any advice given by the ACCC.

Telecommunications Act 1997

623

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Minor variation

- (5) Subclause (4) does not apply to a proposed variation if the variation is of a minor nature.
- (6) If the proposed variation:
 - (a) is of a minor nature; and
 - (b) is not made at the request of Telstra;

then, before making the proposed variation, the Minister must:

- (c) give Telstra a notice:
 - (i) setting out the proposed variation; and
 - (ii) inviting Telstra to make submissions to the Minister about the proposed variation within 14 days after the notice is given; and
- (d) consider any submissions received from Telstra within that 14-day period.

Advice by the ACCC

(7) Subclause (4) does not, by implication, prevent the Minister from asking the ACCC to give the Minister additional advice about a matter arising under this clause.

Notification of variation

(8) As soon as practicable after varying a final functional separation undertaking, the Minister must notify Telstra in writing of the variation.

When variation comes into force

(9) A variation of a final functional separation undertaking comes into force on the day after the notice of the variation is given to Telstra in accordance with subclause (8).

Variation is not a legislative instrument

(10) A variation of a final functional separation undertaking is not a legislative instrument.

624 Telecommunications Act 1997

81 Publication of final functional separation undertaking

- (1) As soon as practicable after a final functional separation undertaking comes into force, Telstra must make a copy of the undertaking available on Telstra's website.
- (2) As soon as practicable after a variation of a final functional separation undertaking comes into force, Telstra must make a copy of the varied final functional separation undertaking available on Telstra's website.

82 Compliance with final functional separation undertaking

- (1) If a final functional separation undertaking is in force, Telstra must comply with the undertaking.
- (2) However, subclause (1) does not apply if an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A.

Note: Section 577A deals with undertakings about structural separation.

Telecommunications Act 1997

625

626

Part 10—Control and use by Telstra of certain spectrum licences

Division 1—Introduction

83 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- If the excluded spectrum regime applies to Telstra, and a spectrum licence relates to a designated part of the spectrum, Telstra must not be in a position to exercise control of the licence unless the following undertakings given by Telstra are in force:
 - (a) an undertaking about structural separation;
 - (b) an undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks;
 - (c) an undertaking about subscription television broadcasting licences.
- However, the Minister may exempt Telstra from the requirement to have an undertaking about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks or subscription television broadcasting licences if the Minister is satisfied that Telstra's undertaking about structural separation is sufficient to address concerns about the degree of Telstra's power in telecommunications markets.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 2—Control and use by Telstra of certain spectrum licences

84 Control by Telstra of certain spectrum licences

- (1) If:
 - (a) the excluded spectrum regime applies to Telstra; and
 - (b) a spectrum licence relates to a designated part of the spectrum;

Telstra must not be in a position to exercise control of the licence.

- Note 1: For excluded spectrum regime, see section 577GA.
- Note 2: For when Telstra is in a position to exercise control of a spectrum licence, see clause 88.
- (2) However, the rule in subclause (1) does not apply if:
 - (a) both:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A; and
 - (ii) the undertaking is covered by subclause (3); and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577C; or
 - (ii) a declaration is in force under subsection 577J(3); and
 - (c) either:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577E; or
 - (ii) a declaration is in force under subsection 577J(5).
 - Note 1: Section 577A deals with undertakings about structural separation.
 - Note 2: Section 577C deals with undertakings about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks.
 - Note 3: Section 577E deals with undertakings about subscription television broadcasting licences.
- (3) This subclause covers a section 577A undertaking if:

Telecommunications Act 1997

627

- (a) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) the undertaking requires Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (ii) in accordance with the undertaking, Telstra has given the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (iii) the ACCC has approved the draft migration plan under section 577BD, 577BDA, 577BDB or 577BDC; or
- (b) the undertaking does not require Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan.

85 Use by Telstra of certain spectrum licences

- (1) If:
 - (a) the excluded spectrum regime applies to Telstra; and
 - (b) a spectrum licence relates to a designated part of the spectrum;

Telstra must not supply a carriage service using a radiocommunications device the operation of which is authorised under the licence.

Note: For excluded spectrum regime, see section 577GA.

- (2) However, the rule in subclause (1) does not apply if:
 - (a) both:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577A; and
 - (ii) the undertaking is covered by subclause (3); and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577C; or
 - (ii) a declaration is in force under subsection 577J(3); and
 - (c) either:

628

- (i) an undertaking given by Telstra is in force under section 577E; or
- (ii) a declaration is in force under subsection 577J(5).

Note 1: Section 577A deals with undertakings about structural separation.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Standard carrier licence conditions Schedule 1 Control and use by Telstra of certain spectrum licences Part 10 Control and use by Telstra of certain spectrum licences Division 2

Clause 85

- Note 2: Section 577C deals with undertakings about hybrid fibre-coaxial networks
- Note 3: Section 577E deals with undertakings about subscription television broadcasting licences.
- (3) This subclause covers a section 577A undertaking if:
 - (a) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) the undertaking requires Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (ii) in accordance with the undertaking, Telstra has given the ACCC a draft migration plan;
 - (iii) the ACCC has approved the draft migration plan under section 577BD, 577BDA, 577BDB or 577BDC; or
 - (b) the undertaking does not require Telstra to give the ACCC a draft migration plan.

Registered: 19/7/16

Division 3—Other provisions

86 Associate

- (1) In this Part, an *associate* of Telstra in relation to control of a spectrum licence is:
 - (a) a partner of Telstra; or
 - (b) if Telstra or another person who is an associate of Telstra under another paragraph receives benefits or is capable of benefiting under a trust—the trustee of the trust; or
 - (c) a person (whether a company or not) who:
 - (i) acts, or is accustomed to act; or
 - (ii) under a contract or an arrangement or understanding (whether formal or informal) is intended or expected to act:

in accordance with the directions, instructions or wishes of, or in concert with:

- (iii) Telstra; or
- (iv) Telstra and another person who is an associate of Telstra under another paragraph; or
- (d) another company if:
 - (i) the other company is a related body corporate of Telstra for the purposes of the *Corporations Act 2001*; or
 - (ii) Telstra, or Telstra and another person who is an associate of Telstra under another paragraph, are in a position to exercise control of the other company.
- (2) However, persons are not associates of each other if the ACCC is satisfied that:
 - (a) they do not act together in any relevant dealings relating to the spectrum licence; and
 - (b) neither of them is in a position to exert influence over the business dealings of the other in relation to the spectrum licence.

630 Telecommunications Act 1997

87 Control

In this Part, *control* includes control as a result of, or by means of, trusts, agreements, arrangements, understandings and practices, whether or not having legal or equitable force and whether or not based on legal or equitable rights.

88 When Telstra is in a position to exercise control of a spectrum licence

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, Telstra is in a position to exercise control of a spectrum licence if:
 - (a) Telstra is the licensee; or
 - (b) Telstra, either alone or together with an associate of Telstra, is in a position to exercise control of the spectrum licensee; or
 - (c) Telstra, either alone or together with an associate of Telstra, is in a position to exercise (whether directly or indirectly) control of the selection of radiocommunications devices authorised to operate under the licence; or
 - (d) Telstra, either alone or together with an associate of Telstra, is in a position to exercise (whether directly or indirectly) control of a significant proportion of the operations of radiocommunications devices authorised to operate under the licence; or
 - (e) Telstra, either alone or together with an associate of Telstra, is in a position to:
 - (i) veto any action taken by the board of directors of the licensee; or
 - (ii) appoint or secure the appointment of, or veto the appointment of, at least half of the board of directors of the licensee; or
 - (iii) exercise, in any other manner, whether directly or indirectly, direction or restraint over any substantial issue affecting the management or affairs of the licensee; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

631

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

632

- (f) the licensee or more than 50% of its directors:
 - (i) act, or are accustomed to act; or
 - (ii) under a contract or an arrangement or understanding (whether formal or informal) are intended or expected to act;

in accordance with the directions, instructions or wishes of, or in concert with, Telstra or of Telstra and an associate of Telstra acting together or of the directors of Telstra.

- (2) An employee of a licensee is not, except through an association with another person, to be regarded as being in a position to exercise control of a spectrum licence under subclause (1) purely because of being an employee.
- (3) More than one person may be in a position to exercise control of a spectrum licence.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Schedule 2—Standard service provider rules

Note: See section 98.

Part 1—Compliance with this Act

1 Compliance with this Act

- (1) A service provider must comply with this Act.
- (2) In this clause:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act and Chapter 5 of the Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Act 1979.

Telecommunications Act 1997

633

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Part 2—Operator services

2 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

 Certain operator services must be provided to end-users of standard telephone services.

3 Scope of Part

This Part applies to the following operator services:

- (a) services for dealing with faults and service difficulties;
- (b) services of a kind specified in the regulations.

4 Operator services must be provided to end-users of a standard telephone service

- (1) A carriage service provider who supplies a standard telephone service must make operator services available to each end-user of that standard telephone service.
- (2) The provider may do this by:
 - (a) providing the operator services itself; or
 - (b) arranging with another person for the provision of the operator services.

5 Access to end-users of other carriage service providers

- (1) If:
 - (a) a carriage service provider (the *first provider*) who supplies a standard telephone service itself provides a particular kind of operator services to end-users of its standard telephone service; and

634 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) another carriage service provider (the *second provider*) who supplies a standard telephone service does not itself provide that kind of operator services to particular end-users of its standard telephone service; and
- (c) the second provider requests the first provider to enter into an agreement for the first provider to provide that kind of operator services to those end-users of the second provider's standard telephone service;

the first provider must comply with the request.

- (2) The operator services are to be provided to the end-users of the second provider's standard telephone service in accordance with the request and on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the first provider and the second provider; or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

- (3) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this clause.
- (4) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this clause, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (5) Subclause (4) does not, by implication, limit subclause (3).

Telecommunications Act 1997

635

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Part 3—Directory assistance services

6 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

• Directory assistance services must be made available to end-users of standard telephone services.

7 Directory assistance services must be provided to end-users

- (1) A carriage service provider who supplies a standard telephone service must make directory assistance services available to each end-user of the service.
- (2) The provider may do this by:
 - (a) providing the directory assistance services itself; or
 - (b) arranging with another person for the provision of the directory assistance services.

8 Access by end-users of other carriage service providers

- (1) If:
 - (a) a carriage service provider (the *first provider*) who supplies a standard telephone service itself provides directory assistance services to end-users of its standard telephone service; and
 - (b) another carriage service provider (the *second provider*) who supplies a standard telephone service does not itself provide directory assistance services to particular end-users of its standard telephone service; and
 - (c) the second provider requests the first provider to enter into an agreement for the first provider to provide directory assistance services to those end-users of the second provider's standard telephone service;

the first provider must comply with the request.

636 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (2) The directory assistance services are to be provided to the end-users of the second provider's standard telephone service in accordance with the request and on such terms and conditions as are:
 - (a) agreed between the first provider and the second provider; or
 - (b) failing agreement, determined by an arbitrator appointed by the parties.

If the parties fail to agree on the appointment of an arbitrator, the ACCC is to be the arbitrator.

- (3) The regulations may make provision for and in relation to the conduct of an arbitration under this clause.
- (4) The regulations may provide that, for the purposes of a particular arbitration conducted by the ACCC under this clause, the ACCC may be constituted by a single member, or a specified number of members, of the ACCC. For each such arbitration, that member or those members are to be nominated in writing by the Chairperson of the ACCC.
- (5) Subclause (4) does not, by implication, limit subclause (3).

Telecommunications Act 1997

637

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Part 4—Integrated public number database

9 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

 If a person or association is under an obligation to provide and maintain an integrated public number database, carriage service providers must give the person or association information in connection with the fulfilment of that obligation.

10 Carriage service providers must give information to Telstra

- (1) This clause applies if Telstra is obliged by a condition of a carrier licence to provide and maintain an integrated public number database.
- (2) If:
 - (a) a carriage service provider supplies a carriage service to an end-user; and
 - (b) the end-user has a public number;

the carriage service provider must give Telstra such information as Telstra reasonably requires in connection with Telstra's fulfilment of that obligation.

(3) In this clause:

number has the same meaning as in Division 2 of Part 22.

public number means a number specified in the numbering plan as mentioned in subsection 455(3).

638 Telecommunications Act 1997

11 Carriage service providers must give information to another person or association

- (1) This clause applies if a person or association is obliged by section 472 to provide and maintain an integrated public number database.
- (2) If:
 - (a) a carriage service provider supplies a carriage service to an end-user; and
 - (b) the end-user has a public number;

the carriage service provider must give the person or association such information as the person or association reasonably requires in connection with the person's or association's fulfilment of that obligation.

(3) In this clause:

number has the same meaning as in Division 2 of Part 22.

public number means a number specified in the numbering plan as mentioned in subsection 455(3).

Telecommunications Act 1997

639

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Part 5—Itemised billing

12 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

 A carriage service provider who supplies a standard telephone service must provide itemised billing for each of its customers of such a service.

13 Itemised billing

- (1) This clause applies to a carriage service provider who supplies a standard telephone service.
- (2) The provider must provide itemised billing for calls made using such a service. The provider may do this by:
 - (a) providing the itemised billing itself; or
 - (b) arranging with another person for the provision of the itemised billing.
- (3) The rule set out in subclause (2) does not apply in relation to calls made using a particular service if the customer chooses not to have itemised billing for calls made using that service.
- (4) The rule set out in subclause (2) does not apply to designated local calls unless the customer requests the provider to provide itemised billing in relation to those calls.
- (5) For the purposes of the application of this clause to a carriage service provider who supplies a standard telephone service to a customer, a *designated local call* is a call that:
 - (a) is made using that service; and
 - (b) is made between points in the applicable zone in relation to the provider and in relation to the customer; and
 - (c) is not an exempt call (as defined by subclause (6)).

640 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (6) For the purposes of subclause (5), a call is an *exempt call* if:
 - (a) the call involves the use of a public mobile telecommunications service (whether by the party who originated the call or by any other party to the call); or
 - (b) the call involves the use of a satellite service.
- (7) A reference in this clause to the *applicable zone* is a reference to the applicable zone for the purposes of Part 4 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999.*
- (8) For the purposes of this clause, a call is regarded as an untimed local call if, and only if, the call is an eligible local call for the purposes of Part 4 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.
- (9) In this clause:

itemised billing, in relation to calls of a particular kind, means the provision to a customer of a bill that:

- (a) if there is in force a written determination made by the ACMA relating to that kind of service—shows such details as are specified in the determination; or
- (b) in any other case—shows, for each call of that kind that is not regarded as an untimed local call, the following details:
 - (i) the date on which the call was made;
 - (ii) the number to which the call was made;
 - (iii) the duration of the call;
 - (iv) the charge applicable to the call;

and complies with a determination in force under clause 15.

satellite service means a carriage service, where customer equipment used in connection with the supply of the service communicates directly with a satellite-based facility.

(10) A determination under paragraph (a) of the definition of *itemised billing* in subclause (9) is a legislative instrument.

Telecommunications Act 1997

641

14 Exemptions from itemised billing requirements

(1) The ACMA may, by notice in the *Gazette*, declare that a specified carriage service provider is exempt from the requirement set out in subclause 13(2) in so far as that requirement applies in relation to specified customers. The declaration has effect accordingly.

Note: Providers or customers may be specified by name, by inclusion in a particular class or in any other way.

- (2) In deciding whether a provider should be exempt from the requirement set out in subclause 13(2), the ACMA must have regard to:
 - (a) the technical feasibility of complying with the requirement set out in that subclause; and
 - (b) any plans by the provider to install a capability to provide itemised billing to those customers.
- (3) Subclause (2) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACMA may have regard.

15 Details that are not to be specified in an itemised bill

- (1) The ACMA may, by written instrument, determine that specified details must not be shown in an itemised bill provided by a carriage service provider to a customer.
- (2) In making a determination under subclause (1), the ACMA must have regard to the Australian Privacy Principles. This subclause does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACMA is to have regard.
- (3) A carriage service provider must comply with a determination under subclause (1).

642 Telecommunications Act 1997

Part 6—Priority assistance

16 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- This Part deals with priority assistance for people with life-threatening medical conditions.
- A carriage service provider must comply with the priority assistance industry code.
- If a carriage service provider receives an inquiry from a prospective residential customer about the supply of a standard telephone service, and the provider does not offer priority assistance, the provider must:
 - (a) inform the prospective residential customer that the provider does not offer priority assistance in connection with the service; and
 - (b) inform the prospective residential customer of the names of one or more carriage service providers from whom the prospective residential customer can obtain priority assistance.

17 Priority assistance industry code

For the purposes of this Part, the *priority assistance industry code* is:

- (a) the code that is:
 - (i) entitled *Priority Assistance for Life Threatening Medical Conditions*; and
 - (ii) registered under Part 6; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

643

(b) if that code is replaced by another code registered under Part 6—the replacement code.

18 Compliance with the priority assistance industry code

A carriage service provider must comply with the priority assistance industry code to the extent (if any) to which the code is applicable to the provider.

19 Information for prospective residential customers of a carriage service provider who does not offer priority assistance

Scope

- (1) This clause applies to a carriage service provider if:
 - (a) the provider receives an inquiry from a prospective residential customer about the supply of a standard telephone service; and
 - (b) the provider does not offer priority assistance in connection with the service.

Requirement

- (2) The provider must:
 - (a) inform the prospective residential customer that the provider does not offer priority assistance in connection with the service; and
 - (b) inform the prospective residential customer of the names of one or more carriage service providers from whom the prospective residential customer can obtain priority assistance in connection with a standard telephone service.

Definition

(3) In this clause:

priority assistance has the same meaning as in the priority assistance industry code.

644 Telecommunications Act 1997

20 Requirements for Telstra

This Part does not impose a requirement on Telstra if clause 19 of the *Carrier Licence Conditions (Telstra Corporation Limited) Declaration 1997* is in force.

Note: Clause 19 of the Carrier Licence Conditions (Telstra Corporation

Limited) Declaration 1997 is about Telstra's priority assistance

obligations.

Registered: 19/7/16

646

Schedule 3—Carriers' powers and immunities

Note: See section 484.

Part 1—General provisions

Division 1—Simplified outline and definitions

1 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- A carrier may enter on land and exercise any of the following powers:
 - (a) the power to inspect the land to determine whether the land is suitable for the carrier's purposes;
 - (b) the power to install a facility on the land;
 - (c) the power to maintain a facility that is situated on the land.
- The power to install a facility may only be exercised if:
 - (a) the carrier holds a facility installation permit; or
 - (b) the facility is a low-impact facility; or
 - (c) the facility is a temporary facility for use by, or on behalf of, a defence organisation for defence purposes; or
 - (d) the installation is carried out before 1 July 2000 for the sole purpose of connecting a building to a network that was in existence on 30 June 1997.

Telecommunications Act 1997

- A facility installation permit will only be issued in relation to a facility if:
 - (a) the carrier has made reasonable efforts to negotiate in good faith with the relevant proprietors and administrative authorities; and
 - (b) in a case where the facility is a designated overhead line—each relevant administrative authority has approved the installation of the line; and
 - (c) the telecommunications network to which the facility relates is or will be of national significance; and
 - (d) the facility is an important part of the telecommunications network to which the facility relates; and
 - (e) either the greater part of the infrastructure of the telecommunications network to which the facility relates has already been installed or relevant administrative authorities are reasonably likely to approve the installation of the greater part of the infrastructure of the telecommunications network to which the facility relates; and
 - (f) the advantages that are likely to be derived from the operation of the facility in the context of the telecommunications network to which the facility relates outweigh any form of degradation of the environment that is likely to result from the installation of the facility.

Telecommunications Act 1997

647

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- In exercising powers under this Part, a carrier must comply with certain conditions, including:
 - (a) doing as little damage as practicable;
 - (b) acting in accordance with good engineering practice;
 - (c) complying with recognised industry standards;
 - (d) complying with conditions specified in the regulations;
 - (e) complying with conditions specified in a Ministerial Code of Practice;
 - (f) complying with conditions specified in a facility installation permit;
 - (g) giving notice to the owner of land.

2 Definitions

In this Part:

Aboriginal person means a person of the Aboriginal race of Australia.

defence organisation means:

- (a) the Defence Department; or
- (b) the Australian Defence Force; or
- (c) an organisation of a foreign country, so far as the organisation:
 - (i) has functions corresponding to functions of, or of a part of, the Defence Department or the Australian Defence Force; and

648 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (ii) is authorised by the Commonwealth to operate or train in Australia or an external Territory; or
- (d) a part of such an organisation or body.

designated overhead line has the meaning given by clause 3.

ecological community has the same meaning as in the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

ecosystem means a dynamic complex of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit.

enter on land includes enter on a public place.

environment has the same meaning as in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

Environment Secretary means the Secretary of the Department responsible for the administration of the *Environment Protection* and *Biodiversity Conservation Act* 1999.

facility installation permit means a permit issued under clause 25.

installation, in relation to a facility, includes:

- (a) the construction of the facility on, over or under any land; and
- (b) the attachment of the facility to any building or other structure; and
- (c) any activity that is ancillary or incidental to the installation of the facility (for this purpose, *installation* includes an activity covered by paragraph (a) or (b)).

international agreement means:

- (a) a convention to which Australia is a party; or
- (b) an agreement or arrangement between Australia and a foreign country;

and includes, for example, an agreement, arrangement or understanding between a Minister and an official or authority of a foreign country.

Telecommunications Act 1997

649

land includes submerged land (but does not include submerged land that is beneath Australian waters within the meaning of Schedule 3A).

listed international agreement means an international agreement specified in the regulations.

public inquiry, in relation to a facility installation permit, means a public inquiry under Part 25 about whether the permit should be issued and, if so, the conditions (if any) that should be specified in the permit.

public place includes a place to which members of the public have ready access.

public utility means a body that provides to the public:

- (a) reticulated products or services, such as electricity, gas, water, sewerage or drainage; or
- (b) carriage services (other than carriage services supplied by a carriage service provider); or
- (c) transport services; or
- (d) a product or service of a kind that is similar to a product or service covered by paragraph (a), (b) or (c).

threatened ecological community means an ecological community that is included in the list of threatened ecological communities kept under Division 1 of Part 13 of the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

threatened species means a species that is included in one of the following categories of the list of threatened species kept under Division 1 of Part 13 of the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999:

- (a) extinct in the wild;
- (b) critically endangered;
- (c) endangered;
- (d) vulnerable.

650 Telecommunications Act 1997

Torres Strait Islander means a descendant of an indigenous inhabitant of the Torres Strait Islands.

3 Designated overhead line

A reference in this Part to a *designated overhead line* is a reference to a line:

- (a) that is suspended above the surface of:
 - (i) land (other than submerged land); or
 - (ii) a river, lake, tidal inlet, bay, estuary, harbour or other body of water; and
- (b) the maximum external cross-section of any part of which exceeds:
 - (i) 13 mm; or
 - (ii) if another distance is specified in the regulations—that other distance.

4 Extension to a tower to be treated as the installation of a facility

- (1) For the purposes of the application of this Part to the installation of facilities, if:
 - (a) a tower is a facility; and
 - (b) the tower is, or is to be, extended;

then:

- (c) the carrying out of the extension is to be treated as the carrying out of the installation of the facility; and
- (d) the extension is to be treated as a facility in its own right.
- (2) To avoid doubt, a reference in this clause to a *tower* does not include a reference to an antenna.
- (3) In this clause:

tower means a tower, pole or mast.

Telecommunications Act 1997

651

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 2—Inspection of land

5 Inspection of land

- (1) A carrier may, for the purposes of determining whether any land is suitable for its purposes:
 - (a) enter on, and inspect, the land; and
 - (b) do anything on the land that is necessary or desirable for that purpose, including, for example:
 - (i) making surveys, taking levels, sinking bores, taking samples, digging pits and examining the soil; and
 - (ii) felling and lopping trees and clearing and removing other vegetation and undergrowth; and
 - (iii) closing, diverting or narrowing a road or bridge; and
 - (iv) installing a facility in, over or under a road or bridge; and
 - (v) altering the position of a water, sewerage or gas main or pipe; and
 - (vi) altering the position of an electricity cable or wire.
- (2) A carrier may, for the purpose of surveying or obtaining information in relation to any land that, in the carrier's opinion, is or may be suitable for its purposes:
 - (a) enter on any land; and
 - (b) do anything on the entered land that is necessary or desirable for that purpose, including, for example:
 - (i) making surveys and taking levels; and
 - (ii) felling and lopping trees and clearing and removing other vegetation and undergrowth; and
 - (iii) closing, diverting or narrowing a road or bridge; and
 - (iv) installing a facility in, over or under a road or bridge; and
 - (v) altering the position of a water, sewerage or gas main or pipe; and
 - (vi) altering the position of an electricity cable or wire.

652 Telecommunications Act 1997

Carriers' powers and immunities Schedule 3
General provisions Part 1
Inspection of land Division 2

١

(3) A reference in this Part to engaging in activities under this Division includes a reference to exercising powers under this Division.

Telecommunications Act 1997

653

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

654

Division 3—Installation of facilities

6 Installation of facilities

- (1) A carrier may, for purposes connected with the supply of a carriage service, carry out the installation of a facility if:
 - (a) the carrier is authorised to do so by a facility installation permit; or
 - (b) the facility is a low-impact facility (as defined by subclause (3)); or
 - (c) the facility is a temporary facility for use by, or on behalf of, a defence organisation for defence purposes.

Note:

If the installation of a facility is not authorised by this clause, the installation may require the approval of an administrative authority under a law of a State or Territory.

- (2) If subclause (1) authorises a carrier to carry out a particular activity, the carrier may, for purposes in connection with the carrying out of that activity:
 - (a) enter on, and occupy, any land; and
 - (b) on, over or under the land, do anything necessary or desirable for those purposes, including, for example:
 - (i) constructing, erecting and placing any plant, machinery, equipment and goods; and
 - (ii) felling and lopping trees and clearing and removing other vegetation and undergrowth; and
 - (iii) making cuttings and excavations; and
 - (iv) restoring the surface of the land and, for that purpose, removing and disposing of soil, vegetation and other material; and
 - (v) erecting temporary workshops, sheds and other buildings; and
 - (vi) levelling the surface of the land and making roads.

Telecommunications Act 1997

(3) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine that a specified facility is a low-impact facility for the purposes of this clause. The determination has effect accordingly.

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003

- (4) A designated overhead line must not be specified in an instrument under subclause (3).
- (4A) A submarine cable (within the meaning of Schedule 3A) must not be specified in an instrument under subclause (3).
 - (5) A tower must not be specified in an instrument under subclause (3) unless:
 - (a) the tower is attached to a building; and
 - (b) the height of the tower does not exceed 5 metres.
 - (6) To avoid doubt, a reference in subclause (5) to a *tower* does not include a reference to an antenna.
 - (7) An extension to a tower must not be specified in an instrument under subclause (3) unless:
 - (a) the height of the extension does not exceed 5 metres; and
 - (b) there have been no previous extensions to the tower. For this purpose, *tower* has the same meaning as in clause 4.
 - (8) Paragraphs (1)(a) and (c) do not, by implication, limit subclause (3).
 - (9) A reference in this Part to engaging in activities under this Division includes a reference to exercising powers under this Division.

Telecommunications Act 1997

655

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

656

Division 4—Maintenance of facilities

7 Maintenance of facilities

- (1) A carrier may, at any time, maintain a facility.
- (2) A carrier may do anything necessary or desirable for the purpose of exercising powers under subclause (1), including (but not limited to):
 - (a) entering on, and occupying, land; and
 - (b) removing, or erecting a gate in, any fence.
- (3) A reference in this clause to the *maintenance* of a facility (the *original facility*) includes a reference to:
 - (a) the alteration, removal or repair of the original facility; and
 - (b) the provisioning of the original facility with material or with information (whether in electronic form or otherwise); and
 - (c) ensuring the proper functioning of the original facility; and
 - (d) the replacement of the whole or a part of the original facility in its original location, where the conditions specified in subclause (5) are satisfied; and
 - (e) the installation of an additional facility in the same location as the original facility, where the conditions specified in subclause (6) are satisfied; and
 - (f) in a case where any tree, undergrowth or vegetation obstructs, or is likely to obstruct, the operation of the original facility—the cutting down or lopping of the tree, or the clearing or removal of the undergrowth or vegetation, as the case requires.
- (4) A reference in this clause to the *maintenance* of a facility does not include a reference to the extension of a tower. For this purpose, *tower* has the same meaning as in clause 4.
- (5) For the purposes of paragraph (3)(d), the following conditions are specified:

Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) the levels of noise that are likely to result from the operation of the replacement facility are less than or equal to the levels of noise that resulted from the operation of the original facility;
- (b) in a case where the original facility is a tower:
 - (i) the height of the replacement facility does not exceed the height of the original facility; and
 - (ii) the volume of the replacement facility does not exceed the volume of the original facility;
- (c) in a case where the facility is not a tower:
 - (i) the volume of the replacement facility does not exceed the volume of the original facility; or
 - (ii) the replacement facility is located inside a fully-enclosed building, the original facility was located inside the building and the building is not modified externally as a result of the replacement of the original facility; or
 - (iii) the replacement facility is located inside a duct, pit, hole, tunnel or underground conduit;
- (d) such other conditions (if any) as are specified in the regulations.
- (6) For the purposes of paragraph (3)(e), the following conditions are specified:
 - (a) the combined levels of noise that are likely to result from the operation of the additional facility and the original facility are less than or equal to the levels of noise that resulted from the operation of the original facility;
 - (b) either:
 - (i) the additional facility is located inside a fully-enclosed building, the original facility is located inside the building and the building is not modified externally as a result of the installation of the additional facility; or
 - (ii) the additional facility is located inside a duct, pit, hole, tunnel or underground conduit;

Telecommunications Act 1997

657

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

658

- (c) such other conditions (if any) as are specified in the regulations.
- (7) For the purposes of paragraphs (5)(a), (b) and (c) and (6)(a), (b) and (c), trivial variations are to be disregarded.
- (8) For the purposes of subclauses (5) and (6):
 - (a) the measurement of the height of a tower is not to include any antenna extending from the top of the tower; and
 - (b) the volume of a facility is the apparent volume of the materials that:
 - (i) constitute the facility; and
 - (ii) are visible from a point outside the facility; and
 - (c) a structure that makes a facility inside the structure unable to be seen from any point outside the structure is to be treated as if it were a fully-enclosed building.
- (9) A reference in this Part to engaging in activities under this Division includes a reference to exercising powers under this Division.
- (10) In this clause (other than subclause (4)):

tower means a tower, pole or mast.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 5—Conditions relating to the carrying out of authorised activities

8 Carrier to do as little damage as practicable

In engaging in an activity under Division 2, 3 or 4, a carrier must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the carrier causes as little detriment and inconvenience, and does as little damage, as is practicable.

9 Carrier to restore land

- (1) If a carrier engages in an activity under Division 2, 3 or 4 in relation to any land, the carrier must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the land is restored to a condition that is similar to its condition before the activity began.
- (2) The carrier must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the restoration begins within 10 business days after the completion of the first-mentioned activity.
- (3) The rule in subclause (2) does not apply if the carrier agrees with:
 - (a) the owner of the land; and
 - (b) if the land is occupied by a person other than the owner—the occupier;

to commence restoration at a time after the end of that period of 10 business days.

10 Management of activities

A carrier must, in connection with carrying out an activity covered by Division 2, 3 or 4, take all reasonable steps:

- (a) to act in accordance with good engineering practice; and
- (b) to protect the safety of persons and property; and
- (c) to ensure that the activity interferes as little as practicable with:

Telecommunications Act 1997

659

Clause 11

- (i) the operations of a public utility; and
- (ii) public roads and paths; and
- (iii) the movement of traffic; and
- (iv) the use of land; and
- (d) to protect the environment.

11 Agreements with public utilities

- (1) A carrier must make reasonable efforts to enter into an agreement with a public utility that makes provision for the manner in which the carrier will engage in an activity that is:
 - (a) covered by Division 2, 3 or 4; and
 - (b) likely to affect the operations of the utility.
- (2) A carrier must comply with an agreement in force under subclause (1).

12 Compliance with industry standards

If a carrier engages in an activity covered by Division 2, 3 or 4, the carrier must do so in accordance with any standard that:

- (a) relates to the activity; and
- (b) is recognised by the ACMA as a standard for use in that industry; and
- (c) is likely to reduce a risk to the safety of the public if the carrier complies with the standard.

13 Compliance with international agreements

If a carrier engages in an activity covered by Division 2, 3 or 4, the carrier must do so in a manner that is consistent with Australia's obligations under a listed international agreement that is relevant to the activity.

660 Telecommunications Act 1997

14 Conditions specified in the regulations

If a carrier engages, or proposes to engage, in an activity covered by Division 2, 3 or 4, the carrier must comply with any conditions that are specified in the regulations.

15 Conditions specified in a Ministerial Code of Practice

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make a Code of Practice setting out conditions that are to be complied with by carriers in relation to any or all of the activities covered by Division 2, 3 or 4 (other than activities covered by a facility installation permit) or by Part 3 of Schedule 3A.
- (2) A carrier must comply with the Code of Practice.
- (3) The following are examples of conditions that may be set out in the Code of Practice:
 - (a) a condition requiring carriers to undertake assessments, or further assessments, of the environmental impact of the activity concerned:
 - (b) a condition requiring carriers to consult a particular person or body in relation to the activity concerned;
 - (c) a condition requiring carriers to obtain the approval of a particular person or body in relation to the activity concerned.
- (4) This clause does not, by implication, limit a power conferred by or under this Act to make an instrument.
- (5) This clause does not, by implication, limit the matters that may be dealt with by codes or standards referred to in Part 6.
- (6) Subclauses (4) and (5) do not, by implication, limit subsection 33(3B) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

16 Conditions to which a facility installation permit is subject

If:

Telecommunications Act 1997

661

Clause 17

- (a) a carrier engages, or proposes to engage, in an activity covered by Division 3; and
- (b) that activity is or will be authorised by a facility installation permit; and
- (c) the facility installation permit is subject to one or more conditions;

the carrier must comply with those conditions.

17 Notice to owner of land—general

- (1) Before engaging in an activity under Division 2, 3 or 4 in relation to any land, a carrier must give written notice of its intention to do so to:
 - (a) the owner of the land; and
 - (b) if the land is occupied by a person other than the owner—the occupier.
- (2) The notice must specify the purpose for which the carrier intends to engage in the activity.
- (3) The notice under subclause (1) must contain a statement to the effect that, if a person suffers financial loss or damage in relation to property because of anything done by a carrier in engaging in the activity, compensation may be payable under clause 42.
- (4) The notice must be given at least 10 business days before the carrier begins to engage in the activity.
- (4A) Despite subclause (4), the notice need be given only 2 business days before the carrier begins to engage in an activity authorised by Division 2 (which deals with inspection) that:
 - (a) is not inconsistent with Australia's obligations under a listed international agreement; and
 - (b) could not have an effect described in one or more of subparagraphs 27(7)(a)(ii) to (xii) (inclusive) of this Schedule; and
 - (c) will not have an adverse effect on a streetscape or other landscape; and

662 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (d) will not have an impact on a place, area or thing described in paragraph 27(7)(c) or (d) of this Schedule.
- (5) A person may waive the person's right to be given a notice under subclause (1).
- (6) Subclause (1) does not apply if:
 - (a) the carrier intends to engage in activities under Division 2 (which deals with inspection of land), 3 (which deals with installation of facilities) or 4 (which deals with maintenance); and
 - (b) those activities need to be carried out without delay in order to protect:
 - (i) the integrity of a telecommunications network or a facility; or
 - (ii) the health or safety of persons; or
 - (iii) the environment; or
 - (iv) property; or
 - (v) the maintenance of an adequate level of service.
- (6A) Subclause (1) does not apply if:
 - (a) the carrier intends to engage in an activity under Division 2, 3 or 4 in relation to the installation, proposed installation or maintenance of a temporary defence facility; and
 - (b) the carrier considers that compliance with subclause (1) is impracticable in the circumstances.
- (6B) For the purposes of this clause, a *temporary defence facility* is a facility of the kind that is mentioned in paragraph 6(1)(c) of this Schedule.
 - (7) Subclause (1) does not apply if the carrier intends to engage in an activity under Division 2 (which deals with inspection) in relation to land that is a public place and the activity:
 - (a) is not inconsistent with Australia's obligations under a listed international agreement; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

663

- (b) could not have an effect described in one or more of subparagraphs 27(7)(a)(ii) to (xii) (inclusive) of this Schedule; and
- (c) will not have an adverse effect on a streetscape or other landscape; and
- (d) will not have an impact on a place, area or thing described in paragraph 27(7)(c) or (d) of this Schedule.

18 Notice to owner of land—lopping of trees etc.

- (1) At least 10 business days before engaging in any of the following activities under Division 2, 3 or 4:
 - (a) cutting down or lopping a tree on private land;
 - (b) clearing or removing undergrowth or vegetation on private land;

a carrier must give:

- (c) the owner of the land; and
- (d) if the land is occupied by a person other than the owner—the occupier;

a written notice requesting that the tree be cut down or lopped, or that the undergrowth or vegetation be cleared, as the case may be, in the manner, and within the period, specified in the notice.

- (2) The carrier may only engage in those activities if the request is not complied with.
- (3) A person may waive the person's right to be given a notice under subclause (1).
- (3A) Subclauses (1) and (2) do not apply if:
 - (a) the carrier intends to engage in an activity under Division 2, 3 or 4 in relation to the installation, proposed installation or maintenance of a temporary defence facility; and
 - (b) the carrier considers that compliance with subclause (1) is impracticable in the circumstances.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

664

- (3B) For the purposes of this clause, a *temporary defence facility* is a facility of the kind mentioned in paragraph 6(1)(c) of this Schedule.
 - (4) Subclauses (1) and (2) do not apply if:
 - (a) the carrier intends to engage in activities under Division 2 (which deals with inspection of land), 3 (which deals with installation of facilities) or 4 (which deals with maintenance); and
 - (b) those activities need to be carried out without delay in order to protect:
 - (i) the integrity of a telecommunications network or a facility; or
 - (ii) the health or safety of persons; or
 - (iii) the environment; or
 - (iv) property; or
 - (v) the maintenance of an adequate level of service.

19 Notice to roads authorities, utilities etc.

- (1) At least 10 business days before engaging in any of the following activities under Division 3 or 4:
 - (a) closing, diverting or narrowing a road or bridge;
 - (b) installing a facility on, over or under a road or bridge;
 - (c) altering the position of a water, sewerage or gas main or pipe;
 - (d) altering the position of an electricity cable or wire; a carrier must give written notice of its intention to do so to the person or authority responsible for the care and management of the road, bridge, main, pipe, cable or wire.
- (2) A person or authority may waive the person's or authority's right to be given a notice under subclause (1).
- (2A) Subclause (1) does not apply if:
 - (a) the carrier intends to engage in an activity under Division 2, 3 or 4 in relation to the installation, proposed installation or maintenance of a temporary defence facility; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

665

- (b) the carrier considers that compliance with subclause (1) is impracticable in the circumstances.
- (2B) For the purposes of this clause, a *temporary defence facility* is a facility of the kind mentioned in paragraph 6(1)(c) of this Schedule.
 - (3) Subclause (1) does not apply if:
 - (a) the carrier intends to engage in activities under Division 2 (which deals with inspection of land), 3 (which deals with installation of facilities) or 4 (which deals with maintenance); and
 - (b) those activities need to be carried out without delay in order to protect:
 - (i) the integrity of a telecommunications network or a facility; or
 - (ii) the health or safety of persons; or
 - (iii) the environment; or
 - (iv) property; or
 - (v) the maintenance of an adequate level of service.

20 Roads etc. to remain open for passage

If a carrier engages in an activity covered by Division 3, the carrier must ensure that a facility installed over a road, bridge, path or navigable water is installed in a way that will allow reasonable passage by persons, vehicles and vessels.

Telecommunications Act 1997

666

Division 6—Facility installation permits

21 Application for facility installation permit

- (1) A carrier may apply to the ACMA for a permit authorising the carrier to carry out the installation of one or more facilities.
- (2) The permit is called a *facility installation permit*.

22 Form of application

An application must be:

- (a) in writing; and
- (b) in accordance with the form approved in writing by the ACMA.

23 Application to be accompanied by charge

An application for a facility installation permit must be accompanied by the charge (if any) fixed by a determination under section 60 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005* in relation to so much of the ACMA's expenses in connection with dealing with the application as do not relate to the conduct of a public inquiry in relation to the permit.

24 Withdrawal of application

This Division does not prevent the withdrawal of an application and the submission of a fresh application.

25 Issue of facility installation permit

 After considering the application, the ACMA may issue a facility installation permit authorising the applicant to carry out the installation of any or all of the facilities specified in the application.

Telecommunications Act 1997

667

- (2) The ACMA must not issue a facility installation permit unless the ACMA has held a public inquiry in relation to the permit.
- (3) The ACMA may decide to refuse to issue a facility installation permit without holding a public inquiry in relation to the permit.

Note: An example of the operation of this subclause would be a case where the application does not disclose grounds on which the ACMA could issue the permit.

- (4) If the ACMA decides to refuse to issue a facility installation permit, it must give the applicant a written notice setting out the decision.
- (5) Clause 23 does not prevent a charge from being fixed by a determination under section 60 of the *Australian Communications* and *Media Authority Act 2005* in relation to the holding of a public inquiry in relation to a permit.

26 Deemed refusal of facility installation permit

- (1) If:
 - (a) the ACMA receives an application for a facility installation permit; and
 - (b) 10 business days pass and the ACMA has neither:
 - (i) notified the applicant in writing that the ACMA has decided to refuse to issue the permit; nor
 - (ii) notified the applicant in writing that the ACMA has decided to hold a public inquiry in relation to the permit;

the ACMA is taken, at the end of that period of 10 business days, to have decided to refuse to issue the permit.

- (2) If:
 - (a) the ACMA receives an application for a facility installation permit; and
 - (b) 65 business days pass and the ACMA has neither:
 - (i) notified the applicant in writing that the ACMA has decided to refuse to issue the permit; nor

668 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (ii) notified the applicant in writing that the ACMA has decided to issue the permit;
- the ACMA is taken, at the end of that period of 65 business days, to have decided to refuse to issue the permit.
- (3) The ACMA may, by written instrument, determine that subclause (2) has effect, in relation to a specified application for a facility installation permit, as if a reference in that subclause to 65 business days were a reference to such greater number of business days, not exceeding 85 business days, as is specified in the determination. The determination has effect accordingly.
- (4) In determining the validity of any action taken by the ACMA under Part 25 in relation to the holding of a public inquiry in relation to in a permit, regard must be had to the ACMA's need to act with sufficient speed to meet the time limit imposed by subclause (2).

27 Criteria for issue of facility installation permit

Criteria

- (1) The ACMA must not issue a facility installation permit that authorises a carrier to carry out the installation of one or more facilities unless the ACMA is satisfied that:
 - (a) the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate is, or is likely to be, of national significance; and
 - (b) the facilities are, or are likely to be, an important part of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate; and
 - (c) any of the following conditions is satisfied:
 - (i) the greater part of the infrastructure of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate has already been installed;
 - (ii) the greater part of the infrastructure of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate has not been installed but each administrative authority whose approval was required or would, apart

Telecommunications Act 1997

669

- from Division 3, be required, for the installation of the greater part of the infrastructure of the network has given, or is reasonably likely to give, such approval;
- (iii) no part of the infrastructure of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate has been installed, but each administrative authority whose approval was required or would, apart from Division 3, be required, for the installation of the greater part of the infrastructure of the network has given, or is reasonably likely to give, such an approval; and
- (d) the advantages that are likely to be derived from the operation of the facilities in the context of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate outweigh any form of degradation of the environment that is likely to result from the installation of the facilities; and
- (e) in a case where none of the facilities consists of a designated overhead line—the conditions set out in subclause (2) are satisfied; and
- (f) in a case where any of the facilities consists of a designated overhead line—all the conditions set out in subclause (2A) are satisfied; and
- (g) where the facility is proposed to be located near a community sensitive site, including residential areas, childcare centres, schools, aged care centres, hospitals, playgrounds and regional icons:
 - (i) the community has been fully consulted, and wherever possible, has agreed to the facility; and
 - (ii) alternative less sensitive sites have been considered; and
 - (iv) efforts have been made to minimise electromagnetic radiation exposure to the public.

Conditions relating to facilities other than designated overhead lines

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(e), the following conditions are specified:

670 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) the carrier has made reasonable efforts to negotiate in good faith with:
 - (i) each proprietor whose approval is required, or would, apart from Division 3, be required, for carrying out the installation; and
 - (ii) each administrative authority whose approval is required, or would, apart from Division 3, be required, for carrying out the installation; and
- (b) one of the following subparagraphs applies:
 - (i) at least one approval that is referred to in subparagraph (a)(i) has not been obtained within 20 business days after the beginning of the negotiations concerned;
 - (ii) at least one approval that is referred to in subparagraph (a)(ii) has not been obtained within 6 months after the beginning of the negotiations concerned;
 - (iii) at least one approval that is referred to in paragraph (a) has been refused.

Conditions relating to facilities consisting of designated overhead lines

- (2A) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(f), the following conditions are specified:
 - (a) the carrier has made reasonable efforts to negotiate in good faith with each proprietor whose approval is required, or would, apart from Division 3, be required, for carrying out the installation; and
 - (b) at least one of those approvals has not been obtained within 20 business days after the beginning of the negotiations concerned; and
 - (c) each administrative authority whose approval is required, or would, apart from Division 3, be required, for the installation of the line has given such an approval.

Telecommunications Act 1997

671

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Networks of national significance

- (3) In determining the matter set out in paragraph (1)(a), the ACMA must have regard to the following:
 - (a) the geographical reach of the network;
 - (b) the number of customers connected, or likely to be connected, to the network;
 - (c) the importance of the network to the national economy;
 - (d) such other matters (if any) as the ACMA considers relevant.

When facilities are an important part of a network

- (4) In determining the matter set out in paragraph (1)(b), the ACMA must have regard to at least one of the following:
 - (a) the technical importance of the facilities in the context of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate;
 - (b) the economic importance of the facilities in the context of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate;
 - (c) the social importance of the facilities in the context of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate.

When advantages of facilities outweigh degradation of the environment

- (5) In determining the matter set out in paragraph (1)(d), the ACMA must have regard to the following:
 - (a) the extent to which the installation of the facilities is likely to promote the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services supplied by means of carriage services;
 - (b) the impact of the installation, maintenance or operation of the facilities on the environment;
 - (c) the objective of facilitating the timely supply of efficient, modern and cost-effective carriage services to the public;
 - (d) any relevant technical and/or economic aspects of the installation, maintenance or operation of the facilities in the

672 Telecommunications Act 1997

- context of the telecommunications network to which the facilities relate:
- (e) whether the installation of the facilities contributes to:
 - (i) the fulfilment by the applicant of the universal service obligation; or
 - (ii) the compliance by the applicant with the obligations under a contract entered into under section 14 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* for a purpose relating to the achievement of a policy objective set out in paragraph 13(1)(a) or (b) of that Act; or
 - (iii) the compliance by the applicant with the terms and conditions of a grant made under section 14 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* for a purpose relating to the achievement of a policy objective set out in paragraph 13(1)(a) or (b) of that Act;
- (f) whether the installation of the facilities involves co-location with one or more other facilities;
- (g) whether the installation of the facilities facilitates co-location, or future co-location, with one or more other facilities;
- (h) such other matters (if any) as the ACMA considers relevant.

Long-term interests of end-users

(6) For the purposes of this clause, the question whether a particular thing promotes the long-term interests of end-users of carriage services or of services supplied by means of carriage services is to be determined in the same manner as that question is determined for the purposes of Part XIC of the *Competition and Consumer Act* 2010.

Telecommunications Act 1997

673

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Environmental impact

- (7) In determining the matter set out in paragraph (5)(b), the ACMA must have regard to the following:
 - (a) whether the installation, maintenance or operation of the facilities:
 - (i) is inconsistent with Australia's obligations under a listed international agreement; or
 - (ii) could threaten with extinction, or significantly impede the recovery of, a threatened species; or
 - (iii) could put a species of flora or fauna at risk of becoming a threatened species; or
 - (iv) could have an adverse effect on a threatened species of flora or fauna; or
 - (v) could damage the whole or a part of a habitat of a threatened species of flora or fauna; or
 - (vi) could damage the whole or a part of a place, or an ecological community, that is essential to the continuing existence of a threatened species of flora or fauna; or
 - (vii) could threaten with extinction, or significantly impede the recovery of, a threatened ecological community; or
 - (viii) could have an adverse effect on a threatened ecological community; or
 - (ix) could damage the whole or a part of the habitat of a threatened ecological community; or
 - (x) could have an adverse effect on a listed migratory species (as defined in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*); or
 - (xi) will have or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment in a Commonwealth marine area (as defined in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*); or
 - (xii) will have or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment on Commonwealth land (as defined in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*);

674 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) the visual effect of the facilities on streetscapes and other landscapes;
- (c) whether the facilities are to be installed at any of the following places:
 - (i) a declared World Heritage property (as defined in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*);
 - (ia) a declared Ramsar wetland (as defined in the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999);
 - (ii) a place that Australia is required to protect by the terms of a listed international agreement;
 - (iii) an area that, under a law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory, is reserved wholly or principally for nature conservation purposes (however described);
 - (iv) an area that, under a law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory, is protected from significant environmental disturbance;
- (d) whether the facilities are to be installed at or near an area or thing that is:
 - (i) included in the National Heritage List or Commonwealth Heritage List, within the meaning of the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999; or
 - (iii) registered under a law of a State or Territory relating to heritage conservation; or
 - (iv) of particular significance to Aboriginal persons, or Torres Strait Islanders, in accordance with their traditions;
- (e) such other matters (if any) as the ACMA considers relevant.

Deemed approvals by administrative authorities

(8) The ACMA may, by written instrument, determine that this clause has the effect it would have if it were assumed that a specified administrative authority had given a specified approval for the

Telecommunications Act 1997

675

676

installation of one or more specified facilities. The determination has effect accordingly.

Note:

For specification by class, see subsection 33(3AB) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Definitions

(9) In this clause:

administrative authority means:

- (a) the holder of an office; or
- (b) an authority of a State or a Territory; or
- (c) a local government body;

performing administrative functions under a law of a State or a Territory.

approval means an approval or permission (however described).

negotiations includes:

- (a) the submission of an application for approval; and
- (b) pursuing an application for approval.

proprietor means an owner or occupier of land.

review, in relation to a refusal to give an approval, means a review on the merits (in other words, a review that is not based on the grounds that the refusal is contrary to law).

telecommunications network includes a proposed telecommunications network.

28 Special provisions relating to environmental matters

- (1) Chapters 2 and 4 and Divisions 1 to 4 (inclusive) of Part 13 of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* do not apply to:
 - (a) the performance of a function, or the exercise of a power, conferred on the ACMA by this Division; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) an action (as defined in that Act) authorised by a facility installation permit.
- (2) Before issuing a facility installation permit, the ACMA must consult the Environment Secretary.
- (5) In this clause:

this Division includes:

- (a) Part 25, to the extent that that Part relates to the holding of a public inquiry in relation to a permit; and
- (b) Part 29, to the extent that that Part relates to this Division.

29 Consultation with the ACCC

Before making a decision to issue, or to refuse to issue, a facility installation permit, the ACMA must consult the ACCC.

30 Facility installation permit has effect subject to this Act

- (1) A facility installation permit has effect subject to this Act.
- (2) In this clause:

this Act includes the Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 and regulations under that Act.

31 Duration of facility installation permit

- (1) A facility installation permit comes into force when it is issued and remains in force until the end of the period specified in the permit.
- (2) However, the ACMA may, by written notice given to the holder of a facility installation permit, extend the period specified in the permit if the ACMA is satisfied that the extension is warranted because of special circumstances.

Telecommunications Act 1997

677

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

32 Conditions of facility installation permit

- (1) A facility installation permit is subject to such conditions as are specified in the permit.
- (2) A condition of a facility installation permit may restrict, limit or prevent the carrying out of, an activity under Division 3. This subclause does not, by implication, limit subclause (1).
- (3) The following are examples of conditions to which a facility installation permit may be subject:
 - (a) a condition requiring the holder to undertake an assessment, or a further assessment, of the environmental impact of the installation of the facility concerned;
 - (b) a condition requiring the holder to consult a particular person or body in relation to the installation of the facility concerned;
 - (c) a condition requiring the holder to obtain the approval of a particular person or body in relation to the installation of the facility concerned.

33 Surrender of facility installation permit

The holder of a facility installation permit may, at any time, surrender the permit by written notice given to the ACMA.

34 Cancellation of facility installation permit

- (1) The ACMA may, by written notice given to the holder of a facility installation permit, cancel the permit.
- (2) In deciding whether to cancel the permit, the ACMA may have regard to:
 - (a) any contravention of Division 5; and
 - (b) any matter which the ACMA was entitled to have regard in deciding whether to issue a permit.
- (3) Subclause (2) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACMA may have regard.

678 Telecommunications Act 1997

35 Review of decisions by Administrative Appeals Tribunal

- (1) Applications may be made to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal for review of a decision of the ACMA under clause 25 or 26 to refuse to issue a facility installation permit if the ACMA has not held a public inquiry in relation to the permit.
- (2) If the ACMA:
 - (a) makes a decision of a kind covered by subclause (1); and
 - (b) gives to the person or persons whose interests are affected by the decision written notice of the making of the decision; that notice is to include a statement to the effect that, subject to the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975*, application may be made to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal for review of the decision.
- (3) A failure to comply with subclause (2) does not affect the validity of a decision.
- (4) In this clause:

decision has the same meaning as in the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

679

Division 7—Exemptions from State and Territory laws

36 Activities not generally exempt from State and Territory laws

- (1) Divisions 2, 3 and 4 do not operate so as to authorise an activity to the extent that the carrying out of the activity would be inconsistent with the provisions of a law of a State or Territory.
- (2) The rule set out in subclause (1) has effect subject to any exemptions that are applicable under clause 37.

37 Exemption from State and Territory laws

- (1) This clause applies to an activity carried on by a carrier if the activity is authorised by Division 2, 3 or 4.
- (2) The carrier may engage in the activity despite a law of a State or Territory about:
 - (a) the assessment of the environmental effects of engaging in the activity; or
 - (b) the protection of places or items of significance to Australia's natural or cultural heritage; or
 - (c) town planning; or
 - (d) the planning, design, siting, construction, alteration or removal of a structure; or
 - (e) the powers and functions of a local government body; or
 - (f) the use of land; or
 - (g) tenancy; or
 - (h) the supply of fuel or power, including the supply and distribution of extra-low voltage power systems; or
 - (i) a matter specified in the regulations.
- (3) Paragraph (2)(b) does not apply to a law in so far as the law provides for the protection of places or items of significance to the cultural heritage of Aboriginal persons or Torres Strait Islanders.

680 Telecommunications Act 1997

(4) Paragraph (2)(h) does not apply to a law in so far as the law deals with the supply of electricity at a voltage that exceeds that used for ordinary commercial or domestic requirements.

38 Concurrent operation of State and Territory laws

It is the intention of the Parliament that, if clause 37 entitles a carrier to engage in activities despite particular laws of a State or Territory, nothing in this Division is to affect the operation of any other law of a State or Territory, so far as that other law is capable of operating concurrently with this Act.

39 Liability to taxation not affected

This Division does not affect the liability of a carrier to taxation under a law of a State or Territory.

Telecommunications Act 1997

681

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 8—Miscellaneous

41 Guidelines

- (1) In performing a function, or exercising a power, conferred on the ACMA by this Part, the ACMA must have regard to:
 - (a) any guidelines in force under subclause (2); and
 - (b) such other matters as the ACMA considers relevant.
- (2) The ACMA may, by written instrument, formulate guidelines for the purposes of subclause (1).

42 Compensation

- (1) If a person suffers financial loss or damage because of anything done by a carrier under Division 2, 3 or 4 in relation to:
 - (a) any property owned by the person; or
 - (b) any property in which the person has an interest; there is payable to the person by the carrier such reasonable amount of compensation:
 - (c) as is agreed between them; or
 - (d) failing agreement—as is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (2) Compensation payable under subclause (1) includes, without limitation, compensation in relation to:
 - (a) damage of a temporary character as well as of a permanent character; and
 - (b) the taking of sand, soil, stone, gravel, timber, water and other things.
- (3) In this clause:

court of competent jurisdiction, in relation to property, means:

(a) the Federal Court; or

682 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) the Supreme Court of the State or Territory in which the property is situated or was situated at the time of the relevant loss or damage; or
- (c) an inferior court that has jurisdiction:
 - (i) for the recovery of debts up to an amount not less than the amount of compensation claimed by the person; and
 - (ii) in relation to the locality in which the property, or part of the property, is situated or was situated at the time of the relevant loss or damage.

inferior court means:

- (a) a County Court, District Court or local Court of a State or Territory; or
- (b) a court of summary jurisdiction exercising civil jurisdiction.

43 Power extends to carrier's employees etc.

If, under a provision of Division 2, 3 or 4, a carrier is empowered to:

- (a) enter on land; or
- (b) inspect land; or
- (c) occupy land; or
- (d) do anything else on, over or under land;

the provision also empowers:

- (e) an employee of the carrier; or
- (f) a person acting for the carrier under a contract; or
- (g) an employee of a person referred to in paragraph (f); to do that thing.

44 State and Territory laws that discriminate against carriers and users of carriage services

- (1) The following provisions have effect:
 - (a) a law of a State or Territory has no effect to the extent to which the law discriminates, or would have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating, against a

Telecommunications Act 1997

683

- particular carrier, against a particular class of carriers, or against carriers generally;
- (b) without limiting paragraph (a), a person is not entitled to a right, privilege, immunity or benefit, and must not exercise a power, under a law of a State or Territory to the extent to which the law discriminates, or would have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating, against a particular carrier, against a particular class of carriers, or against carriers generally;
- (c) without limiting paragraph (a), a person is not required to comply with a law of a State or Territory to the extent to which the law discriminates, or would have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating, against a particular carrier, against a particular class of carriers, or against carriers generally.
- (2) The following provisions have effect:
 - (a) a law of a State or Territory has no effect to the extent to which the law discriminates, or would have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating, against a particular eligible user, against a particular class of eligible users, or against eligible users generally;
 - (b) without limiting paragraph (a), a person is not entitled to a right, privilege, immunity or benefit, and must not exercise a power, under a law of a State or Territory to the extent to which the law discriminates, or would have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating, against a particular eligible user, against a particular class of eligible users, or against eligible users generally;
 - (c) without limiting paragraph (a), a person is not required to comply with a law of a State or Territory to the extent to which the law discriminates, or would have the effect (whether direct or indirect) of discriminating, against a particular eligible user, against a particular class of eligible users, or against eligible users generally.
- (3) For the purposes of this clause, if a carriage service is, or is proposed to be, supplied to a person by means of a controlled

684 Telecommunications Act 1997

network, or a controlled facility, of a carrier, the person is an *eligible user*.

(4) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, exempt a specified law of a State or Territory from subclause (1).

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003

(5) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, exempt a specified law of a State or Territory from subclause (2).

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003

(6) An exemption under subclause (4) or (5) may be unconditional or subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the exemption.

Note: The following are examples of a law of a State or Territory:

- (a) a provision of a State or Territory Act;
- (b) a provision of a legislative instrument made under a State or Territory Act.

45 State and Territory laws may confer powers and immunities on carriers

It is the intention of the Parliament that this Part is not to be construed as preventing a law of a State or Territory from conferring powers or immunities on carriers, so long as that law is capable of operating concurrently with this Act.

46 ACMA may limit tort liability in relation to the supply of certain carriage services

(1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, impose limits on amounts recoverable in tort in relation to acts done, or omissions made, in relation to the supply of specified carriage services.

Note: For specification by class, see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act* 2003

(2) An instrument under subclause (1) has effect accordingly.

Telecommunications Act 1997

685

- (3) A limit imposed by an instrument under subclause (1) may be expressed to apply in relation to:
 - (a) the total of the amounts that can be recovered in relation to a single event; or
 - (b) the total of the amounts that can be recovered by a particular plaintiff in relation to a single event.
- (4) An instrument under subclause (1) may impose a limit expressed as:
 - (a) a dollar amount; or
 - (b) a method of calculating an amount.
- (5) Subclauses (3) and (4) do not, by implication, limit subclause (1).
- (6) This clause does not apply to a cause of action under Part 5 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999* (which deals with the customer service guarantee).
- (7) This clause does not apply to a cause of action under clause 42 (which deals with compensation for loss or damage resulting from a carrier's activities under Division 2, 3 or 4).

47 Ownership of facilities

Unless the circumstances indicate otherwise, a facility, or a part of a facility, that is supplied, installed, maintained or operated by a carrier remains the property of its owner:

- (a) in any case—whether or not it has become (either in whole or in part), a fixture; and
- (b) in the case of a network unit—whether or not a nominated carrier declaration is in force in relation to the network unit.

48 ACMA may inform the public about designated overhead lines, telecommunications transmission towers and underground facilities

(1) The ACMA may inform members of the public about the kinds and location of:

686 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) designated overhead lines; and
- (b) telecommunications transmission towers; and
- (c) underground facilities.
- (2) In performing the function conferred on the ACMA by subclause (1), the ACMA must have regard to the following matters:
 - (a) if:
 - (i) the ACMA is satisfied that a body or association represents carriers; and
 - (ii) the body or association has given the ACMA a written statement setting out the body's or association's views about how the ACMA should perform that function;

the views set out in the statement;

- (b) the legitimate business interests of carriers;
- (c) the objective of safeguarding national security;
- (d) the privacy of end-users of carriage services supplied by means of the lines, towers or facilities concerned.
- (3) Subclause (2) does not, by implication, limit the matters to which the ACMA may have regard.
- (4) Clauses 40 and 41 do not apply to the function conferred on the ACMA by subclause (1).
- (5) In this clause:

telecommunications transmission tower means:

- (a) a tower; or
- (b) a pole; or
- (c) a mast; or
- (d) a similar structure;

used to supply a carriage service by means of radiocommunications.

Telecommunications Act 1997

687

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

688

50 Monitoring of progress in relation to placing facilities underground

The ACMA is to monitor, and report to the Minister on, progress in relation to the implementation of efforts to place facilities underground.

51 Removal of certain overhead lines

- (1) If:
 - (a) an overhead line (the *eligible overhead line*) is attached to a pole (the *first pole*); and
 - (b) the eligible overhead line, or a portion of the eligible overhead line, is suspended between the first pole and another pole (the *second pole*); and
 - (c) the installation of the eligible overhead line was or is authorised by:
 - (i) this Act; or
 - (ii) section 116 of the Telecommunications Act 1991; or
 - (iii) Division 3 of Part 7 of the *Telecommunications Act* 1991; or
 - (iv) a repealed law of the Commonwealth; and
 - (d) there is also attached to the first pole one or more other overhead cables, where at least one of the other overhead cables is a non-communications cable; and
 - (e) each of the non-communications cables is permanently removed (either simultaneously or over a period) and is not replaced;

the owner of the eligible overhead line must, within 6 months after the completion of the last of the removals referred to in paragraph (e), permanently remove so much of the eligible overhead line as is suspended between the first pole and the second pole.

Telecommunications Act 1997

(2) If:

- (a) there is a local government body for the area in which the first pole is situated; and
- (b) there is no prescribed administrative authority for the State or Territory in which the first pole is situated;

the local government body may, by writing:

- (c) exempt the owner of the eligible overhead line from compliance with subclause (1) in relation to the first pole; or
- (d) extend the period of 6 months mentioned in subclause (1) for the purposes of the application of subclause (1) to the owner of the eligible overhead line and to the first pole.
- (3) If there is a prescribed administrative authority for the State or Territory in which the first pole is situated, the prescribed administrative authority may, by writing:
 - (a) exempt the owner of the eligible overhead line from compliance with subclause (1) in relation to the first pole; or
 - (b) extend the period of 6 months mentioned in subclause (1) for the purposes of the application of subclause (1) to the owner of the eligible overhead line and to the first pole.

(4) If:

- (a) there is no local government body for the area in which the first pole is situated; and
- (b) there is no prescribed administrative authority for the State or Territory in which the first pole is situated;

the regulations may make provision for and in relation to:

- (c) the exemption of the owner of the eligible overhead line from compliance with subclause (1) in relation to the first pole; and
- (d) the extension of the period of 6 months mentioned in subclause (1) for the purposes of the application of subclause (1) to the owner of the eligible overhead line and to the first pole.

Telecommunications Act 1997

689

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

690

- (5) Regulations made for the purposes of subclause (4) may make provision with respect to a matter by conferring a power on the ACMA.
- (6) This clause does not prevent 2 or more instruments under subclause (2) or (3) from being combined in the same document.
- (7) In this clause:

administrative authority means:

- (a) the holder of an office; or
- (b) an authority of a State or a Territory;

that performs administrative functions under a law of a State or a Territory.

line includes a disused line.

non-communications cable means an overhead cable (other than a line).

overhead cable means a wire or cable that is suspended above the surface of:

- (a) land (other than submerged land); or
- (b) a river, lake, tidal inlet, bay, estuary, harbour or other body of water

overhead line means a line that is suspended above the surface of:

- (a) land (other than submerged land); or
- (b) a river, lake, tidal inlet, bay, estuary, harbour or other body of water.

prescribed administrative authority, in relation to a State or a Territory, means an administrative authority that:

- (a) performs administrative functions under a law of the State or the Territory; and
- (b) is specified in the regulations.

Telecommunications Act 1997

52 Commonwealth laws not displaced

Divisions 2, 3 and 4 do not authorise a carrier to engage in an activity contrary to the requirements of another law of the Commonwealth.

53 Subdivider to pay for necessary alterations

If:

- (a) it becomes necessary, in the opinion of a carrier, because of the subdivision of any land, to remove, or alter the position of, a facility on, over or under the land; and
- (b) the carrier incurs costs in connection with anything reasonably done in connection with the removal or alteration; the person who subdivided the land is liable to pay to the carrier so much of those costs as is reasonable, and that amount may be recovered in a court of competent jurisdiction as a debt due to the carrier.

54 Service of notices

- (1) If:
 - (a) a carrier is unable, after diligent inquiry, to find out who owns particular land; or
 - (b) a carrier is unable to serve a notice under this Part on the owner of land either personally or by post;

the carrier may serve a notice under this Part on the owner of the land by publishing a copy of the notice in a newspaper circulating in a district in which the land is situated and:

- (c) if the land is occupied—serving a copy of the notice on the occupier; or
- (d) if the land is not occupied—attaching, if practicable, a copy of the notice to a conspicuous part of the land.
- (2) If a carrier is unable, after diligent inquiry, to find out:
 - (a) whether particular land is occupied; or
 - (b) who occupies particular land;

Telecommunications Act 1997

691

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

the carrier may treat the land as unoccupied land.

- (3) If a carrier is unable to serve a notice under this Part on the occupier of land either personally or by post, the carrier may serve a notice under this Part on the occupier by:
 - (a) publishing a copy of the notice in a newspaper circulating in a district in which the land is situated; and
 - (b) attaching, if practicable, a copy of the notice to a conspicuous part of the land.
- (4) This clause does not affect the operation of any other law of the Commonwealth, or of any law of a State or Territory, that authorises the service of a document otherwise than as provided in this clause.

692 Telecommunications Act 1997

Part 2—Transitional provisions

60 Existing buildings, structures and facilities—application of State and Territory laws

A law of a State or Territory that relates to:

- (a) the standards applicable to:
 - (i) the design; or
 - (ii) the manner of the construction; of a building, structure or facility; or
- (b) the approval of the construction of a building, structure or facility; or
- (c) the occupancy, or use, of a building, structure or facility; or
- (d) the alteration or demolition of a building, structure or facility; does not apply to a building, structure or facility that is owned or operated by a carrier to the extent that the construction, alteration or demolition of the building, structure or facility was or is authorised by:
 - (e) section 116 of the Telecommunications Act 1991; or
 - (f) Division 3 of Part 7 of the Telecommunications Act 1991; or
 - (g) a repealed law of the Commonwealth.

61 Existing buildings, structures and facilities—application of the common law

A rule of the common law that relates to trespass does not apply to the continued existence of a building, structure or facility that is owned or operated by a carrier to the extent that the construction or alteration of the building, structure or facility was or is authorised by:

- (a) section 116 of the Telecommunications Act 1991; or
- (b) Division 3 of Part 7 of the Telecommunications Act 1991; or
- (c) a repealed law of the Commonwealth.

Telecommunications Act 1997

693

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Part 3—Compensation for acquisition of property

62 Compensation for acquisition of property

- (1) If:
 - (a) either of the following would result in an acquisition of property from a person:
 - (i) anything done by a carrier under, or because of, this Schedule;
 - (ii) the existence of rights conferred on a carrier under, or because of, this Schedule in relation to a building, structure or facility owned or operated by the carrier;
 - (b) the acquisition of property would not be valid, apart from this clause, because a particular person had not been compensated;

the carrier must pay that person:

- (c) a reasonable amount of compensation agreed on between the person and the carrier; or
- (d) failing agreement—a reasonable amount of compensation determined by a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (2) In assessing compensation payable under this clause arising out of an event, the following must be taken into account:
 - (a) any compensation obtained by the person as a result of an agreement between the person and the carrier otherwise than under this clause but arising out of the same event;
 - (b) any damages or compensation recovered by the person from the carrier, or other remedy given, in a proceeding begun otherwise than under this clause but arising out of the same event.
- (3) This clause does not limit the operation of clause 42.
- (4) In this clause:

694 Telecommunications Act 1997

acquisition of property has the same meaning as in paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution.

63 Application of this Part

This Part applies in relation to:

- (a) anything done by a carrier under, or because of, this Schedule after the commencement of Schedule 2 to the *Telecommunications and Other Legislation Amendment* (Protection of Submarine Cables and Other Measures) Act 2005; and
- (b) the existence of rights:
 - (i) in relation to a building, structure or facility owned or operated by a carrier; and
 - (ii) that are conferred on a carrier under, or because of, this Schedule on or after the commencement of Schedule 2 to the Telecommunications and Other Legislation Amendment (Protection of Submarine Cables and Other Measures) Act 2005.

Telecommunications Act 1997

695

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Schedule 3A—Protection of submarine cables

Note: See section 484A.

Part 1—Preliminary

1 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Schedule:

- This Schedule regulates the installation of certain submarine cables that are connected to places in Australia.
- The ACMA may declare protection zones in relation to submarine cables. In a protection zone, certain activities are prohibited and restrictions may be imposed on other activities.
- Carriers who intend to install certain submarine cables in certain Australian waters must apply for a permit to do so from the ACMA.

2 Definitions

(1) In this Schedule, unless the contrary intention appears:

Aboriginal person means a person of the Aboriginal race of Australia.

advisory committee means an advisory committee established by section 58 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005*.

Attorney-General's Department means the Department administered by the Attorney-General.

Australia, when used in a geographical sense, includes all of the external Territories.

696 Telecommunications Act 1997

Note:

Australia has a different meaning in this Schedule from the meaning it has elsewhere in this Act.

Australian national means:

- (a) an Australian citizen; or
- (b) a body corporate established by, or under, a law of:
 - (i) the Commonwealth; or
 - (ii) a State; or
 - (iii) a Territory; or
- (c) the Commonwealth; or
- (d) a State; or
- (e) a Territory.

Australian ship means a ship other than a foreign ship.

Australian waters means:

- (a) the waters of the territorial sea of Australia; and
- (b) the waters of the exclusive economic zone of Australia; and
- (c) the sea above that part of the continental shelf of Australia that is beyond the limits of the exclusive economic zone.

Note: *Australia*, when used in this definition, includes all of the external territories.

business day means a day on which the ACMA is open for business in both:

- (a) Victoria; and
- (b) the Australian Capital Territory.

cetacean has the same meaning as in the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

coastal waters:

- (a) of a State, means that part of the sea that is included in the coastal waters of the State within the meaning of the *Coastal Waters (State Powers) Act 1980*; and
- (b) of the Northern Territory, means that part of the sea that is included in the coastal waters of the Territory within the

Telecommunications Act 1997

697

meaning of the Coastal Waters (Northern Territory Powers) Act 1980.

Commonwealth marine area has the same meaning as in the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

Commonwealth regulatory approval, in relation to the installation of a submarine cable or cables, means an approval (however described) that:

- (a) relates to the installation of the cable or cables; and
- (b) is required under:
 - (i) the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999; or
 - (ii) any other law of the Commonwealth (other than this Schedule).

conduct means an act, an omission to perform an act or a state of affairs.

declared Ramsar wetland has the same meaning as in the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

declared World Heritage property has the same meaning as in the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

domestic submarine cable means that part of a line link (within the meaning of section 30):

- (a) that is laid on or beneath the seabed that lies beneath Australian waters; and
- (b) that is laid for purposes that include connecting a place in Australia with another place in Australia (whether or not the cable is laid via a place outside Australia); and
- (c) that is connected to a place in Australia; and includes any device attached to that part of the line link, if the device is used in or in connection with the line link, but does not include an international submarine cable.

Note 1: Any part of a line link that is laid elsewhere than on or beneath the Australian seabed, and any device attached to such part of a line link, is not a domestic submarine cable for the purposes of this Schedule.

698 Telecommunications Act 1997

Note 2: See also subclause (3).

ecological character has the same meaning as in the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

ecological community has the same meaning as in the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

engage in conduct means to do an act or omit to do an act.

environment has the same meaning as in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

Environment Secretary means the Secretary of the Department administered by the Minister who is for the time being responsible for administering the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

foreign national means a person who is not an Australian national.

foreign ship has the same meaning as in the Customs Act 1901.

installation, in relation to a submarine cable, includes:

- (a) the laying of the cable on or beneath the seabed; and
- (b) the attachment of the cable to any other cable or thing; and
- (c) any activity that is ancillary or incidental to the installation of the cable (for this purpose, *installation* includes an activity covered by paragraph (a) or (b)).

international agreement means:

- (a) a convention to which Australia is a party; or
- (b) an agreement or arrangement between Australia and a foreign country;

and includes, for example, an agreement, arrangement or understanding between a Minister and an official or authority of a foreign country.

international submarine cable means that part of a line link (within the meaning of section 30):

Telecommunications Act 1997

699

- (a) that is laid on or beneath the seabed that lies beneath Australian waters; and
- (b) that is laid for purposes that include connecting a place in Australia with a place outside Australia (whether or not the cable is laid via another place in Australia); and
- (c) that is connected to a place in Australia; and includes any device attached to that part of the line link, if the device is used in or in connection with the line link.
- Note 1: Any part of a line link that is laid elsewhere than on or beneath the Australian seabed, and any device attached to such part of a line link, is not an international submarine cable for the purposes of this Schedule.
- Note 2: See also subclause (4).

listed international agreement means any of the following:

- (a) an agreement that is a listed international agreement for the purposes of Schedule 3;
- (b) an international agreement specified in regulations made for the purposes of this definition.

listed marine species has the same meaning as in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

listed migratory species has the same meaning as in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

listed threatened species has the same meaning as in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

National Heritage List has the same meaning as in the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

National Heritage value has the same meaning as in the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

non-protection zone installation permit means a permit under Division 3 of Part 3 of this Schedule.

700 Telecommunications Act 1997

protection zone means a protection zone declared by the ACMA under clause 4.

protection zone installation permit means a permit under Division 2 of Part 3 of this Schedule.

security has the same meaning as in the *Australian Security Intelligence Organisation Act 1979*.

ship means any kind of vessel used in navigation by water, however propelled or moved.

submarine cable means:

- (a) a domestic submarine cable; or
- (b) an international submarine cable.

Note: See also subclause (5).

threatened ecological community means an ecological community that is included in the list of threatened ecological communities kept under Division 1 of Part 13 of the *Environment Protection* and *Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

threatened species means a species that is included in one of the following categories of the list of threatened species kept under Division 1 of Part 13 of the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999:

- (a) extinct in the wild;
- (b) critically endangered;
- (c) endangered;
- (d) vulnerable.

Torres Strait Islander means a descendant of an indigenous inhabitant of the Torres Strait Islands.

world heritage values has the same meaning as in the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

Telecommunications Act 1997

701

- (2) A reference in this Schedule to the location of a submarine cable includes, in relation to a submarine cable that is not yet installed, a reference to the proposed location of the submarine cable.
- (3) A reference in this Schedule to a *domestic submarine cable* includes a reference to a part of a domestic submarine cable.
- (4) A reference in this Schedule to an *international submarine cable* includes a reference to a part of an international submarine cable.
- (5) A reference in this Schedule to a *submarine cable* includes a reference to a part of a submarine cable.

2A Extension to offshore areas

Section 11 has effect, in relation to this Schedule, as if the reference in paragraph (1)(b) of that section to each of the eligible Territories were a reference to each of the external Territories.

2B Submarine cable installed in a protection zone

For the purposes of this Schedule, in determining whether a submarine cable is in, or is installed in, a protection zone, it is immaterial whether the cable is the cable, or any of the cables, in relation to which the protection zone was declared.

702 Telecommunications Act 1997

Part 2—Protection zones

Division 1—Simplified outline

3 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- The ACMA may declare a protection zone in relation to a submarine cable installed in Australian waters.
- The ACMA must consult with an advisory committee, with the Environment Secretary and with the public before it declares a protection zone.
- Certain activities are prohibited in the zone and restrictions may be imposed on other activities in the zone.
- It is an offence for a person to damage a submarine cable in a protection zone, to engage in an activity that is prohibited in a protection zone, or to contravene any restrictions imposed on an activity in a protection zone.

Telecommunications Act 1997

703

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 2—Declaration of protection zones

Subdivision A—Declarations

4 ACMA may declare a protection zone

- The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, declare a protection zone in relation to one or more submarine cables, or one or more submarine cables that are proposed to be installed, in Australian waters.
- (1A) The ACMA must not declare a protection zone in relation to one or more domestic submarine cables, or one or more domestic submarine cables that are proposed to be installed, unless:
 - (a) the cable or cables are specified in the regulations; or
 - (b) the route or routes of the proposed cable or cables are specified in the regulations.
 - (2) Before the ACMA declares a protection zone, the ACMA must comply with Subdivision B.

Note:

Subdivision B requires the ACMA to develop a proposal for the protection zone and to consult about the proposal, and to satisfy other prerequisites.

5 Declaration on ACMA's initiative or in response to request

A declaration of a protection zone may be made:

- (a) on the ACMA's own initiative; or
- (b) at the request of a person.

6 Response to a request to declare a protection zone

ACMA decides to develop a proposal

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person requests the ACMA to declare a protection zone;

704 Telecommunications Act 1997

(b) the ACMA decides to develop a proposal for a protection zone in response to the request;

the ACMA must give the person a copy of its proposal.

ACMA decides not to develop a proposal

- (2) If:
 - (a) a person requests the ACMA to declare a protection zone; and
 - (b) the ACMA decides not to develop a proposal for a protection zone in response to the request;

the ACMA must notify the person in writing of the ACMA's decision and the reasons for the decision.

7 Decision not to declare a requested protection zone or to declare a different protection zone

No declaration

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person requests the ACMA to declare a protection zone; and
 - (b) the ACMA develops a proposal for the protection zone in response to the request; and
 - (c) the ACMA decides not to declare the protection zone; the ACMA must notify the person in writing of the ACMA's decision and the reasons for the decision.

Declaration different from request

- (2) If:
 - (a) a person requests the ACMA to declare a protection zone; and
 - (b) the ACMA develops a proposal for the protection zone in response to the request; and
 - (c) the ACMA declares a protection zone that is different from the requested protection zone;

Telecommunications Act 1997

705

the ACMA must give the person a copy of the declaration, together with a written statement setting out the ACMA's reasons for declaring a protection zone that is different from the requested protection zone.

8 Location of submarine cable to be specified in declaration

- (1) A declaration of a protection zone:
 - (a) must specify a nominal location for the cable or cables in all Australian waters in which the cable is installed; and
 - (b) must not specify a location for the cable or cables outside Australian waters.
- (2) The location must be expressed in geographic coordinates and must include the geodetic datum to which the coordinates refer.

9 Area of a protection zone

Area is as set out in this clause unless declaration specifies otherwise

- (1) Unless the ACMA specifies otherwise in the declaration of a protection zone, the protection zone in relation to:
 - (a) one submarine cable—is the area set out in subclause (2); and
 - (b) more than one submarine cable—is the area set out in subclause (4).

Protection zone in relation to only one submarine cable

- (2) The protection zone in relation to one submarine cable:
 - (a) consists of so much of the following as is Australian waters:
 - (i) the area within 1,852 metres either side of the points on the surface of the sea above the nominal location of the cable; and
 - (ii) the waters beneath that area; and
 - (b) the seabed and subsoil beneath that area.

Note: If a cable leaves one area of Australian waters and subsequently enters another area of Australian waters, subclause (2) has the effect that the

706 Telecommunications Act 1997

protection zone in relation to that cable covers both areas of Australian waters.

(3) A declaration of a protection zone in relation to one submarine cable has no effect to the extent that it covers an area outside the area described in subclause (2).

Protection zone in relation to more than one submarine cable

- (4) The protection zone in relation to more than one submarine cable:
 - (a) consists of so much of the following as is Australian waters:
 - (i) the area between the nominal location of the cables; and
 - (ii) the area within 1,852 metres from the outside edge of the points on the surface of the sea above the nominal location of each of the two outermost cables; and
 - (iii) the waters beneath those areas; and
 - (b) the seabed and subsoil beneath those areas.

Note:

If a cable leaves one area of Australian waters and subsequently enters another area of Australian waters, subclause (4) has the effect that the protection zone in relation to that cable covers both areas of Australian waters.

(5) A declaration of a protection zone in relation to more than one submarine cable has no effect to the extent that it covers an area outside the area described in subclause (4).

Nominal location

(6) In this clause:

nominal location, of a submarine cable or cables, means the nominal location specified in the declaration of the protection zone in relation to the cable or cables.

10 Prohibited activities

(1) A declaration of a protection zone may specify activities that are prohibited in the protection zone.

Telecommunications Act 1997

707

Clause 10

- (2) If a declaration of a protection zone does not specify activities that are prohibited in the protection zone, the activities specified in subclause (4) are prohibited.
- (3) An activity which is specified in a declaration of a protection zone must be an activity that is covered by subclause (4).
- (4) This subclause covers the following activities:
 - (a) the use of:
 - (i) trawl gear that is designed to work on or near the seabed (for example, a demersal trawl); or
 - (ii) a net anchored to the seabed and kept upright by floats (for example, a demersal gillnet); or
 - (iii) a fishing line that is designed to catch fish at or near the seabed (for example, a demersal line); or
 - (iv) a dredge; or
 - (v) a pot or trap; or
 - (vi) a squid jig; or
 - (vii) a seine; or
 - (viii) a structure moored to the seabed with the primary function of attracting fish for capture (for example, a fish aggregating device);
 - (b) towing, operating, or suspending from a ship:
 - (i) any item mentioned in paragraph (a); or
 - (ii) a net, line, rope, chain or any other thing used in connection with fishing operations;
 - (c) lowering, raising or suspending an anchor from a ship;
 - (d) sand mining:
 - (e) exploring for or exploiting resources (other than marine species);
 - (f) mining or the use of mining techniques;
 - (g) any activity that involves a serious risk that an object will connect with the seabed, if a connection between the object and a submarine cable would be capable of damaging the cable;

708 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (h) an activity specified in the regulations, being an activity that, if done near a submarine cable, would involve a serious risk of damaging the cable.
- (5) However, subclause (4) does not cover an activity if:
 - (a) the activity is carried on by, or on behalf of, a person who owns or operates a submarine cable in the protection zone; and
 - (b) the activity consists of the maintenance or repair of the submarine cable.

11 Restricted activities

- (1) A declaration of a protection zone may specify restrictions that are imposed in the protection zone on activities in the protection zone.
- (2) An activity on which restrictions are imposed must be an activity that is covered by subclause (3).
- (3) This subclause covers the following activities:
 - (a) the use of:
 - (i) a net that is above the seabed at all times; or
 - (ii) lures or baits attached to a line towed behind a ship;
 - (b) towing, operating, or suspending from a ship:
 - (i) any item mentioned in paragraph (a); or
 - (ii) a net, line, rope, chain or any other thing used in connection with fishing operations;
 - (c) fishing using a line;
 - (d) installing, maintaining or removing an electricity cable, an oil or gas pipeline, any like cables or pipelines and any associated equipment;
 - (e) constructing, maintaining or removing an installation for the use of ships;
 - (f) constructing or maintaining navigational aids;
 - (g) any activity that involves a risk that an object will connect with the seabed, if a connection between the object and a submarine cable would be capable of damaging the cable;

Telecommunications Act 1997

709

- (h) an activity specified in the regulations, being an activity that, if done near a submarine cable, could involve a risk of damaging the cable.
- (4) However, subclause (3) does not cover an activity if:
 - (a) the activity is carried on by, or on behalf of, a person who owns or operates a submarine cable in the protection zone;
 and
 - (b) the activity consists of the maintenance or repair of the submarine cable.

12 Conditions

- (1) A declaration of a protection zone may be subject to any conditions that the ACMA considers appropriate.
- (2) Those conditions must be specified in the declaration.

13 When a declaration takes effect

- (1) A declaration of a protection zone takes effect at the time specified by the ACMA.
- (2) If a declaration relates only to a submarine cable or cables that are not yet installed, the ACMA must not specify a time before the time that the ACMA is satisfied that installation of the cable or cables will begin.

14 Duration of declaration

- (1) A declaration of a protection zone continues in effect until the ACMA revokes it.
- (2) To avoid doubt, a declaration continues in effect even if the submarine cable or cables in the protection zone have ceased to operate.

710 Telecommunications Act 1997

Subdivision B—Prerequisites to declaration of a protection zone

15 ACMA to develop a proposal for a protection zone

- (1) Before the ACMA declares a protection zone in relation to one or more submarine cables, or one or more submarine cables that are proposed to be installed, the ACMA must develop a proposal for the protection zone.
- (2) The proposal must include:
 - (a) the nominal location of the submarine cable or cables in Australian waters; and
 - (b) if the area of the proposed protection zone is different from the area under clause 9—details of the location and dimensions of the proposed protection zone; and
 - (c) details of the activities to be prohibited in the proposed protection zone; and
 - (d) details of the restrictions that are to be imposed on activities in the proposed protection zone.
- (3) A proposal developed under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

16 ACMA to refer proposal to advisory committee

- (1) The ACMA must refer a proposal developed under clause 15 to an advisory committee.
 - Note: See clause 49 for requirements that relate to advisory committees.
- (2) The advisory committee may make recommendations in relation to the proposal.
- (3) If the advisory committee does not make recommendations in relation to the proposal, the committee must give the ACMA a statement setting out the opinion of each committee member in relation to the proposal.

Telecommunications Act 1997

711

17 ACMA to publish proposal etc.

Scope

(1) This clause applies to a proposal developed under clause 15.

Publication

- (2) The ACMA must:
 - (a) publish the proposal on the ACMA's website; and
 - (b) invite public submissions on the proposal.

Provision of copy of proposal

- (3) If a person requests the ACMA to give the person a copy of the proposal, the ACMA must give the person a copy of the proposal within 2 business days after the day on which the ACMA received the request.
- (4) However, subclause (3) does not apply if the ACMA has:
 - (a) declared the protection zone to which the proposal relates; or
 - (b) decided not to declare the protection zone to which the proposal relates.
- (5) If the person requests that a copy of the proposal be given in electronic form, the ACMA may give the copy in electronic form.
- (6) The ACMA is not entitled to impose a charge for giving the person a copy of the proposal.

17A ACMA to publish summary of proposal

Scope

(1) This clause applies to a proposal developed under clause 15.

Publication

- (2) The ACMA must:
 - (a) prepare a summary of the proposal; and

712 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (b) publish the summary:
 - (i) in the Gazette; and
 - (ii) on the ACMA's website; and
 - (iii) in a newspaper circulating generally in each State, the Australian Capital Territory and the Northern Territory; and
 - (iv) if an external Territory is affected by the proposal—in a newspaper circulating generally in the external Territory.
- (3) The summary of the proposal must include information about how people can:
 - (a) access the proposal on the ACMA's website; and
 - (b) request a copy of the proposal under subclause 17(3).

18 Cable must be a submarine cable of national significance

- (1) The ACMA must not declare a protection zone in relation to one or more submarine cables unless the ACMA is satisfied that the cable, or each cable, is or will be a cable of national significance.
- (2) For the purposes of subclause (1) if:
 - (a) a cable is specified in regulations made for the purposes of subclause 4(1A); or
 - (b) a route of a cable is specified in regulations made for the purposes of subclause 4(1A);

the cable is taken to be of national significance.

19 Consultation with Environment Secretary

- The ACMA must not declare a protection zone in relation to one or more submarine cables unless the ACMA has consulted with the Environment Secretary in relation to the proposal for the protection zone.
- (2) The ACMA must have regard to any advice or recommendations provided by the Environment Secretary in relation to the proposal.

Telecommunications Act 1997

713

20 Matters the ACMA must have regard to

In deciding whether to declare a protection zone in relation to one or more submarine cables, the ACMA must have regard to:

- (a) the recommendations or statement of opinions of the advisory committee that considered the proposal for the protection zone; and
- (b) any submissions received from the public about the proposal for the protection zone; and
- (c) the objective of facilitating the supply of efficient, modern and cost-effective carriage services to the public; and
- (d) if the proposed protection zone relates to a submarine cable that is not yet installed—the impact of the installation on the environment; and
- (e) if the proposed protection zone relates to a submarine cable that is not yet installed—any relevant technical and economic aspects of the installation; and
- (f) if the proposed protection zone relates to a submarine cable that is not yet installed—whether the submarine cable is to be co-located with an existing submarine cable or cables; and
- (g) if the proposed protection zone relates to a submarine cable that is not yet installed—the economic and social benefits that are likely to result from the installation of the cable; and
- (h) any other matters that the ACMA considers relevant.

21 Environment and heritage considerations

For the purposes of paragraph 20(d) of this Schedule, the ACMA must have regard to:

- (a) whether the installation, maintenance or operation of the submarine cable:
 - (i) is inconsistent with Australia's obligations under a listed international agreement; or
 - (ii) could have an adverse effect on a listed threatened species or threatened ecological community, or impede the recovery of a listed threatened species or threatened ecological community; or

714 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (iii) could have an adverse effect on a listed marine species; or
- (iv) could have an adverse effect on the environment, including the environment within a Commonwealth marine area; or
- (v) could have an adverse effect on cetaceans; or
- (vi) could have an adverse effect on a listed migratory species; or
- (vii) could have an adverse effect on the National Heritage values of a place included in the National Heritage List; or
- (viii) could have an adverse effect on the ecological character of a declared Ramsar wetland; or
 - (ix) could have an adverse effect on the world heritage values of a declared World Heritage property; or
 - (x) could have an adverse effect on a place that Australia is required to protect by the terms of a listed international agreement; or
 - (xi) could have an adverse effect on an area that, under the law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory, is reserved wholly or principally for marine conservation purposes (however described); or
- (xii) could have an adverse effect on an area that, under a law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory, is protected from significant environmental disturbance; and
- (b) whether the submarine cable is to be installed at or near an area or thing that is of particular significance to Aboriginal persons, or Torres Strait Islanders, in accordance with their traditions; and
- (c) such other matters (if any) as the ACMA considers relevant.

22 Deadline for final decision about protection zone

If the ACMA publishes a proposal for a protection zone under clause 17, the ACMA's decision whether or not to declare the

Telecommunications Act 1997

715

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Schedule 3A Protection of submarine cablesPart 2 Protection zonesDivision 2 Declaration of protection zones

\sim 1	1	20
	lause	1.7

protection zone must be made as soon as practicable, and in any event within 12 months, after the day on which the proposal was published.

716 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 3—Varying or revoking a declaration of a protection zone

Subdivision A—Variation or revocation

23 ACMA may vary or revoke a declaration of a protection zone

(1) The ACMA may, by legislative instrument, vary or revoke a declaration of a protection zone.

Note: Clause 48 requires a carrier to notify the ACMA if a submarine cable

ceases to be used.

(2) Before the ACMA varies or revokes a declaration of a protection zone, the ACMA must comply with Subdivision B.

Note: Subdivision B requires the ACMA to develop a variation or

revocation proposal and to consult about the proposal.

24 Variation or revocation on ACMA's initiative or in response to request

A variation or revocation of a declaration of a protection zone may be made:

- (a) on the ACMA's own initiative; or
- (b) at the request of a person.

25 ACMA to notify affected carrier of request to vary or revoke a declaration

If a person requests the ACMA to vary or revoke a declaration of a protection zone, the ACMA must, as soon as practicable, give details of the request to each carrier who is responsible for a submarine cable or cables in the protection zone.

Telecommunications Act 1997

717

26 Response to a request to vary or revoke a declaration

ACMA decides to develop a variation or revocation proposal

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person requests the ACMA to vary or revoke a declaration of a protection zone; and
 - (b) the ACMA decides to develop a variation or revocation proposal in response to the request;

the ACMA must:

- (c) give the person a copy of its proposal; and
- (d) if the proposal differs from what the person requested—notify the person in writing of the reasons for the difference.

ACMA decides not to develop a variation or revocation proposal

- (2) If:
 - (a) a person requests the ACMA to vary or revoke a declaration of a protection zone; and
 - (b) the ACMA decides not to develop a proposal to vary or revoke a declaration of a protection zone in response to the request;

the ACMA must notify the person in writing of the ACMA's decision and the reasons for the decision.

27 Decision not to vary or revoke a declaration after a request to do so

If, after developing a proposal to vary or revoke a declaration of a protection zone in response to a request by a person, the ACMA:

- (a) decides not to vary or revoke the declaration; or
- (b) decides to vary the declaration in a way different from that requested; or
- (c) decides to vary the declaration when revocation was requested; or
- (d) decides to revoke the declaration when variation was requested;

718 Telecommunications Act 1997

the ACMA must notify the person in writing of the ACMA's decision and the reasons for the decision.

28 When a variation or revocation takes effect

A variation or revocation of a declaration of a protection zone takes effect at the time specified by the ACMA.

29 Protection zone as varied must not exceed permitted area

Subclauses 9(3) and (5) (about the area of a protection zone) continue to apply in relation to a declaration of a protection zone that is varied under this Division.

Subdivision B—Prerequisites to variation or revocation of declaration

30 ACMA to develop a variation or revocation proposal

- (1) Before the ACMA varies or revokes a declaration of a protection zone, the ACMA must develop a proposal to vary or revoke the declaration.
- (2) A proposal developed under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

31 ACMA to refer proposal to advisory committee

- (1) The ACMA must refer a proposal developed under clause 30 to an advisory committee.
 - Note: See clause 49 for requirements that relate to advisory committees.
- (2) The advisory committee may make recommendations in relation to the proposal.
- (3) If the advisory committee does not make recommendations in relation to the proposal, the committee must give the ACMA a statement setting out the opinion of each committee member in relation to the proposal.

Telecommunications Act 1997

719

32 ACMA to publish proposal etc.

Scope

(1) This clause applies to a proposal developed under clause 30.

Publication

- (2) The ACMA must:
 - (a) publish the proposal on the ACMA's website; and
 - (b) invite public submissions on the proposal.

Provision of copy of proposal

- (3) If a person requests the ACMA to give the person a copy of the proposal, the ACMA must give the person a copy of the proposal within 2 business days after the day on which the ACMA received the request.
- (4) However, subclause (3) does not apply if the ACMA has:
 - (a) made the variation or revocation to which the proposal relates; or
 - (b) decided not to make the variation or revocation to which the proposal relates.
- (5) If the person requests that a copy of the proposal be given in electronic form, the ACMA may give the copy in electronic form.
- (6) The ACMA is not entitled to impose a charge for giving the person a copy of the proposal.

32A ACMA to publish summary of proposal

Scope

(1) This clause applies to a proposal developed under clause 30.

Summary

(2) The ACMA must:

720 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) prepare a summary of the proposal; and
- (b) publish the summary:
 - (i) in the Gazette; and
 - (ii) on the ACMA's website; and
 - (iii) in a newspaper circulating generally in each State, the Australian Capital Territory and the Northern Territory; and
 - (iv) if an external Territory is affected by the proposal—in a newspaper circulating generally in the external Territory.
- (3) If the summary under subclause (2) relates to a proposal to vary a declaration of a protection zone, the summary must include:
 - (a) the name of the protection zone; and
 - (b) details of the location and dimensions of the protection zone as proposed to be varied; and
 - (c) details of the location and dimensions of the protection zone as it exists before the variation; and
 - (d) an outline of the reasons for the variation; and
 - (e) information about how people can:
 - (i) access the proposal on the ACMA's website; and
 - (ii) request a copy of the proposal under subclause 32(3).
- (4) If the summary under subclause (2) relates to a proposal to revoke a declaration of a protected zone, the summary must include:
 - (a) the name of the protection zone; and
 - (b) details of the location and dimensions of the protection zone; and
 - (c) an outline of the reasons for the revocation; and
 - (d) information about how people can:
 - (i) access the proposal on the ACMA's website; and
 - (ii) request a copy of the proposal under subclause 32(3).

Telecommunications Act 1997

721

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

33 Consultation with Environment Secretary

- (1) The ACMA must not vary or revoke a declaration of a protection zone unless the ACMA has consulted with the Environment Secretary in relation to the proposal to vary or revoke the declaration.
- (2) The ACMA must have regard to any advice or recommendations provided by the Environment Secretary in relation to the proposal.

34 Matters the ACMA must have regard to

In deciding whether to vary or revoke a declaration of a protection zone, the ACMA must have regard to:

- (a) the recommendations or statement of opinions of the advisory committee that considered the variation or revocation proposal; and
- (b) any submissions received from the public about the variation or revocation proposal; and
- (c) the legitimate commercial interests of:
 - (i) the owner of each submarine cable in the protection zone; and
 - (ii) if the carrier responsible for a cable in the protection zone is not the owner of the cable—that carrier; and
- (d) any other matters that the ACMA considers relevant.

35 Deadline for final decision about varying or revoking a protection zone

If the ACMA publishes a proposal to vary or revoke a declaration of a protection zone under clause 32, the ACMA must decide whether to vary or revoke the declaration within 180 days after the day on which the proposal was published.

722 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 4—Offences in relation to a protection zone

Subdivision A—Damaging a submarine cable

36 Damaging a submarine cable

- (1) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (b) the conduct results in damage to a submarine cable; and
 - (c) the cable is in a protection zone.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 10 years or 600 penalty units, or both.

(2) Strict liability applies to paragraph (1)(c).

Note: For strict liability, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

37 Negligently damaging a submarine cable

- (1) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person engages in conduct; and
 - (b) the conduct results in damage to a submarine cable; and
 - (c) the person is negligent as to the fact that the conduct results in that damage; and
 - (d) the cable is in a protection zone.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 3 years or 180 penalty units, or both.

(2) Strict liability applies to paragraph (1)(d).

Note: For strict liability, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

38 Defence to offences of damaging a submarine cable

Subclauses 36(1) and 37(1) do not apply if:

(a) the conduct that resulted in damage to the submarine cable was necessary to save a life or a ship; or

Telecommunications Act 1997

723

Clause 39

- (b) the conduct that resulted in damage to the submarine cable was necessary to prevent pollution; or
- (c) the defendant took all reasonable steps to avoid causing damage to the submarine cable; or
- (d) the defendant is the carrier who owns or operates the submarine cable; or
- (e) when the conduct occurred, the defendant was acting on behalf of the carrier who owns or operates the submarine cable.

Note:

The defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in this clause. See subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*.

39 Master or owner of ship used in offence of damaging a submarine cable

- (1) A person (the *first person*) commits an offence if:
 - (a) the first person is the owner or master of a ship; and
 - (b) the first person permits another person to use the ship; and
 - (c) the other person commits an offence against clause 36; and
 - (d) the ship is used in the commission of the offence and the first person is reckless as to that fact.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 10 years or 600 penalty units, or both.

(2) Strict liability applies to paragraph (1)(c).

Note: For strict liability, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

Subdivision B—Engaging in prohibited or restricted activities

40 Engaging in prohibited or restricted activities

A person commits an offence if:

- (a) the person engages in conduct; and
- (b) the conduct occurs in a protection zone; and
- (c) the conduct:
 - (i) is prohibited in the protection zone; or

724 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (ii) contravenes a restriction imposed on an activity in the protection zone; and
- (d) the conduct is not engaged in by the carrier who owns or operates the cable, or a person acting on behalf of such a carrier, for the purpose of maintaining or repairing a submarine cable for which the carrier is responsible; and
- (e) the conduct is not engaged in by a carrier who holds a protection zone installation permit, or a person acting on such a carrier's behalf, in, or in the course of, the installation of a submarine cable in accordance with the permit.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 5 years or 300 penalty units, or both.

41 Aggravated offence of engaging in prohibited or restricted activities

A person commits an offence if:

- (a) the person engages in conduct; and
- (b) the conduct occurs in a protection zone; and
- (c) the conduct:
 - (i) is prohibited in the protection zone; or
 - (ii) contravenes a restriction imposed on an activity in the protection zone; and
- (d) the person engages in the conduct with the intention of making a commercial gain; and
- (e) the conduct is not engaged in by the carrier who owns or operates the cable, or a person acting on behalf of such a carrier, for the purpose of maintaining or repairing a submarine cable for which the carrier is responsible; and
- (f) the conduct is not engaged in by a carrier who holds a protection zone installation permit, or a person acting on such a carrier's behalf, in, or in the course of, the installation of a submarine cable in accordance with the permit.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 7 years or 420 penalty units, or both.

Telecommunications Act 1997

725

42 Defences to offences of engaging in prohibited or restricted activities

Clauses 40 and 41 do not apply if:

- (a) the conduct was necessary to save a life or ship; or
- (b) the conduct was necessary to prevent pollution; or
- (c) the defendant took all reasonable steps to avoid engaging in the conduct.

Note: The defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in this clause. See subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*.

43 Alternative verdict if aggravated offence not proven

If, on a trial for an offence against clause 41:

- (a) the arbiter of fact is not satisfied that the defendant engaged in the activity with the intention of making a commercial gain; and
- (b) the arbiter of fact is otherwise satisfied that the defendant has committed an offence against clause 40;

the arbiter may find the defendant not guilty of the offence against clause 41 but guilty of an offence against clause 40, so long as the defendant has been accorded procedural fairness in relation to that finding of guilt.

44 Master or owner of ship used in offence of engaging in prohibited or restricted activities

- (1) A person (the *first person*) commits an offence if:
 - (a) the first person is the owner or master of a ship; and
 - (b) the first person permits another person to use the ship; and
 - (c) the other person commits an offence against clause 40 or 41; and
 - (d) the ship is used in the commission of the offence and the first person is reckless as to that fact.

Penalty:

726 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) if the other person committed an offence against clause 40—imprisonment for 5 years or 300 penalty units, or both; or
- (b) if the other person committed an offence against clause 41—imprisonment for 7 years or 420 penalty units, or both.
- (2) Strict liability applies to paragraph (1)(c).

Note: For strict liability, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

Subdivision C—Foreign nationals and foreign ships

44A Foreign nationals and foreign ships

Foreign nationals—no involvement of ship

- (1) This Division does not apply to anything done, or omitted to be done, if:
 - (a) the thing is done, or omitted to be done, by a foreign national; and
 - (b) the thing is done, or omitted to be done in, on, or beneath the seabed that lies beneath, either or both of the following:
 - (i) the waters of the exclusive economic zone of Australia;
 - (ii) the sea above that part of the continental shelf of Australia that is beyond the limits of the exclusive economic zone; and
 - (c) the thing done, or omitted to be done, does not involve a ship;

unless the thing done, or omitted to be done, touches, concerns, arises out of or is connected with:

- (d) the exploration of the continental shelf of Australia; or
- (e) the exploitation of the resources of the continental shelf of Australia (including the exploitation of the resources of the waters of the exclusive economic zone); or
- (f) the operations of artificial islands, installations or structures that are under Australia's jurisdiction.

Telecommunications Act 1997

727

Foreign nationals—involvement of foreign ship

- (2) This Division does not apply to anything done, or omitted to be done, if:
 - (a) the thing is done, or omitted to be done, by a foreign national; and
 - (b) the thing is done, or omitted to be done, in either or both of the following:
 - (i) the waters of the exclusive economic zone of Australia;
 - (ii) the sea above that part of the continental shelf of Australia that is beyond the limits of the exclusive economic zone; and
 - (c) the thing done, or omitted to be done, involves a foreign ship; unless the thing done, or omitted to be done, touches, concerns, arises out of or is connected with:
 - (d) the exploration of the continental shelf of Australia; or
 - (e) the exploitation of the resources of the continental shelf of Australia (including the exploitation of the resources of the waters of the exclusive economic zone); or
 - (f) the operations of artificial islands, installations or structures that are under Australia's jurisdiction.

728 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 5—Miscellaneous

45 Person may claim damages

- (1) A person who suffers, directly or indirectly, loss or damage:
 - (a) because a submarine cable in a protection zone is damaged by conduct of another person; or
 - (b) because another person engages in conduct that is prohibited in a protection zone; or
 - (c) because another person engages in conduct that contravenes a restriction imposed on an activity in a protection zone;

may recover the amount of the loss or damage:

- (d) against that other person; or
- (e) against any person involved in the contravention (whether or not a person is convicted of an offence in respect of the contravention).
- (2) An action under subclause (1) may be commenced at any time within 6 years after the day on which the cause of action that relates to the conduct accrued.
- (3) A reference in subclause (1) to a person who is involved in a contravention is a reference to a person who has:
 - (a) aided, abetted, counselled or procured the contravention; or
 - (b) induced, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, the contravention; or
 - (c) been in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, the contravention; or
 - (d) conspired with others to effect the contravention.
- (4) Jurisdiction is conferred on the Federal Court in any matter arising under this clause in respect of which a civil proceeding is instituted under this clause.

Telecommunications Act 1997

729

46 Indemnity for loss of anchor etc.

- (1) If:
 - (a) after all reasonable precautionary measures have been taken, an anchor, a net or any other fishing gear belonging to a ship is sacrificed in order to avoid damaging a submarine cable in a protection zone; and
 - (b) at the time the sacrifice is made, no person on board the ship is engaging in conduct:
 - (i) that is prohibited in the protection zone; or
 - (ii) that contravenes a restriction imposed on an activity in the protection zone;

the owner of the ship is entitled to be indemnified for that loss by the carrier responsible for the submarine cable.

(2) Jurisdiction is conferred on the Federal Court in any matter arising under this clause in respect of which a civil proceeding is instituted under this clause.

47 ACMA to notify relevant authorities of declaration, variation etc. of protection zone

- (1) If the ACMA declares a protection zone under clause 4, or varies or revokes a declaration under clause 23, the ACMA must notify the authorities mentioned in subclause (2) as soon as practicable of the details of the ACMA's decision to declare the protection zone or vary or revoke the declaration.
- (2) The authorities are the following:
 - (aa) the Department administered by the Minister administering Part XII of the *Customs Act 1901*;
 - (ab) the Australian Defence Force;
 - (ac) the Australian Federal Police;
 - (a) the Australian Fisheries Management Authority;
 - (b) the Australian Hydrographic Service;
 - (c) the Australian Maritime Safety Authority;

730 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (d) the authority administering the business carried on at a port or ports of a State or the Northern Territory, if the port or ports are directly affected by the declaration;
- (e) the National Offshore Petroleum Safety and Environmental Management Authority;
- (f) the National Offshore Petroleum Titles Administrator;
- (g) an authority that is:
 - (i) established by or under a law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory; and
 - (ii) specified in an instrument in force under subclause (3).
- (3) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, specify one or more authorities for the purposes of subparagraph (2)(g)(ii).

48 Notice if carrier decommissions a submarine cable

If:

- (a) a declaration of a protection zone in relation to a submarine cable has effect; and
- (b) the cable ceases to be in use (other than temporarily); the carrier who is responsible for the cable must notify the ACMA in writing of the cessation, as soon as practicable after the cessation happens.

49 Composition of advisory committee

- (1) An advisory committee established for the purposes of clause 16 or 31 must have no more than 12 members.
- (2) Without limiting the persons who may be appointed as members of an advisory committee established for the purposes of clause 16 or 31, the ACMA may appoint persons who, in the opinion of the ACMA, represent the concerns of any of the following:
 - (a) the Commonwealth;
 - (b) an interested State;
 - (c) an interested authority or instrumentality of the Commonwealth or a State;

Telecommunications Act 1997

731

Clause 49

- (d) an interested industry;
- (e) an interested group.
- (3) In this clause:

interested, in relation to a State, authority, instrumentality, industry or group, means having concerns or interests that are affected by the proposal that the committee is to consider, or that are likely to be so affected should the ACMA declare the protection zone proposed in the proposal.

State includes the Northern Territory.

732 Telecommunications Act 1997

Part 3—Permits to install submarine cables

Division 1—Simplified outline

50 Simplified outline

The following is a simplified outline of this Part:

- A carrier may apply to the ACMA to install a submarine cable in a protection zone.
- A carrier may apply to the ACMA to install an international submarine cable in both:
 - (a) a protection zone; and
 - (b) Australian waters that are not in a protection zone and that are not coastal waters.
- A carrier may apply to the ACMA to install an international submarine cable in Australian waters that are not in a protection zone and that are not coastal waters.
- There is a streamlined process for applications for permits to install submarine cables in protection zones. Also, a carrier who installs a submarine cable in a protection zone in accordance with a permit is exempt from certain State and Territory laws.
- It is an offence for a person to install an international submarine cable without a permit in a protection zone, or in Australian waters that are not in a protection zone and that are not coastal waters.
- It is an offence for a person to install a domestic submarine cable without a permit in a protection zone.

Telecommunications Act 1997

733

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Schedule 3A Protection of submarine cablesPart 3 Permits to install submarine cablesDivision 1 Simplified outline

• It is also an offence for a person who holds a permit to breach a condition of the permit.

734 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 2—Protection zone installation permits

51 Application for a protection zone installation permit

- (1) A carrier may apply to the ACMA for a permit (a *protection zone installation permit*) to:
 - (a) install one or more submarine cables in a protection zone; or
 - (b) install a single international submarine cable in both:
 - (i) a protection zone; and
 - (ii) Australian waters that are not in a protection zone and that are not coastal waters of a State or the Northern Territory; or
 - (c) install each of 2 or more international submarine cables in both:
 - (i) a protection zone; and
 - (ii) Australian waters that are not in a protection zone and that are not coastal waters of a State or the Northern Territory.
- (2) It is immaterial whether the cable or cables specified in the application are the cable or cables in relation to which the protection zone was declared.

52 Form of application etc.

- (1) An application must be:
 - (a) in writing; and
 - (b) in the form approved in writing by the ACMA.
- (2) The approved form must require the application to set out:
 - (a) the proposed route or routes, in Australian waters, of the submarine cable or cables specified in the application; and
 - (b) information about the ownership and control of the submarine cable or cables specified in the application; and
 - (c) any other relevant information.

Telecommunications Act 1997

735

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

- (3) For the purposes of subclause (2), *control* includes control as a result of, or by means of, trusts, agreements, arrangements, understandings and practices:
 - (a) whether or not having legal or equitable force; and
 - (b) whether or not based on legal or equitable rights; and
 - (c) whether or not capable of being exercised indirectly through one or more interposed companies, partnerships or trusts.

53 Application to be accompanied by charge

An application must be accompanied by the charge (if any) imposed on the application by a determination under section 60 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005*.

54 Withdrawal of application

This Division does not prevent the withdrawal of an application and the submission of a fresh application.

54A Notification of change of circumstances

- (1) If:
 - (a) an application is pending; and
 - (b) the applicant becomes aware of a change of circumstances relating to information set out in the application;

the applicant must:

- (c) notify the change to the ACMA; and
- (d) do so as soon as practicable.
- (2) After considering the notification, the ACMA must decide whether or not the change should be treated as a material change in circumstances for the purposes of clause 58.

Note: Clause 58 deals with the timing of the ACMA's decision on the application.

(3) The ACMA must:

736 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) notify the applicant in writing of the ACMA's decision under subclause (2); and
- (b) do so within 2 business days after the day on which the decision is made.

55 Further information

- (1) The ACMA may request the applicant to give the ACMA further information about the application.
- (2) The ACMA may refuse to consider the application until the applicant gives the ACMA the information.

55A Consultation

- (1) Before making a decision on the application for a protection zone installation permit, the ACMA must consult:
 - (a) the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department; and
 - (b) any other persons the ACMA considers relevant.
- (2) Within 2 business days after the day on which the ACMA received the application, the ACMA must give the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department a copy of the application.
- (3) Within 15 business days after the day on which the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department received the copy of the application, the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department must:
 - (a) give a written notice to the ACMA stating that, while the notice remains in force, the ACMA must not grant the permit; or
 - (b) make a submission to the ACMA; or
 - (c) give a written notice to the ACMA stating that the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department does not require any further consultation about the application.

Telecommunications Act 1997

737

Notice to the ACMA under paragraph (3)(a)

- (4) The ACMA must not grant the permit while a notice is in force under paragraph (3)(a).
- (5) Unless sooner revoked, a notice under paragraph (3)(a) remains in force during the period specified in the notice.
- (6) The period specified under subclause (5) must not be longer than 3 months.
- (7) The Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department may, by written notice given to the ACMA, extend, or further extend, the period referred to in subclause (5), so long as the extension, or further extension, does not result in the notice being in force for longer than 12 months.
- (8) The Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department may, by written notice given to the ACMA, revoke a notice under paragraph (3)(a).
- (9) Within 2 business days after the day on which the ACMA received a notice under paragraph (3)(a) or subclause (7), the ACMA must give the applicant a copy of the notice.

Submission to the ACMA

- (10) If a notice under paragraph (3)(a) is in force, the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department may make a submission to the ACMA.
- (11) A submission to the ACMA under paragraph (3)(b) or subclause (10) may include:
 - (a) recommendations about the conditions that should be specified in the permit under paragraph 58A(1)(d) or (e) of this Schedule; or
 - (b) such other matters (if any) as the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department considers relevant.

Telecommunications Act 1997

738

Notice to the ACMA under paragraph (3)(c)

(12) A notice under paragraph (3)(c) cannot be revoked.

56 Grant or refusal of permit

Grant

- (1) After considering the application, the ACMA may:
 - (a) if the application is covered by paragraph 51(1)(a) of this Schedule—grant the applicant a protection zone installation permit authorising the installation, in the protection zone, of the submarine cable or cables specified in the application; or
 - (b) if the application is covered by paragraph 51(1)(b) of this Schedule—grant the applicant a protection zone installation permit authorising the installation, in both:
 - (i) the protection zone; and
 - (ii) Australian waters that are not in a protection zone and that are not coastal waters of a State or the Northern Territory;
 - of the international submarine cable specified in the application; or
 - (c) if the application is covered by paragraph 51(1)(c) of this Schedule—grant the applicant a protection zone installation permit authorising the installation, in both:
 - (i) the protection zone; and
 - (ii) Australian waters that are not in a protection zone and that are not coastal waters of a State or the Northern Territory;

of each of the international submarine cables specified in the application.

Refusal

(3) After considering the application, the ACMA may refuse to grant a protection zone installation permit.

Telecommunications Act 1997

739

(4) If the ACMA refuses to grant the permit, it must notify the applicant in writing of the ACMA's decision and the reasons for the decision.

57 Matters to which the ACMA must have regard in making a decision about a permit

In deciding whether to grant a protection zone installation permit, the ACMA must have regard to:

- (a) if the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department makes a submission to the ACMA under clause 55A—that submission; and
- (b) any other matters that the ACMA considers relevant.

57A Refusal of permit—security

- (1) If the Attorney-General, after consulting the Prime Minister and the Minister administering this Act, considers that the grant of a protection zone installation permit to a particular carrier would be prejudicial to security, the Attorney-General may give a written direction to the ACMA not to grant a protection zone installation permit to the carrier.
- (2) The ACMA must comply with a direction under subclause (1).
- (3) While a direction is in force under this clause:
 - (a) the ACMA cannot reconsider a non-compulsory refusal to grant a protection zone installation permit to the carrier; and
 - (b) the Administrative Appeals Tribunal cannot consider an application for review of a non-compulsory refusal to grant a protection zone installation permit to the carrier.
- (4) If an application for a protection zone installation permit is pending at the time when the Attorney-General gives a direction to the ACMA under this clause, then the application lapses.

740 Telecommunications Act 1997

(5) In this clause:

non-compulsory refusal means a refusal to grant a protection zone installation permit, other than a refusal that is required by this clause.

58 Timing of decision on application

Further information requested

- (1) If:
 - (a) a carrier applies for a protection zone installation permit; and
 - (b) the ACMA requests the applicant to give the ACMA further information under subclause 55(1) in relation to the application;

the ACMA must take all reasonable steps to ensure that a decision is made on the application within:

- (c) 25 business days; or
- (d) if the ACMA, by written notice given to the applicant, specifies a greater number of business days (not exceeding 35 business days)—that number of business days;

after the day on which the applicant gave the ACMA the information.

No further information requested

- (2) If:
 - (a) a carrier applies for a protection zone installation permit; and
 - (b) the ACMA does not request the applicant to give the ACMA further information under subclause 55(1) in relation to the application;

the ACMA must take all reasonable steps to ensure that a decision is made on the application within:

- (c) 25 business days; or
- (d) if the ACMA, by written notice given to the applicant, specifies a greater number of business days (not exceeding 35 business days)—that number of business days;

Telecommunications Act 1997

741

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

after the day on which the application was made.

Extension for change in circumstances relating to application

(3) If:

- (a) a carrier applies for a protection zone installation permit; and
- (b) the carrier notifies the ACMA of a change in circumstances under subclause 54A(1); and
- (c) the ACMA decides under subclause 54A(2) that the change should not be treated as a material change in circumstances for the purposes of this clause;

the number of business days referred to in subclause (1) or (2) of this clause is extended by 5 business days.

(4) If:

- (a) a carrier applies for a protection zone installation permit; and
- (b) the carrier notifies the ACMA of a change in circumstances under subclause 54A(1); and
- (c) the ACMA decides under subclause 54A(2) that the change should be treated as a material change in circumstances for the purposes of this clause;

the number of business days referred to in subclause (1) or (2) of this clause is extended by:

- (d) 25 business days; or
- (e) if the ACMA, by written notice given to the applicant, specifies a greater number of business days (not exceeding 35 business days)—that number of business days.

Extension where notice given by Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department in force

(5) If:

- (a) a carrier applies for a protection zone installation permit; and
- (b) the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department gives a notice to the ACMA under paragraph 55A(3)(a) of this Schedule in relation to the application;

742 Telecommunications Act 1997

the number of business days referred to in subclause (1) or (2) of this clause is extended by one business day for each business day in the period during which the notice remains in force.

58A Conditions of permit

- (1) A protection zone installation permit held by a carrier is subject to the following conditions:
 - (a) a condition that so much of the relevant cable or cables as is installed in a protection zone must be installed within:
 - (i) 75 metres of the route or routes specified by the ACMA in the permit; or
 - (ii) if the ACMA specifies another distance in the permit that distance of the route or routes specified by the ACMA in the permit;
 - (b) if the permit is covered by paragraph 56(1)(b) or (c) of this Schedule—a condition that so much of the relevant cable or cables as is installed in Australian waters that:
 - (i) are not in a protection zone; and
 - (ii) are not coastal waters of a State or the Northern Territory;

must be installed within:

- (iii) 926 metres of the route or routes specified by the ACMA in the permit; or
- (iv) if the ACMA specifies another distance in the permit—that distance of the route or routes specified by the ACMA in the permit;
- (c) a condition that the carrier, or a person acting on behalf of the carrier, must not install the relevant cable or cables unless all Commonwealth regulatory approvals have been obtained for the installation;
- (d) such conditions (if any) in relation to security as the ACMA specifies in the permit;
- (e) such conditions (if any) in relation to the installation of the relevant cable or cables as the ACMA specifies in the permit.

Telecommunications Act 1997

743

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Variation of conditions

- (2) The ACMA may, by written notice given to the holder of a protection zone installation permit:
 - (a) vary a condition covered by paragraph (1)(a) or (b) by:
 - (i) specifying a distance; or
 - (ii) varying a distance; or
 - (b) vary a condition covered by paragraph (1)(d) or (e).

59 Duration of permit

A protection zone installation permit is in force for a period of 18 months from the day the permit is granted.

60 Surrender of permit

The holder of a protection zone installation permit may, at any time, surrender the permit by written notice given to the ACMA.

61 Extension of permit

Before a protection zone installation permit expires, the holder of the permit may apply to the ACMA to extend the duration of the permit for a further 180 days.

- (2) The holder must give the ACMA reasons for requesting to extend the duration of the permit.
- (3) If the ACMA refuses the application, the ACMA must give the holder written notice of the ACMA's decision and the reasons for the decision.

62 Suspension or cancellation of permit

(1) The ACMA may suspend or cancel a protection zone installation permit by written notice to the holder of the permit, if the ACMA is satisfied that:

744 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) the holder has breached a condition to which the permit is subject; or
- (b) the holder has not complied with a condition of the Code of Practice in force under clause 15 of Schedule 3 that applies to the installation of submarine cables.
- (2) Before a permit is suspended or cancelled under subclause (1):
 - (a) the ACMA must give the holder 30 days' written notice of the ACMA's intention to suspend or cancel the permit and the ground or grounds on which the ACMA intends to do so; and
 - (b) the ACMA must give the holder an opportunity to submit to the ACMA any matters that the holder wishes the ACMA to take into account in deciding whether to suspend or cancel the permit; and
 - (c) the ACMA must take into account any matters submitted by the holder under paragraph (b) and any action taken by the holder to address the ACMA's concerns or to prevent the recurrence of similar circumstances.

63 Exemption from State and Territory laws

- (1) This clause applies to the installation of a submarine cable in accordance with a protection zone installation permit.
- (2) A carrier may install, or cause to be installed, a cable despite a law of a State or Territory about:
 - (a) the assessment of the environmental effects of engaging in the activity; or
 - (b) the protection of places or items of significance to Australia's natural or cultural heritage; or
 - (c) the powers and functions of a local government body; or
 - (d) the supply of fuel or power, including the supply and distribution of extra-low voltage power systems; or
 - (e) a matter specified in the regulations.

Telecommunications Act 1997

745

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

746

- (3) Paragraph (2)(b) does not apply to a law in so far as the law provides for the protection of places or items of significance to the cultural heritage of Aboriginal persons or Torres Strait Islanders.
- (4) Paragraph 2(d) does not apply to a law in so far as the law deals with the supply of electricity at a voltage that exceeds that used for ordinary commercial or domestic requirements.
- (5) If subclause (2) entitles a person to engage in activities despite particular laws of a State or Territory, nothing in this clause affects the operation of any other law of a State or Territory, so far as that other law is capable of operating concurrently.
- (6) This clause does not affect the liability of a carrier to taxation under a law of a State or Territory.

Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 3—Non-protection zone installation permits

64 Application for a permit to install an international submarine cable in Australian waters (otherwise than in a protection zone or coastal waters)

A carrier may apply to the ACMA for a permit to install one or more international submarine cables in Australian waters that are not in a protection zone and that are not coastal waters of a State or the Northern Territory (a *non-protection zone installation permit*).

65 Form of application etc.

- (1) An application must be:
 - (a) in writing; and
 - (b) in the form approved in writing by the ACMA.
- (2) The approved form must require the application to set out:
 - (a) the proposed route or routes, in Australian waters, of the submarine cable or cables specified in the application; and
 - (b) information about the ownership and control of the submarine cable or cables specified in the application; and
 - (c) any other relevant information.
- (3) For the purposes of subclause (2), *control* includes control as a result of, or by means of, trusts, agreements, arrangements, understandings and practices:
 - (a) whether or not having legal or equitable force; and
 - (b) whether or not based on legal or equitable rights; and
 - (c) whether or not capable of being exercised indirectly through one or more interposed companies, partnerships or trusts.

Telecommunications Act 1997

747

66 Application to be accompanied by charge

An application must be accompanied by the charge (if any) imposed on the application by a determination under section 60 of the *Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005*.

67 Withdrawal of application

This Division does not prevent the withdrawal of an application and the submission of a fresh application.

67A Notification of change of circumstances

- (1) If:
 - (a) an application is pending; and
 - (b) the applicant becomes aware of a change of circumstances relating to information set out in the application;

the applicant must:

- (c) notify the change to the ACMA; and
- (d) do so as soon as practicable.
- (2) After considering the notification, the ACMA must decide whether or not the change should be treated as a material change in circumstances for the purposes of clause 73.

Note: Clause 73 deals with the timing of the ACMA's decision on the application.

- (3) The ACMA must:
 - (a) notify the applicant in writing of the ACMA's decision under subclause (2); and
 - (b) do so within 2 business days after the day on which the decision is made.

68 Further information

(1) The ACMA may request the applicant to give the ACMA, within the period specified in the request, further information about the application.

748 Telecommunications Act 1997

(2) The ACMA may refuse to consider the application until the applicant gives the ACMA the information.

69 Grant or refusal of permit

Grant

(1) After considering the application, the ACMA may grant the applicant a non-protection zone installation permit authorising the installation, in Australian waters that are not in a protection zone and that are not coastal waters of a State or the Northern Territory, of the submarine cable or cables specified in the application.

Refusal

- (3) After considering the application, the ACMA may refuse to grant a non-protection zone installation permit.
- (4) If the ACMA refuses to grant the permit, it must notify the applicant in writing of the ACMA's decision and the reasons for the decision.

70 Consultation

- (1) Before making a decision on the application for a non-protection zone installation permit, the ACMA must consult:
 - (a) the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department; and
 - (b) any other persons the ACMA considers relevant.
- (2) Within 2 business days after the day on which the ACMA received the application, the ACMA must give the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department a copy of the application.
- (3) Within 15 business days after the day on which the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department received the copy of the application, the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department must:

Telecommunications Act 1997

749

- (a) give a written notice to the ACMA stating that, while the notice remains in force, the ACMA must not grant the permit; or
- (b) make a submission to the ACMA; or
- (c) give a written notice to the ACMA stating that the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department does not require any further consultation about the application.

Notice to the ACMA under paragraph (3)(a)

- (4) The ACMA must not grant the permit while a notice is in force under paragraph (3)(a).
- (5) Unless sooner revoked, a notice under paragraph (3)(a) remains in force during the period specified in the notice.
- (6) The period specified under subclause (5) must not be longer than 3 months.
- (7) The Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department may, by written notice given to the ACMA, extend, or further extend, the period referred to in subclause (5), so long as the extension, or further extension, does not result in the notice being in force for longer than 12 months.
- (8) The Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department may, by written notice given to the ACMA, revoke a notice under paragraph (3)(a).
- (9) Within 2 business days after the day on which the ACMA received a notice under paragraph (3)(a) or subclause (7), the ACMA must give the applicant a copy of the notice.

Submission to the ACMA

(10) If a notice under paragraph (3)(a) is in force, the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department may make a submission to the ACMA.

750 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (11) A written submission to the ACMA under paragraph (3)(b) or subclause (10) may include:
 - (a) recommendations about the conditions that should be specified in the permit under paragraph 73A(1)(c) or (d) of this Schedule; or
 - (b) such other matters (if any) as the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department considers relevant.

Notice to the ACMA under paragraph (3)(c)

(12) A notice under paragraph (3)(c) cannot be revoked.

71 Matters to which the ACMA must have regard in making a decision about a permit

In deciding whether to grant a non-protection zone installation permit, the ACMA must have regard to:

- (a) the objective of facilitating the supply of efficient, modern and cost-effective carriage services to the public; and
- (aa) if the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department makes a submission to the ACMA under clause 70—that submission; and
- (c) any relevant technical and economic aspects of the installation; and
- (d) whether the installation involves co-location of the submarine cable or cables to which the application relates with one or more other submarine cables; and
- (e) any other matters that the ACMA considers relevant.

72A Refusal of permit—security

(1) If the Attorney-General, after consulting the Prime Minister and the Minister administering this Act, considers that the grant of a non-protection zone installation permit to a particular carrier would be prejudicial to security, the Attorney-General may give a written direction to the ACMA not to grant a non-protection zone installation permit to the carrier.

Telecommunications Act 1997

751

- (2) The ACMA must comply with a direction under subclause (1).
- (3) While a direction is in force under this clause:
 - (a) the ACMA cannot reconsider a non-compulsory refusal to grant a non-protection zone installation permit to the carrier; and
 - (b) the Administrative Appeals Tribunal cannot consider an application for review of a non-compulsory refusal to grant a non-protection zone installation permit to the carrier.
- (4) If an application for a non-protection zone installation permit is pending at the time when the Attorney-General gives a direction to the ACMA under this clause, then the application lapses.
- (5) In this clause:

non-compulsory refusal means a refusal to grant a non-protection zone installation permit, other than a refusal that is required by this clause.

73 Timing of decision on application

Further information requested

- (1) If:
 - (a) a carrier applies for a non-protection zone installation permit; and
 - (b) the ACMA requests the applicant to give the ACMA further information under subclause 68(1) in relation to the application;

the ACMA must take all reasonable steps to ensure that a decision is made on the application within:

- (c) 60 business days; or
- (d) if the ACMA, by written notice given to the applicant, specifies a greater number of business days (not exceeding 90 business days)—that number of business days;

after the day on which the applicant gave the ACMA the information.

752 Telecommunications Act 1997

No further information requested

(2) If:

- (a) a carrier applies for a non-protection zone installation permit; and
- (b) the ACMA does not request the applicant to give the ACMA further information under subclause 68(1) in relation to the application;

the ACMA must take all reasonable steps to ensure that a decision is made on the application within:

- (c) 60 business days; or
- (d) if the ACMA, by written notice given to the applicant, specifies a greater number of business days (not exceeding 90 business days)—that number of business days;

after the day on which the application was made.

Extension for change in circumstances relating to application

(3) If:

- (a) a carrier applies for a non-protection zone installation permit;
- (b) the carrier notifies the ACMA of a change in circumstances under subclause 67A(1); and
- (c) the ACMA decides under subclause 67A(2) that the change should not be treated as a material change in circumstances for the purposes of this clause;

the number of business days referred to in subclause (1) or (2) of this clause is extended by 5 business days.

(4) If:

- (a) a carrier applies for a non-protection zone installation permit;
- (b) the carrier notifies the ACMA of a change in circumstances under subclause 67A(1); and
- (c) the ACMA decides under subclause 67A(2) that the change should be treated as a material change in circumstances for the purposes of this clause;

Telecommunications Act 1997

753

the number of business days referred to in subclause (1) or (2) of this clause is extended by:

- (d) 60 business days; or
- (e) if the ACMA, by written notice given to the applicant, specifies a greater number of business days (not exceeding 90 business days)—that number of business days.

Extension where notice given by Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department in force

- (5) If:
 - (a) a carrier applies for a non-protection zone installation permit; and
 - (b) the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department gives a notice to the ACMA under paragraph 70(3)(a) of this Schedule in relation to the application;

the number of business days referred to in subclause (1) or (2) of this clause is extended by one business day for each business day in the period during which the notice remains in force.

73A Conditions of permit

- (1) A non-protection zone installation permit held by a carrier is subject to the following conditions:
 - (a) a condition that the relevant cable or cables must be installed within:
 - (i) 926 metres of the route or routes specified by the ACMA in the permit; or
 - (ii) if the ACMA specifies another distance in the permit that distance of the route or routes specified by the ACMA in the permit;
 - (b) a condition that the carrier, or a person acting on behalf of the carrier, must not install the relevant cable or cables unless all Commonwealth regulatory approvals have been obtained for the installation;
 - (c) such conditions (if any) in relation to security as the ACMA specifies in the permit;

754 Telecommunications Act 1997

(d) such conditions (if any) in relation to the installation of the relevant cable or cables as the ACMA specifies in the permit.

Variation of conditions

- (2) The ACMA may, by written notice given to the holder of a non-protection zone installation permit:
 - (a) vary a condition covered by paragraph (1)(a) by:
 - (i) specifying a distance; or
 - (ii) varying a distance; or
 - (b) vary a condition covered by paragraph (1)(c) or (d).

74 Duration of permit

A non-protection zone installation permit is in force for a period of 18 months from the day the permit is granted.

75 Surrender of permit

The holder of a non-protection zone installation permit may, at any time, surrender the permit by written notice given to the ACMA.

76 Extension of permit

- (1) Before a non-protection zone installation permit expires, the holder of the permit may apply to the ACMA to extend the duration of the permit for a further 180 days.
- (2) The holder must give the ACMA reasons for requesting to extend the duration of the permit.
- (3) If the ACMA refuses the application, the ACMA must give the holder written notice of the ACMA's decision and the reasons for the decision.

Telecommunications Act 1997

755

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

77 Suspension or cancellation of permit

- (1) The ACMA may suspend or cancel a non-protection zone installation permit by written notice to the holder of the permit, if the ACMA is satisfied that:
 - (a) the holder has breached a condition to which the permit is subject; or
 - (b) the holder has not complied with a condition of the Code of Practice in force under clause 15 of Schedule 3 that applies to the installation of submarine cables.
- (2) Before a permit is suspended or cancelled under subclause (1):
 - (a) the ACMA must give the holder 30 days' written notice of the ACMA's intention to suspend or cancel the permit and the ground or grounds on which the ACMA intends to do so; and
 - (b) the ACMA must give the holder an opportunity to submit to the ACMA any matters that the holder wishes the ACMA to take into account in deciding whether to suspend or cancel the permit; and
 - (c) the ACMA must take into account any matters submitted by the holder under paragraph (b) and any action taken by the holder to address the ACMA's concerns or to prevent the recurrence of similar circumstances.

756 Telecommunications Act 1997

Division 4—Conditions applicable to the installation of submarine cables

78 Application of this Division

- (1) This Division applies to the installation of an international submarine cable:
 - (a) in a protection zone; or
 - (b) in Australian waters, other than coastal waters of a State or Territory;

by or on behalf of a carrier.

Note:

A Code of Practice made under subclause 15(1) of Schedule 3 may impose conditions in addition to the conditions imposed in this Division.

(2) This Division applies to the installation of a domestic submarine cable in a protection zone by, or on behalf of, a carrier.

Note:

A Code of Practice made under subclause 15(1) of Schedule 3 may impose conditions in addition to the conditions imposed in this Division.

79 Installation to do as little damage as practicable

The carrier must ensure that all reasonable steps are taken to ensure that the installation causes as little detriment and inconvenience, and as little damage, as is practicable.

80 Management of installation activities

The carrier must ensure that all reasonable steps are taken:

- (a) to act in accordance with good engineering practice; and
- (b) to protect the safety of persons and property; and
- (c) to protect the environment.

Telecommunications Act 1997

757

81 Compliance with industry standards

The carrier must ensure that the installation is done in accordance with any standard that:

- (a) relates to installation; and
- (b) is recognised by the ACMA as a standard for use in the telecommunications industry; and
- (c) is likely to reduce a risk to the safety of the public if the carrier complies with the standard.

82 Compliance with international agreements

The carrier must ensure that the installation is done in a manner that is consistent with Australia's obligations under a listed international agreement that is relevant to the installation.

83 Conditions specified in the regulations

The carrier must ensure that the installation complies with any conditions that are specified in the regulations.

83A Attorney-General's consent required for certain enforcement proceedings

- (1) An application for an injunction under section 564 must not be made without the written consent of the Attorney-General if:
 - (a) the injunction is in relation to a contravention by a carrier of the carrier licence condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to this Division; and
 - (b) the carrier is a foreign national; and
 - (c) the contravention occurred, is occurring, or is to occur, outside Australia; and
 - (d) the contravention did not involve an Australian ship.
- (2) A proceeding for the recovery of a pecuniary penalty under section 571 must not be instituted without the written consent of the Attorney-General if:

758 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) the proceeding is in respect of a contravention by a carrier of the carrier licence condition set out in Part 1 of Schedule 1 in so far as that condition relates to this Division; and
- (b) the carrier is a foreign national; and
- (c) the contravention occurred outside Australia; and
- (d) the contravention did not involve an Australian ship.
- (3) In deciding whether to consent under subclause (1) or (2), the Attorney-General must have regard to the obligations of Australia under international law, including obligations under any agreement between:
 - (a) Australia; and
 - (b) another country or countries.

Telecommunications Act 1997

759

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 5—Offences in relation to installation of submarine cables

84 Installing an international submarine cable without a permit

- (1) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person installs, or causes to be installed, an international submarine cable; and
 - (b) the cable is installed:
 - (i) in Australian waters that are not in a protection zone and that are not coastal waters of a State or the Northern Territory; or
 - (ii) in a protection zone; and
 - (c) the person does not have a permit under this Part authorising the installation of the cable in the place in which it is installed.

Penalty: 200 penalty units.

(2) Strict liability applies to paragraph (1)(b).

Note: For *strict liability*, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

(3) Subclause (1) does not apply to a person who installs an international submarine cable on behalf of a carrier, if the carrier has a permit authorising the installation of the cable.

Note: The defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in subclause (3). See subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*.

84A Installing a domestic submarine cable without a permit

- (1) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person installs, or causes to be installed, a domestic submarine cable; and
 - (b) the cable is installed in a protection zone; and

760 Telecommunications Act 1997

(c) the person does not have a permit under this Part authorising the installation of the cable in the place in which it is installed.

Penalty: 200 penalty units.

(2) Strict liability applies to paragraph (1)(b).

Note: For strict liability, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

(3) Subclause (1) does not apply to a person who installs a domestic submarine cable on behalf of a carrier, if the carrier has a permit authorising the installation of the cable.

Note: The defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in subclause (3). See subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*.

(4) Subclause (1) does not apply to a domestic submarine cable that a person installed, or began to install, before the commencement of this clause.

Note: The defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in subclause (4). See subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*.

85 Breaching conditions of a permit

- (1) A carrier commits an offence if:
 - (a) the carrier holds a permit under this Part authorising the installation of a submarine cable; and
 - (b) the carrier, or a person acting on behalf of the carrier, engages in conduct; and
 - (c) the conduct breaches a condition of the permit.

Penalty: 100 penalty units.

- (2) A proceeding for an offence committed by a person against subclause (1) must not be commenced without the written consent of the Attorney-General if:
 - (a) the person is a foreign national; and
 - (b) the offence involved an act or omission outside Australia; and

Telecommunications Act 1997

761

- (c) the offence did not involve an Australian ship.
- (3) In deciding whether to consent under subclause (2), the Attorney-General must have regard to the obligations of Australia under international law, including obligations under any agreement between:
 - (a) Australia; and
 - (b) another country or countries.

86 Failing to comply with ACMA direction to remove an unlawfully installed international submarine cable

- (1) The ACMA may direct a carrier to remove an international submarine cable if:
 - (a) the carrier installed the submarine cable, or caused it to be installed, in a protection zone or in Australian waters without a permit under this Part authorising the installation; or
 - (b) the carrier is installing the submarine cable, or causing it be installed, in a protection zone or in Australian waters without a permit under this Part authorising the installation.
- (2) A carrier who does not comply with a direction under subclause (1) commits an offence.

Penalty: 200 penalty units.

(3) The ACMA must not give a direction to a carrier under subclause (1) in relation to an international submarine cable that the carrier installed, or began to install, before the commencement of this Schedule.

86A Failing to comply with ACMA direction to remove an unlawfully installed domestic submarine cable

(1) The ACMA may direct a carrier to remove a domestic submarine cable if:

762 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (a) the carrier installed the submarine cable, or caused it to be installed, in a protection zone without a permit under this Part authorising the installation; or
- (b) the carrier is installing the submarine cable, or causing it to be installed, in a protection zone without a permit under this Part authorising the installation.
- (2) A carrier who does not comply with a direction under subclause (1) commits an offence.

Penalty: 200 penalty units.

(3) The ACMA must not give a direction to a carrier under subclause (1) in relation to a domestic submarine cable that the carrier installed, or began to install, before the commencement of this clause.

Registered: 19/7/16

Part 4—Compensation

87 Compensation

- (1) If a person suffers financial loss or damage because of anything done by a carrier under this Schedule in relation to:
 - (a) any property owned by the person; or
 - (b) any property in which the person has an interest; there is payable to the person by the carrier such reasonable amount of compensation;
 - (c) as is agreed between them; or
 - (d) failing agreement—as is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (2) Compensation payable under subclause (1) includes, without limitation, compensation in relation to:
 - (a) damage of a temporary character as well as of a permanent character; and
 - (b) the taking of sand, soil, water and other things.
- (3) In this clause:

court of competent jurisdiction, in relation to property, includes the Federal Court.

88 Compensation for acquisition of property

- (1) If:
 - (a) either of the following would result in an acquisition of property from a person:
 - (i) anything done by a carrier under, or because of, this Schedule;
 - (ii) the existence of rights conferred on a carrier under, or because of, this Schedule in relation to a submarine cable; and

764 Telecommunications Act 1997

(b) the acquisition of property would not be valid, apart from this section, because a particular person had not been compensated;

the carrier must pay that person:

- (c) a reasonable amount of compensation agreed on between the person and the carrier; or
- (d) failing agreement—a reasonable amount of compensation determined by a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (2) In assessing compensation payable under this clause arising out of an event, the following must be taken into account:
 - (a) any compensation obtained by the person as a result of an agreement between the person and the carrier otherwise than under this clause but arising out of the same event;
 - (b) any damages or compensation recovered by the person from the carrier, or other remedy given, in a proceeding begun otherwise than under this clause but arising out of the same event.
- (3) This clause does not limit the operation of clause 87.
- (4) In this clause:

acquisition of property has the same meaning as in paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution.

Telecommunications Act 1997

765

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Part 5—Miscellaneous

89 Delegation by the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department

- (1) The Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department may, by writing, delegate any or all of his or her powers under this Schedule to an SES employee, or acting SES employee, in the Attorney-General's Department.
- (2) A delegate must comply with any directions of the Secretary of the Attorney-General's Department.

Telecommunications Act 1997

766

Schedule 4—Reviewable decisions of the ACMA

Note: See sections 555 and 556.

Part 1—Decisions that may be subject to reconsideration by the ACMA

1 Reviewable decisions of the ACMA

The following kinds of decisions are specified for the purposes of section 555:

- (a) a decision under section 56, 58 or 59 to refuse to grant a carrier licence (other than a decision made in compliance with section 56A or 58A);
- (b) a decision under section 69 to:
 - (i) give or vary a direction; or
 - (ii) refuse to revoke a direction;
- (c) a decision under section 72 to cancel a carrier licence;
- (d) a decision of a kind referred to in subsection 73(6) (which deals with remission of late payment penalty);
- (e) a decision under section 81 to refuse to make a nominated carrier declaration;
- (f) a decision under section 83 to revoke a nominated carrier declaration;
- (g) a decision of a kind referred to in subsection 99(5) (which deals with decisions under service provider determinations);
- (h) a decision under section 102 to:
 - (i) give or vary a direction; or
 - (ii) refuse to revoke a direction;
- (i) a decision under section 117 to refuse to register a code;
- (j) a decision under section 121 to:
 - (i) give or vary a direction; or
 - (ii) refuse to revoke a direction;

Telecommunications Act 1997

767

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

- (ja) a decision of a kind referred to in subsection 70(3) (which deals with remission of late payment penalty) of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*;
- (k) a decision under section 129 of the *Telecommunications* (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 to refuse to make a declaration;
- (1) a decision under section 130 of the *Telecommunications* (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999 to give a direction;
- (ma) a decision under the integrated public number database scheme to refuse to grant a person an authorisation;
- (mb) a decision under the integrated public number database scheme to impose conditions on the grant of an authorisation;
- (mc) a decision under the integrated public number database scheme to vary or revoke an authorisation;
- (md) a decision under the integrated public number database scheme specified in an instrument under section 295Q;
 - (n) a decision under section 352 to refuse to make a declaration;
 - (o) a decision under section 356 to refuse to make a declaration;
 - (p) a decision under section 394 to refuse to issue a connection permit;
 - (q) a decision to make a declaration under section 397 (which deals with duration of connection permits);
 - (r) a decision under paragraph 398(1)(c) or subsection 398(3) to specify, impose, vary or revoke a condition of a connection permit;
 - (s) a decision under section 402 to cancel a connection permit;
 - (t) a decision under section 427 to refuse to grant a cabling licence;
 - (u) a decision under section 432 to specify, impose, vary or revoke a condition of a cabling licence;
 - (v) a decision under section 438 to cancel a cabling licence;
 - (w) a decision of a kind referred to in subsection 468(6) (which deals with remission of late payment penalty);

768 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (x) a decision under subsection 468(10) (which deals with the withdrawal of numbers);
- (xa) a decision under clause 5 of Schedule 1 to refuse to issue an exemption certificate;
- (xb) a decision under clause 5 of Schedule 1 to cancel an exemption certificate;
- (y) a decision under clause 34 of Schedule 3 to cancel a facility installation permit;
- (za) a decision under clause 56 of Schedule 3A to refuse to grant a protection zone installation permit, where none of the reasons for the decision relate to security (within the meaning of that Schedule);
- (zaa) a decision under clause 58A of Schedule 3A to:
 - (i) specify a condition in a protection zone installation permit (other than a condition specified under paragraph 58A(1)(d) of Schedule 3A); or
 - (ii) vary a condition of a protection zone installation permit (other than a condition specified under paragraph 58A(1)(d) of Schedule 3A);
- (zb) a decision under clause 61 of Schedule 3A to refuse to extend the duration of a protection zone installation permit;
- (zc) a decision under clause 62 of Schedule 3A to suspend or cancel a protection zone installation permit;
- (zd) a decision under clause 69 of Schedule 3A to refuse to grant a non-protection zone installation permit, where none of the reasons for the decision relate to security (within the meaning of that Schedule);
- (zda) a decision under clause 73A of Schedule 3A to:
 - (i) specify a condition in a non-protection zone installation permit (other than a condition specified under paragraph 73A(1)(c) of Schedule 3A); or
 - (ii) vary a condition of a non-protection zone installation permit (other than a condition specified under paragraph 73A(1)(c) of Schedule 3A);
- (ze) a decision under clause 76 of Schedule 3A to refuse to extend the duration of a non-protection zone installation permit;

Telecommunications Act 1997

769

	Reviewable decisions of the ACMA sions that may be subject to reconsideration by the ACMA
clause 1	
	(zf) a decision under clause 77 of Schedule 3A to suspend or cancel a non-protection zone installation permit.

Part 2—Decisions to which section 556 does not apply

2 Decisions to which section 556 does not apply

The following kinds of decisions are specified for the purposes of subsection 556(1):

- (a) a decision under section 56 or 58 to refuse to grant a carrier licence;
- (b) a decision under section 427 to refuse to grant a cabling licence;
- (c) a decision under subsection 432(3) to impose, vary or revoke a condition of a cabling licence, being a decision on an application made under paragraph 433(1)(b).

Telecommunications Act 1997

771

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

The endnotes provide information about this compilation and the compiled law.

The following endnotes are included in every compilation:

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Abbreviation key—Endnote 2

The abbreviation key sets out abbreviations that may be used in the endnotes.

Legislation history and amendment history—Endnotes 3 and 4

Amending laws are annotated in the legislation history and amendment history.

The legislation history in endnote 3 provides information about each law that has amended (or will amend) the compiled law. The information includes commencement details for amending laws and details of any application, saving or transitional provisions that are not included in this compilation.

The amendment history in endnote 4 provides information about amendments at the provision (generally section or equivalent) level. It also includes information about any provision of the compiled law that has been repealed in accordance with a provision of the law.

Editorial changes

The *Legislation Act 2003* authorises First Parliamentary Counsel to make editorial and presentational changes to a compiled law in preparing a compilation of the law for registration. The changes must not change the effect of the law. Editorial changes take effect from the compilation registration date.

If the compilation includes editorial changes, the endnotes include a brief outline of the changes in general terms. Full details of any changes can be obtained from the Office of Parliamentary Counsel.

Misdescribed amendments

A misdescribed amendment is an amendment that does not accurately describe the amendment to be made. If, despite the misdescription, the amendment can be given effect as intended, the amendment is incorporated into the compiled

772 Telecommunications Act 1997

law and the abbreviation "(md)" added to the details of the amendment included in the amendment history.

If a misdescribed amendment cannot be given effect as intended, the abbreviation "(md not incorp)" is added to the details of the amendment included in the amendment history.

Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

ad = added or inserted o = order(s)
am = amended Ord = Ordinance

amdt = amendment orig = original

 $c = clause(s) \\ par = paragraph(s)/subparagraph(s)$

C[x] = Compilation No. x /sub-subparagraph(s)

Ch = Chapter(s) pres = present

def = definition(s) prev = previous

Dict = Dictionary (prev...) = previously

disallowed = disallowed by Parliament Pt = Part(s)

Div = Division(s) r = regulation(s)/rule(s)
ed = editorial change reloc = relocated
exp = expires/expired or ceases/ceased to have renum = renumbered

effect rep = repealed

F = Federal Register of Legislation rs = repealed and substituted gaz = gazette s = section(s)/subsection(s)

LA = Legislation Act 2003 Sch = Schedule(s)
LIA = Legislative Instruments Act 2003 Sdiv = Subdivision(s)

(md) = misdescribed amendment can be given SLI = Select Legislative Instrument

effect SR = Statutory Rules (md not incorp) = misdescribed amendment Sub-Ch = Sub-Chapter(s)

cannot be given effect SubPt = Subpart(s)

mod = modified/modification underlining = whole or part not moderlining = whole or part not

774 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Telecommunications Act 1997	47, 1997	22 Apr 1997	ss. 41–51, 56–85, 98– 495, 507–576, 579–588, 590–593 and Schedules 1–4: 1 July 1997 ss. 52–55: 5 June 1997 Remainder: Royal Assent	
Telecommunications (Transitional Provisions and Consequential Amendments) Act 1997	59, 1997	3 May 1997	Schedule 4 (items 1, 2): 1 Jan 1998 (<i>see Gazette</i> 1997, No. GN49) (a)	_
Australian National Railways Commission Sale Act 1997	96, 1997	30 June 1997	Schedule 4 (items 18–20): 1 Nov 2000 (see Gazette 2000, No. S562) (b)	_
Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 1997	200, 1997	16 Dec 1997	Schedule 1 and Schedule 2 (items 1–27): Royal Assent (c)	Sch. 1 (item 11) and Sch. 2 (item 9)
as amended by				
Statute Law Revision Act 2002	63, 2002	3 July 2002	Schedule 2 (item 31): 16 Dec 1997 (s 2(1) item 60)	_
Telecommunications Amendment Act 1998	4, 1998	26 Mar 1998	Schedule 1 (item 4): 23 Apr 1998 Remainder: Royal Assent	ss. 4 and 5

Telecommunications Act 1997

775

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Social Security Legislation Amendment (Youth Allowance Consequential and Related Measures) Act 1998	45, 1998	17 June 1998	Schedule 13 (item 49): 1 July 1998 <i>(d)</i>	_
Financial Sector Reform (Consequential Amendments) Act 1998	48, 1998	29 June 1998	Schedule 1 (item 193): 1 July 1998 (<i>see Gazette</i> 1998, No. S316) (<i>e</i>)	_
Telecommunications Amendment Act (No. 2) 1998	119, 1998	11 Dec 1998	11 Dec 1998	_
Telecommunications Laws Amendment (Universal Service Cap) Act 1999	42, 1999	11 June 1999	Schedule 1: Royal Assent (f)	Sch. 1 (item 5)
Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 1999	52, 1999	5 July 1999	Schedule 1 (items 1–5): Royal Assent (g) Schedule 2: 2 Aug 1999 (g) Schedule 3 (items 9–64): 2 Aug 1999 (g) Schedule 4 (items 1–16, 21–29): 1 July 1999 (g)	Sch. 3 (items 77–82) and Sch. 4 (items 21–29)
Environmental Reform (Consequential Provisions) Act 1999	92, 1999	16 July 1999	Schedule 2 (items 14–21), Schedule 3 (items 56, 57), Schedule 4 (items 74, 75), Schedule 6 (items 5–8) and Schedule 7 (items 21–31): 16 July 2000 (h)	Sch. 2 (items 19, 21), Sch. 6 (items 6, 8) and Sch. 7 (items 25, 28, 31)

776 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Public Employment (Consequential and Transitional) Amendment Act 1999	146, 1999	11 Nov 1999	Schedule 1 (items 916, 917): 5 Dec 1999 (see Gazette 1999, No. S584) (i)	_
Australian Security Intelligence Organisation Legislation Amendment Act 1999	161, 1999	10 Dec 1999	Schedule 3 (items 58–61): <i>(j)</i>	_
Broadcasting Services Amendment Act (No. 1) 1999	197, 1999	23 Dec 1999	Schedule 3 (items 12, 13): Royal Assent (k)	_
Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Amendment Act (No. 2) 2000	142, 2000	29 Nov 2000	Schedule 3 (items 1–5): 1 July 2000 (<i>l</i>) Schedule 4: Royal Assent (<i>l</i>)	Sch. 4
Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 2000	152, 2000	21 Dec 2000	21 Dec 2000	_
Privacy Amendment (Private Sector) Act 2000	155, 2000	21 Dec 2000	Schedule 3: Royal Assent Remainder: 21 Dec 2001	_
Communications and the Arts Legislation Amendment (Application of Criminal Code) Act 2001	5, 2001	20 Mar 2001	s. 4 and Schedule 1 (items 101–162): (m)	s. 4
Communications and the Arts Legislation Amendment Act 2001	46, 2001	5 June 2001	5 June 2001	s. 5

Telecommunications Act 1997

777

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Corporations (Repeals, Consequentials and Transitionals) Act 2001	55, 2001	28 June 2001	ss. 4–14 and Schedule 3 (items 511, 512): 15 July 2001 (see Gazette 2001, No. S285) (n)	ss. 4–14
Statute Law Revision Act 2002	63, 2002	3 July 2002	Schedule 1 (item 33): 1 July 1999	_
Australian Crime Commission Establishment Act 2002	125, 2002	10 Dec 2002	Schedule 2 (items 188, 189): 1 Jan 2003	_
Telecommunications Competition Act 2002	140, 2002	19 Dec 2002	19 Dec 2002	Sch. 1 (items 6, 15C, 15D, 24)
Australian Heritage Council (Consequential and Transitional Provisions) Act 2003	86, 2003	23 Sept 2003	Schedules 1 and 2: 1 Jan 2004 (see s. 2(1) and Gazette 2003, No. GN47) Remainder: Royal Assent	_
Communications Legislation Amendment Act (No. 3) 2003	108, 2003	24 Oct 2003	Schedule 1 (items 25–48): 21 Nov 2003	Sch. 1 (item 48)
Communications Legislation Amendment Act (No. 1) 2003	114, 2003	27 Nov 2003	Schedule 2: 27 Mar 2003 Remainder: 28 Nov 2003	_
Spam (Consequential Amendments) Act 2003	130, 2003	12 Dec 2003	Schedule 1 (items 42–87): 10 Apr 2004 (see s. 2(1)) Remainder: Royal Assent	Sch. 1 (items 40, 41)
Designs (Consequential Amendments) Act 2003	148, 2003	17 Dec 2003	Sch 1 and 2: 17 June 2004 (s 2(1) item 2) Remainder: 17 Dec 2003	_

778 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Communications Legislation Amendment Act (No. 1) 2004	35, 2004	20 Apr 2004	21 Apr 2004	_
US Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act 2004	120, 2004	16 Aug 2004	Schedule 9 (item 192): 1 Jan 2005	_
Financial Framework Legislation Amendment Act 2005	8, 2005	22 Feb 2005	s. 4 and Schedule 1 (items 427, 428): Royal Assent	s. 4
Australian Communications and Media Authority (Consequential and Transitional Provisions) Act 2005	45, 2005	1 Apr 2005	Schedule 1 (items 127–160) and Schedule 4: 1 July 2005 (o) Schedule 2: (o)	Sch. 4
Telecommunications and Other Legislation Amendment (Protection of Submarine Cables and Other Measures) Act 2005	104, 2005	23 Aug 2005	Schedule 1 (items 1–7): 20 Sept 2005 Schedule 1 (items 8– 105): (p) Schedule 2: 24 Aug 2005 Remainder: Royal Assent	_
Telecommunications Legislation Amendment (Future Proofing and Other Measures) Act 2005	117, 2005	23 Sept 2005	Schedule 3: 23 Mar 2006	_
Telecommunications Legislation Amendment (Competition and Consumer Issues) Act 2005	119, 2005	23 Sept 2005	Schedules 1, 3, 8, 10 and 13: 24 Sept 2005 Schedule 2: 21 Oct 2005 Schedule 11 (items 1–7): 1 Jan 2006 (see F2005L04117)	Sch. 1 (item 2), Sch. 2 (item 3) and Sch. 3 (item 4)

Telecommunications Act 1997

779

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Offshore Petroleum (Repeals and Consequential Amendments) Act 2006	17, 2006	29 Mar 2006	Schedule 2 (items 108–111): 1 July 2008 (<i>see</i> s. 2(1) and F2008L02273)	_
Telecommunications (Interception) Amendment Act 2006	40, 2006	3 May 2006	Schedule 1 (items 24A–24G): 13 June 2006 (<i>see</i> F2006L01623)	_
Law Enforcement Integrity Commissioner (Consequential Amendments) Act 2006	86, 2006	30 June 2006	Schedule 1 (items 73–75): 30 Dec 2006	_
Do Not Call Register (Consequential Amendments) Act 2006	89, 2006	30 June 2006	Schedule 1 (items 42–73): 31 May 2007 (see s. 2(1) and F2007L01114) Remainder: Royal Assent	_
Telecommunications Amendment (Integrated Public Number Database) Act 2006	155, 2006	8 Dec 2006	Schedule 1: 15 May 2007 (see F2007L01311) Remainder: Royal Assent	Sch. 1 (item 12)
Communications Legislation Amendment (Content Services) Act 2007	124, 2007	20 July 2007	Schedule 1 (items 96– 99): 20 Jan 2008 Schedule 2 (item 2): 20 July 2008	_
Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Amendment Act 2007	177, 2007	28 Sept 2007	Schedule 1 (items 16–54, 57–68): 1 Nov 2007 (see F2007L03941)	Sch. 1 (items 57–68)
Telecommunications Legislation Amendment (National Broadband Network) Act 2008	22, 2008	26 May 2008	27 May 2008	_

780 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Offshore Petroleum Amendment (Greenhouse Gas Storage) Act 2008	117, 2008	21 Nov 2008	Schedule 3 (item 59): 22 Nov 2008	_
Telecommunications Amendment (Integrated Public Number Database) Act 2009	16, 2009	26 Mar 2009	27 Mar 2009	_
Statute Stocktake (Regulatory and Other Laws) Act 2009	111, 2009	16 Nov 2009	Schedule 1 (items 51–54): 17 Nov 2009	_
Statute Law Revision Act 2010	8, 2010	1 Mar 2010	Schedule 5 (items 112–122): Royal Assent Schedule 5 (item 137(a), (c)): (q)	_
Do Not Call Register Legislation Amendment Act 2010	46, 2010	18 May 2010	Schedule 1 (items 95– 140): 30 May 2010 (see F2010L01325)	_
Freedom of Information Amendment (Reform) Act 2010	51, 2010	31 May 2010	Sch 5 (items 59–75) and Sch 7: 1 Nov 2010 (s 2(1) item 7)	Sch 7
Trade Practices Amendment (Australian Consumer Law) Act (No. 2) 2010	103, 2010	13 July 2010	Schedule 6 (items 1, 105–138): 1 Jan 2011	_

Telecommunications Act 1997

781

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Telecommunications Legislation Amendment (Competition and Consumer Safeguards) Act 2010	140, 2010	15 Dec 2010	Sch 1 (items 1A, 241–244, 251–253): 16 Dec 2010 (s 2(1) items 1A, 8, 11, 12) Sch 1 (items 6–31, 70–113, 199–201, 246–250): 1 Jan 2011 (s 2(1) items 2, 5, 10) Sch 1 (items 41–56): awaiting commencement (s 2(1) item 3) Sch 1 (items 60–64, 64A, 64B, 65): 6 Mar 2012 (s 2(1) item 4) Sch 1 (item 245): 15 Mar 2011 (s 2(1) item 9)	Sch 1 (items 199–201, 244, 250)
Statute Law Revision Act 2011	5, 2011	22 Mar 2011	Schedule 5 (items 211, 212), Schedule 6 (items 107–115, 137) and Schedule 7 (items 131–134): 19 Apr 2011	_
Telecommunications Legislation Amendment (National Broadband Network Measures— Access Arrangements) Act 2011	23, 2011	12 Apr 2011	Schedule 1 (items 1–24, 84): (r) Schedule 1 (items 85– 88): 12 Apr 2012	_
Acts Interpretation Amendment Act 2011	46, 2011	27 June 2011	Schedule 2 (items 1114–1136) and Schedule 3 (items 10, 11): 27 Dec 2011	Sch 3 (items 10, 11)

782 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Telecommunications Legislation Amendment (Fibre Deployment) Act 2011	107, 2011	26 Sept 2011	Sch 1 (items 1–15): 27 Sept 2011 Sch 1 (item 16): 27 Sept 2011 (s 2(1) items 2, 3) Remainder: 26 Sept 2011 (s 2(1) item 1)	_
Telecommunications Legislation Amendment (Universal Service Reform) Act 2012	44, 2012	16 Apr 2012	Sch 1 (items 7–55): 1 July 2012 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Cybercrime Legislation Amendment Act 2012	120, 2012	12 Sept 2012	Sch 1 (item 1) and Sch 2 (items 28–31, 51(1), 52, 54–56): 10 Oct 2012 (s 2(1) item 2)	Sch 2 (items 51(1), 52, 56)
Statute Law Revision Act 2012	136, 2012	22 Sept 2012	Sch 1 (item 121): 22 Sept 2012 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Australian Charities and Not-for-profits Commission (Consequential and Transitional) Act 2012	169, 2012	3 Dec 2012	Sch 2 (items 211–214): 3 Dec 2012 (s 2(1) item 7)	_
Privacy Amendment (Enhancing Privacy Protection) Act 2012	197, 2012	12 Dec 2012	Sch 5 (items 84–96, 136–145) and Sch 6 (items 15–19): 12 Mar 2014 (s 2(1) items 3, 19) Sch 6 (item 1): 12 Dec 2012 (s 2(1) item 16)	Sch 6 (items 1, 15–19)
Statute Law Revision Act 2013	103, 2013	29 June 2013	Sch 3 (items 198–282, 343) and Sch 4 (items 44–47): 29 June 2013 (s 2(1) item 16	Sch 3 (item 343)

Telecommunications Act 1997

783

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Telecommunications Legislation Amendment (Consumer Protection) Act 2014	3, 2014	28 Feb 2014	Sch 1 (items 8–30): 1 Mar 2014 (s 2(1) item 2) Sch 1 (item 33): 12 Mar 2014 (s 2(1) item 4)	_
Statute Law Revision Act (No. 1) 2014	31, 2014	27 May 2014	Sch 1 (item 70), Sch 4 (item 55) and Sch 8 (item 42): 24 June 2014 (s 2(1) items 2, 9)	_
Telecommunications Legislation Amendment (Submarine Cable Protection) Act 2014	33, 2014	27 May 2014	Sch 1 (items 4–101): 28 May 2014 (s 2(1) item 2)	Sch 1 (items 89– 101)
Public Governance, Performance and Accountability (Consequential and Transitional Provisions) Act 2014	62, 2014	30 June 2014	Sch 12 (items 189, 190) and Sch 14: 1 July 2014 (s 2(1) items 6, 14)	Sch 14

Telecommunications Act 1997

784

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
as amended by				
Public Governance and Resources Legislation Amendment Act (No. 1) 2015	36, 2015	13 Apr 2015	Sch 2 (items 7–9) and Sch 7: 14 Apr 2015 (s 2)	Sch 7
as amended by				
Acts and Instruments (Framework Reform) (Consequential Provisions) Act 2015	126, 2015	10 Sept 2015	Sch 1 (item 486): 5 Mar 2016 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Acts and Instruments (Framework Reform) (Consequential Provisions) Act 2015	126, 2015	10 Sept 2015	Sch 1 (item 495): 5 Mar 2016 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Omnibus Repeal Day (Autumn 2014) Act 2014	109, 2014	16 Oct 2014	Sch 2 (items 25–44, 105, 146–153, 162–165, 243–245): 17 Oct 2014 (s 2(1) item 2)	Sch 2 (items 39–41 and 162–165)
Statute Law Revision Act (No. 1) 2015	5, 2015	25 Feb 2015	Sch 5 (item 7): 25 Mar 2015 (s 2(1) item 10)	_
Acts and Instruments (Framework Reform) Act 2015	10, 2015	5 Mar 2015	Sch 1 (items 163, 166–179) and Sch 3 (items 325–336, 348, 349): 5 Mar 2016 (s 2(1) item 2)	Sch 1 (items 166- 179) and Sch 3 (items 348, 349)

Telecommunications Act 1997

785

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
as amended by Acts and Instruments (Framework Reform) (Consequential Provisions) Act 2015	126, 2015	10 Sept 2015	Sch 3 (item 1): 5 Mar 2016 (s 2(1) item 8)	_
Enhancing Online Safety for Children (Consequential Amendments) Act 2015	25, 2015	24 Mar 2015	Sch 2 (items 16–27) and Sch 3: 1 July 2015 (s 2(1) items 4, 5, 6)	Sch 3
Telecommunications Legislation Amendment (Deregulation) Act 2015	38, 2015	13 Apr 2015	Sch 1 (items 14–61): 1 July 2015 (s 2(1) item 3) Sch 4 (items 1–34) and Sch 6 (items 1–12): 14 Apr 2015 (s 2(1) item 6)	Sch 6 (items 10–12)
Telecommunications (Interception and Access) Amendment (Data Retention) Act 2015	39, 2015	13 Apr 2015	Sch 1 (items 2–4, 7): 13 Oct 2015 (s 2(1) item 2) Sch 1 (item 8–12): 13 Apr 2015 (s 2(1) items 1, 3)	Sch 1 (items 7–12)
Customs and Other Legislation Amendment (Australian Border Force) Act 2015	41, 2015	20 May 2015	Sch 5 (items 160, 161) and Sch 9: 1 July 2015 (s 2(1) items 2, 7)	Sch 5 (item 161) and Sch 9
Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Act 2015	59, 2015	26 May 2015	Sch 2 (items 343, 344): 1 July 2016 (s 2(1) item 5) Sch 2 (items 356–396): 18 June 2015 (s 2(1) item 6)	Sch 2 (items 356–396)

786 Telecommunications Act 1997

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
as amended by Territories Legislation	33, 2016	23 Mar	Sch 2: 24 Mar 2016	_
Amendment Act 2016	33, 2010	2016	(s 2(1) item 2)	
Acts and Instruments (Framework Reform) (Consequential Provisions) Act 2015	126, 2015	10 Sept 2015	Sch 1 (items 604–620): 5 Mar 2016 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Statute Law Revision Act (No. 2) 2015	145, 2015	12 Nov 2015	Sch 1 (item 16): 10 Dec 2015 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Statute Law Revision Act (No. 1) 2016	4, 2016	11 Feb 2016	Sch 4 (items 1, 307–311): 10 Mar 2016 (s 2(1) item 6)	_
Territories Legislation Amendment Act 2016	33, 2016	23 Mar 2016	Sch 5 (items 86, 87): 1 July 2016 (s 2(1) item 7)	_

- (a) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 4 (items 1 and 2) only of the *Telecommunications (Transitional Provisions and Consequential Amendments) Act 1997*, subsection 2(4) of which provides as follows:
 - (4) Schedule 4 commences on the commencement of the *Financial Management and Accountability Act 1997*.
- (b) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 4 (items 18–20) only of the *Australian National Railways Commission Sale Act 1997*, subsection 2(5) of which provides as follows:
 - (5) The remaining items of Schedule 3 and Schedule 4 commence on a day to be fixed by Proclamation. The day must not be earlier than the later of the day proclaimed for the purposes of subsection (2) and the day proclaimed for the purposes of subsection (3).
- (c) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 1 and Schedule 2 (items 1–27) only of the *Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 1997*, subsection 2(1) of which provides as follows:

Telecommunications Act 1997

787

Endnote 3—Legislation history

- (1) Subject to subsections (2), (3) and (4), this Act commences on the day on which it receives the Royal Assent.
- (d) The Telecommunications Act 1997 was amended by Schedule 13 (item 49) only of the Social Security Legislation Amendment (Youth Allowance Consequential and Related Measures) Act 1998, subsection 2(1) of which provides as follows:
 - (1) Subject to subsections (2) to (10), this Act commences on 1 July 1998.
- (e) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 1 (item 193) only of the *Financial Sector Reform (Consequential Amendments) Act 1998*, subsection 2(2) of which provides as follows:
 - (2) Subject to subsections (3) to (14), Schedules 1, 2 and 3 commence on the commencement of the *Australian Prudential Regulation Authority Act* 1998.
- (f) The Telecommunications Act 1997 was amended by Schedule 1 only of the Telecommunications Laws Amendment (Universal Service Cap) Act 1999, subsection 2(1) of which provides as follows:
 - (1) Subject to this section, this Act commences on the day on which it receives the Royal Assent.
- (g) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by the *Telecommunications Legislation Amendment Act 1999*, subsections 2(1)–(4) and (6) of which provide as follows:
 - (1) Subject to this section, this Act commences on the day on which it receives the Royal Assent.
 - (2) Subject to subsection (3), Schedule 2 commences on 1 January 1999.
 - (3) If the 28th day after the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent is later than 1 January 1999, Schedule 2 commences on that 28th day.
 - (4) Subject to subsection (5), Schedule 3 commences on the commencement of section 1 of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Act 1999*.
 - (6) Schedule 4 commences on 1 July 1999.
- (h) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by the *Environmental Reform (Consequential Provisions) Act 1999*, subsection 2(1) of which provides as follows:
 - (1) Subject to this section, this Act commences when the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* commences.
- (i) The Telecommunications Act 1997 was amended by Schedule 1 (items 916 and 917) only of the Public Employment (Consequential and Transitional)

 Amendment Act 1999, subsections 2(1) and (2) of which provide as follows:

788 Telecommunications Act 1997

- (1) In this Act, *commencing time* means the time when the *Public Service Act 1999* commences.
- (2) Subject to this section, this Act commences at the commencing time.
- (j) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 3 (items 58–61) only of the *Australian Security Intelligence Organisation Legislation Amendment Act 1999*, subsections 2(1) and (2) of which provide as follows:
 - (1) This Act (other than Schedule 3) commences on the day on which it receives the Royal Assent.
 - (2) Subject to subsections (3) to (6), Schedule 3 commences immediately after the commencement of the other Schedules to this Act.
- (k) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 3 (items 12 and 13) only of the *Broadcasting Services Amendment Act (No. 1) 1999*, subsection 2(1) of which provides as follows:
 - (1) Subject to this section, this Act commences on the day on which it receives the Royal Assent.
- (l) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 3 (items 1–5) only of the *Telecommunications (Consumer Protection and Service Standards) Amendment Act (No. 2) 2000*, subsections 2(1) and (2) of which provide as follows:
 - (1) Subject to this section, this Act commences on the day on which it receives the Royal Assent.
 - (2) Schedules 1 to 3 (other than items 10, 11 and 13 of Schedule 3) commence, or are taken to have commenced, on 1 July 2000.
- (m) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 1 (items 101–162) only of the *Communications and the Arts Legislation Amendment* (Application of Criminal Code) Act 2001, subsection 2(1)(a) of which provides as follows:
 - (1) Subject to this section, this Act commences at the latest of the following times:
 - (a) immediately after the commencement of item 15 of Schedule 1 to the *Criminal Code Amendment (Theft, Fraud, Bribery and Related Offences) Act 2000*;

Item 15 commenced on 24 May 2001.

- (n) The *Telecommunications Act 1997* was amended by Schedule 3 (items 511 and 512) only of the *Corporations (Repeals, Consequentials and Transitionals) Act 2001*, subsection 2(3) of which provides as follows:
 - (3) Subject to subsections (4) to (10), Schedule 3 commences, or is taken to have commenced, at the same time as the *Corporations Act 2001*.

Telecommunications Act 1997

789

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 3—Legislation history

- (o) Subsection 2(1) (items 2, 3 and 10) of the Australian Communications and Media Authority (Consequential and Transitional Provisions) Act 2005 provides as follows:
 - (1) Each provision of this Act specified in column 1 of the table commences, or is taken to have commenced, in accordance with column 2 of the table. Any other statement in column 2 has effect according to its terms.

Provision(s)	Commencement	Date/Details
2. Schedule 1	At the same time as section 6 of the Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005 commences.	1 July 2005
3. Schedule 2	Immediately after the commencement of the provision(s) covered by table item 2.	1 July 2005
10. Schedule 4	At the same time as section 6 of the Australian Communications and Media Authority Act 2005 commences.	1 July 2005

- (p) Subsection 2(1) (items 2 and 3) of the Telecommunications and Other Legislation Amendment (Protection of Submarine Cables and Other Measures) Act 2005 provides as follows:
 - (1) Each provision of this Act specified in column 1 of the table commences, or is taken to have commenced, in accordance with column 2 of the table. Any other statement in column 2 has effect according to its terms.

Provision(s)	Commencement	Date/Details
2. Schedule 1, Part 1	The 28th day after the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent.	20 September 2005
3. Schedule 1, Part 2	Immediately after the commencement of the provisions in Part 1 of Schedule 1 to this Act.	20 September 2005
	However, if Part 1 of Schedule 1 to this Act commences before section 6 of the <i>Australian</i>	
() G 1 ::	Communications and Media Authority Act 2005, the provision(s) do not commence at all.	

- (q) Subsection 2(1) (items 31 and 38) of the *Statute Law Revision Act 2010* provides as follows:
 - (1) Each provision of this Act specified in column 1 of the table commences, or is taken to have commenced, in accordance with column 2 of the table. Any other statement in column 2 has effect according to its terms.

790 Telecommunications Act 1997

Provision(s)	Commencement	Date/Details
31. Schedule 5, items 1 to 51	The day this Act receives the Royal Assent.	1 March 2010
38. Schedule 5, Parts 2 and 3	Immediately after the provision(s) covered by table item 31.	1 March 2010

- (r) Subsection 2(1) (items 2 and 3) of the Telecommunications Legislation Amendment (National Broadband Network Measures—Access Arrangements) Act 2011 provides as follows:
 - (1) Each provision of this Act specified in column 1 of the table commences, or is taken to have commenced, in accordance with column 2 of the table. Any other statement in column 2 has effect according to its terms.

Provision(s)	Commencement	Date/Details
2. Schedule 1,	The latest of:	13 April 2011
Part 1	(a) the start of the day after this Act receives the Royal Assent; and	(paragraph (b)
	(b) immediately after the commencement of section 3 of the National Broadband Network Companies Act 2011; and	applies)
	(c) immediately after the commencement of Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the Telecommunications Legislation Amendment (Competition and Consumer Safeguards) Act 2010.	
	However, the provision(s) do not commence at all	
	unless both of the events mentioned in paragraphs (b) and (c) occur.	
3. Schedule 1,	The latest of:	13 April 2011
Part 2	(a) the start of the day after this Act receives the Royal Assent; and	(paragraph (b)
	(b) immediately after the commencement of section 3 of the <i>National Broadband Network</i> <i>Companies Act 2011</i> ; and	applies)
	(c) immediately after the commencement of Part 7 of Schedule 1 to the Telecommunications Legislation Amendment (Competition and Consumer Safeguards) Act 2010.	
	However, the provision(s) do not commence at all	
	unless both of the events mentioned in	
	paragraphs (b) and (c) occur.	

791

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84



Endnote	3—]	Legis	lation	history

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Part 1	
s. 2	am. No. 5, 2001
s. 3	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 89, 2006; No. 111, 2009; Nos. 46, 103 and 140, 2010; No. 44, 2012
s. 5	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 5, 2001; No. 140, 2002; No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; Nos. 40 and 89, 2006; No. 177, 2007; No. 46, 2010; No 109, 2014; No 38, 2015
s. 6	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 5, 2001; No. 119, 2005; No. 177, 2007; No 109, 2014
s 7	am No 200, 1997; No 4, 1998; No 52, 1999; No 161, 1999; No 142, 2000; No 125, 2002; No 130, 2003; No 35, 2004; No 45, 2005; No 86, 2006; No 89, 2006; No 155, 2006; No 124, 2007; No 177, 2007; No 22, 2008; No 111, 2009; No 8, 2010; No 46, 2010; No 103, 2010; No 140, 2010; No 5, 2011; No 23, 2011; No 107, 2011; No 44, 2012; No 169, 2012; No 31, 2014; No 62, 2014 No 109, 2014; No 38, 2015; No 39, 2015
s. 7A	ad. No. 200, 1997
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s 8	am No 59, 2015
s 10	am No 33, 2016
s. 11	am. No. 17, 2006; No. 117, 2008; No. 46, 2011
s. 11A	ad. No. 5, 2001
s 15	am No 103, 2013
s. 17	rep. No. 52, 1999
s. 19	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 44, 2012
s. 22	am. No. 4, 1998; No. 107, 2011; No 38, 2015
s. 23	am. No. 45, 1998; No. 55, 2001; No 103, 2013
Part 2	
Division 2	
s. 27	am. No. 55, 2001

Telecommunications Act 1997

793

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 29	am No 103, 2013
Division 3	
s. 30	am. No. 4, 1998
s 31	am No 103, 2013
Div 4	
s 40	am No 103, 2013
Part 3	
Division 1	
s. 41	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 2	
s. 42	am. No. 5, 2001; No 4, 2016
s. 43	am No 4, 2016
s 44	am No 103, 2013
s. 45	am. No. 5, 2011
s. 46	am. No. 161, 1999
s. 47	am. No. 96, 1997
s. 48	am. No. 197, 1999
s 51	am No 103, 2013
Division 3	
s. 52	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 53	am. No. 45, 2005
Heading to s. 53A	am. No. 177, 2007
s. 53A	ad. No. 35, 2004
	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 177, 2007
s. 55	am. No. 35, 2004; No. 45, 2005
s. 56	am. No. 45, 2005
Heading to s. 56A	am. No. 177, 2007
s. 56A	ad. No. 35, 2004
	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 177, 2007
Note to s. 56A(2)	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 177, 2007
s. 57	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015

794 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 58	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 58A	ad. No. 35, 2004
	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 59	rs. No. 35, 2004
	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 177, 2007
s. 60	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 61	am. No. 119, 2005; No. 140, 2010 (Sch 1 items 41, 42)
s. 61A	ad. No. 119, 2005
	am. No. 103, 2010
	rep. No. 140, 2010
Heading to s. 62	am. No. 103, 2010
s. 62	am. No. 103, 2010
Note to s. 62	am. No. 103, 2010
s. 62A	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 62B	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 62C	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 62D	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 62E	ad. No. 23, 2011
s 63	am No 10, 2015
s. 66	rep. No. 142, 2000
s. 67	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 69	am. Nos. 45 and 119, 2005; No 103, 2010; No 140, 2010 (Sch 1
	item 44); No. 23, 2011; No 126, 2015
s. 69AA	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 69A	ad. No. 119, 2005
	rep. No. 140, 2010
s. 69B	ad. No. 119, 2005
	am. No. 103, 2010
	rep. No. 140, 2010
s. 70	am. Nos. 45 and 119, 2005; No 103, 2010; No 140, 2010 (Sch 1
	<u>items 47–49);</u> No. 23, 2011

Telecommunications Act 1997

795

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Note to s. 70(3)	rs. No. 140, 2010
Note to s. 70(4)	am. No. 103, 2010
s. 71	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 72	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
Note to s. 72(2)	am. No. 44, 2012
Subhead. to s. 73(9)	am. No. 8, 2005
Subhead to s 73(10)	rs No 103, 2013
s. 73	am. Nos. 8 and 45, 2005; No 103, 2013
s. 73A	ad. No. 35, 2004
	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 74	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 4	
s. 77	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 78	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 45, 2005; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 79	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 80	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 81	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 45, 2005; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 81A	ad. No. 4, 1998
	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 82	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 83	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 45, 2005; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
Division 5	
s. 84	am. No. 45, 2005
Part 4	
Division 3	
s 87	am No 46, 2011; No 103, 2013; No 126, 2015
s 88	am No 103, 2013
s. 90	am. No. 5, 2011
s. 91	am. No. 161, 1999
s. 92	am. No. 96, 1997
s. 93	am. No. 197, 1999

796 Telecommunications Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
s 95	am No 46, 2011; No 103, 2013; No 126, 2015
s 96	am No 46, 2011; No 103, 2013; No 126, 2015
Division 5	
s. 98	am. Nos. 103 and 140, 2010; No. 23, 2011
Note to s. 98(2)	am. No. 103, 2010
s. 99	am. No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013
s 100	am No 103, 2013
s. 102	am. No. 45 and 119, 2005; No. 103 and 140, 2010; No. 23, 2011; No 126, 2015
s. 103	am. No. 45, 2005; Nos. 103 and 140, 2010; No. 23, 2011
Note to s. 103(3)	am. No. 103, 2010
Part 5	
s. 104	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 45, 2005; No. 140, 2010 (Sch 1 item 50)
Heading to s. 105	am. No. 200, 1997
s 105	am No 200, 1997; No 52, 1999; No 142, 2000; No 45, 2005; No 111, 2009; No 44, 2012; No 31, 2014; No 38, 2015; No 39, 2015
s. 105A	ad. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 45, 2005
s 105B	ad No 140, 2010
s. 105C	ad. No. 140, 2010
Part 6	
Division 1	
s. 106	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 46, 2010; No 38, 2015
Division 2	
s. 108A	ad. No. 130, 2003
	am No 31, 2014
s. 108B	ad. No. 130, 2003
s. 109	am. No. 130, 2003
s. 109A	ad. No. 130, 2003
	rep No 38, 2015

797

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 109B	ad. No. 89, 2006
s. 109C	ad. No. 46, 2010
s. 110	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 23, 2011
s. 110A	ad. No. 130, 2003
	rep No 38, 2015
	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 110B	ad. No. 89, 2006
s. 110C	ad. No. 46, 2010
s. 111A	ad. No. 130, 2003
	rep No 38, 2015
s. 111AA	ad. No. 89, 2006
s. 111AB	ad. No. 46, 2010
s. 111B	ad. No. 130, 2003
Division 3	
s. 112	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; Nos. 46 and 140, 2010; No 38, 2015
s. 113	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 89, 2006; Nos. 8 and 46, 2010; No. 23, 2011; No 38, 2015
s. 115	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 120, 2004; No. 23, 2011
s. 116A	ad. No. 155, 2000
	am No 197, 2012
Division 4	
s. 117	am. No. 155, 2000; No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; Nos. 46 and 51, 2010; No 197, 2012; No 3, 2014; No 38, 2015
Note to s. 117(4)	ad. No. 155, 2000
Heading to s. 118	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 118	am. No. 155, 2000; No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; Nos. 46 and 51, 2010; No. 23, 2011; No 197, 2012; No 38, 2015
Note to s. 118(1)	ad. No. 155, 2000
	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 51, 2010; No 197, 2012
Heading to s. 119	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 89, 2006; No. 46, 2010

798 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 119	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 46, 2010; No 38, 2015
s 119A	ad No 3, 2014
	am No 3, 2014; No 38, 2015
s 119B	ad No 3, 2014
s. 120	am. No. 155, 2000; No. 45, 2005; No 3, 2014
s. 121	am. No. 155, 2000; No. 130, 2003; Nos. 45 and 119, 2005; No. 89, 2006; Nos. 46 and 51, 2010; No 197, 2012; No 38, 2015; No 126, 2015
s. 122	am. No. 155, 2000; No. 130, 2003; Nos. 45 and 119, 2005; No. 89, 2006; Nos. 46 and 51, 2010; No 197, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 122A	ad. No. 155, 2000
	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 5	
Heading to s. 123	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 123	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 46, 2010; No. 136, 2012; No 103, 2013; No 38, 2015
Heading to s. 124	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 124	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 46, 2010; No 103, 2013; No 38, 2015
Heading to s. 125	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 125	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 46, 2010; No 103, 2013; No 38, 2015
s. 125AA	ad. No. 140, 2010
	am. No. 23, 2011
s. 125A	ad. No. 89, 2006
s. 125B	ad. No. 46, 2010
s. 126	am. No. 45, 2005
s 127	am No 45, 2005
	rep No 5, 2015
s. 128	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 89, 2006; No. 46, 2010; No 38, 2015

Telecommunications Act 1997

799

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Division 7

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 129	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 46, 2010; No 38, 2015
s. 130	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 46, 2010; No 103, 2013; No 38, 2015
Note to s. 130	ad. No. 155, 2000
	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 51, 2010; No 197, 2012
s. 131	am. No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013
s. 132	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 133	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 46, 2010
Heading to s. 134	am. No. 51, 2010
s. 134	am. No. 155, 2000; No. 45, 2005; No. 51, 2010; No 197, 2012
s. 135	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 135A	ad. No. 89, 2006
	am. No. 46, 2010
Division 6	
Heading to s. 136	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 136	am. No. 155, 2000; No. 45, 2005; No 3, 2014
Div 6A	
hdg to Div 6A of Pt 6	am No 3, 2014
Div. 6A of Part 6	ad. No. 117, 2005
hdg to s 136A	am No 3, 2014
s. 136A	ad. No. 117, 2005
	am No 3, 2014
s. 136B	ad. No. 117, 2005
	am No 3, 2014; No 126, 2015
s. 136C	ad. No. 117, 2005
	am No 3, 2014; No 126, 2015
s. 136D	ad. No. 117, 2005
s. 136E	ad. No. 117, 2005
	am No 3, 2014; No 126, 2015

800 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 137	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 130, 2003
	am. No. 8, 2010
s. 138	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 130, 2003
Heading to s. 139	am. No. 46, 2010
s. 139	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 89, 2006
	am. No. 46, 2010
Part 7	
Part 7	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 140	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 141	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 141A	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 141B	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 141C	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 141D	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 141E	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 141F	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 141G	ad. No. 23, 2011
Part 7A	ad. No. 4, 1998
	rep. No. 52, 1999
Part 8	
Part 8	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
Division 1	
s. 142	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011

Telecommunications Act 1997

801

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 142A	ad. No. 23, 2011
Division 2	
s. 143	rep. No. 4, 1998
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 144	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 145	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 146	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 147	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 148	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 149	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 150	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 151	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
Division 3	
s. 152	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 153	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 154	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 155	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 156	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011

802 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 157	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 158	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 159	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 160	rep. No. 52, 1999
	ad. No. 23, 2011
ss. 161–182	rep. No. 52, 1999
s. 183	am. No. 42, 1999
	rep. No. 52, 1999
s. 184	rep. No. 52, 1999
ss. 185, 186	am. No. 42, 1999
	rep. No. 52, 1999
ss. 187–210	rep. No. 52, 1999
ss. 211, 212	rs. No. 59, 1997
	rep. No. 52, 1999
ss. 213–218	rep. No. 52, 1999
s. 219	am. No. 48, 1998
	rep. No. 52, 1999
ss. 220, 221	rep. No. 52, 1999
ss. 221A–221I	ad. No. 4, 1998
	rep. No. 52, 1999
ss. 222–231	rep. No. 52, 1999
Part 9	rep. No. 52, 1999
ss. 232–243	rep. No. 52, 1999
Part 10	rep. No. 52, 1999
s. 244	rep. No. 52, 1999
s. 245	am. No. 200, 1997
	rep. No. 52, 1999
s. 246	am. No. 52, 1999

Telecommunications Act 1997

803

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	rep. No. 52, 1999
ss. 247–251	rep. No. 52, 1999
Part 11	rep. No. 52, 1999
ss. 252–263	rep. No. 52, 1999
Part 12	rep. No. 52, 1999
ss. 264–269	rep. No. 52, 1999
Part 13	
Division 1	
s. 275A	ad. No. 124, 2007
s. 275B	ad. No. 16, 2009
s. 275C	ad. No. 16, 2009
s. 275D	ad. No. 16, 2009
s. 275E	ad. No. 16, 2009
Division 2	
s. 276	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 177, 2007; No 4, 2016
s. 277	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 177, 2007; No 4, 2016
s. 278	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 177, 2007; No 4, 2016
Division 3	
Subdivision A	
s 280	am No 86, 2006; No 177, 2007; No 39, 2015
s 281	am No 39, 2015
s. 282	am. No. 125, 2002; No. 35, 2004; No. 45, 2005; No. 86, 2006
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 283	am. No. 161, 1999
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 284	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 44, 2012; No 25, 2015; No 38, 2015
s. 285	am. No. 155, 2006; No. 169, 2012
s. 285A	ad. No. 16, 2009
s. 291	am. No. 124, 2007
s. 291A	ad. No. 16, 2009
s. 294	am. No. 177, 2007

804 Telecommunications Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
Subdivision B	
s. 295	am. No. 177, 2007
Division 3A	
Div. 3A of Part 13	ad. No. 155, 2006
Subdivision A	
s. 295A	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295B	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295C	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295D	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295E	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295F	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295G	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295H	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295J	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295K	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295L	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295M	ad. No. 155, 2006
	am. No. 51, 2010
Subdivision B	
s. 295N	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295P	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295Q	ad. No. 155, 2006
Subdivision C	
s. 295R	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295S	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 295T	ad. No. 155, 2006
Subdivision D	
s. 295U	ad. No. 155, 2006
	am No 62, 2014
Division 3B	
Div. 3B of Part 13	ad. No. 16, 2009

805

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 295V	ad. No. 16, 2009
s. 295W	ad. No. 16, 2009
s. 295X	ad. No. 16, 2009
s. 295Y	ad. No. 16, 2009
s. 295Z	ad. No. 16, 2009
s. 295ZA	ad. No. 16, 2009
s. 295ZB	ad. No. 16, 2009
Heading to s. 295ZC	am. No. 51, 2010
s. 295ZC	ad. No. 16, 2009
	am. No. 51, 2010
s. 295ZD	ad. No. 16, 2009
s. 295ZE	ad. No. 16, 2009
Division 4	
s. 298	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 299	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 44, 2012; No 25, 2015; No 38, 2015
s. 299A	ad. No. 155, 2006
s. 302A	ad. No. 16, 2009
s. 303	am. No. 5, 2001; No 4, 2016
s. 303A	ad. No. 155, 2000
Division 4A	
Div. 4A of Part 13	ad. No. 155, 2000
hdg to s 303B	rs No 197, 2012
s. 303B	ad. No. 155, 2000
	am No 197, 2012
s. 303C	ad. No. 155, 2000
	am No 197, 2012
Division 5	
s. 305	rs. No. 177, 2007
	am. No. 120, 2012
Heading to s. 306	am. No. 177, 2007

806 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 306	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 177, 2007; No. 16, 2009; No. 120, 2012; No 4,
2064	2016
s. 306A	ad. No. 177, 2007
207	am. No. 120, 2012
s. 307	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 177, 2007; No 4, 2016
Heading to s. 308	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 308	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 177, 2007
Heading to s. 309	
s. 309	am. No. 177, 2007; No. 51, 2010
Part 14	
s. 311	,
Heading to s. 312	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 312	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 313	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 35, 2004; No. 45, 2005; No. 40, 2006; No. 177, 2007; No. 120, 2012
s 314	am No 200, 1997; No 45, 2005; No 177, 2007; No 39, 2015
s. 314A	ad. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 315	am. No. 46, 2001
Part 15	rs. No. 200, 1997
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 317	rs. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
ss. 318–323	rs. No. 200, 1997
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 324	rs. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 35, 2004; No. 40, 2006
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 325	rs. No. 200, 1997

Telecommunications Act 1997

807

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 326	rs. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 35, 2004
	rep. No. 177, 2007
Heading to s. 327	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 327	rs. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 328	rs. No. 200, 1997
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 329	rs. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 35, 2004; No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 330	rs. No. 200, 1997; No. 35, 2004
	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 331	rs. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 35, 2004; No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 332	rs. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 332A	ad. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 332B	ad. No. 200, 1997
	rep. No. 177, 2007
ss. 332C, 332D	ad. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007

808 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 332E	ad. No. 200, 1997
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 332F	ad. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
Heading to s. 332G	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
ss. 332G, 332H	ad. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
ss. 332J, 332K	ad. No. 200, 1997
	rep. No. 177, 2007
Note to s. 332K	am. No. 40, 2006
	rep. No. 177, 2007
ss. 332L, 332M	ad. No. 200, 1997
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 332N	ad. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 332P	ad. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
Heading to s. 332Q	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 332Q	ad. No. 200, 1997
	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 177, 2007
s. 332R	ad. No. 200, 1997
	rep. No. 177, 2007
Part 16	
Division 1	

Telecommunications Act 1997

809

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Registered: 19/7/16

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 334	am. No. 5, 2011
Division 2	
s. 335	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 5, 2011
Division 3	
Heading to s. 338	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 338	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 5, 2011
s. 339	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 341	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 342	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 343	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 4	
s. 346A	ad. No. 46, 2001
Division 5	
s. 347	am. No. 146, 1999; No. 5, 2011
Part 17	
s. 348	am. No. 140, 2002; No. 45, 2005; No 38, 2015
s. 349	am. No. 140, 2002; No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013; No 38, 2015
Note to s. 349(2)	ad. No. 140, 2002
s. 350	am. No. 200, 1997
s. 350A	ad. No. 140, 2002
	am. No. 103, 2010
Note to s. 350A(5)	am. No. 103, 2010
s. 352	am. No. 140, 2002; No. 45, 2005; No 38, 2015
s. 353	am. No. 45, 2005
Part 18	
s. 355	am. No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013
s. 356	am. No. 45, 2005
Part 19	rep No 10, 2014
s 357	rep No 109, 2014
s 358	rep No 109, 2014
s 359	rep No 109, 2014

810 Telecommunications Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
s 360	rep No 109, 2014
s 361	rep No 109, 2014
s. 362	am. No. 52, 1999
	rep No 109, 2014
s 363	rep No 109, 2014
Part 20	
Division 3	
s. 367	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 103, 2010; No 103, 2013
s. 371	am. No. 45, 2005
Part 20A	
Part 20A	ad. No. 107, 2011
Division 1	
s. 372A	ad. No. 107, 2011
Division 2	
s. 372B	ad. No. 107, 2011
	am No 126, 2015
s. 372C	ad. No. 107, 2011
	am No 126, 2015
s. 372D	ad. No. 107, 2011
Division 3	
Subdivision A	
s. 372E	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372F	ad. No. 107, 2011
Subdivision B	
s. 372G	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372H	ad. No. 107, 2011
Subdivision C	
s. 372J	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372JA	ad. No. 107, 2011
Subdivision D	
s. 372K	ad. No. 107, 2011

811

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	am No 126, 2015
Division 4	
s. 372L	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372M	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372N	ad. No. 107, 2011
	am No 126, 2015
s. 372NA	ad. No. 107, 2011
Division 5	
s. 372P	ad. No. 107, 2011
Division 6	
s. 372Q	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372R	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372S	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372T	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372U	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372V	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372W	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372X	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372Y	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372Z	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372ZA	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372ZB	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372ZC	ad. No. 107, 2011
	rep. No. 107, 2011
s. 372ZD	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 372ZE	ad. No. 107, 2011
	rep. No. 107, 2011
Part 21	
Division 1	
s. 373	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 23, 2011
Division 3	

812 Telecommunications Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
s. 376	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 107, 2011; No 10, 2015
s. 376A	ad. No. 107, 2011
s. 377	am. No. 63, 2002; No. 45, 2005; No. 46, 2011
s. 378	am. No. 63, 2002; No. 45, 2005; No. 46, 2011
s. 379	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 4	
s. 380	am. No. 45, 2005; No 10, 2015
s. 381	am. No. 63, 2002; No. 35, 2004; No. 45, 2005; No. 46, 2011
s. 382	am. No. 63, 2002; No. 35, 2004; No. 45, 2005; No. 46, 2011
Division 5	
s. 384	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 103, 2010; No. 23, 2011; No 10, 2015
s. 385	am. No. 63, 2002; No. 45, 2005; No. 46, 2011
s. 386	am. No. 63, 2002; No. 45, 2005; No. 46, 2011
s. 387	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 389	am. No. 103, 2010
Division 5A	
Div. 5A of Part 21	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 389A	ad. No. 23, 2011
s. 389B	ad. No. 23, 2011
Division 6	
Subdivision A	
s. 390	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 391	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 392	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 393	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 394	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 395	am. No. 52, 1999
s. 396	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 397	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 398	
s. 399	rs. No. 5, 2001

813

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	am No 4, 2016
Note to s. 399(1)	
Renumbered Note 1	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 399(1)	ad. No. 108, 2003
s. 400	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 401	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 402	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 403	am. No. 45, 2005
Subdivision B	
s. 404	am. No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013
s. 405	am. No. 63, 2002; No. 45, 2005; No. 46, 2011
Division 7	
s. 406A	ad. No. 200, 1997
s. 407	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013
s. 408	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 45, 2005
s. 409	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 410	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 411	am. No. 5, 2001; No 4, 2016
Note to s. 411(2)	
Renumbered Note 1	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 411(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
s. 412	am. No. 5, 2001; No 4, 2016
s. 413	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 5, 2001; No 4, 2016
Note to s. 413(2)	
Renumbered Note 1	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 413(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
s. 414	am. No. 5, 2001; No 4, 2016
Note to s. 414(2)	N 100 2002
Renumbered Note 1	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 414(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
s. 415	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 45, 2005; No 4, 2016

814 Telecommunications Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
Note to s. 415(2)	
Renumbered Note 1	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 415(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
s. 416	am. No. 5, 2001; No 4, 2016
Note to s. 416(2)	
Renumbered Note 1	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 416(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
Division 8	
s. 417	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 148, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013; No 4, 2016
Note to s. 417(2)	
Renumbered Note 1	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 417(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
Division 9	
s. 419	am. No. 45, 2005; No 10, 2015
s. 420	am. No. 5, 2001; No 4, 2016
Note to s. 420(2)	
Renumbered Note 1	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 420(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
s. 421	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013; No 4, 2016
Note to s. 421(4)	N. 100 2002
Renumbered Note 1	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 421(4)	ad. No. 108, 2003
s. 422	am. No. 63, 2002; No. 45, 2005; No. 46, 2011
s. 423	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 424	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 425	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 426	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 427	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 428	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 429	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 430	am. No. 52, 1999

815

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 432	am. No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013
s. 433	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 434	rs. No. 5, 2001
	am No 4, 2016
Note to s. 434(1)	
Renumbered Note 1	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 434(1)	ad. No. 108, 2003
Note to s. 434(2)	
Renumbered Note 1	No. 108, 2003
Note 2 to s. 434(2)	ad. No. 108, 2003
s. 435	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 436	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 437	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 438	am. No. 45, 2005
Heading to s. 439	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 439	am. No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013
s. 440	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 107, 2011
s. 441	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 442	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 10	
s. 446	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 447	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 11	
s. 450	am. No. 45, 2005; No 109, 2014; No 10, 2015
s. 451	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 452	am. No. 5, 2001; No 4, 2016
Division 13	
Div. 13 of Part 21	ad. No. 108, 2003
s. 453A	
	,

816 Telecommunications Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
Part 22	
Division 1	
s. 454	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 2	
Subdivision A	
s. 455	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013
s. 457	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 458	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 45, 2005; No. 103, 2010
Heading to s. 459	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 459	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 460	am. Nos. 45 and 119, 2005; No 109, 2014; No 126, 2015
s. 461	am. No. 45, 2005
s 462	am No 103, 2013
Subdivision B	
s. 463	am. No. 45, 2005; No 109, 2014
s. 464	am. No. 45, 2005; No 109, 2014
Subdivision C	
s. 465	am. No. 45, 2005
Note to s. 465(1)	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 466	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 467	am. No. 45, 2005
Subhead. to s. 468(9)	am. No. 8, 2005
Subhead to s 468(11)	rs No 103, 2013
s. 468	am. Nos. 8 and 45, 2005; No 103, 2013
s. 469	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 471	am. No. 5, 2011
s 472	am No 103, 2013
Division 3	
s. 474	am. No. 152, 2000; No. 45, 2005
Heading to s. 475	am. No. 45, 2005

817

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 475	am. No. 152, 2000; No. 5, 2001; No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013; No 4, 2016
s. 476	am. No. 152, 2000; No. 5, 2001; No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013; No 4, 2016
Heading to s. 477	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 477	am. No. 45, 2005
Part 23	
s. 480	am. No. 52, 1999
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 480A	ad. No. 52, 1999
	am. No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013
	rep No 109, 2014
Heading to s. 481	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 481	am. No. 45, 2005
	rep No 109, 2014
Heading to s. 483	am. No. 103, 2010
s. 483	am. No. 103, 2010
Part 24A	
Part 24A	ad. No. 104, 2005
s. 484A	ad. No. 104, 2005
Part 25	
Division 1	
s. 485	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 2	
Heading to Div. 2 of Part 25	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 486	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 487	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 488	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 489	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 490	am. No. 45, 2005

Telecommunications Act 1997

818

Provision affected	How affected
s. 491	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 492	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 493	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 45, 2005; No 4, 2016
s. 494	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 45, 2005; No 4, 2016
s. 495	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 3	
s. 502	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003; No. 89, 2006; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 503	am. No. 5, 2001; No 4, 2016
s. 504	am. No. 5, 2001; No 4, 2016
s. 505A	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 505B	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 506	am. No. 103, 2010
Part 26	
s. 507	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 508	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
Heading to s. 509	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 509	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 46, 2010
Heading to s. 510	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 510	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 511	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 512	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 513	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 514	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 515	am. No. 45, 2005
Heading to s. 515A	am. No. 51, 2010
s. 515A	ad. No. 89, 2006

819

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	am. Nos. 46 and 51, 2010
s. 516	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 517	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 518	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006
s. 519	am. No. 45, 2005
Part 27	
Heading to Part 27	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 1	
s. 520	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 2	
s. 521	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 45, 2005
s. 522	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 45, 2005; No 4, 2016
s. 523	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 524	am. No. 5, 2001
s. 525	am. No. 5, 2001
s. 526	rep. No. 5, 2001
s. 527	am. No. 45, 2005
Heading to s. 528	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 528	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 3	
Heading to s. 529	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 529	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 45, 2005; No. 140, 2010
Note to s. 529(4)	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 531	am. No. 5, 2001; No 4, 2016
Part 27A	ad. No. 22, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014
Division 1 of Part 27A	ad. No. 22, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 531A	ad. No. 22, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 531B	ad. No. 22, 2008

820 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 531C	ad. No. 22, 2008
	am. No. 8, 2010
	rep No 109, 2014
Note to s. 531C(1)	am. No. 46, 2011
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 531D	ad. No. 22, 2008
	am. No. 8, 2010
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 531E	ad. No. 22, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014
Division 2 of Part 27A	ad. No. 22, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 531F	ad. No. 22, 2008
	(1) exp 27 May 2009 (see s 531F(3))
	(2) exp 27 May 2009 (see s 531F(3))
	rep No 109, 2014
Division 3 of Part 27A	ad. No. 22, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 531G	ad. No. 22, 2008
	(2)(e) exp 27 May 2009 (see s 531G(3))
	(3A)(e) exp 27 May 2009 (see s 531G(3B))
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 531H	ad. No. 22, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 531J	ad. No. 22, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 531K	ad. No. 22, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 531L	ad. No. 22, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014

Telecommunications Act 1997

821

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Registered: 19/7/16

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 531M	ad. No. 22, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014
Note 1 to s. 531M	am. No. 46, 2011
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 531N	ad. No. 22, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014
Note to s. 531N(4)	am. No. 46, 2011
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 531P	ad. No. 22, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014
s. 531Q	ad. No. 22, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014
Part 28	
Division 1	
Heading to Div. 1 of Part 28	rs. No. 130, 2003
s. 532	am. No. 130, 2003
s. 532A	ad. No. 130, 2003
Division 2	
s. 533	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 534	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 45, 2005
Division 3	
Heading to Div. 3 of Part 28	rs. No. 130, 2003
s. 535	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 130, 2003
s. 537	am. No. 130, 2003
Division 4	
Heading to Div. 4 of Part 28	rs. No. 130, 2003
s. 541A	ad. No. 130, 2003
Heading to s. 542	
s. 542	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 130, 2003
Heading to s. 544	
s. 544	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 130, 2003

822 Telecommunications Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
s. 545	am. No. 5, 2001
s. 546	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005
Division 5A	
Div. 5A of Part 28	ad. No. 130, 2003
s. 547A	ad. No. 130, 2003
s. 547B	ad. No. 130, 2003
s. 547C	ad. No. 130, 2003
s. 547D	ad. No. 130, 2003
s. 547E	ad. No. 130, 2003
s. 547F	ad. No. 130, 2003
s. 547G	ad. No. 130, 2003
s. 547H	ad. No. 130, 2003
Division 5B	
Div. 5B of Part 28	ad. No. 130, 2003
s. 547J	ad. No. 130, 2003
	am No 4, 2016
Division 6	
s. 548	am. No. 5, 2001
s. 549	am. No. 5, 2001; No. 130, 2003; No 4, 2016
s. 550	am. No. 130, 2003
Division 7	
s. 551	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 5, 2001; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 552	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 8	
s. 553	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 5, 2001
Part 29	
s. 554	am. No. 45, 2005
Heading to s. 555	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 555	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 556	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 557	am. No. 45, 2005

823

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 558	am. No. 45, 2005
Heading to s. 559	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 559	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 560	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 562	am. No. 45, 2005
Part 30	
s. 563	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 564	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 45, 2005; No 103 2010; No 140, 2010 (Sch 1 items 52, 53); No. 23, 2011; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
Part 31	
s. 570	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 89, 2006; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 571	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2010; 140, 2010 (Sch 1
	<u>items 54, 55);</u> No. 23, 2011;
Part 31A	
Part 31A	ad. No. 119, 2005
s. 572A	ad. No. 119, 2005
s. 572B	ad. No. 119, 2005
	am. No. 89, 2006; No. 8, 2010; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 572C	ad. No. 119, 2005
Part 31B	
Part 31B	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 572D	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 572E	ad. No. 140, 2010
	am. No. 23, 2011; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 572F	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 572G	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 572H	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 572J	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 572K	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 572L	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 572M	ad. No. 140, 2010

824 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	am No 126, 2015
s. 572N	ad. No. 140, 2010
Part 32	
s. 574	am. No. 5, 2001
s. 574A	ad. No. 52, 1999
	am. No. 130, 2003; No. 89, 2006; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 576	am. No. 5, 2001
Part 33	
Part 33	rep. No. 5, 2001
	ad. No. 140, 2010
Division 1	
s. 577	am. No. 52, 1999
	rep. No. 5, 2001
	ad. No. 140, 2010
Division 2	
Subdivision A	
s. 577A	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577AA	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577AB	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577AC	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577AD	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577B	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577BA	ad. No. 140, 2010
	am. No. 23, 2011
Subdivision B	
s. 577BB	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577BC	ad. No. 140, 2010
	am. No. 23, 2011
s. 577BD	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577BDA	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577BDB	ad. No. 140, 2010

Telecommunications Act 1997

825

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 577BDC	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577BE	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577BF	ad. No. 140, 2010
Division 3	
s. 577C	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577CA	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577CB	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577CC	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577CD	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577D	ad. No. 140, 2010
Division 4	
s. 577E	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577EA	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577EB	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577EC	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577ED	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577F	ad. No. 140, 2010
Division 5	
s. 577G	ad. No. 140, 2010
Division 6	
s. 577GA	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577H	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577J	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577K	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577L	ad. No. 140, 2010
Division 7	
s. 577M	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577N	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577P	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 577Q	ad. No. 140, 2010
s. 578	am. No. 52, 1999

826 Telecommunications Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
	rep. No. 5, 2001
Part 34	
Part 34 heading	rs. No. 35, 2004
	am. No. 45, 2005
	rs No 25, 2015
s. 579	am. No. 45, 2005; No 25, 2015
s. 580	am. No. 45, 2005
s. 581	am. No. 35, 2004; No. 45, 2005; No 25, 2015
Part 35	
s. 582	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003; No. 89, 2006; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 583	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 585	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003; No. 89, 2006; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 586	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003; No. 89, 2006; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 587	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 89, 2006; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 588	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
s. 589	am. No. 140, 2002; No. 130, 2003; No. 89, 2006; No. 103, 2010; No. 44, 2012; No 10, 2015; No 38, 2015
s. 590	am. No. 52, 1999
s. 591	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003; No. 89, 2006
s. 592	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 130, 2003; No. 89, 2006; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015; No 59, 2015
Schedule 1	
Part 1	
c. 1	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 177, 2007; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
Part 2	rep. No. 119, 2005
cc. 2, 3	rep. No. 119, 2005
c. 4	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 119, 2005

827

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
c. 5	am. No. 140, 2002; No. 45, 2005
	rep. No. 119, 2005
cc. 6, 7	rep. No. 119, 2005
cc. 8, 9	am. No. 200, 1997
	rep. No. 119, 2005
c. 10	rep. No. 119, 2005
c. 11	rs. No. 200, 1997
	rep. No. 119, 2005
cc. 12–15	rep. No. 119, 2005
Part 3	
c. 17	am. Nos. 103 and 140, 2010
c. 18	am. No. 140, 2010
c 19	am No 103, 2013
Part 4	
c. 21	am. No. 140, 2002
c. 22	am. No. 140, 2002
c. 23	am. No. 140, 2002
c. 24	am. No. 140, 2002
c. 27A	ad. No. 52, 1999
	am No 103, 2013
c 28	am No 103, 2013
c. 29A	ad. No. 52, 1999
	am No 103, 2013
Part 5	
c. 31	am. No. 140, 2010; No. 46, 2011
c. 33	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 140, 2010
c. 34	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 140, 2010
c. 35	am. No. 45, 2005; No. 140, 2010
c. 36	am. No. 140, 2010
c 37	am No 103, 2013
Part 7	

828 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Part 7	ad. No. 119, 2005
c. 44A	ad. No. 119, 2005
c. 45	ad. No. 119, 2005
	am. No. 103, 2010; No. 23, 2011
c. 46	ad. No. 119, 2005
c. 47	ad. No. 119, 2005
	am. No. 103, 2010; No 126, 2015
Part 8	ad. No. 119, 2005
	rep. No. 140, 2010
cc. 48, 49	ad. No. 119, 2005
	rep. No. 140, 2010
c. 50	ad. No. 119, 2005
	am. No. 103, 2010
	rep. No. 140, 2010
c. 50A	ad. No. 119, 2005
	am. No. 103, 2010
	rep. No. 140, 2010
cc. 50B, 50C	ad. No. 119, 2005
	rep. No. 140, 2010
c. 51	ad. No. 119, 2005
	am. No. 8, 2010
	rep. No. 140, 2010
c. 52	ad. No. 119, 2005
	rep. No. 140, 2010
c. 53	ad. No. 119, 2005
	am. No. 8, 2010
	rep. No. 140, 2010
cc. 54–56	ad. No. 119, 2005
	rep. No. 140, 2010
c. 56A	ad. No. 119, 2005
	rep. No. 140, 2010

Telecommunications Act 1997

829

Compilation No. 84

Compilation date: 1/7/16

Registered: 19/7/16

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
cc. 57, 58	ad. No. 119, 2005
	am. No. 8, 2010
	rep. No. 140, 2010
cc. 59–65	ad. No. 119, 2005
	rep. No. 140, 2010
c. 66	ad. No. 119, 2005
	am. No. 8, 2010
	rep. No. 140, 2010
Part 9	
Part 9	ad. No. 140, 2010
Division 1	
c. 68	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 69	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 70	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 71	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 72	ad. No. 140, 2010
Division 2	
c. 73	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 74	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 75	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 76	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 77	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 78	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 79	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 80	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 81	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 82	ad. No. 140, 2010
Part 10	
Part 10	ad. No. 140, 2010
Division 1	
c. 83	ad. No. 140, 2010

830 Telecommunications Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
Division 2	_
c. 84	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 85	ad. No. 140, 2010
Division 3	
c. 86	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 87	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 88	ad. No. 140, 2010
Schedule 2	
Part 1	
c. 1	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 177, 2007; No. 44, 2012; No 38, 2015
Part 5	
c. 13	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 45, 2005; No 103, 2013
c. 14	am. No. 45, 2005
c. 15	am. No. 155, 2000; No. 45, 2005; No 197, 2012
Part 6	
Part 6	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 16	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 17	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 18	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 19	ad. No. 140, 2010
c. 20	ad. No. 140, 2010
Schedule 3	
Part 1	
Division 1	
c. 2	am. No. 92, 1999; No. 104, 2005; Nos. 5 and 46, 2011
Division 2	
c. 5	am. No. 200, 1997
Division 3	
c 6	am No 104, 2005; No 46, 2011; No 103, 2013; No 126, 2015
Division 5	
c. 12	am. No. 45, 2005

831

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
c. 15	am. No. 104, 2005; No 103, 2013
c. 17	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 92, 1999
c. 18	am. No. 200, 1997
c. 19	am. No. 200, 1997
Division 6	
c. 21	am. No. 45, 2005
c. 22	am. No. 45, 2005
c. 23	am. No. 45, 2005
c. 25	am. No. 45, 2005
Note to c. 25(2)	am. No. 45, 2005
c. 26	am. No. 45, 2005
c. 27	am. No. 200, 1997; No. 92, 1999; Nos. 86 and 114, 2003; No. 45, 2005; No. 103, 2010; No. 44, 2012; No 109, 2014; No 38, 2015
Note to c. 27(8)	am. No. 46, 2011
c. 28	am. No. 92, 1999; No. 86, 2003; No. 45, 2005
c. 29	am. No. 45, 2005
c. 30	am. No. 52, 1999
c. 31	am. No. 45, 2005
c. 33	am. No. 45, 2005
c. 34	am. No. 45, 2005
c. 35	am. No. 45, 2005
Division 8	
c. 40	rep. No. 114, 2003
c. 41	am. No. 45, 2005
c 44	am No 46, 2011; No 103, 2013; No 126, 2015
c 46	am No 52, 1999; No 45, 2005; No 46, 2011; No 103, 2013; No 126, 2015
c. 48	am. No. 45, 2005
c 49	rep No 103, 2013
c. 50	am. No. 45, 2005
c. 51	am. No. 45, 2005

832 Telecommunications Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
c. 55	am. No. 119, 1998; No. 92, 1999; No. 45, 2005
	rep No 109, 2014
Part 2	
cc. 56–59	rep. No. 45, 2005
Part 3	
Part 3	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 62	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 63	ad. No. 104, 2005
Schedule 3A	
Schedule 3A	ad. No. 104, 2005
Part 1	
c. 1	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014
c. 2	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005; No. 46, 2011; No 33, 2014
c 2A	ad No 33, 2014
c 2B	ad No 33, 2014
Part 2	
Division 1	
c. 3	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
Division 2	
Subdivision A	
Heading to c. 4	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 4	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014
Note to c. 4(2)	am. No. 104, 2005
Heading to c. 5	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 5	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
Subheads. to c. 6(1), (2)	am. No. 104, 2005

833

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

c. 6	Provision affected	How affected
Subhead to c 7(2)	c. 6	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 7.		am. No. 104, 2005
am. No. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014 c. 8	Subhead to c 7(2)	rs No 33, 2014
c. 8	c. 7	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 9		am. No. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014
am. No. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014 c. 10	c. 8	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 10	c. 9	ad. No. 104, 2005
am No 33, 2014 c. 11		am. No. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014
c. 11	c. 10	ad. No. 104, 2005
am No 33, 2014 c. 12		am No 33, 2014
c. 12	c. 11	ad. No. 104, 2005
am. No. 104, 2005 ad. No. 104, 2005 am. No. 104, 2005 c. 14		am No 33, 2014
c. 13	c. 12	ad. No. 104, 2005
am. No. 104, 2005 ad. No. 104, 2005 am. No. 104, 2005 Subdivision B Heading to c. 15		am. No. 104, 2005
c. 14	c. 13	ad. No. 104, 2005
am. No. 104, 2005 Subdivision B Heading to c. 15		am. No. 104, 2005
Subdivision B Heading to c. 15	c. 14	ad. No. 104, 2005
Heading to c. 15		am. No. 104, 2005
c. 15	Subdivision B	
am. No. 104, 2005 Heading to c. 16	Heading to c. 15	am. No. 104, 2005
Heading to c. 16	c. 15	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 16		am. No. 104, 2005
am. No. 104, 2005 Heading to c. 17	Heading to c. 16	am. No. 104, 2005
Heading to c. 17	c. 16	ad. No. 104, 2005
rs No 33, 2014 c. 17		am. No. 104, 2005
c. 17	Heading to c. 17	am. No. 104, 2005
am. No. 104, 2005; No. 8, 2010 rs No 33, 2014		rs No 33, 2014
rs No 33, 2014	c. 17	ad. No. 104, 2005
· ·		am. No. 104, 2005; No. 8, 2010
c 17A ad No 33, 2014		rs No 33, 2014
·	c 17A	ad No 33, 2014

834 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
c. 18	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014
c. 19	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
Heading to c. 20	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 20	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 21	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014
c. 22	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
Division 3	
Subdivision A	
Heading to c. 23	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 23	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
Notes to c. 23(1), (2)	am. No. 104, 2005
Heading to c. 24	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 24	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
Heading to c. 25	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 25	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
Subheads. to c. 26(1), (2)	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 26	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 27	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 28	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 29	ad. No. 104, 2005

Telecommunications Act 1997

835

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Subdivision B	
Heading to c. 30	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 30	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
Heading to c. 31	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 31	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
Heading to c. 32	am. No. 104, 2005
	rs No 33, 2014
c. 32	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005; No. 8, 2010
	rs No 33, 2014
c 32A	ad No 33, 2014
c. 33	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
Heading to c. 34	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 34	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 35	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
Division 4	
Subdivision A	
c. 36	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am No 33, 2014
Note to c 36(2)	am No 33, 2014
c. 37	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am No 33, 2014
Note to c 37(2)	am No 33, 2014
c. 38	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am No 33, 2014
c. 39	ad. No. 104, 2005

836 Telecommunications Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
Note to c 39(2)	am No 33, 2014
Subdivision B	
c. 40	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 41	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 42	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 43	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 44	ad. No. 104, 2005
Note to c 44(2)	am No 33, 2014
Subdivision C	
Sdiv C of Div 4 of Pt 2	ad No 33, 2014
c 44A	ad No 33, 2014
Division 5	
c. 45	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 46	ad. No. 104, 2005
Heading to c. 47	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 47	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014; No 41, 2015
c. 48	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 49	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
Part 3	
Division 1	
c. 50	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014
Division 2	
c. 51	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
	rs No 33, 2014
c. 52	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014

837

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected How	affected
c. 53 ad. No	. 104, 2005
am. N	o. 104, 2005
c. 54 ad. No	. 104, 2005
c 54A ad No	33, 2014
c. 55 ad. No	. 104, 2005
am. N	o. 104, 2005
c 55A ad No	33, 2014
c. 56 ad. No	. 104, 2005
am. N	o. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014
c. 57 ad. No	0. 104, 2005
am. N	o. 104, 2005
rs No	33, 2014
c 57A ad No	33, 2014
c. 58 ad. No	0. 104, 2005
am. N	o. 104, 2005
rs No	33, 2014
c 58A ad No	33, 2014
c. 59 ad. No	0. 104, 2005
c. 60 ad. No	0. 104, 2005
am. N	o. 104, 2005
c. 61 ad. No	0. 104, 2005
am. N	o. 104, 2005
c. 62 ad. No	0. 104, 2005
am. N	o. 104, 2005
c. 63 ad. No	0. 104, 2005
Division 3	
hdg to c 64 rs No	
c. 64 ad. No	0. 104, 2005
	o. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014
c. 65 ad. No	0. 104, 2005
am. N	o. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014

838 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
c. 66	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 67	ad. No. 104, 2005
c 67A	ad No 33, 2014
c. 68	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 69	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014
Heading to c. 70	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 70	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
	rs No 33, 2014
Heading to c. 71	am. No. 104, 2005
	rs No 33, 2014
c. 71	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014
c. 72	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
	rep No 33, 2014
c 72A	ad No 33, 2014
c. 73	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
	rs No 33, 2014
c 73A	ad No 33, 2014
c. 74	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 75	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 76	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 77	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005

Telecommunications Act 1997

839

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Division 4	
c. 78	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am No 33, 2014
c. 70	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 80	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 81	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
c. 82	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 83	ad. No. 104, 2005
c 83A	ad No 33, 2014
Division 5	
hdg to c 84	rs No 33, 2014
c. 84	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am No 33, 2014
c 84A	ad No 33, 2014
c. 85	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am No 33, 2014
Heading to c. 86	am. No. 104, 2005
	rs No 33, 2014
c. 86	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005; No 33, 2014
c 86A	ad No 33, 2014
Part 4	
c. 87	ad. No. 104, 2005
c. 88	ad. No. 104, 2005
Part 5	
c. 89	ad. No. 104, 2005
	am. No. 104, 2005
	rs No 33, 2014
Schedule 4	
Schedule 4 heading	am No 45, 2005

840 Telecommunications Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Part 1	
Part 1 heading	am No 45, 2005
c. 1	am. No. 52, 1999; No. 142, 2000; No. 140, 2002; No. 35, 2004;
	No 45, 2005; No. 104, 2005; No. 155, 2006; No. 44, 2012; No 33
	and 109, 2014; No 38, 2015; No 145, 2015

Telecommunications Act 1997

841

Registered: 19/7/16

Compilation No. 84